



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

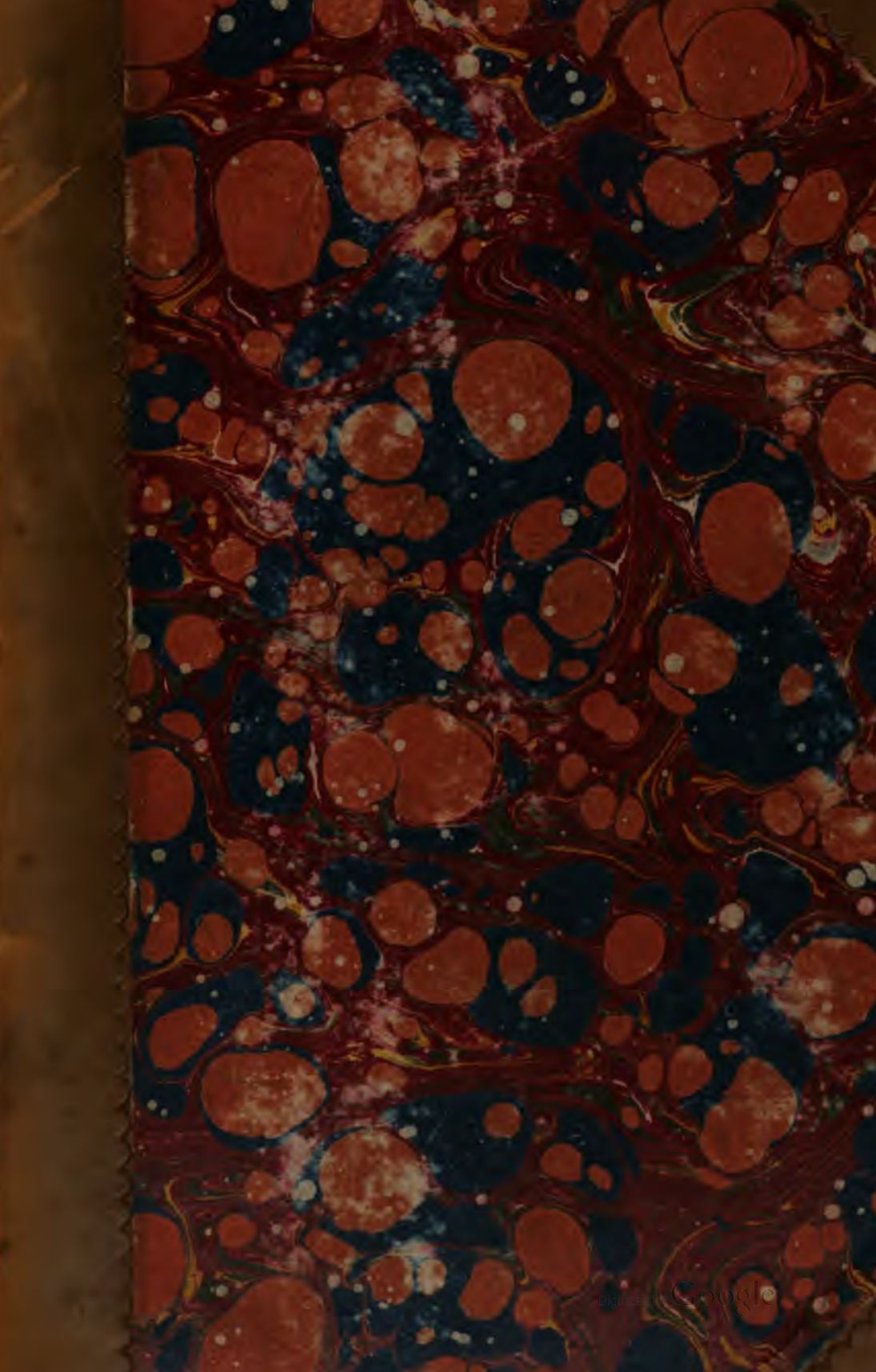
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



BOUND BY  
SAUL SOLOMONOFF  
CAPE TOWN

1911











# BASUTOLAND RECORDS.

---

Besides the matter contained in this volume, there are in existence numerous documents of less importance referring either wholly or in part to Basuto affairs between 1852 and 1862. No document, however, which would throw additional light upon any question connected with Basutoland has been omitted, and the papers referred to would only swell the bulk of these Records without adding to their value.

Several letters from Moshesh, and a few from other individuals (as seen from replies), which should have been included in the contents of this volume, appear to have been lost or mislaid.

Many of the documents given in English are sworn translations of the originals in Dutch, supplied by the Government of the Orange Free State to Sir George Grey.

The map at page 476 is reduced from the one issued by the War Department. The error in the S. W. boundary line is manifest, but I have no means of correcting it. Wilgebosch Spruit may be laid down too far north, or the boundary too far south. No actual survey of Basutoland has yet been made, so that accuracy in the delineation of the features of the country is impossible. The map at page 484 is a copy of the one supplied to Moshesh by Sir George Grey.

THE COMPILER.

CAPE TOWN:

W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET, CAPE TOWN.

1883

24694

d 4 .

D. 10.12.79



# BASUTOLAND RECORDS.

---

COPIES OF OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OF VARIOUS KINDS,  
ACCOUNTS OF TRAVELLERS, &c.,

Collected and arranged by order of the Honourable J. W.  
SAUER, Esq., Secretary for Native Affairs, by GEO. M.  
THEAL, First Clerk in the Native Affairs Department.

---

WITH MAPS AND SKETCHES OF BOUNDARY LINES.

---

VOL. II. 1853-1861.

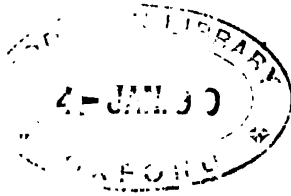
---

CAPE TOWN:  
W. A. RICHARDS & SONS, GOVERNMENT PRINTERS, CASTLE STREET, CAPE TOWN.  
1883

24694

d 4.

D. 10. 12. 79



## INTRODUCTION.

---

### 1.

#### THE LESUTO AND ITS INHABITANTS BEFORE THE TREATY OF SIR GEORGE NAPIER WITH MOSHESH.

THE BASUTO are members of a race of people that occupies the whole of Central and South Eastern Africa. This race, now usually called the Bantu, is divided into numerous tribes politically independent of each other. The tribes are generally composed of clans more or less firmly united together, and showing evidences of a common origin at no very remote date. The various members of the Bantu race have many characteristics in common, still there are perceptible differences between them. Thus they are all believers in witchcraft, all have faith in charms and fetiches, all have the same custom of procuring wives by dowry; but some, like the Basuto, without scruple contract marriages that would be regarded as incestuous by others, such as the Amaxosa; their dress is different; the division of labour between the sexes varies considerably; and, above all, the dialects of the tribes, though their construction is identical, are composed of words so dissimilar in sound that the members of one branch of the race cannot understand the members of another.

The Basuto are physically inferior to their kindred who occupy the adjoining belt of land along the coast. But while smaller in stature, they are more hardy than their neighbours, owing to the men sharing with the women the labours of the field and being in general more given to industry. They had also, prior to their intercourse with Europeans, attained a somewhat higher degree of perfection in such handicrafts as are practised by all of the Bantu

---

#### *Explanation of Terms :—*

**Mosuto**, a single individual of the tribe,

**Basuto**, two or more individuals, or the tribe collectively,

**Sesuto**, the language of the Basuto,

**Lesuto**, the country belonging to the tribe,

**Basuto**, used also as an adjective signifying pertaining to the people so called.

B

branches. Their government was more liberal than that of the Amaxosa, Abatembu, and other coast tribes, for matters of public importance were commonly submitted to the decision of a general assembly of the leading men.\*

The country which they inhabit is to South Africa what Switzerland is to Europe. It lies along the inner slope of the highest portion of the Drakensberg, and the lowest point of it is more than five thousand feet above the level of the sea. It is almost destitute of trees, but is covered with good pasturage, and its valleys, especially those drained by the streamlets that feed the Caledon, contain excellent soil for agriculture. During the winter months, or from May to August, the mountain tops are frequently covered with snow, and in summer violent thunder storms pass over the country and cause it to produce food in abundance for man and beast. The narrow belt between the Caledon and the Maluti range is thus capable of supporting a very dense population, but eastward of that chain the surface is so rugged that it is considered to be uninhabitable. In summer, however, it is used as grazing ground for horned cattle, which are then driven up from the villages in great herds.

The portion of the country of the Basuto which is most densely populated has been made by nature almost impregnable. Isolated mountains abound, some of them with their sides of naked rock so nearly perpendicular that the summits are only accessible by two or three narrow paths between overhanging cliffs, where half a dozen resolute men can keep an army at bay. The tops of such mountains are table lands well watered and affording good pasturage, so that they can be held for an indefinite time.

At the beginning of the present century five independent tribes occupied the tract of land extending from the Maluti mountains to a considerable distance beyond the Caledon, and reaching southward about to Thaba Bosigo. Their western limits were not defined in any other way than that, being an agricultural people, they spread themselves out no further than they could make gardens, which they could not do on the great plains of the present Orange Free State. Over those plains roamed Bushmen preying upon the countless antelopes, and Korannas with their herds of horned cattle and flocks of sheep.

---

\* The customs of these people are faithfully and graphically described in the very excellent work entitled *The Basutos, or Twenty-three Years in South Africa*, by the Rev. E. Casalis, published at London in 1861.

The five tribes were the outposts to the south of the Bechuana branch of the Bantu race.\* They termed themselves the Mayiane, the Makhoakhoa, the Bamonageng, the Batlakoana, and the Baramokhele. They spoke the same dialect, and claimed a common descent which, however, they could not trace; but politically they were independent of one another, except when accident or the abilities of some chief gave supremacy for a time to a particular ruler among them. Together the five tribes were called the Basuto,† and the country which they occupied was termed the Lesuto, which we have changed into Basutoland.

Adjoining them to the north and extending itself along the banks of the Sand River was a tribe named the Bataung, the members of which could not be distinguished by any custom or peculiarity of dialect from the Basuto proper, but which had never yet in its traditional history been politically connected with them.

Along the southern bank of the Vaal, between the district occupied by the Bataung and the Drakensberg were various clans of kindred blood, the remnants of which are now to be found intermingled with the Basuto. It is unnecessary to give their titles, as their individuality has been completely lost, and none of them have ever taken an important part in events since Europeans became acquainted with the country.

To the north-east at no great distance dwelt a tribe known as the Batlokua, celebrated among the Southern Bechuana as skilful workers in iron and traders in implements made of that metal. They occupied the country along the slopes of the Quathlamba, about the sources of the Wilge and Mill rivers, in the present district of Harrismith. Closely allied with the Batlokua and mixed up with them by intermarriages were the Basia, whose villages were built along the Elands River. Mokotsho, Chief of the Batlokua, about the beginning of the century, took as his great wife Monyalwe, daughter of Mothage, Chief of the Basia. Their eldest child was a daughter, Ntatisi, after whose birth

---

\* The best authorities are of opinion that offshoots of the Bechuana crossed the head waters of the Vaal in their southerly migration along the great mountain range between four and five centuries ago.

† Some other tribes far to the northward of the Magaliesbergen, including the one governed by the late Chief Sikukuni, were also called Basuto. But we have only to do with the people inhabiting the country along the Caledon.

Monyalwe, according to the custom of the Bechuana, was called Ma Ntatisi. Their second child was a son, Sikonyela, whose name will frequently be met with in these pages.

South of the Lesuto lived the Baphuti, a tribe whose origin will presently be told. They were thinly scattered over the country between Thaba Bosigo and the Orange River.

The wars of Tshaka occasioned most awful destruction among all these tribes. Matiwane, Chief of the Amangwane, fleeing from the dreaded Zulu despot, fell upon the Amahlubi, who then lived in the country between the Buffalo and Tugela rivers, the northern portion of what is now the Colony of Natal. The Amahlubi—the principal section or clan of the great Abambo tribe—were driven from their homes with dreadful slaughter, in which their great chief Bungane and his principal son Mtinkulu\* both perished. Several sections of the tribe fled southward, and after many years of suffering reached the Colonial frontier, where they have since been known as Fingos.

One great division under Mpangazita, a minor son of Bungane, endeavoured to escape by crossing the mountains to the westward. An incident strikingly illustrative of savage life caused them to set their faces in this direction. Some fifteen or eighteen months previously a quarrel had taken place between Mpangazita and his brother-in-law Motsholi, who thereupon left the Hlubi country with two or three thousand followers, and took refuge with the Batlokua. The Chief Mokotsho was then dead, and his widow, Ma Ntatisi, was acting as regent during the minority of her son Sikonyela.

Ma Ntatisi received Motsholi with hospitality, and for about a twelvemonth the intercourse between the Batlokua and the strangers was of a friendly nature. But Motsholi, when visiting Ma Ntatisi, would never partake of food presented to him, and was always accompanied by some of his own followers carrying provisions for his use. He assigned as a reason that what was offered to him was the food of the deceased Mokotsho, and this came at length to be considered a gross insult by the Regent and her people.

In the winter of 1821 Sikonyela, then about 16 or 17 years of

---

\* Mtinkulu was the father of Langalibalele, now a prisoner on a small farm near Cape Town. A very large proportion of the Fingos on the Frontier regard him on this account as their Great Chief.

age, was circumcised, when he determined to notify his entrance into the state of manhood by a deed becoming a warrior. With a band of youthful adherents he fell by stealth upon Motsholi, killed him and about twenty of his people, and drove off the cattle. The murdered Chief wore a necklace without a fastening, and to obtain this Sikonyela cut off his head.

Some of the adherents of Motsholi fled to Mpangazita, and informed him of what had taken place. It was just then that the Amahlubi were compelled to leave their own country. Mpangazita thereupon resolved with assagai in hand to demand the restoration of the well-known necklace from the treacherous Batlokua, and to avenge the death of his brother-in-law while escaping from his own antagonist. It is owing to this circumstance that the natives accuse the Batlokua of being the cause of the wars of extermination west of the Drakensberg.

The Amahlubi were closely followed by the Amangwane, and so hot was the pursuit that the aged and feeble with thousands of helpless children were of necessity abandoned on the way, that the more vigorous might escape. They crossed the Drakensberg and fell upon the Batlokua, who were dispersed after fighting desperately, and were compelled to abandon all their possessions to their conquerors. Under Ma Ntatisi the defeated tribe fled southward. The district between the Drakensberg and the Sand River was almost depopulated. The great wave of war that was rolling onward passed over the Bataung country also, and scattered that tribe to the westward.

The Batlokua pursued by the Amahlubi, and the Amahlubi pursued by the Amangwane, then fell upon the Basuto country. At that moment, just when union was most needed, the tribes of the Basuto were without a paramount chief. Motlomi, the last who had filled that position, had died in 1814 or 1815, and there was no one of sufficient ability in any of the ruling families to claim the attachment and obedience of the rest. It was therefore not as one strong determined people fighting for home and for life that the Basuto met the torrent of invasion, but as little bands, each trying to hold its own, without a common plan of action.

In a short time the cattle, which formed almost the whole wealth of the people, were eaten up, and as the gardens ceased to be cultivated, a terrible famine arose. Thousands, tens of thousands of people perished, other thousands fled from the

wasted land, and many of those who remained behind became cannibals.\*

At length the most formidable of the invaders perished or left the Lesuto. A great battle was fought on the banks of the Caledon between Mpangazita, or Pakalita as he was called by the Basuto, and Matiwane, in which the Amahlubi were defeated with great slaughter. The chief and those who escaped fled to a mountain, but were followed by the enemy and driven from the stronghold. In the last stand that they made, near Lishuane, Mpangazita was killed.† Most of the young men were then taken to be carriers for the Amangwane, and such as remained placed themselves under the protection of Moshesh, a young chief of the Bamonageng, and with his consent settled in the district of Mekuatleng. These people and their descendants, together with some fragments of the Amangwane and other tribes subsequently broken, are the Fingos of recent Basuto history.

After the destruction of the Amahlubi, an army which was sent by Tshaka fell upon Matiwane, who retired from Basutoland, and crossing the Quathlamba, attacked the Abatembu. This tribe applied to the Colonial Government for assistance, and to save the natives on the frontier from annihilation or dispersion, a combined military and burgher force was sent against the Amangwane.‡ The Pondos, Tembus, and Galekas also joined against them. In August 1828 Matiwane's power was completely broken. He with

\* It is impossible to form an estimate of the number of individuals who perished in the Lesuto at this time. The Batlokua were reduced from about one hundred and thirty thousand to fourteen or fifteen thousand in number, only a small proportion of the loss being from dispersion. The section of the Amahlubi under Mpangazita probably lost quite as many. If the destruction of human beings in the Lesuto and in the north-east of the present Free State be estimated at 300,000, that number must be greatly under the mark. Compared with this, the total loss of human life, occasioned by all the wars in South Africa in which Europeans have engaged since first they set foot in the country, sinks into insignificance.

† Mpangazita left three sons, by name Sidinane, Mothlomakulu, and Mini. Sidinane was the father of Zibi, the Ilubi chief now resident in Griqualand East.

‡ Just at this time the tribes living eastward of the Great Fish River were in a state of extreme consternation owing to the advance of the Zulus. Tshaka himself remained at the Umzimkulu with one regiment as a body guard, and sent his army westward to within two days' march of the kraal of Hintsa, Great Chief of the Amaxosa. The Pondos were entirely dispersed, and were only preserved from utter destruction by the facilities for concealment which the forests in their country afforded. There were several Europeans with Tshaka while he remained at the Umzimkulu. See pages 276 and following, Vol. I, of *Travels and Adventures in Eastern Africa, descriptive of the Zoolus, their manners, customs, etc., etc., with a Sketch of Natal*.—By Nathaniel Isaacs. Two volumes, London, 1838.

a few of his adherents fled northwards to Dingan, Tshaka's successor, by whose orders they were all put to death. The few of his people that were left in Kaffirland then lost their distinguishing name and were absorbed in other tribes, some of them even becoming mixed with the Amahlubi or Fingos of the Frontier.

The Batlokua alone of the invading hordes remained in the Lesuto. Reduced to one eighth or one tenth of their original number, they settled along the Upper Caledon, where they began to resume the occupations of an agricultural and pastoral people, though still making frequent forays upon such Basuto clans as were within their reach. Sikonyela, son of Ma Ntatisi, was now their recognized chief, but his mother, who was considered a person of ability, still exercised supreme control over the tribe.

While these events were taking place, Moshesh, of whom mention has already been made, was gradually rising in power and prominence. His father Mokachane was chief of a small clan living along the Tlotsi, and had his residence at Linchuaneng, where Moshesh was born. Upon the invasion of the country the young chief endeavoured to defend himself at the strong position of Butabute, but was besieged there by Ma Ntatisi, and was defeated, his followers being pillaged and brought to great distress. He then removed some distance to the southwest, and took possession of Thaba Bosigo, a mountain so formed by nature as to be an impregnable fortress, and which has never yet been taken by a foe. None, a Baphuti chief, had a village at the foot of the hill, but he was plundered of his provisions, and then driven away by the new-comers. This was during the winter of 1824.

At Thaba Bosigo Moshesh gathered together numerous followers. His government was mild and just, and he had sufficient wisdom and prudence to spare and protect all, no matter whether originally friendly or hostile, who submitted to him. Most of the individuals highest in rank of the various Basuto tribes had perished, and there was no obstacle to the people transferring their allegiance to the young chief, whose abilities as a ruler were soon widely recognized. Even some Batlokua who were discontented with the tyrannical government of Sikonyela transferred their allegiance to him, and were amalgamated with the Basuto at this time.

Moshesh thus became the central figure round whom the

scattered and impoverished members of the different tribes rallied, with a view of recovering and retaining the territory that had been occupied by their fathers, or more correctly a portion of that territory together with the district between it and the Orange River which had been previously inhabited partly by the Baphuti but chiefly by Bushmen, for in the terrible struggle that had taken place they had been driven somewhat to the southward.

It was long yet before they were to enjoy peace, or to be at liberty to cultivate their gardens as they had done in former years. Another great wave of invasion had rolled over the eastern mountains, and was washing the tribes of the interior clean away from the face of the land. Before the terrible Matabele, when they fled from Tshaka, lay many hundreds of Bechuana villages in what is now the Transvaal State; behind them, as they marched on, was an unpeopled desert. Msilikazi, Chief of the Matabele, more than once sent an army into Basutoland. In 1824, when the Batlokua were laying siege to Butabute, a Matabele force attacked them and drove them away. Until 1831 the ravages of the Matabele were dreaded by the Basuto. In that year an army of Msilikazi's besieged Thaba Bosigo, but could not capture the stronghold. When the besiegers were reduced by want of food to retreat, and were in great distress, Moshesh sent them a supply of provisions, with a message that he desired to live in peace with all men, and had only been defending himself. They went away singing the praises of the Chief whom they had been sent to destroy, and never came back to Basutoland.

More implacable enemies were the Koranna and Griqua marauders who at that time infested the country along the Orange. These vagabonds would have been altogether despicable if they had not been mounted on horses and armed with guns, animals and weapons not as yet possessed by the followers of Moshesh. They belonged to the Hottentot race, a people physically inferior to the Basuto, and much below them in civilization. Bands of Korannas and Grikwas were in the habit of swooping down upon parts of the Lesuto where they were least expected, and carrying off whatever they took a fancy to. The assagai and battle-axe afforded no protection to the victims of these raids against the fire-arms of the plunderers. Men and women were shot down without pity, often through a mere passion for cruelty, and children were carried off to serve their captors or to be sold as slaves. To ravages

of this nature the Basuto were subject for some years, until the Griqua robber bands were exterminated or dispersed among communities living further to the westward, and the Korannas suffered reverses which taught them to respect their neighbours.

In 1833 some Agents of the French Evangelical Society made their appearance in Basutoland, having previously ascertained that Moshesh was desirous of receiving missionaries in his country, owing to reports which had reached him of the benefits their presence had conferred on other tribes. But the ideas of the Chief regarding the work of a missionary must have been extremely vague. Not long previously he had sent a request to a Griqua trader to procure him one in return for a herd of cattle that his messenger was entrusted with, which cattle on the way fell into the hands of a party of Koranna robbers. Messrs. Arbousset, Casalis, and Gossellin were warmly welcomed by the Chief, who gave them permission to settle wherever they chose in his country. They selected a fertile and well watered valley about twenty-five miles from Thaba Bosigo, and there established a station which they named Moriija.\* The valley when they first visited it was uninhabited, but Moshesh sent some members of his own family, among whom were his sons Letsie and Molapo, with a large party of people, to take up their residence close to the white men and be instructed by them.

The religion of the Basuto at this time was based chiefly on the belief that the spirits of their ancestors interfered in their affairs. Some of them had a very dim conception of the existence of a supreme all-powerful being, but they offered no sacrifices to him, nor did they speculate upon his attributes or regard him as interesting himself in their troubles or their joys. Every man worshipped the spirits of his own ancestors, and offered sacrifices to avert their wrath when he deemed that they were angry with him. The community worshipped in the same way the spirits of the ancestors of its Chief.

---

\* At nearly the same time the Rev. Mr. Pellissier, another French missionary, founded the station of Bethulie. An attempt had previously been made by the London Mission Society to found a station there for the Bushmen, but it had failed. Mr. Pellissier brought to Bethulie a party of Batlapi under a chief named Lepui, who had been driven by the wars from their own country north of the Vaal, and had been for some time living in the neighbourhood of Philippolis. Some other Bechuana also accompanied him. Bethulie was not peopled by Basuto, nor was a claim to its ground ever made by Moshesh, but from this date there was a close connection between it and the stations of the same Society in the Lesuto.

But they had no definite idea of the mode of existence of these deities of theirs, and it had never struck them that the acts of this life could have any effect upon the spirit after death. They regarded the unseen world in which they believed with unmingled dread, and drove all reflection concerning it from their thoughts whenever it was possible to do so. They were in no sense an imaginative or speculative people, but directed their entire attention to such material objects as immediately affected their welfare.

The Basuto were then in such a condition that progress towards a higher kind of life, unless directed from some agency external to themselves, was nearly impossible. In other words, self development with them must have been a very slow process, if it could be accomplished at all. For, first, their greatest dread was that of offending the spirits of their ancestors, and they held that any departure from established customs would assuredly do this and therefore bring evil upon them. Next, their belief in witchcraft was opposed to progress of any kind. For a man who was not a chief, and who differed from his fellows by being mentally in advance of them, would inevitably draw suspicion upon himself of being a wizard and would then fall a victim to their fury.

This belief in witchcraft was the cause of a terrible amount of human suffering. All events that could not be readily comprehended,—sickness in man, murrain in cattle, blight in crops, even casual accidents,—were by them attributed to the agency of wizards and witches, and not the slightest compassion was felt for any unfortunate wretch whom the recognized witchfinder of the community pointed out as guilty. Confiscation of property, torture, death, were the penalties of being charged with this ideal offence. It was believed that one man could bewitch another by means of any such thing as a few hairs from his head, a clipping of a finger nail, a piece of clothing, or indeed anything whatever that had belonged to him, or could be brought into contact with him, or could be concealed in or about his hut. Occasional cases of real poisoning did undoubtedly occur, and each such case was additional proof to them that their belief was correct.

They had strong faith in the power of charms to turn aside the evils directed against them, believed in the efficacy of certain medicines to give them courage or to make them invulnerable in battle, divined the issue of warlike operations by revolting

cruelties practised on animals, were guided in half their actions by the position in which some bones of the character of dice fell when they were thrown. If to these superstitions be added their fear of meeting with ghosts and their strong belief in the existence of malevolent water spirits, some idea can be formed of the mental thralldom in which the French missionaries found the Basuto when they took up their residence at Morija.

But the subjects of Moshesh were very willing to learn from the strangers the arts which made the white men so rich and so powerful. Their views, of course, were at first limited to potent charms and medicines, as the principal means of advancement; but they showed that they were not deficient in brain power, so that the missionaries had good hope of being able to raise them speedily in the scale of civilization.

Messrs. Arbousset, Casalis, and Gosselin found the strip of country about thirty or forty miles in width along the north-western side of the Caledon from about  $29^{\circ}$  to  $29^{\circ} 30'$  latitude thinly inhabited by Basuto. On the opposite or south-eastern side of the river, a similar belt, extending to the Maluti or Peaked Mountains, was much more thickly populated, though its inhabitants were few compared with the number reached at a later date. Game of many kinds was abundant, which of itself was proof of a sparse and poorly armed population. Along the head waters of the Caledon the Batlokua were living, between whom and the Basuto there was a bitter feeling of enmity.

A few months later the population of one portion of the Lesuto was largely increased by the arrival of several bands of refugees under the leadership of some Wesleyan missionaries. None of these people were natives of the bordering districts. Some of them had been living for a few years in a dry and barren locality far down the Vaal River, others had been wandering about looking for some place to settle, when they heard of the fertility of the ground along the Caledon and of its desolation, in consequence of which they directed their course towards it. At Thaba Nohu the refugees found a Basuto headman named Moseme governing his villages, but he informed them that he was subordinate to Moshesh and had not power to give them permission to settle.

The Basuto, so long accustomed to regard all strangers as enemies, were somewhat alarmed when the tidings were carried through the country that a body of unknown people, among whom

were Korannas, had appeared at Thaba Nchu. Two of the French clergymen immediately proceeded to ascertain particulars, and having learnt the object of the strangers, communicated it to Moshesh. The fact that European missionaries were the leaders of the immigrants sufficed to dispel the fears of the Basuto, and Moshesh, little imagining what trouble these people would hereafter cause him, cordially gave them permission to settle on the lands of his tribe. A document purporting to be an absolute sale to the Wesleyan Missionary Society of a tract of ground about Thaba Nchu, several hundred square miles in extent, was drawn up on the 7th of December 1833, and signed by Moshesh and Moseme on the one part and Messrs. Archbell, Edwards, and Jenkins on the other. The price paid is said therein to have been seven young oxen, one heifer, two sheep, and one goat. But there was no competent interpreter present when the arrangement was made, and it is very evident that Moshesh did not regard the transaction in the light of a sale, as he must at that time have been entirely unacquainted with any other system of disposing of land than that practised by tribes of his own race. He could not have comprehended the nature of the document, and in after years he constantly maintained that he had never intended to alienate the ground.

According to the customs of the Basuto, as of all the Bechuana, the great chief of each tribe is in theory the owner of the whole of the territory pertaining to his subjects. But he holds it for the benefit of the tribe, and draws no revenue whatever from it. He can permit a foreign community to reside upon any unoccupied portion of it, but this permission holds good only for his own life, and his successor may require such a community to leave without any one feeling that he is acting unjustly. The great chief can only alienate ground permanently with the consent of the whole governing body of the tribe assembled in council, and this would never be given in such a case as the admission of a small body of strangers.

The sub-chiefs of a tribe, or the heads of the different clans of which it is composed, have no other power over the ground in their respective districts than the right of allotting gardens to such of their people as need them. Each family has its own recognized garden, which it retains without interference as long as the ground is kept in cultivation, but it cannot be sold, nor can it be even lent

to another without the consent of the chief of the clan. The pasture lands are common property.

But it is no uncommon occurrence for small and weak tribes, or fragments of tribes, to seek protection from some powerful ruler, and to have a tract of country assigned to their use within his domains. They give in such a case a few head of cattle as a mark of recognition of their subjection and of his sovereignty. In affixing his mark to the document purporting to be a deed of sale of the territory about Thaba Nohu, and to another a few months later disposing in the same manner of the territory about Platberg, Mosheesh believed he was merely agreeing to the admission into his tribe in the usual manner of a few more petty clans. He received and viewed these people as vassals, their chiefs possessing indeed full power of government of their own adherents, but holding their lands from him and bound to acknowledge him as their superior and head in all matters affecting the combined communities. The immigrants were composed of the following clans :—

1. A body of Barolong under the Chief Moroko. These people were a section of a Bechuana tribe that had been shattered by the commotions occasioned by the Matabele irruption, and had migrated under Moroko's father from beyond the Vaal and Hart rivers. In 1823 Messrs. Broadbent and Hodgson, two Wesleyan missionaries, commenced the instruction of these people, and now after years of wandering about seeking a fertile tract of country tolerably secure against invasion, followed by temporary settlement in a locality far to the westward where gardens could only be made in occasional good seasons, their successors had brought them to a place where they might hope to make a permanent home.\* These Barolong were located at Thaba Nchu, close by the Basuto of Moseme.

2. A clan of Korannas under a leader named Jan Hanto, who died shortly after this and was succeeded by Gert Taaibosch. These were Hottentots, with habits ill fitted for a settled life, as they were still a purely pastoral people. In disposition, language, and customs, as well as in colour, they differed greatly from all the members of the Bantu race. The least stable in character of any people on earth, without attachment to locality of

---

\* Particulars are to be found in a little volume of 204 pages, by the Rev. Samuel Broadbent, published at London in 1866, and entitled *A Narrative of the First Introduction of Christianity amongst the Barolong tribe of Bechuanas, South Africa.*

birth or residence, so impatient of restraint that their chiefs possessed little or no power, indolent to the last degree, careless about the future so long as immediate wants were supplied, regardless of the rights of others, callous to the sufferings of human beings or dumb animals, these Korannas yet surpassed the Bantu in power of imagination and in speculations upon the workings of nature. The clan under Jan Hanto migrated from beyond the Vaal River, the grazing grounds on which they had previously tended their herds being far away to the north-west. They were now located at Merumetsu.

3. A small party of half breeds, of mixed European and Hottentot blood, under a captain named Carolus Baatje. These people, who were located at Platberg, came from the northern districts of the Cape Colony.

4. A small party of Griquas under a captain named Peter Davids. This was the remnant of a comparatively large body of Hottentots and people of mixed European, Hottentot, Bushman, and negro blood, which had been nearly destroyed by the Matabele. They had lived for many years by hunting and by plundering defenceless tribes, but their late leader Barend Barends, having attacked a kraal of Matabele in 1831, drew upon himself and his rabble following the vengeance of Msilikazi, a body of whose warriors fell upon and almost exterminated them.\* Those who escaped destruction then placed themselves under the guidance of the European teachers. They were now located at Lishuane.

At all the different settlements mentioned above, and also at Imparani, among the Batlokua, Wesleyan missionaries were henceforth stationed.

Immigrants of still another race were about to make their appearance. As early as 1819 small parties of European hunters began to penetrate the country between Cornet Spruit and the Caledon, and a few years later they occasionally went nearly as far north as Thaba Bosigo. In their wanderings they encountered no other inhabitants than a few savage Bushmen, and they therefore regarded the country as open to occupation. About the same time some nomadic Boers from the district of Colesberg were tempted

---

\* For particulars of this event see Chapter 26 of *The Wild Sports of Southern Africa, being the Narrative of an Expedition (in the year 1836) from the Cape of Good Hope through the Territories of the Chief Moselekatsé to the Tropic of Capricorn.*—By Captain William Cornwallis Harris.

to make a temporary residence in the district between the Orange and Modder rivers, on ascertaining that grass was to be found there during seasons of drought in the colony. They did not, however, remain long, nor did they come within several days' journey of the Basuto outposts. But from this period they continued to cross the river whenever pasturage failed in the south, and gradually they made their way eastward.

At length a party of fourteen or fifteen families settled at a place which they named Zevenfontein, on the western bank of the Caledon, with the intention of remaining there permanently. They found no people in that neighbourhood but Bushmen, and no one objected to their occupation of the land. With this exception, hardly any of the Boers who moved into the district along the Caledon at this early date contemplated settlement. They merely sought pasturage for a few months, or they visited it in hunting expeditions, in either case coming and going as suited their convenience. But after a while one after another saw good to select a tract of land for his own exclusive use and take up a fixed abode upon it.

About this time the Basuto who had fled from their country during the years of greatest commotion heard in the distant districts in which they had taken refuge that a chief of their own race was building up their nation once more, and that his government afforded protection without being tyrannical. They began therefore to return to the land of their fathers, and every year now saw a great increase in the population. These refugees brought more than mere numerical strength. Many of them came from the Cape Colony, where they had been in service, and these took back with them as the most valued of all possessions the weapons of the white man, weapons which would protect them against suffering again such awful calamities as those they had formerly gone through.

Other native refugees were also swelling the population of the Lesuto. Fragments of different broken Bechuana clans, hearing of the wisdom and generosity and valour of Moshesh, came and asked to be taken under his protection.

A clan that has since occupied a prominent position in Basuto affairs made its first appearance now. This was a fragment of the Bataung, which had been wandering about ever since the great dispersion. In 1837 this clan settled at Mekuatleng, its object

being to rally there its scattered members and then proceed to its former home on the Sand River. But this plan was frustrated by subsequent events, and the section of the Bataung under the Chief Molitsane remained in the Lesuto as a vassal clan of the Basuto tribe. Mr. Daumas, a missionary of the Paris Evangelical Society, took up his residence with them.

And so the power of Moshesh was growing rapidly. The Boers when they returned to the banks of the Caledon, after an absence of only a few months, often found a Basuto village where they had grazed their herds on their previous visit, and questions began to be asked as to who had the best right to the ground. At first this was a question of little importance, for there was still so much vacant land that by one or the other moving a little further, room could be found for all. But the country was fast becoming peopled.

In 1835 the residents at Zevenfontein were called away to assist in the protection of the border of the colony against the Kaffirs, and when the war was over and some of them returned, they found that the ground they had occupied had in the interval become a Mission Station. The Rev. Mr. Rolland, of the French Missionary Society, who had previously been labouring with a tribe far to the northward, had taken up his residence there, and a mixed population of Basuto and Barolong was gathering around him. Moshesh was acknowledged as the Supreme Chief, the people of the station being regarded as a clan with large powers of self government. The name of Zevenfontein had been replaced by that of Beersheba.

In 1836 and 1837 the great emigration of Boers from the Cape Colony took place. Most of the emigrants passed on to Natal or to the districts north and west, but some hundreds of families remained in the outskirts of the Basuto country, intending either to rest there for a short period or to settle permanently. For a year or two there was a continual swaying backward and forward of the Refugees from Natal, the Transvaal, and the Western Districts of the present Free State, which kept the Basuto border in constant commotion.

Moshesh and his vassal chiefs treated these Europeans with much kindness. When the cattle of one advanced party were swept off by the Matabele north of the Vaal, Moroko sent oxen to bring back the waggons of their laager, thus rescuing them from

almost certain death, an act for which the Emigrants have never since ceased to express themselves grateful. Mosheah gave them free leave to rest in his country, merely warning them that he regarded them as travellers, and that they must not consider as their property the lands on which they were temporarily residing. But the extent of his jurisdiction not being determined, particularly in the large district between Morija and the Cape Colony, the farmers in general ignored his authority wherever there were no villages of his subjects, and claimed the right of first occupants of waste ground. Sikonyela was the only Chief who acted towards them in an unfriendly manner. On one occasion he tried to expose a body of them to an attack of the Zulus by leading a herd of stolen cattle through their encampment; but Pieter Retief, by causing him to be arrested and detained until Dingan's oxen were restored, taught the marauder that the Europeans were not to be trifled with.

And now for some years there was comparative tranquillity in the land. Petty disputes between the different branches of the community were indeed frequent, and occasionally a few lives were lost in an obscure quarrel, but there was no invasion from outside, no devastation on a large scale. The gardens were tilled again and cattle increased, so that food became plentiful, and wherever this is the case African tribes speedily recover the numbers wasted by famine and war.

Thus the various sections of the population of the Lesuto,—Basuto, Batlokua, Fingos, Barolong, Korannas, Mixed Breeds, Griquas, Bataung, and Boers,—came to occupy the positions in which they were in 1842.

---

A great deal of information is contained in a book written by the Rev. Thomas Arbousset, and entitled *Relation d'un Voyage d'Exploration au Nord-Est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, entrepris dans les mois de Mars, Avril, et Mai, 1836, par MM. T. Arbousset et F. Daumas, Missionnaires de la Société des Missions Évangéliques de Paris*. It is an octavo volume of 608 pages, with map and plates, published at Paris in 1842. This work contains an account of a journey from Morija to the Vaal River and back by another route, with a description of the country traversed and the various clans encountered. It gives a vivid picture of the desolation and misery caused by the wars in those regions a short time previously. It also contains a large amount of useful and interesting information upon native customs. There is an English translation, published at Cape Town in 1846, but it is without the chart or plates. An edition published at London and Aberdeen in 1852 contains the chart.

## 2.

THE TREATY OF SIR GEORGE NAPIER AND THE PROTECTORATE OF  
SIR PEREGRINE MAITLAND.

THE GOVERNMENT under which the Boers who had emigrated from the Cape Colony and settled along the Lower Caledon were living,—if indeed it can be called a government at all,—was of such a nature that individuals could commit almost any crime without being brought to punishment. There was neither a police nor a regularly constituted tribunal of justice. As in all communities, there were among the Refugees men of fierce passions and lawless habits, and these were in a position where they were free from restraint. A law indeed existed on paper under which they could be tried in the Colony for crimes committed anywhere south of the 25th parallel of latitude, but there was no effective machinery for putting it in operation.

Under such circumstances it is evident that sooner or later there must have been disturbances in the country, no matter how peaceably inclined the great majority of the Emigrants may have been. A few evil-doers, setting native courts at defiance and owning no law but the law of might, had always the peace of the land in their keeping. In 1837 an outrage had been perpetrated at Beersheba Mission Station,—when some Bushmen children were forcibly carried off by two individuals of notoriously bad character,—which attracted the attention of the Colonial and English governments. Two years later other acts of violence were reported to the Lieutenant Governor of the Eastern Districts of the Cape Colony, who replied that the criminals were in a position where the colonial laws could not reach them, but that being in the country of Mosheah they were subject to his jurisdiction.

The Basuto Chief had sufficient foresight to know that if he were to proceed against a European he would incur the enmity of the great body of the Emigrants, who, though they might have no sympathy with the evil-doer, would resent his punishment as implying also their subjection to native jurisdiction. He could, in short, only punish a European at the imminent risk of war. Every year also he saw more of the land which he claimed as his people's coming into possession of these formidable strangers, whose numbers were constantly increasing, and at length he

became alarmed. In May, 1842, acting upon the advice of the French Missionaries and encouraged by the reports which he heard from some of his people of the justice of our laws, he made proposals to the Lieutenant Governor to be taken into treaty relationship with the Colonial Government, being convinced, as he stated, that the existence and independence of his tribe could only be preserved by the protection of the English Sovereign.

The Lieutenant Governor recommended that the application should be acceded to, as did also the Rev. Dr. Philip, General Superintendent of the London Society's Missions in South Africa, to whom the question was referred, the Government at that time placing great value upon his opinions in all matters affecting natives. In September a proclamation was issued by Sir George Napier forbidding encroachment by any of Her Majesty's subjects upon the territories of the native tribes beyond the Colonial border and adjacent to the Orange River; but it was altogether disregarded by the Emigrant Boers. Its sole effect was to afford a pretext to some of the petty chieftains who were mentioned in it by name subsequently to claim independent rights of government.

After some correspondence between the heads of the government and Dr. Philip, a document was signed at Thaba Bosigo in December 1843, by which the Basuto Chief entered into a formal alliance with the Cape Colony. In this treaty the boundaries of Basutoland were laid down, though not in very precise language; but the correspondence which followed shows what was intended. On the north-western side of the Caledon a belt of land twenty-five or thirty miles broad, from the outposts of Bethulie Mission Station up to the part occupied by the Batlokua, was acknowledged to belong to Moshesah. Between the Caledon and the Orange the whole district was admitted by the Queen's representative in this formal document to be under the government of that Chief. It gave him a claim, regardless of its being otherwise well or ill founded, to every farm occupied by the Emigrants in the south-western portion of that territory, where upon their arrival not a single Mosuto was found residing.

It would be difficult, if not impossible, to determine precisely what extent of country the subjects of Moshesah were in justice entitled to at that time. But assuming either that the remnants of the different tribes had a right to the whole of the territory

their ancestors had occupied before 1820, or that the mixed community which now acknowledged Moshesh as its head was the owner of the entire country over which it was spread, the boundaries laid down in the treaty were incorrect. In either case it took from the then-existing Basuto tribe a large and fertile district to which it could set up a valid claim, and gave it another which had never been in its actual possession.

The main object of the treaty was to strengthen the hands of Moshesh by making the Emigrants living along the Caledon amenable to his jurisdiction. But those settlers from the first declined to consider it binding upon them, and it had no effect whatever upon their movements.

It satisfied no one. Moshesh claimed more than it gave him, inasmuch as it cut off a portion of the territory occupied by Moroko and Gert Taaibosch. He asked that it should be amended so as to include the whole of that district. The Rev. Mr. Shaw, General Superintendent of Wesleyan Missions in South Africa, on the other hand, asked that Moroko, Peter Davids, Carolus Baatje, and Gert Taaibosch should be recognized as independent of Moshesh, and a separate treaty be made with them conjointly. Hereupon the Government entered into correspondence with Dr. Philip and the French Missionaries, but as the opinion of these gentlemen was directly opposed to that of Mr. Shaw, no satisfactory result was arrived at, and it was ultimately determined not to do anything further in the matter just then, but to wait in hope that the Chiefs interested would come to some arrangement among themselves. The difficulties inseparable from interference in such matters as these were already beginning to be troublesome.

Shortly after this Sir George Napier was succeeded by Sir Peregrine Maitland. The new Governor endeavoured by means of correspondence with the missionaries to become acquainted with all the particulars of the subject, but found their opinions and statements so contradictory that he could come to no conclusion. In June 1845 His Excellency, attended by the Attorney General and some other gentlemen competent to aid him in forming an opinion, visited the country north of the Orange River, and was met by Moshesh and the other chieftains in person at Touw Fontein, where a military camp was temporarily formed.

The Governor there proposed that a fresh treaty should be entered into, under which a British Protectorate should be estab-

lished over the whole territory between the Orange and the Vaal ; that the boundary of that portion only of Basutoland which was not in dispute should be laid down, without, however, in any manner annulling the Chief's claim to the remainder, but leaving that for settlement after further inquiry ; that as regarded the Basuto and the Boers, a well defined limit should be agreed upon, on one side of which the Emigrants should be permitted to hold farms on lease, half the quitrent of which was to be paid to Moshesh, and half reserved to meet the expense of the British Resident's establishment ; and that no Emigrant should be allowed to occupy land beyond the defined limit. The treaty as proposed was also to contain clauses providing for the establishment of courts of justice and for the raising of military forces. To this proposal Moshesh at once acceded.

The intention of Sir Peregrine Maitland was to secure to the Basuto for their exclusive use as much of the country as was necessary for their maintenance, to give Moshesh the benefit of a revenue from the district occupied by Europeans, and to recognize his sovereignty over the whole of the land within the lines of the Napier treaty. An arrangement precisely similar was concluded with Adam Kok, the Captain of a few hundred Griquas, whose sovereignty was recognized over a very large portion of what is now the Orange Free State.

Molitsane, who was desirous of recovering a portion of the territory formerly occupied by the Bataung north of Basutoland, requested that his claims might be inquired into, and that he might be included in the treaty which it was intended to make with Moshesh. To this Sir Peregrine Maitland agreed.

At Touw Fontein Moshesh offered for the use of the Emigrant Farmers the tract of country between the Orange and the Caledon up to a line drawn from Commissie Drift to Buffels Vlei, in which district no Basuto were then living. This line, however, was not agreed to by the Governor, who wished to make further inquiries into the relative positions of the Natives and the Europeans in that quarter before coming to a final decision. Field Commandant Gideon Joubert, a loyal, intelligent, and trustworthy man, who was favourably regarded by the natives and at the same time had a warm sympathy with the Emigrant Farmers, was therefore commissioned to visit the country and to communicate to the Government the result of his observations.

Mr. Joubert found the missionaries of the French and the Wesleyan Societies holding opposite opinions as to the rights of Moshesh to the sovereignty of the country occupied by Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Peter Davids, and Carolus Baatje. This was to some extent a natural consequence of the different method of management adopted by the two Societies.

The French missionaries, placed for life in one spot, regarded the question from the native point of view. Less than any other of the numerous agents of Missionary Societies established in South Africa, did they make it their business to destroy all native customs that were not in accordance with European ideas, but in general tried to judge of everything according as it was in itself moral or immoral, right or wrong. They were not endeavouring to make the Basuto mere copyists of white men, but encouraged them rather to move onward in a groove of their own selection and adapted to their own way of thinking. And in this lay the secret of their success as civilizers and of the great influence which they acquired in the Lesuto.

The Wesleyan missionaries, on the contrary, being frequently moved from one locality to another, never ceased to look at any question from a purely European standpoint. They waged incessant war against every habit that did not agree with their own, and consequently they were averse to a system of government like that which Moshesh was endeavouring to retain.

There was another reason for this disagreement, in the almost unavoidable partisanship of the members of each Society for the chiefs with whom they were residing. A missionary is usually so situated that he sees all the virtues of his neighbours and all the vices of strangers. The results of this have been repeatedly observed in South Africa, and nowhere have they been so striking as in the correspondence of the missionaries with Moroko, Sikonyela, and Molitsane.

Mr. Joubert heard the statements of both parties. Though he was indignant at some of the preposterous claims advanced on behalf of Taaibosch, he was inclined to favour the view of the Wesleyan missionaries, because he thought it advisable to prevent Moshesh from becoming too powerful, and because Moroko and Taaibosch offered large tracts of land for the use of the Boers. With regard to the district between the Caledon and the Orange, the Basuto Chief declined to make a line higher than the one

offered to the Governor, namely from Commissie Drift to Buffels Vlei (now Aliwal North), though Mr. Joubert reported that he found no Basuto south of the Koesberg, and that line would not include seventy-two farms occupied by two hundred and eighty-nine Emigrant families. The Commissioner did not entertain a very high opinion of the prowess of the Basuto. They appeared to him to be a feeble race compared with the halfbreeds under Davids and Baatje. Subsequent events were to prove how greatly mistaken he was in this respect.

At the end of October in this year, 1845, Captain Sutton, an officer of the Cape Mounted Rifles, was appointed British Resident among the Native Tribes to the North-East of the Colony. Under an Act of the Imperial Parliament, as Special Magistrate he could arrest any British subject charged with the commission of a crime of magnitude south of the twenty-fifth parallel of latitude, take depositions, and send the accused person with the necessary witnesses into the colony for trial. The foundation of all other authority to be exercised by him was to be derived from the Chiefs with whom it was contemplated to make treaties, as their sovereignty was to be maintained. It was intended to provide in the treaties that the Chiefs should confer upon the British Resident judicial power in all civil and criminal cases between Natives and Europeans, except when Europeans charged with grave crimes were to be sent into the colony for trial. But he was to have no authority in cases affecting natives only, nor in civil cases between Europeans.

A treaty to this effect was shortly after entered into with Adam Kok, under which the British Resident held very considerable powers in the extensive territory recognized by the Government as belonging to that Chief; but as the intended treaty with Mosheesh was never concluded, he had no legal authority in Basutoland. In January 1846 Captain Sutton was succeeded as British Resident by Captain Warden, the officer commanding a small force of Cape Mounted Riflemen stationed in Adam Kok's country.

About the time of Captain Warden's appointment the old animosity between the Basuto and the Batlokua, which had been smouldering for some years, broke out afresh. Basuto refugees were still returning to the country, and Mosheesh's power was therefore constantly increasing, while Sikonyela, owing to vicious

government of his people, was becoming weaker. There was ample space in other portions of the Lesuto to locate all the returning refugees and ten times their number, without putting any one to inconvenience; but Moshesh resolved to strengthen his outposts on the Batlokua border. To this Sikonyela objected, and threatened to attack one of Moshesh's sons who was stationed there, upon which a strong Basuto army was sent to the front.

At this stage Moshesh reported the matter to the Colonial Government. Standing in awe of the great power of which he had heard so much, and believing in its friendly disposition towards him and his people, he would not enter upon a war without its sanction, unless compelled to do so in self defence. The British Resident, upon being made acquainted with this matter, considered it his duty to endeavour to prevent hostilities, and Sir Peregrine Maitland approved of his offering to mediate between the Chiefs in the capacity of an arbiter selected by themselves to preserve the peace of the country.

With the object of trying to settle this matter and the complicated land questions previously referred to, a conference of all the disputants was brought about by the British Resident, and took place at Platberg in March 1846. There were present Captain Warden and his clerk, two French missionaries, a Wesleyan missionary, the chief Moshesh with his sons Letsie and Molapo, the chief Sikonyela with his brother Mota, the chief Molitsane with his sons Moiketsi and Mokhele, the chief Moroko, the captains Adam Kok, Peter Davids, and Carolus Baatje, a representative of Gert Taaibosch, and a number of councillors and leading men of all parties.

The conference lasted for nearly two days, at the end of which the British Resident, finding it impossible to bring the various chiefs to an agreement, proposed that they should submit their respective claims to a Commission to be appointed by the Governor, and engage to keep peace with each other until His Excellency's pleasure should be known. The chiefs consented to the proposal, and a document to this effect was drawn up and received the marks of them all.

A Commission, however, was never appointed. The Governor, indeed, favoured the proposal, but while the preliminary arrangements were in progress, the Kaffir war of 1846 broke out on the Eastern Colonial Frontier, and occupied the attention of Sir

Peregrine Maitland and of his successor Sir Henry Pottinger to the exclusion of less pressing matters.

During the progress of the war with the Amaxosa, Moshesh expressed the most friendly feelings towards the British Government. He offered his assistance against the enemy, but the Authorities considered it advisable not to encourage his active co-operation. Some strangers, at first believed to be fugitive Kaffirs, having crossed his boundaries, he placed a strong armed party on the frontier to prevent any enemies of the colony from entering his country. It was subsequently ascertained that the strangers who had caused the alarm had not been in any way implicated in the war. The Baphuti of Morosi were robbed of a few hundred head of cattle by a petty Xosa chief, who took advantage of a time of disturbance to fall upon this clan, between whom and himself there was an ancient feud; but this circumstance can hardly be connected with the Kaffir war, though Moshesh wished it to be regarded as a loss sustained by his people in consequence of his alliance with the colony. A few months later both Moshesh and Morosi gave assistance to the British Resident in an attack made by him upon some Tambookies in the Wittebergen District south of the Orange River, who were reported to be secreting great herds of cattle swept off from the colony by the Amaxosa; but this movement of Captain Warden drew down upon him severe censure from Sir Henry Pottinger, who believed that Moshesh and Morosi had acted treacherously towards the Tambookies.

On another occasion the British Resident was obliged to call out some native contingents to his assistance. There was a party of Boers who had been deprived of farms which they had leased from Griquas in that portion of Adam Kok's country reserved under the treaty with Sir Peregrine Maitland, and these felt inclined to resist their expulsion. Under the leadership of an Emigrant named Jan Kok they took up arms, but were quickly and easily dispersed by the military force under Captain Warden, aided by contingents of Barolong, Korannas, and Griquas. Moshesh informed the Boers on this occasion that his whole tribe was at the disposal of the British Government.

Towards the close of 1846 Sir Peregrine Maitland endeavoured to eliminate one element of discord from the question of territorial ownership, by offering to the two captains of the mixed breeds tracts of land in the valley of the Buffalo River, in the present

Division of King William's Town, if they would remove from the Lesuto; but the negotiations connected with this object fell through.

Sir Henry Pottinger who, in addition to being Governor of the Cape Colony, held the office of High Commissioner, was in favour of the settlement of the disputes between the Chiefs by a Commission whose decision should be binding upon them all; but no active measures were taken in this direction, though the British Resident continued to urge it, and Moshesh repeatedly begged that his claims might be investigated and decided upon.

Meantime the bitter feeling between the Batlokua and the Basuto was every now and again showing itself. Sikonyela adhered but a very short time to the agreement to keep the peace made at Platberg, and with hardly any pretence attacked a petty Basuto chief named Letsela, killed several of his people, and carried off some herds of his cattle. The affair was investigated by the British Resident, whose decision was that the Batlokua Chief should restore his booty, but though he promised to do so he failed to keep his word.

Fourteen years had now elapsed since the arrival of the pioneer French missionaries in the Lesuto, during which time the Society had scattered its agents over the whole country. In 1837 the station at Thaba Bosigo was founded by Mr. Gossellin, and in the following year Mr. Casalis took up his residence there, leaving Mr. Arbousset at Morija. In 1843 the station of Berea was founded by Mr. Maitin, and the station of Bethesda by Mr. Sohrumpf. In 1846 Mr. Keck commenced the mission at Cana among the people along the Putiatsana who had only recently been cannibals. Molapo and his followers now removed from Morija and took up their residence near Mr. Keck. In 1847 a station was formed at the Koesberg by Mr. Cochet, and was named by him Hebron. The country all about was occupied by Boers, but the chief Lebenya with a few followers lived on the mountain. One of the objects of Mr. Cochet in founding this station was to attract a Basuto community to it, and thus extend the tribe in that direction. In 1847 also the station at Hermon was founded by Mr. Dyke.

Moshesh, without embracing Christianity himself, was a firm friend of the missionaries, giving them ample protection, making the necessary grants of land whenever and wherever they desired,

and requiring his subjects to reside in the neighbourhood of the churches and schools. He even took part in the public services and frequently acted as an exhorter. On all important occasions he sought counsel from the Christian teachers, and seldom neglected to do as they advised.

But if the missionaries owed much to Mosheah, he certainly owed more to them. The English Government, some have asserted, made Mosheah great by its countenance and its protection. The Boers, others have stoutly maintained, were the real preservers of the Basuto people, by acting as a wall of defence against external enemies. But to the French missionaries must be attributed, more than to all other foreign agencies combined, the existence of the Basuto as a powerful tribe. Disintegration would have followed the return of prosperity, the various elements which had not yet had time to blend must have fallen asunder, but for them. They saw the danger of anarchy, and directed every effort to support the influence and power of the Great Chief, who was not only the friend of missions but the sole individual capable of preserving order in the land.

In December 1847, when Sir Harry Smith assumed office as Governor of the Cape Colony and High Commissioner with the Native Tribes beyond, the position of affairs in Basutoland was briefly as follows :

Mosheah still relied upon the friendship and justice of the English Government, and continued to hope that a Commission would be appointed without much further delay to investigate and decide upon the disputed land claims. His communications with the Government were conducted in the manner of a civilized power, letters being written to his dictation by one or other of the missionaries residing with him and read by his sons who had been educated in Cape Town. His people had advanced greatly in knowledge under the teaching of the French clergymen. Hundreds of his subjects went every year to take service with farmers in the colony, and other hundreds returned, bringing with them the heifers or the guns which they had earned. Large quantities of millet, maize, and even wheat were exchanged after every harvest for articles of English manufacture.

Molitsane had almost lost hope of recovering any portion of the original country of his people. Nearly the whole of it was now occupied by the Emigrant Boers, who laid claim to it by

virtue of having purchased it from the hereditary chief of the Bataung.

The feeling of jealousy between the Barolong, Korannas, and mixed breeds on one side, and the Basuto on the other, had been deepening ever since the immigrant clans had put forward pretensions to be independent, and it would have needed but little incitement at this moment to bring on a collision between them.

The Emigrant Boers had been increasing in number in the district south of the Lesuto, and were now buying and selling farms, without any reference to Moshesh, in a tract of country fully three times as large as that comprised between the Caledon and Orange and a line from Commissie Drift to Buffels Vlei.

---

### 3.

#### SIR HARRY SMITH'S DEALINGS WITH THE NATIVES NORTH OF THE ORANGE.

ON the 27th of January 1848 Sir Harry Smith had a conference with Moshesh at Winburg. It was not two months since His Excellency's arrival in South Africa, and he had already extended the Cape Colony eastward to the Keiskama and northward from its old boundary to the Orange River, and had proclaimed Kaffraria from the Keiskama to the Kei a dependency of the British Crown. He was now on the way to Natal, whither he was hurrying in hope of preventing a general exodus of Europeans from that country.

The Governor remained only a portion of one day at Winburg. Moshesh, with his sons and Mr. Casalis, who had reached the village the evening before, rode out to meet him as he approached. An hour after his arrival the formal conference took place. There were present His Excellency Sir Harry Smith, his private secretary, the Chief Moshesh with some of his sons, brothers, and councillors, and Mr. Casalis, who interpreted.

His Excellency hastily explained that the object he wished to secure was a permanent condition of peace, harmony, and tran-

quillity. He intended therefore to proclaim the sovereignty of the Queen over all the country in which the Emigrant Farmers were residing, and to establish magistracies, churches, and schools wherever they were settled. With the internal government of the native tribes or their laws and customs he had no intention of interfering; but on the contrary desired to preserve the hereditary rights of the chiefs, and to prevent further encroachment upon their lands by the Emigrant Farmers. The quitrents would be required to meet the expenses of government, therefore Sir Peregrine Maitland's arrangement to pay half the amount to the Chief could not be carried out, but this loss would be made good by annual presents.

Moshesh admitted the necessity of a paramount power in the country, and approved of the establishment of governmental machinery among the European immigrants. As to the quitrents, he would say nothing, as he did not wish money questions to stand in the way of any arrangement beneficial to the whole community. But he desired that no portion of his country should be cut off entirely from his people, so that no one should be able to say to him thereafter "this land is no longer yours." He asked what arrangement would be made where a Boer was found living in or near a native town.

The Governor answered that they must continue to live together. But he was in such haste that he was unwilling to enter into details of his plan, nor would he discuss the disputed questions between Moshesh and the minor chiefs.

At this conference Sir Harry Smith professed the warmest regard for Moshesh, and used the most complimentary and flattering language in addressing him. In the afternoon of the same day the Governor, holding the Basuto Chief by the hand, introduced him to the farmers assembled at Winburg as the man to whom they were indebted for the peace they had hitherto enjoyed.

Moshesh readily affixed his mark to a document in agreement with the Governor's proposals. That he comprehended what these proposals would lead to is, however, doubtful. All natives are slow of thought, and the Basuto Chief, though considered by every one who came in contact with him to be the most intelligent black man in South Africa, could hardly have grasped the import of all he heard that morning. But one or two points,

—such as that the Europeans and natives were to live together in peace, that the Boers were to be restrained from occupying any more of the land claimed by his people, that he was to be considered the great friend and ally of the Governor, and that his rule over his own people was not to be interfered with,—were within his comprehension, and he showed afterwards that he remembered them well.

He signed because he put unbounded confidence in the justice and benevolence of the English Government, and notwithstanding all Sir Harry Smith's eccentricities as displayed that day, Moshesh saw in the excitable, hasty-tempered, easily moved Governor,—who was at one moment pretending to snore to indicate the state of peace that would follow the adoption of his measures,—at another, browbeating a poor wretch of a Kaffir whom he had brought from the Eastern Colonial Frontier,—and again, bathed in tears and speechless with emotion when laying the foundation stone of a church,—the representative of the Great and Beneficent Power that he had been taught to look up to with feelings almost of veneration.

At daybreak next morning the energetic Governor was in the saddle, hastening towards Natal. On the banks of the Tugela he met a large body of Boers who were about to leave that Colony, and from their camp, on the 3rd of February, he issued a proclamation declaring the Sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen of England over the whole country between the Orange and the Vaal eastward to the Quathlamba Mountains, including the territory of the Basuto.

In this proclamation the objects are stated to be the protection and preservation of the just and hereditary rights of the Native Chiefs and the rule and welfare of the European settlers. Under it, disputes as to territory between the Chiefs and all matters affecting the peace and harmony of South Africa were to be settled by the Paramount Authority, but there was to be no interference with the internal government of the tribes. The Boers alone were to be brought under the jurisdiction of magistrates, and they alone were to provide the means of carrying on the government.

In issuing this proclamation, Sir Harry Smith believed that the great majority of the European immigrants were in favour of the course he was adopting. They had all received him in the most

friendly manner as he passed through their settlements, and some few had spoken to him plainly of their need of better government than they then possessed. The Governor thought that in the course of his hurried journey through the country he had made himself thoroughly acquainted with the condition, the wants, and the feelings of the people. He was full of confidence too in his imaginary personal influence with the Boers. When Captain Warden, the British Resident, expressed an opinion that if the Queen's authority were proclaimed north of the Orange River, additional troops would be requisite, His Excellency replied, "my dear fellow, pray bear in mind that the Boers are my children, and I will have none other here for my soldiers; your detachment will march for the Colony immediately." And in this confidence a garrison of thirty-six Cape Mounted Riflemen only was left to defend a territory fifty thousand square miles in extent.

The Governor was not long self deceived. Few of the Emigrant Boers were disposed under any circumstances to submit again to English rule, and there was one clause in the Proclamation of Sovereignty which caused most even of these to resist the new government. Sir Harry Smith made it a condition of holding a farm that every able-bodied man upon it should be liable to military service in aid of Her Majesty *and her allies*, whenever called upon by the British Resident and the Magistrates. Almost to a man the Emigrants were opposed to such a system. They maintained that it was neither their duty nor their interest to interfere in native quarrels which did not affect them, and as Her Majesty's allies would be whichever tribe was for the time being in favour, under such a land tenure they would be continually embroiled in war.

Commandant General Andries Pretorius put himself at the head of the Emigrants in the Sovereignty. One of the first steps he took was to endeavour to ascertain the views of Moshesh, whether he was friendly to the farmers or not. The Basuto Chief informed him that he believed the arrangements made by Sir Harry Smith to be beneficial to the Boers, that he desired to be on friendly and peaceful terms with them, but that he would not withdraw from the English Government.

Five months after the Proclamation of Sovereignty, Commandant Pretorius with a strong armed following appeared at Bloem-

fontein, and the British Resident, whose feeble force was incapable of resistance, entered into an arrangement to leave the country with all the servants of the new government. The English officials and troops accordingly retired to Colesberg, where they awaited the measures of the Governor. Upon the first notification of the approach of the farmers, the British Resident sent an express to Moshesh, asking him to bring a large body of his men down the Modder River to his assistance. Moshesh complied immediately, but the Basuto army when on the march was met by another messenger from Major Warden, who gave intelligence of the capitulation and advised the Chief to remain quiet until further notice.

The report of these events brought up the Governor himself at the head of a strong military force. On the 9th of August he reached Colesberg, and his first care was to communicate with Moshesh, to whose fidelity he attached great importance. The crossing of the Orange, the battle of Boomplaats, and the re-assertion of Her Majesty's Sovereignty followed in rapid order. And when these events were over, and Major Warden was reinstated at Bloemfontein, His Excellency proclaimed his satisfaction with the conduct of the Basuto as well as of the other native inhabitants of the country. He had asked them to remain neutral, and they had done so. But if he had requested assistance, Moshesh, who had an army in readiness to move upon instructions, assured him that he was prepared to give it.

At the Governor's invitation, Moshesh and most of the petty chiefs in the Sovereignty went to Winburg to meet him. The Basuto Chief was accompanied by some hundreds of his people, all mounted on horses,—animals which were unknown in the country only twenty years before. Reviews of the English troops and native war dances followed, and occupied the attention of all parties. The intercourse of the chiefs with His Excellency during several days was of the most friendly nature, but no further arrangements were made regarding the position of the Native Tribes towards each other or towards the Europeans. Moshesh left Sir Harry Smith more attached than ever to the English Government, and in full reliance that his connection with it would bring prosperity to his people.

It was with reluctance that the Imperial Authorities sanctioned

the addition of the country between the Orange and the Vaal to the British dominions. They gave their consent not in any grasping or selfish spirit, but with the benevolent design of preventing disorder and bloodshed. The step was approved of in the sincere belief that the natives required protection from the Europeans and would therefore welcome English rule, and that the better-disposed of the Boers, being in a condition of anarchy and extreme poverty, would gladly submit to a settled government which was not intended to prevent them from regulating most of their affairs in any manner that suited them.

Meantime the animosity between the Basuto and Batlokua tribes was exhibiting itself in deeds of spoliation. One such case occurred in February 1848, in which a party of Bataung carried off some 500 cattle belonging to Sikonyela. Complaint was thereupon made to the British Resident by the aggrieved party, but before Major Warden could communicate with Moshesh, that chief had settled the matter by requiring the stolen cattle to be sent back to their owner.

In September of the same year a much more serious disturbance took place. A son of Sikonyela drove away the people of two Basuto villages situated on ground claimed by both tribes, and set fire to the huts. Upon this Molapo, Moshesh's son, came down upon the Batlokua villages in the neighbourhood, set fire to them, drove off their cattle, and killed two men. The Batlokua made reprisals on other Basuto villages, and the area of disturbance was widening fast when, by Moshesh's orders, a strong Basuto army under command of Letsie took possession of the district, but without further molesting Sikonyela's people. At this stage the affair came before the British Authorities.

For a short time there was a suspension of hostilities, as each party awaited the action of the Paramount Power; but during the delay caused by a reference to the Governor in Cape Town some skirmishes took place, in one of which a wife of Sikonyela's brother Mota and seventeen Batlokua were killed. Large herds of cattle were also seized by the Basuto.

The British Resident invited the contending chiefs to meet the Land Commission which was then engaged in settling claims to farms in that part of the country. Moshesh appeared with sixteen hundred warriors at his back, all mounted and carrying firearms. Sikonyela had a similar escort a thousand strong. With difficulty

D

they were persuaded to agree to a suspension of hostilities for four weeks to enable the High Commissioner to form a decision, and the cause and events of the quarrel were then investigated. Sikonyela desired that a boundary line should be fixed between him and Moshesh. He asserted that they, the two chiefs, had agreed in 1833 that their territories should be separated by the Putiatsana and a line drawn from the junction of that stream with the Caledon to Lishuane Mission Station. Moshesh objected at first to any boundary, but ultimately for the sake of peace consented to one. That his people would not observe it, cutting off as it did a portion of the country they claimed as their own in favour of a tribe which they detested, was, however, pointed out by one of the French missionaries present, who gave it as his opinion that a force of five hundred soldiers would be required to protect such a boundary.

A report of the whole proceedings was then sent to the High Commissioner, who on the 7th of December 1848 gave his decision. His Excellency confirmed the proposed boundary between the two tribes, giving Sikonyela a small tract of land south of the Caledon, but which included the district ruled by Moshesh's father before the great invasion, and adjudged that all cattle seized by either party should be restored to their respective owners.

While the northern border of Basutoland was in the condition just described, events of much greater importance, because their effects were to be permanent, were transpiring in the south. A rumour had for some time been in circulation that a boundary was to be fixed which would cut off for ever a portion of the territory claimed by Moshesh, and in consequence the Basuto had become very uneasy. An order issued by the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River—(one of the districts into which the portion of the Sovereignty occupied by Europeans was now divided),—requiring a census to be taken, occasioned a slight tumult. The disturbance itself was a trivial matter, but it indicated that trouble was in store if the measures then in contemplation should be carried out.

A few weeks later Mr. Southey, the High Commissioner's Secretary, who had been left behind by Sir Harry Smith to endeavour to arrange this and other important matters, requested Moshesh to meet him at Smithfield for the purpose of laying down a boundary line between the Boers and the Basuto. Moshesh was unable to travel, owing to sickness, and expressed his disin-

olination to the proposal, but requested Mr. Rolland, the missionary at Beersheba, to proceed to Smithfield and ascertain what was desired. He also sent his son Nehemiah and his most trusted councillor to meet Mr. Southey and explain his views.

The difference between the views of Moshesh and those of Sir Harry Smith was as follows:—

Moshesh considered that the country of his people should be held by the British Government to be that defined by the Napier treaty, with the addition of a small tract beyond. Within those limits he maintained that the natives, wherever residing, should be subject to his rule. But as regarded the Europeans who had settled on farms in the southern portion of this territory, he was quite willing that they should be placed under the jurisdiction of the English Authorities, and what he understood by a boundary was a line beyond which they should not be allowed to occupy any land. Under this plan the northern districts of the Lesuto would be reserved entirely for the Basuto and the petty vassal clans named at page xv; while the southern districts would be inhabited by a mixed population of Europeans and Basuto, each nationality under its own government.

Sir Harry Smith's view was that a boundary should be drawn between the Boers and the Basuto wherever it could be laid down so as to disturb the smallest number of actual occupants on the 3rd of February 1848, and that all on one side should be under the government of the English Authorities; that on the other side what may be termed foreign affairs should be under the control of Her Majesty's High Commissioner, but that domestic affairs should be left to the government of Moshesh.

Whether Moshesh's plan was feasible is open to question, but it was soon apparent that Sir Harry Smith's views could not be carried into effect without incurring the hostility of the Basuto.

It would have been impossible to lay down a boundary line that would satisfy all the parties interested. In the extensive district stretching away from the Long Mountain to the junction of the Caledon and Orange, which only a few years before was almost uninhabited, there had been recently, and there was still, a struggle between whites and blacks for the possession of land. Europeans from the south and natives from all sides had been pouring into it, each selecting the most fertile spots and immediately thereafter asserting the rights of occupation. In some parts they were all

mixed together, a native kraal in the centre of a group of farms or a farm in the centre of a group of kraals. Any line whatever must have left Europeans under Moshesh and cut natives off from him, unless both were required to remove. And none were willing to remove, and there was no physical force at hand to compel them to. Such were the difficulties under which an attempt was made to lay down a boundary between the Boers and the Basuto.

Mr. Southey proposed a boundary almost identical with the present one between the Orange and the Caledon continued to the source of the Modder River, and wrote to Moshesh that he should submit it to the High Commissioner, with the request, however, that it should not be confirmed until the Chief had time to write to His Excellency on the subject, if in his opinion it required any alteration.

As soon as it became known that it was proposed to cut off so large a tract of country, the attitude of the Basuto was changed. Instead of viewing the English Authorities as formerly with the utmost respect and regard, they became everywhere impertinent in their language and unfriendly in their demeanour. Henceforth complaints were frequently received from the border officials of the hostile conduct of the natives.

The British Resident, Major Warden, shows himself in his correspondence to have been a most faithful officer in carrying out his instructions, but a man easily biassed by the opinions of those with whom he came in contact, and wholly incapable of grasping the magnitude of the difficulty now rising with the Basuto people. A stronger and clearer minded man in his position would perhaps not have been able to calm down the passionate elements of strife that were seething about him, but Major Warden could not even discriminate between them. The hostile conduct of the natives in the south of Basutoland towards the European Authorities he attributed largely to the differences between Moshesh and Sikonyela in the north. He held that Moshesh could easily put matters to rights if he chose, or that his sons' ambition was leading them to head a rebellious party against their father, apparently never fully realising that the whole Basuto tribe was in a state of excitement, and that no matter how strong the personal inclination of the Chief might be for peace and quietness, he could not resist the united voice of his people. The Major was also at this time under the influence of men who were strong advocates of the policy

of setting up the petty border chiefs as independent of Moshesh, and keeping him in check by their means.

From the British Resident, therefore, the High Commissioner received recommendations that tended to widen the breach between the Government and the Basuto. The French missionaries represented the condition of affairs very clearly, but they were regarded as interested parties, and their warnings passed by unheeded.

The line proposed by Mr. Southey was not, however, confirmed by the High Commissioner. Mr. Casalis wrote to Sir Harry Smith that its adoption would necessitate the removal of *at least* forty villages of Basuto, upon which the British Resident was desired to ascertain whether another could not be fixed upon that would interfere less with actual occupants. In the winter of 1849 Major Warden, taking with him a land surveyor, visited Smithfield, where he invited Moshesh to meet him, but the Chief did not receive the letter in time. Mr. Rex, the surveyor, was then instructed to examine the country carefully, and make a map of the boundary that would best meet the intentions of the Governor.

It is necessary now to revert to Sikonyela. Two days after the conference between the Chiefs and the Land Commission referred to on page xxxv, the Basuto captain Letsela fell upon a Batlokua kraal, killed a Motlokua, and carried off 140 head of cattle, assigning as a reason for doing so that the old award in his favour against Sikonyela had not been complied with. For more than a month after this there was no attempt at retaliation, but on the 2nd of January 1849, after the announcement of the High Commissioner's decision, a Batlokua army in three divisions, under Sikonyela himself, his brother Mota, and his son David, attacked the kraals of two petty Basuto captains, killed 23 men, and carried off some women and children as well as a large booty in cattle.

It was such a clear case of breaking the peace that Moshesh felt assured redress was certain from the Great Power which had forbidden the tribes to quarrel and had undertaken to preserve order in the land. He appealed to the British Resident. Major Warden met Sikonyela, who tried to throw the blame upon his adversary, but could not clear himself. He seemed bent upon war, and said that nothing but the blood of a daughter of Moshesh could atone for the death of Mota's wife. After this Major Warden had an interview with the Basuto Chief, who professed to be most anxious for peace, though he asserted that he wanted no help to fight his

battles, if the British Authorities would untie his hands, or let him alone to deal with the Batlokua.

The British Resident recommended that the High Commissioner's award should be carried out by each party bringing to Mekuatleng and there delivering to the Bataung Chief Molitsane all cattle seized. Both Chiefs professedly consented, but neither did anything else. Sikonyela continued his attacks, and Moshesh, after merely acting on the defensive for a time so as to prove his desire for peace, returned them. Major Warden thought it would be difficult to say who was most in fault, because, in his opinion, Moshesh should have withdrawn his people from the territory of Sikonyela as soon as possible after the boundary line had been confirmed by the High Commissioner, and that he had not done.

Next the Batlokua fell upon the Bataung, and then the Korannas of Gert Taaibosch and a swarm of vagabonds of a similar stamp from beyond the Vaal River, under Jan Bloem, scenting plunder, joined Sikonyela. The cattle of the Batlokua were nearly all seized by the Basuto and the Bataung, and the confusion was daily becoming greater.

In June the British Resident had a conference with the contending chiefs, at which terms of peace were arranged, by all parties agreeing to restore their plunder. Moshesh kept his promise fairly well, by giving up about twelve hundred head of cattle, but Molitsane only surrendered three hundred out of four thousand head, and Sikonyela delivered nothing.

The cattle were hardly out of Moshesh's hands when Sikonyela, who in the meantime had received further reinforcements of Korannas and had been joined by a few Fingos, swooped down upon some Bataung and Basuto kraals, killed 34 individuals, and drove off the stock. Following up his success, he attacked and burnt Molitsane's own village, seized the grain, and turned the women and children off in a destitute condition. It was mid-winter and the weather was stormy and so bitterly cold that numbers of the wretched creatures perished before shelter could be reached.

The Basuto Chief immediately called upon the British Resident to restore and enforce order. Without a strong military force no man could have done this, and Major Warden's only expedient was to call another meeting of the Chiefs. In his notice to this

effect he guaranteed to them all safe conduct to and from the meeting, and promised that any one causing a breach of the peace against their tribes during their absence should be visited with certain and most severe punishment.

A few days later the British Resident received a letter from the High Commissioner, in which Sir Harry Smith stated that it was evident to him Moshesh was acting dishonestly, that he must be humbled, and that a coalition of all the other chiefs should be formed against him. Should hostile measures be necessary, that is if Moshesh would not agree to whatever demands were made upon him, a body of troops should also be employed, and a strong commando of farmers should be called out.

With these instructions,—which he had himself suggested,—as his guide, the British Resident presided over a meeting of chiefs at Bloemfontein on the 27th of August 1849. Moshesh did not attend in person, but he sent two of his most trusted councillors to represent him, and informed Major Warden that he would make any concessions possible to obtain peace. Moroko, Molitsane, Adam Kok, and Carolus Baatje were present, but neither Sikonyela nor Gert Taaibosch took any notice of the invitation. The Boundary Question was almost the only one discussed. Moshesh was blamed for not having withdrawn his people from beyond the line fixed by the High Commissioner, and the coalition which was desired was formed.

On the very day on which the meeting was held at Bloemfontein Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch fell upon some Basuto and Bataung villages and plundered them; but though Moshesh and Molitsane appealed to the British Resident to keep the promise made in his notice, he did nothing more than write to the offenders exhorting them not to break the peace again, to which letter they paid not the slightest attention.

Such was the condition of affairs when Major Warden invited Moshesh to meet him at Beersheba and arrange a boundary between the Caledon River District and Basutoland. The Chief was given to understand that if he would comply with the demands made upon him, the Batlokua and Korannas would be restrained from further aggressions, and he would be regarded as a faithful friend of the English Government; but if he refused to do so, all the petty chiefs in the land, Molitsane only excepted, were prepared to join the European forces against him.

Moshesh could not meet the British Resident at Beersheba, but he sent his son Letsie and one of his councillors to plead his cause, while he appealed to the justice of the High Commissioner. Letsie was informed of the boundary decided upon, and was asked to give his consent to it. He replied that his consent would be like that of a dog dragged by a riem round its neck. On behalf of Moshesh he proposed a line from the junction of Cornet Spruit with the Caledon to the western extremity of the Koesberg (the continuation, on account of its affecting the Beersheba lands, to be arranged at another time); but the British Resident declined to entertain it. Letsie conveyed to his father a letter enclosing a sketch of the boundary, and informing him that upon his accepting it the bands of Batlokua and Korannas would be brought to order.

With the consequences of refusal thus brought clearly before him, Moshesh affixed his mark to a letter, dated on the 1st of October 1849, agreeing to the proposed limits of the Caledon District. He begged that his people who were now lost to him should not be driven from their pastures or otherwise illtreated, and pointed out that the villages cut off from his jurisdiction were more than a hundred in number. He further requested that boundaries should be made for the two mission stations, Beersheba and Hebron, and that they should be connected to the territory left to him by a passage at least two miles in width.

Of the hundred Basuto villages referred to by Moshesh as situated west of the line, some must have been residences of only one or two families. The boundary of Major Warden was considerably more to the advantage of the Basuto than the proposed one of Mr. Southey, which Mr. Casalis described as cutting off *at least* forty villages. The discrepancy is explained partly by the omission of clusters of only two or three huts by the missionary, and partly by a recent migration of Basuto into the thinly inhabited district below the Long Mountain.

The French missionaries, who had been called to witness Moshesh's signature, immediately addressed a letter on the subject to Sir Harry Smith. In a few words they drew attention to the manner in which the Chief's consent was obtained, pointed out how a very slight alteration in the direction of the line would preserve to the Basuto sixty or seventy villages now cut off, and

expressed an opinion that if His Excellency should approve of what had been done, feelings of great discontent would remain in the tribe.

The British Resident promised Moshesh that the Basuto in the Caledon District should receive the same protection as Europeans, and that they should hold their lands in the same manner. He anticipated that within a twelvemonth most of them would have sold their ground to white men and would have removed to the country still held by their tribe.

Major Warden requested the High Commissioner to confirm the line, but though it was approved of before the 31st of October, as may be seen in the reply to the French missionaries, it was not until the 18th of December that it was established by formal notice. It cut off a very large part of Basutoland as defined by the Napier treaty; but it must be borne in mind that much of this was never in the occupation of the Basuto people. Putting aside that treaty, their claim to the country below the Long Mountain, or any portion of it, rested on exactly the same ground as that of the European inhabitants,—they had found it a waste, and had moved into it. Whether the line laid down by Major Warden gave them a fair share of that district, or whether it gave to the Boers, or to the Basuto, more than they were fairly entitled to, will be decided by every individual according to his own ideas of justice. The real aborigines of the district, the Bushmen, have never been allowed territorial rights, and between the recent immigrants, Boer and Basuto, no line could be laid down which would have satisfied both parties. It might be wished that a palliating expression could be used with regard to the manner in which Moshesh's consent to it had been obtained, but truth forbids it.

As soon as the Caledon District boundary had been settled, the British Resident directed his attention to the country occupied by the petty clans conjointly with the Basuto further to the north. He no longer spoke or wrote of the heads of these clans except as chiefs independent of Moshesh. In October and November he laid down boundary lines, giving to Sikonyela and Gert Taailbosch conjointly, to Moroko, and to Molitsane, territorial rights; and informed these chiefs that all the natives living within their bounds were thereafter to be subject to their jurisdiction. In this manner Moseme,—headman under Moshesh of the Baramokhele, the here-

ditary owners of Thaba Nchu,—was made subject to Moroko, a refugee Barolong headman of fifteen years standing. Such sweeping changes can be written easily on paper, but in practice they cannot be carried out, in defiance of the traditions of a powerful people, without an amount of physical force much greater than the British Resident had at his disposal.

After thus bringing all the chiefs to a political equality, the system of government henceforth to be carried out was explained by Major Warden to be that any one of them allowing his people to pass the limits of his country to the prejudice of another tribe would be viewed as a common enemy and treated as such. This would have been possible if there had been some approach to equality of strength among them, or if even the whole of the others combined had been as powerful as Moshesh. Major Warden certainly thought they were much stronger than they subsequently proved to be. He asserted on one occasion that he believed 800 Korannas to be equal to 2,000 Basuto, and on another that he believed the Korannas of Gert Taaibosch and Jan Bloem to be more than a match for all the other tribes, those of Moshesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, and Moroko, together.

A few years later he endeavoured to throw upon Sir Harry Smith all responsibility for the disasters which followed, by alleging that he was merely acting according to orders. But his correspondence shows that he was something more than an obedient servant in this matter of setting up the petty chiefs as checks upon Moshesh. He never remonstrated, never drew attention to the danger of such a course, never even saw, until it was too late, that there was any danger attending it. On the contrary, he recommended it. But upon the High Commissioner undoubtedly the chief responsibility must fall. "Had an Angel from Heaven been the British Resident, Sir Harry's system of government could not have succeeded, and I am only surprised that it lasted so long," observed Major Hogge, when acting as Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioner in 1852, and the observation was correct.

The condition of the natives in the Sovereignty at the close of 1849 was a complete contrast to that of a twelvemonth earlier. The Basuto tribe had lost all attachment to our government and all confidence in it. The petty clans which had been

set up as independent relied not only for protection but for existence itself upon the British Resident, who was without a police or an army of any strength. Nothing but the sagacity of Moshesh, who wished to preserve peace with the white man at almost any price, prevented the Basuto people from driving them all from their borders.

In January 1850 Major Warden called out a commando for the purpose of clearing the Caledon River District of vagrant Bushmen, a party of whom had recently murdered a farmer and all his family. In this district Poshuli, a brother of Moshesh, was then residing with his followers. The Boers maintained that he had less right to be there than themselves, as he was quite a recent immigrant and had actually expelled European settlers from a portion of the ground he was occupying. He was now, according to the late regulations, a British subject, and as such Major Warden sent him a message ordering him to repair to the camp. Poshuli, who was ignorant of the object for which he was summoned, hesitated to comply, whereupon the British Resident caused his cattle to be seized, and they were never restored. Among these cattle were a few belonging to Mokachane, the father of Moshesh and Poshuli, who was then living at Thaba Bosigo. This circumstance was regarded by the Basuto as an unjust as well as an unfriendly act.

With this exception the early months of 1850 passed by without the occurrence of any noteworthy disturbances. Gert Tsaibosch removed for a time with his horde from the country just allotted to him, and resumed the wandering habits of his race, so that there was one element of strife the less on the Basuto border.

But the calm did not last long, and as the feeling of enmity between the various sections of the community was now greatly aggravated, the next outbreak was of a more serious nature than any previous one, while every movement made by the British Resident in attempting to restore order served only to increase the complications in which matters were involved.

Sikonyela, chief of the Batlokua, was the originator of new commotions on a large scale. His people had reverted to their former condition of bands of robbers, and were preying upon any defenceless clans within their reach. The Bataung under Molitane, being their neighbours, were the principal sufferers, but the Basuto were not spared. The British Resident tried his usual

remedy,—a meeting of the chiefs, and so little respect did Sikonyela show that he did not even attend.

On the 1st of September 1850 Major Warden received the High Commissioner's authority to employ the military force then at Bloemfontein and to call out a commando of farmers and natives to punish the Batlokua. But the order came too late. On the 30th of August the Bataung, who had lost all hope of protection from the Paramount Power, attacked the Mission Station of Umpukani, the people of which they believed to be in alliance with Sikonyela, killed twenty persons, wounded many more, and swept off the cattle.

Seventeen days later a combined military, burgher, and native force moved against Sikonyela, but upon the intercession of Moroko and Gert Taaibosch, that chief was admitted to an interview with the British Resident, and as he expressed contrition, he was merely adjudged to pay a fine of three hundred head of cattle at some future day. As soon as this was settled, the Batlokua chief joined his forces to those of Major Warden, and together they proceeded to fall upon Molitsane and punish him for violating the sanctity of a Mission Station. At this time so little conception had the British Resident of the strength of Moshesh that it was his intention to attack the Basuto if they should shelter Molitsane's cattle and decline to give them up when called upon to do so.

At daybreak on the morning of the 21st the Bataung villages at Mekuatleng were attacked. The British Resident had with him about 100 soldiers, but only 35 boers had answered his call to arms. The native allied force was composed of Batlokua under Sikonyela, Barolong under Moroko, Korannas under Gert Taaibosch, half-breeds under Carolus Baatje, and a number of Fingos. The Bataung, who were taken by surprise, made but slight resistance, and within a few hours about 20 individuals were killed on their side, 3,500 head of cattle were captured, and a large amount of other spoil in sheep, goats, and grain was secured. Ten waggons belonging to a party of Gert Lynx's Korannas were also taken. The attacking party had only 3 natives killed and 6 wounded. A large portion of the spoil was distributed among the people of Umpukani and the allies, and the remainder was forwarded to Winburg and Bloemfontein to be sold to meet the expense of the expedition.

The commando had hardly left Mekuatleng when a communica-

tion reached the British Resident that the Barolong had been attacked and plundered. Morakabi, son of Molitsane, smarting under the losses sustained by his people, and Moseme, the petty chief of the Baramokhele, exasperated by the wrongs he had sustained, together fell upon Moroko's outposts, killed several of his people, and swept off his herds, consisting of 3,800 head of horned cattle and 800 horses. The cattle were driven across the Caledon, where they were received by Moshesh's people, who naturally felt the strongest sympathy for the Bataung and Baramokhele.

This loss having fallen upon Moroko as a direct consequence of the part he had taken in aiding the British Resident against Molitsane, Major Warden gave him the strongest assurances that the Government would support him at whatever cost, and called upon Moshesh to restore the cattle taken from him.

A series of negotiations then followed, which show that Moshesh personally was exceedingly desirous of maintaining peace with the English Government, while his people were ready for war and averse to any further concessions. The Chief of the Barolong declined to enter into any arrangements with Moshesh, and looked to the British Resident for ample protection and full restitution of all he had lost.

At length, in March 1851, Moshesh sent some 2,100 head of cattle, mostly of an inferior kind, which he had collected together, as compensation to Moroko, and Major Warden received them on account. Molitsane also gave up about 400 head at the same time. These cattle were surrendered three months after the Kaffir war on the Eastern Colonial Frontier had broken out, which is strong evidence of the Basuto Chief's desire for peace.

In the mean time retaliations and counter retaliations were constantly taking place among the contending clans. Other events were likewise occurring which tended to make the aspect of affairs still darker.

A small party of Tembus had been living for many years with Moshesh's consent in the neighbourhood of the Koesbergen. These people were suspected of being in league with their kindred who were at war with the Colony, and as they resisted an attempt to disarm them and remove them further from the border, the British Resident resolved to expel them. In doing this, he called upon Poshuli, Moshesh's brother, for assistance,

and this chief, in expectation of thereby gaining favour, committed the most revolting cruelties, among other barbarous acts murdering in cold blood three headmen whom he had invited to meet him. Moshesh was indignant at these proceedings against a body of people who had been living under his protection and against whom no crime had been proved, and he feared that thereby a feud might be established between the Tembu tribe and his own.

Some of the Tembus who escaped fled across the Orange River to the country occupied by the Baphuti under the Chief Morosi. This was a clan of mixed blood, an account of whose origin will show how easily in times of peace bordering tribes become blended together.

About the beginning of last century a band of refugees calling themselves Bamaru, or people of the clouds, migrated from Zululand to the country south of the Lesuto. These people adopted Basuto customs and intermarried with the followers of Monageng, by whom they were termed Mapethla, or the pioneers.

After the establishment of the Bamaru, some Bahalanga, or people of the sun, crossed the mountains from the district which is now Natal, bringing hoes and red ochre to exchange for peltries. These Bahalanga were of the Amazizi tribe. They took back such a favourable account of the country that a party of their friends resolved to migrate to it, and accordingly left their ancestral home on the banks of the Tugela and established themselves in the neighbourhood of the present Morija. These immigrants were under the leadership of a chief from whom Morosi traced his descent. They also, like the Mapethla, mixed freely with the Basuto to the northward, intermarried with them, and adopted their customs. In course of time the descendants of these immigrants spread over the district between Thaba Bosigo and the Orange River, remaining, however, politically independent of their neighbours. By the Basuto they were termed Baphuti.

During the wars that followed the great invasion, the Bamaru dispersed in the Cape Colony, but Mokuane and his son Morosi went no further than the present districts of Quthing and Herschel, on the left bank of the Orange River, where they established themselves.

Early in 1825 a band of Basuto under command of Mohali, a brother of Moshesh, fell upon the Baphuti and plundered them of

nearly everything they possessed, carrying off even their women and children. Some of these were subsequently redeemed with beads, but others were taken as captives to Thaba Bosigo. A few months later Mokuane made submission to Moshesh, and was received by that rising chief as a vassal. In the tribute which on this occasion he paid was a famous yellow ox of immense size with horns artificially trained to meet over its nose, the transfer of which was regarded by the contracting parties in the same light as civilized nations would look upon the affixing of seals to a formal treaty. When this was accomplished, the prisoners were restored to their relatives.

From that time Moshesh was regarded as the supreme chief of the Baphuti, and consequently the territorial lord of the land on which they lived. Somewhat later the scattered members of the Bamaru returned from the different parts of the colony where they had taken refuge, placed themselves under Mokuane, and became incorporated with his people. Thenceforth they also took the name of Baphuti.

Under Morosi, son and successor of Mokuane, the Baphuti were further increased in number by the adoption of refugees from the surrounding tribes. They occupied the country on both sides of the Orange River, and Morosi continued to acknowledge Moshesh as his Great Chief, though he was not always a very obedient vassal. There was, however, a strong sympathy between the Baphuti and the other branches of the Basuto whenever outside pressure was felt by any member of the family.\*

---

\* In 1835, during the war between the Colony and the Amaxosa, Morosi made a raid across the Drakensberg and swept off a great herd of cattle, though not from our enemies. The plundered clan followed the raiders up, and retook their cattle, together with many belonging to the Baphuti, and a few of Moshesh's. Some weeks later, Moshesh in person, with seven or eight hundred men, proceeded on a similar expedition. He ravaged six or eight Kaffir villages, and seized three or four thousand head of cattle, but was then attacked by a superior force, and lost most of his plunder. In this expedition Moshesh's brother Makhabane, the father of Lesaoana, was killed. Morosi subsequently proceeded to Grahamstown, where he had an interview with Lieut.-Governor Stockenström, and was awarded compensation in cattle for his losses. In 1843 the Mission Station of Bethesda was founded at Morosi's principal village. Moshesh gave the ground to the Missionaries, and sent deputies to be present at the formation of the Station. But Morosi's jealousy of the Paramount Chief caused him to abandon that bank of the Orange in 1846, and to remove to the Quithing side. Moshesh summoned a pitso to discuss the conduct of his vassal in thus removing without permission, and Morosi was ordered to return to Bethesda, but he found means to evade compliance,

While Major Warden was attacking the Tembus north of the Orange, the Civil Commissioner of Albert was marching with a commando of Boers and Fingos against clans of the same tribe on the southern bank of the river. The British Resident crossed over, joined his forces to this commando, and then, as Morosi did not appear when summoned, a movement was made towards his village. The Baphuti did not wait to be attacked, but fell upon the advance guard of the approaching force, and a skirmish followed in which nine Europeans were killed before the remainder of the commando could come up.

From this date the Baphuti openly joined the enemies of the Colony, and a general course of plundering by them and the Tembus from the Boers and Fingos commenced on both sides of the river. Moshesh did his utmost to restore tranquillity; but many of his followers, believing that he was surrendering altogether too much to the imperious demands of the British Resident, cast aside his authority and joined Morosi.

These events gave the first intimation to the High Commissioner that the Basuto Chief claimed authority over people living south of the Orange. He immediately wrote to Moshesh that such authority would not be recognized, and that Morosi being beyond the country of the Basuto must be obedient to the laws of the Colony.

The Koranna Captain Gert Taaibosch took advantage of this state of confusion to fall upon Molitsane and drive off his herds. The Bataung retaliated upon Moroko, and the Baramokhele joined in despoiling the Barolong of the cattle so recently given up by Moshesh. Then the British Resident summoned all the chiefs in the Sovereignty to meet at Bloemfontein on the 4th of June to inquire into the cause of the commotions, but without waiting for them to assemble he called out a commando of 350 Boers and 2,600 natives of various clans for the purpose, as he stated, of humbling the Basuto and Bataung.

Moshesh replied to Major Warden's circular calling the meeting that the confusion prevailing about him would prevent his attendance, and attributing the deplorable condition of the country entirely to the laying down of boundary lines. On the 4th of June only Moroko and Gert Taaibosch appeared, and the conference was therefore fruitless.

The High Commissioner sanctioned the project of the British

Resident, and instructed him to attack Moshesh and Molitsane if they would not yield to the demands made upon them and to prosecute the war against them until they were humbled. He declared that he regarded Moroko as the Paramount Native Chief in the Sovereignty, from his hereditary descent, his peaceable demeanour, and his attachment to the British Government.

But a difficulty occurred that had not been foreseen. The Boers in general declined to take up arms in such a quarrel, and instead of 350 men who were called out, only 120 after much trouble could be induced to take the field. Moshesh sent them word that he wished to continue in peace with them, and warned them not to aid in war against his people. Commandant Snyman and Mr. Josias P. Hoffman, subsequently first President of the Orange Free State, waited upon the British Resident at Bloemfontein and endeavoured to dissuade him from war, but to no purpose.

As ultimately made up, the commando consisted of 162 of Her Majesty's troops, 120 Boers, and a rabble from 1,000 to 1,500 strong, composed of Fingos, the half-breeds of Carolus Baatje, the Barolong of Moroko, Griquas of Adam Kok, and Korannas of Gert Taaibosch and other captains. The whole was under command of Major Donovan of the Cape Mounted Rifles. The native contingents were accompanied by a large number of women and children. On the 20th of June 1851 this commando formed a camp at Platberg.

The British Resident invited Moshesh to meet him, but instead of appearing personally he requested Messrs. Casalis and Dyke to represent his case. These gentlemen found on arrival at the camp that their mission was hopeless. On the 25th of June a demand was made upon the Basuto Chief of 6,000 head of good cattle and 300 horses, to be delivered at Platberg before the 4th of July. No communication whatever was held with Molitsane, as Major Warden was resolved to fall upon him and expel him from the district recently allotted to him.

Sikonyela, with only a following of a dozen men, had accompanied the British Resident from Bloemfontein, and as it was considered necessary for him to gather his warriors and bring them at once to join the commando, he was furnished with an escort of eighty Barolong and Korannas and sent to his own country. His road for several miles lay through territory recognized by Major

Warden himself as belonging to Moshesh, and it was pointed out that his proceeding along it could not fail to provoke an attack. On his journey he was encountered by a large body of Basuto and Bataung under Moshesh's brother Moperi and Molitsane, who drove him to a hill where he defended himself bravely for a whole day until rescued by a patrol sent to his relief.

On the 29th a meeting was held of the European leaders, the chiefs and captains, and a number of petty Koranna headmen who were in the camp, when it was decided to attack Molitsane the next morning at daybreak.

The principal stronghold of the Bataung was the hill Viervoet, the crown of which is an extensive table land bordered, like many others in the country, with almost perpendicular precipices. Upon this hill the Baramokhele as well as the Bataung had placed their cattle for safety when the approach of the commando caused them to abandon their villages.

At daybreak on the morning of Monday the 30th of June Major Donovan moved the greater part of his motley force against Viervoet. The hill was stormed without difficulty or much loss of life on either side, and the cattle were taken possession of. The Barolong contingent then commenced to plunder the huts and regale themselves on Kaffir beer, which they found in large quantities ready made.

While this was going on, three bodies of Basuto, under command of Letsie, Molapo, and Moperi, arrived at Viervoet, and the routed Bataung and Baramokhele rallied and joined them. The fortune of battle was turned at once. The cattle were retaken. A body of the Barolong was cut off, and those of them who were not destroyed by the assagai and battle axe were hurled over the cliffs. The remainder of the native force was rescued with difficulty, and a field gun was barely saved from capture. The loss of the Native Contingent in killed alone was estimated by Major Warden at 152 men, but according to another trustworthy account it must have been even higher. This loss fell principally upon the Barolong, and two brothers of Moroko were included in it. The number of wounded was also very large. On the Basuto side 16 men at most were killed.

The commando retreated to Thaba Nohu, where a camp was formed, but a few weeks later it was broken up, and what remained of the force fell back upon Bloemfontein. The evil consequences

of setting up the petty chiefs as rivals of Moshesh were now experienced. They were all thrown upon the hands of the Government for protection and support. Some little bands of Fingos were located on the town lands of Bloemfontein. To others it was necessary to serve out rations to prevent them from starving. The Barolong were obliged to abandon Thaba Nehu, and nothing better could be done than to permit them to take possession of unoccupied ground anywhere in the district of Bloemfontein. The same was the case with the half breeds of Carolus Baatje. All the allies had substantial claims for compensation on account of their losses, all were clamorous in putting their grievances forward.

And worse than all, the Great Power that called itself Paramount, after having lost its reputation for justice and for wisdom, had now lost also its reputation for strength. The British Resident had come threatening punishment, and had gone back defeated. A Basuto army had fought with an English army, and had been victorious. The spell that had held the Basuto awe-bound had passed away.

The reaction upon the mass of the people was very great. Previous to the adoption of the irritating policy which first embittered them against white men, they had been making rapid progress in assimilating their manner of life to ours. This progress was now checked, and not only so, there was a return by very many to the discarded habits of their ancestors.

Such was the aspect presented by the people of Moshesh after the battle of Viervoet in the midwinter of 1851.

---

4.

FROM VIERVOET TO BEREA.

THE BRITISH RESIDENT now found himself without authority in the greater part of the Sovereignty. He did his utmost to raise a commando of boers, but was unsuccessful. He then applied to the Government of Natal for a body of loyal natives from that colony, and Lieutenant Governor Pine promptly sent to his aid two

companies of the 45th regiment of infantry with a dozen Cape Mounted Riflemen and five hundred natives of the same tribe as the Fingos. Sir Harry Smith issued instructions to act only on the defensive until such time as troops could be spared from the Eastern Colonial Frontier, when he would bring up a force sufficiently strong to restore British authority. Major Warden therefore garrisoned the village of Winburg with the troops from Natal, and stationed the native contingent with Moroko to protect his people.

In the mean time the Basuto had taken possession of the districts previously occupied by the Barolong, the Korannas, and the half-breeds, and had seized the greater portion of the stock belonging to those clans. But they did not follow them beyond the border claimed by Moshesh as of right the limit of the Lesuto, for the Chief maintained that he was only acting on the defensive, and asserted in the most positive language that he was not an enemy of the Queen of England. His vengeance however, despite these protestations, fell heavily upon those boers who were attached to the English Government and who had obeyed the call to arms. They were searched out in the Harrismith, Winburg, Bloemfontein, and Caledon River districts, and were despoiled of whatever the Basuto raiders could lay their hands upon.

At the same time such boers as ignored the Sovereignty government were left wholly unmolested, or if their cattle were captured in mistake they were immediately returned, as Moshesh and his sons declared they had no quarrel with them. Indeed, on the 3rd of September formal documents were signed at Thaba Bosigo by a deputation from these burghers on one side and Moshesh and three of his sons on the other, in which it was agreed that neither party should molest the other, except to resist invasion of the districts occupied by them respectively. And this agreement was faithfully adhered to as long as the country remained nominally under English sovereignty.

As if to make the situation of Major Warden more humiliating, he at this time received a letter from Commandant General Andries Pretorius, dated at the Magaliesberg, in which the Emigrant leader announced that at the request of Moshesh and other Chiefs, as well as of many white inhabitants, he intended to proceed to the Sovereignty, and there devise measures for the restoration of peace and the prevention of such ruin as the Cape Colony then

exhibited. This intention, however, was never carried out, owing to the arrangements which were made with Mr. Pretorius a few months later.

When intelligence of these events reached England, military reinforcements were promptly sent out to enable Sir Harry Smith as soon as possible to restore British authority north of the Orange, if that could not be effected in any other way than by force of arms. But Earl Grey, who was then Secretary of State for the Colonies, had no intention of burdening the Imperial Treasury with the permanent charge of maintaining a large garrison in the Sovereignty, and the same despatch which announced that troops would be sent to restore British prestige indicated that unless the majority of the inhabitants would willingly obey and actively support the Resident, English rule over the country would be withdrawn.

At this time the war with the rebel Hottentots and the Kaffirs beyond the Eastern Colonial Frontier was taxing all the energies of Sir Harry Smith and trying the patience of the Secretary of State. Hostilities with the Basuto tribe beyond the Orange were therefore felt as a grievous addition to other troubles. South of that river also they added to the number of our foes the Baphuti clan under Morosi, which had recently joined the hostile Tembus and thereafter assisted in laying waste the bordering colonial districts.

Two gentlemen had been sent from England to assist the High Commissioner in endeavouring to arrange matters, and as soon as they could be spared from more pressing duties they proceeded to the Sovereignty. Messrs. Hogge and Owen reached Bloemfontein on the 27th of November. They found those farmers who ignored the British Resident's authority living in a condition of peace, but all other sections of the inhabitants were engaged in strife.

The Natal natives had recently been removed to Sikonyela's district, but the danger of employing a force of this kind, unless in concert with a more powerful body of Europeans, had become very apparent. They had broken free of control, and were almost as formidable to their friends as to their enemies. Seeking plunder wherever it was to be obtained, their chief object seemed to be to return to their homes as soon as they could collect a drove of cattle. It was believed to be almost as dangerous to attempt

to disband them as it was to keep them under arms, but they fortunately relieved the Government of the difficulty by general desertion.

The troops from Natal were stationed at Thaba Nchu, to which place Moroko's people had returned. But as the loyal farmers of Winburg were being constantly plundered by bands of Basuto and Bataung, and were in less favourable circumstances than the Barolong for defence, this force was sent to their assistance. Moroko was consequently left to his own resources.

The halfbreeds and Fingos, whose families were rationed by the Government, were actively engaged in worrying the people of Moshesh. They were provided with ammunition by Major Warden, and in little bands they descended upon exposed parts of the Lesuto and were gone with their plunder before the natives could get together to resist them. As this conduct provoked retaliation, the Assistant Commissioners prohibited the further supply of ammunition to these people and discontinued the issue of rations to them.

Such was the position of affairs at the close of 1851. Before this time the Imperial Authorities had resolved upon the abandonment of sovereignty over the country north of the Orange, and all measures taken after the receipt in South Africa of a despatch of this date were directed with a view to that object.

Early in 1852 an attempt was made to open up negotiations with Moshesh. The Assistant Commissioners invited him and Molitsane to meet them at Winburg on the 22nd of January, but both the chiefs made excuses for not appearing. Moshesh expressed himself desirous of a meeting, but submitted several reasons why he could not go to Winburg, and requested that the conference might take place at Mekuatleng or Lishuane. The Commissioners would not agree to this, lest they should seem at the outset to be willing to make any concessions demanded of them; but they postponed the meeting to the 30th, in order to give Moshesh time to consult his sub-chiefs, as he stated he wished to do. He and Molitsane still declined to appear in person, but they sent messengers with long and carefully drawn up statements of all the important events that had occurred in connection with their tribes during the preceding twenty years.

At length, however, Moshesh named as delegates his brother Moperi and his sons Molapo and Masupha, and a formal meeting

was held at Winburg on the 7th of February. Molitsane appeared in person, and with him were his son Moiketsi and his nephew David Raliye. The Rev. Mr. Daumas acted as interpreter. A lengthy discussion took place, at the close of which the Commissioners stated the terms on which peace would be made. These were embodied in a formal document, which was signed by all the delegates on the 10th of February. In this agreement the Basuto and Bataung Chiefs undertook to restore to the obedient Boers and to Moroko the balance of the plunder in their hands. The number of cattle to be given up was not, however, stated.

Major Hogge, immediately after the meeting, went to Thaba Bosigo with the object of inducing Moshesh to fulfil the promises made by his delegates on his behalf. By this time the Assistant Commissioner was in possession of the views of the Secretary of State, and was prepared to concede a very great deal in order to bring about such a condition of affairs as would enable the Government to retire from the Sovereignty with some degree of dignity. In an interview with Moshesh on the 12th, he stated that after a thorough investigation of all that had taken place, he was of opinion that the grievances complained of by the Basuto were well founded, and he was therefore prepared to redress them. Moshesh expressed himself highly pleased with this admission, and on the 15th he and his son Letsie affixed their marks to the Winburg agreement.

On the 22nd of February Major Hogge met Moshesh again, at Bolokwane, near the Orange River. There were many Basuto present at this conference, which was held purposely to let all the people know the arrangements proposed by the Commissioner and agreed to by the Chief. Briefly stated, the offer made by Major Hogge was: To dismiss Major Warden, the British Resident; to place Captain Bailie of the Fingo levies under arrest, to cause a thorough investigation into his conduct to be made, and to restore to their relatives certain Tembu children disposed of by him and Poshuli; to consider the boundary line between the Lesuto and the Caledon River District, as laid down by Major Warden and confirmed by Sir Harry Smith, to be no longer binding; to consider and treat the petty chiefs Poshuli and Morosi in future as subjects of Moshesh; to do away with all the boundary lines proclaimed between the petty clans and the Basuto, retaining only the outer line as a division between

Europeans and natives; and, finally, to interfere no more in purely native quarrels, but to leave them to themselves to settle their own disputes. In return for all these concessions, Major Hogge merely asked that the Winburg agreement should be carried out, and that a new and more favourable line between themselves and the Europeans in the Caledon River District should be made and respected by them.

Moshesh declared that he was perfectly satisfied, but whatever his own feelings were,—whether he was really honest in his professions of attachment to the English Government, or whether he was a consummate hypocrite,—the Basuto tribe was not disposed to make the slightest sacrifice in order to restore tranquillity to the country. All accepted the concessions of the Assistant Commissioner as a matter of course, but none were willing to surrender the captured cattle or to make compensation from their own herds. And Moshesh certainly had no means of compelling them to do so, for his authority rested entirely upon public opinion.

No native chief in South Africa is despotic, in the sense that he can carry out any measure in opposition to the will of his people, and of all the chiefs known to us at that time Moshesh was the one who could least afford to disregard the inclinations of his subjects. Every other prominent native ruler, both along the coast and in the interior, governed by hereditary right, but Moshesh had little claim on that ground. His own father was still living, representatives of elder branches of his family were numerous. Like all the paramount chiefs of Bantu tribes, he was merely the head of a number of clans, each with very large powers of self government. Every one of his sub-chiefs expected to be consulted in all matters of importance, and if his advice was neglected gave no assistance to his superior. Such a position, always a weak one, was made doubly so in Moshesh's case by the fact of his filling it merely because the different sections of the tribe accepted him as their head. In agreement with them he was strong, in opposition to them he was powerless.

To carry out the Winburg agreement to the satisfaction of the Assistant Commissioners, it would have been necessary for Moshesh and Molitsane to give up several thousand head of cattle, together with at least a thousand horses, instead of which the two chiefs only sent in between them about two hundred cattle and a

hundred and twenty horses, and these the most wretched animals in the country.

Still Moshesh continued to profess the strongest desire for peace and friendship with all men, and particularly with the English Government. Mr. Owen wrote to him that he would not make any alteration in the boundary line until the boers' losses were compensated in full, and Moshesh then proposed that the boers should go into his country, without giving any one but himself notice, and identify their cattle. The Commissioner would not agree to this proposal, as he feared it would lead to disturbances, and it was also very evident that the stolen cattle were concealed in places difficult of access where they were closely guarded.

After this no further effort was made on either side towards the restoration of the stolen stock. Mr. Owen, who owing to Major Hogge's death was left to act by himself, considered it useless as well as humiliating to correspond longer on the subject with the Basuto chief, in whose professions he put not the slightest confidence, and who he was convinced could not be induced to give up the booty without force.

During this time thefts continued, though occasional spasmodic efforts were made by Moshesh to suppress them. On one occasion, he restored sixty stolen horses to their owner, and punished one of the thieves with death. But there was no constant vigilance displayed to prevent such acts, and robbers generally were left unscathed.

Sikonyela, who had never ceased his plundering forays, now drew upon himself the vengeance of his enemies. In May 1852 the district occupied by the Batlokua was overrun by a Basuto commando under Moshesh in person, some fifty warriors were killed, immense herds of cattle were seized, and large quantities of grain were carried away or destroyed. Sikonyela, who had but one stronghold left, was compelled to sue for peace. The Great Chief, who was not unwilling that his old enemy should remain in the Lesuto, provided he would become an obedient vassal, granted him terms which under the circumstances were exceedingly liberal.

Shortly after this the Bastards of Carolus Baatje, having obtained a supply of ammunition from Major Warden, made a sudden raid into Molitsane's district and swept off three thousand

head of horned cattle and two hundred and eighty horses, with which booty they got safely away. The issue of ammunition to these raiders was nearly the last act of Major Warden as British Resident. It was in direct antagonism to the principles which actuated both the Imperial and the Colonial governments at that time in their dealings with the Sovereignty, and would have made his retirement necessary even if instructions had not already been received from England concerning his removal. On the 23rd of July he was succeeded by Mr. Henry Green, previously an officer in the Commissariat Department.

The raid by the Platberg Bastards was revenged by the Basuto upon the Barolong. A commando under Masupha fell upon Moroko's cattle posts and carried off a large booty.

Such was the condition of affairs in the Sovereignty at the close of the winter of 1852. The authority of the British Resident was merely nominal. The so-called native allies of the late Resident were thoroughly crushed. The Basuto were everywhere triumphant.

General Cathcart, who had succeeded Sir Harry Smith as Governor and High Commissioner, resolved to visit the Sovereignty at the head of a strong body of troops, for the purpose of restoring British prestige. The pacification of the Eastern Colonial Frontier enabled him to carry out this project in the last months of 1852.

In November of this year a splendidly equipped force, consisting of nearly two thousand infantry and five hundred cavalry, with two field guns, marched by the way of Burghersdorp to the banks of the Caledon. The Governor hoped that the mere presence of such a body of troops would enable him to settle everything to his satisfaction, without the necessity of having recourse to hostilities. In a message to Mosheesh, he informed that chief that upon himself would depend whether he should be treated as an enemy or not. And in a proclamation which he issued before he left the colony he announced that he was not going to make war, but to settle all disputes and establish the blessings of peace.

The army crossed the Orange without any difficulty, as the river was low, and then marched along the Caledon. On the 2nd of December General Cathcart sent forward summonses to Mosheesh, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Moroko, and Gert Taaibosch, to meet him at Platberg on the 13th, and at the same time he appointed a commission to examine into and report upon the number of cattle

stolen and the question of the retention or alteration of Major Warden's boundary line. Messrs. Owen, Assistant Commissioner, Ebdon, Acting Assistant Commissioner, and Green, British Resident, after devoting six days to the consideration of these matters, delivered a report, in which they estimated the losses sustained through the depredations of the Basuto and Bataung at £25,000, and recommended that a demand should be made upon Mosheesh for ten thousand head of full grown cattle and fifteen hundred horses as compensation. They further advised that the Chief should be required to surrender five hundred stand of arms as a token of submission and desire for peace, and that the boundary line of Major Warden should not be disturbed.

On the morning of the 13th the army arrived at Platberg and encamped at the Wesleyan mission station, which was found deserted by every one except the Rev. Mr. Giddy. None of the chiefs was there to meet the Governor. Sikonyela sent an excuse that he dared not come, through fear of Mosheesh. The Caledon being in flood, the Basuto Chief could not attend had he wished to do so. In the evening two of his sons swam over, and they remained in the camp that night, but the Governor declined to admit them to an interview. On the 14th Mr. Owen returned with Mosheesh's sons to Thaba Bosigo, carrying a letter from General Cathcart declaring that the time of talking was past, and demanding the delivery of ten thousand head of cattle and one thousand horses within three days under penalty of war.

Besides this, Mosheesh was called upon, under penalty of the destruction of his tribe at some future time, to comply with the following requirements of the Governor:—

1. The restoration to Sikonyela of the cattle taken from him, and peace with that chief.
2. The restoration of Platberg to the people of Carolus Baatje.
3. Observance of the boundaries fixed by Sir Harry Smith.
4. Peace with all the neighbouring peoples, and the cessation on the part of the Basuto of being a nation of thieves.

On the 15th Mosheesh visited the camp, and a conference took place between him and the Governor, in presence of the principal officers attending the English General. Among these were a brother of Lord John Russell acting as aide de camp, the Assistant Commissioners Owen and Ebdon, and Colonels Eyre, Cloete, and

Bruce. Messrs. Casalis and Dyke accompanied the chief, the former of whom acted as interpreter. General Cathcart was unwilling to abate his demands. The chief, as usual, dwelt upon the blessings of peace, and stated that he had not power to collect as many cattle as were required in so short a time. He informed the Governor in figurative language that an advance into the country would be resisted, as a dog when beaten will show his teeth. He promised, however, to do his best to meet the demand made upon him. All that he obtained by his visit to the Governor was an extension of time by one day.

The Basuto as a tribe preferred a trial of strength to the surrender of so many cattle and horses. They could have collected three times the number in twenty-four hours had they been so disposed, but there were few among them willing to purchase peace at so high a price. Moshesh personally was in favour of yielding, for he dreaded a war with the English as the greatest of misfortunes. It might cause the dismemberment of his tribe, it certainly would bring ruin to himself. And therefore he did all that was possible under the circumstances, with the result that on the 18th his son Nehemiah was able to deliver at the camp three thousand five hundred head of cattle. Moshesh, it may be, thought that these would be received as sufficient for the present, and that the balance would be allowed to stand over.

On the 17th General Cathcart sent a small supply of ammunition to Sikonyela, with a message that he would expect assistance from him in the event of hostilities with the Basuto. But he was unwilling to complicate matters by employing any other native forces, and he issued positive orders to Moroko to take no part in the war. Of the cattle brought in by Nehemiah, he gave a thousand head to Moroko, 250 to Carolus Baatje, and 250 to Gert Taaibosch, sending those chiefs with the whole herd to Bloemfontein, and thus getting them out of the way.

On Sunday the 19th, as no more cattle had arrived, General Cathcart issued orders for his cavalry and a brigade of infantry to march to the ford of the Caledon opposite the mission station of Berea, and encamp there. In the evening of this day Moperi, brother of Moshesh, and the Rev. Mr. Maitin waited upon the Governor, by whom they were politely received. Moperi assured General Cathcart that Moshesh was doing everything in his power to collect the cattle required, and entreated him to suspend

hostilities a little longer. He and the missionary left with the impression that their desire might possibly be acceded to ; but they must have been mistaken in the Governor's reply, for that night the final orders to advance were issued.

At daybreak on the morning of Monday the 20th of December, the British forces, leaving the camp protected by a strong guard, crossed the Caledon at the ford which has ever since been known as Cathcart's Drift. Between them and Thaba Bosigo lay the Berea Mountain, a long, irregular, table-topped mass of rock with precipitous sides. The mountain was seen to be covered with thousands of cattle. The troops were formed in three divisions, the plan of action being that one of these should march over the mountain, and one on each side, so as to secure the herds and then to meet in front of the Great Chief's residence.

The Cavalry Brigade was composed of men of the 12th Lancers and Cape Mounted Rifles, and was about two hundred and fifty strong. It was under command of Lieutenant Colonel Napier. This division was ordered to march round the northern base of the Berea, but it had not proceeded far when it was tempted by the sight of the cattle to ascend the hill. Officers and men alike held the Basuto military power in the lightest esteem, and regarded the march as a pleasant excursion in which they were likely to get a good quantity of spoil without any hard blows. And the morning was well advanced before they were undeceived, for no opposition was made to their advance until they were in possession of a large herd of cattle.

Up to this time the only Basuto encountered were a multitude of terror-stricken women and children fleeing with such of their household goods as they could hastily lay hands upon. But hardly had the cattle been turned to be driven down the hill towards the drift, when a force of about seven hundred Basuto and Bataung horsemen under Molapo and the sons of Molitsane, which had hitherto been unobserved, made a sudden charge upon the scattered troops. All would have been lost but for the coolness and bravery of Colonel Napier, who collected a little band about him and tried to keep the enemy at bay until the stragglers could rally or escape. The cattle were rushing down the mountain, and Lancers and Riflemen were following them. One small party mistook a ravine behind the mission station for the path by which

they had ascended, and found themselves surrounded by enemies when they reached the bottom.

The little band under the gallant Colonel kept the main Basuto force at a respectful distance, but detached parties of light horsemen pursued the retreating troops. Twenty-seven Lancers and five Riflemen were cut off. Several were killed close to the mission station. Fortunately intelligence of the disaster was conveyed in time to the camp, and a company of the 74th Highlanders was sent to Colonel Napier's assistance, which enabled him to fall back without further loss. He reached the camp with a herd of four thousand head of horned cattle, besides a few horses and some sheep and goats. Only four Basuto fell in this engagement, though when he prepared his report the Colonel was under an impression that a large number had been killed.

Another of the three divisions was under command of Lieutenant Colonel Eyre. It consisted of 271 men of the 73rd regiment, 102 of the 43rd, 90 of the Rifle Brigade, 13 artillerymen, 12 Cape Mounted Riflemen, and 11 of the 12th Lancers, in all 499 rank and file, besides a few mounted Fingos to be employed as cattle herds. This division was under orders to march along the flat top of the Berea, driving the cattle before it, and effecting a junction with the other brigades before Thaba Bosigo.

On reaching the mountain where the path he had selected winds up it, Colonel Eyre found a Basuto force threatening to prevent his advance. The position occupied by the enemy was a strong one, but it was found possible to send detachments up in other places to turn it, so that the troops reached the summit with very little loss. On the plateau they found some thirty thousand head of cattle, of which they took possession, but these immense herds were unmanageable, and much time was lost in vainly endeavouring to drive them onward. While the troops were thus engaged, Molapo's horsemen suddenly dashed upon them. The foremost men of the enemy were dressed in the uniforms of the Lancers whom they had killed a couple of hours earlier in the day, and carried their weapons, so that the soldiers mistook them for friends until they were close upon them. They cut off two or three men, and took Captain Faunce, an officer of the 73rd, prisoner.

All the cattle, except a herd of about fifteen hundred, were now abandoned, the brigade was called together and got into fighting order, and the onward march was resumed. But it was no longer

the pleasure excursion that the soldiers had called it in the morning. The Basuto and Bataung under Molapo, seven or eight hundred strong, mounted on hardy ponies, and elated with their recent success, charged upon the detachment wherever the ground favoured them. The form and order of a body of disciplined troops were such, however, as to enable them easily to keep light cavalry at a distance, and about five o'clock in the afternoon Colonel Eyre effected a junction with the third division. The loss on the English side was five men killed and one officer made prisoner; of the Basuto eleven warriors were killed.

The remaining division was under command of General Cathcart in person. When it left the encampment it consisted of rather less than three hundred troops, composed of a detachment of the 12th Lancers, a detachment of Cape Mounted Riflemen, two companies of the 43rd, and some artillerymen with two field pieces; but a little later in the day it was strengthened by another company of the 43rd, drawn from Colonel Eyre's brigade. It moved along the western and southern base of the Berea, and met with no molestation, beyond an occasional shot fired from a distance, until about two o'clock, when it halted at the confluence of the Rietspruit and the Little Caledon River, near the mission station of Thaba Bosigo. Here the three columns should have formed a junction, but one of them had already fallen back to the camp, and the other was still miles away endeavouring to secure cattle.

At Thaba Bosigo a force of six thousand horsemen had assembled, all well armed with European weapons. They were not, however, trained to act in concert, and were consequently at an enormous disadvantage in a pitched battle with European troops. They approached in dense masses, but few of them came within rifle range. The most daring body was led by Nehemiah, whose horse was shot under him. Very heavy firing was kept up on both sides for more than two hours, with hardly any result. Yet it was a terrible position that General Cathcart's little band was in. So vastly outnumbered was it that only bravery and discipline prevented Isandlwana being anticipated by a generation in South Africa.

About half past four in the afternoon a thunderstorm, such as at that season of the year is of frequent occurrence in the Lesuto, burst over Thaba Bosigo; and while it lasted the firing ceased.

But as soon as the sun came out again, the dense masses of Basuto horsemen were seen advancing in greater strength and more perfect order than before. Just at this critical moment, however, Colonel Eyre's column made its appearance, and speedily effected a junction with that under the Commander-in-chief.

As night was falling General Cathcart took up a position at an abandoned kraal among rocks where it would be difficult to attack him. The enemy followed, still keeping up a heavy fire from a distance, and it was not until eight o'clock that the rattle of musketry ceased.

In this engagement the only casualties on the English side were two officers—one of whom was a nephew of the Duke of Wellington—and six privates wounded, making the whole day's losses thirty-seven killed and fifteen wounded. The total Basuto loss in warriors was twenty killed and the same number wounded. But this was not the whole, for several of their women were killed and wounded by our troops in the early part of the day. Whether they were mistaken for men, or whether they were shot down indiscriminately by soldiers of Colonel Napier and Colonel Eyre's divisions when not under their officers' eyes, will never be positively known. General Cathcart believed the last supposition to be the correct one, and expressed his deep regret on account of it. Captain Faunce, who was made prisoner by Molapo's horsemen, was murdered in revenge by relatives of some of the women killed, and his body was afterwards mutilated.

At daylight on the morning of the 21st the General left the kraal where he had passed the night, and began his march back to the camp on the Caledon. A strong Basuto force marched in a parallel line along the top of the Berea to observe his movements, but did not attempt to molest him.

The night after the battle was one of anxiety for Moshesh as well as for General Cathcart. Our troops had fallen back and our dead were lying unburied where they fell, but Moshesh was wise enough to see that his army was not a match for even that little band which was bivouacked not so far away,—still less then for the enormous reserves that he knew the Governor could bring against him. The cool determined stand of the British infantry against the overwhelming forces that threatened them had made a deep impression upon the Basuto. They had not expected to see an unbroken line of fire and steel, but a rabble of dismayed

fugitives entirely at their mercy. Already Moshesh heard his people talking of abandoning the open country, betaking themselves and their belongings to the most inaccessible of the mountains, and there acting on the defensive only. The disorganisation of the tribe was imminent.

At midnight the Chief sent two of his attendants for Mr. Casalis. Under the eye of the missionary,—in his account of these events he does not say to his dictation, but that may be inferred,—Nehemiah wrote in his father's name the most politic document that has ever been penned in South Africa.\* It is impossible to condense it or to paraphrase its terse expressions without marring its effect.

“Thaba Bosigo, Midnight, 20th December, 1852.

“YOUR EXCELLENCY,—This day you have fought against my people, and taken much cattle. As the object for which you have come is to have a compensation for Boers, I beg you will be satisfied with what you have taken. I entreat peace from you, —you have shown your power,—you have chastised,—let it be enough I pray you; and let me be no longer considered an enemy to the Queen. I will try all I can to keep my people in order in the future.

“Your humble servant, MOSHESH.”

It was some time before a messenger could be found who would venture into the English bivouac, and when at length one left Thaba Bosigo with a flag of truce, General Cathcart was already retiring to his camp on the Caledon. The messenger followed and delivered the letter.

The English General, on his part, was not less anxious for peace than was Moshesh. He too had been deceived in the strength of the enemy, and he dreaded a war with a tribe so highly organised, so well armed, and with such strong natural fortresses. There was nothing to be gained by such a war that could be placed in the balance against its difficulties and its cost. And so he eagerly availed himself of the opening for escape from a grave difficulty which Moshesh's letter afforded. It gave him

---

\* Whether this letter was written to Moshesh's dictation or not, it is certain that it was in accordance with his principles of appeasing a formidable opponent. In a precisely similar manner he had acted when attacked by the Matabele in 1831. See page x.

the privilege of using the language of a conqueror, and in such language he declared that he was satisfied with the number of cattle captured, that he considered past obligations fulfilled, and that he would send the army away and go back to the colony in a few days' time.

There was murmuring in the camp when this was known, for the fiery spirited among the officers and men were eager to avenge their fallen comrades and retrieve the check they had sustained. Mr. Owen protested in strong words against the cessation of hostilities under such circumstances, but General Cathcart was determined not to involve the Empire in an expensive war for the sake of sentiment, and so peace was concluded.

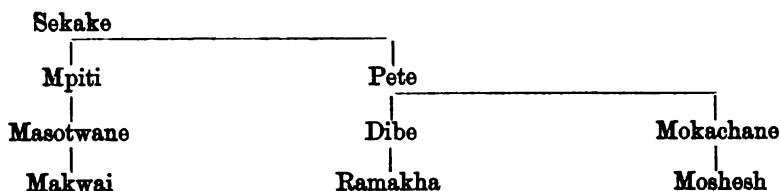
On the 24th Mr. Owen paid a visit to Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo. The Chief received him with great civility and respect, and expressed his joy that he was no longer regarded as an enemy of the Queen. He directed his sons Nehemiah and Masupha with a party of men to accompany Mr. Owen and the Rev. Messrs. Casalis and Dyke over the battle field, where the bodies of our slain soldiers were sought for, and such as could be found were decently interred.

Three days after the conclusion of peace the camp was broken up, and the army began its return march down the Caledon. The questions of boundaries and of the relationship of the petty clans to the Basuto tribe were left unsettled, and were not even referred to after the engagement at Berea. The Europeans in the Sovereignty were empowered to organize for their own defence, in case the Basuto should attempt to overrun the country, and they were then left to take care of themselves as best they could. Before the end of the month the army had reached the Orange on its way back to the colony.

G. M. T.



## GENEALOGY OF MOSHESH.

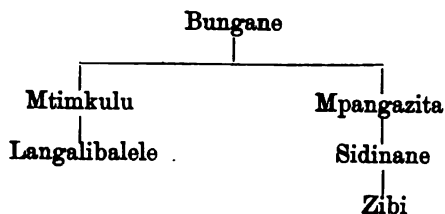


Pete, the grandfather of Moshesh, was a son of Sekake "by cattle" only. Upon the death of Sekake, a friend of his, a Hlubi by birth, according to custom took his widow to raise up a house to the dead man, and became the father of Pete, who was, however, accounted to be Sekake's son. Pete was killed and devoured by cannibals.

Mokachane, Moshesh's father, was a man of very little note before his son's talents raised the family to prominence. He lived until the year 1855. His sons were Moshesh, Makhabane (father of Lesaoana or Ramanela as now called), Poshuli, Mohali, Moperi, Moema, Lelosa (or Job), Lenkwane, Mokhameledi, and Mpotso.

The sons of Moshesh by his principal wife, who was a sister of Paulus Matete, were Letsie or Mohato, Molapo or Jeremiah, Masupha or David, and Mayara. By her he had a daughter named Nthé, who became the wife of her cousin Lesaoana. By other wives Moshesh had the following sons: Neka, Mateleka, Makhabalo, Fohlwani, Moneti, Sekhonyana or Nehemiah, Sephoko, Sophonia, Ntsane, Tladi or George, Tladinyane, Tsekelo, Selebalo, Mota, and Matsaso or Samuel.

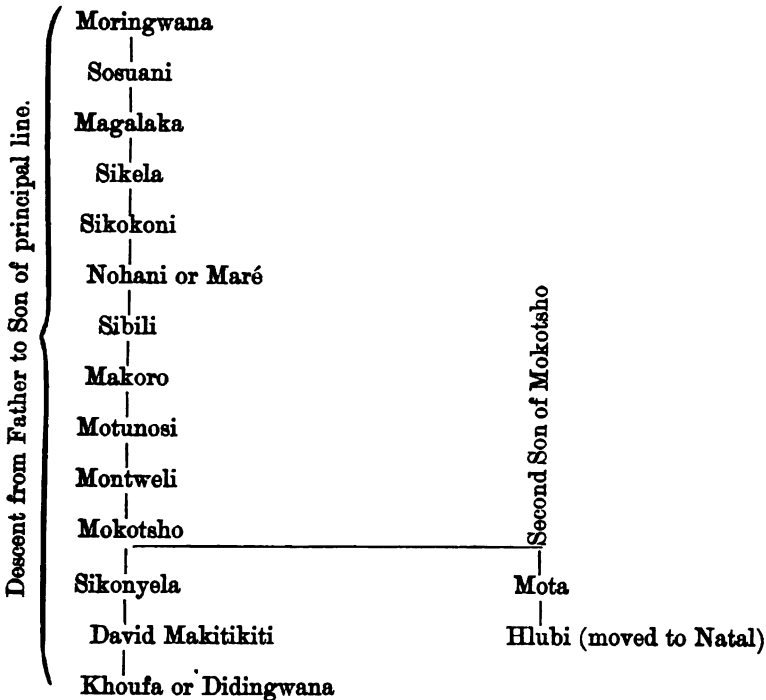
## GENEALOGY OF THE HLUBI CHIEFS.



Other sons of Mtimkulu were Ludidi, Luzipo, Daba, and Magadla. The minor sons of Mpangazita were Methlomakulu and Mini. Most of these or their descendants are now to be found in Griqualand East.

## GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE BATLOKUA CHIEFS.

(As obtained from old men of the tribe and supplied by Messrs. J. M. and C. S. Orpen to Governor Sir George Grey.)



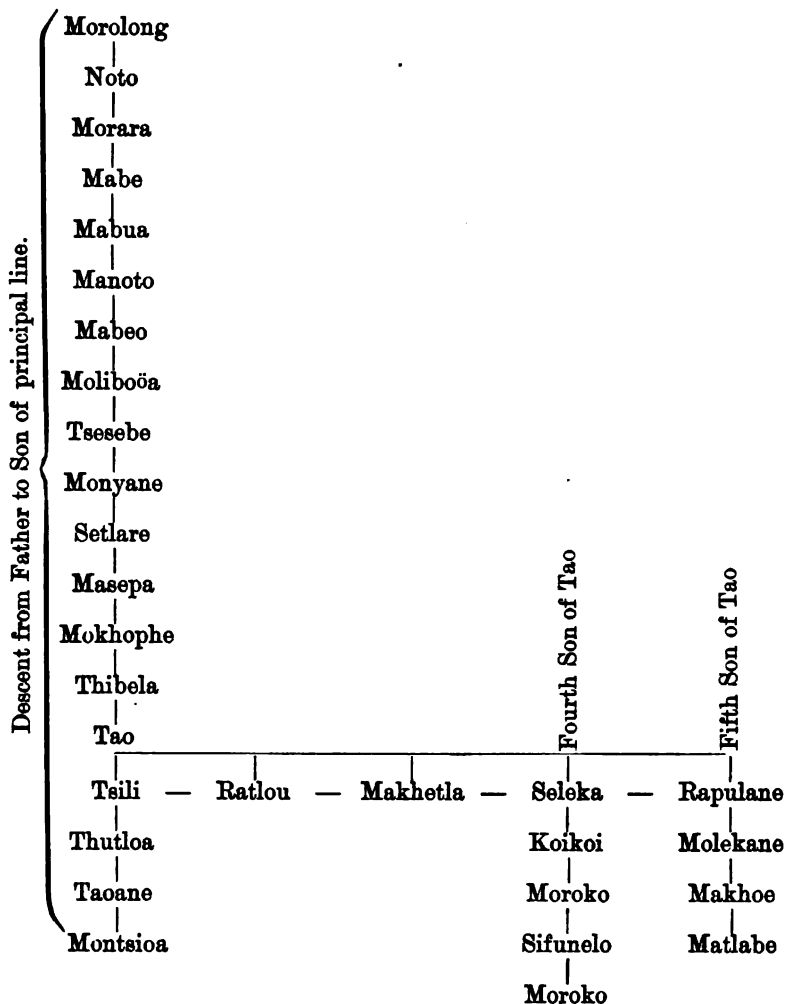
In the time of Sikokoni the tribe removed from the Magaliesberg to the present District of Harrismith in the Orange Free State. From Sibili to Mokotsho the graves, which are known, are on the Mill River.

The sons of Sikonyela were David Makitikiti, Lehana, Leshuta, Ghelika, and Lehema.

Sikonyela was a minor at the time of Mokotsho's death. His mother was then selected to act as Regent. Her eldest child was a girl named Intatisi, and, according to custom, she was called Ma Ntatisi. When the Boers first encountered the Batlokua, they gave them from this circumstance the name of Mantatis or Mantatees, which by some was corrupted into Makatees. Subsequently these terms came to be frequently used by the Boers to signify the Bechuana tribes generally.

# GENEALOGICAL TABLE CONNECTING MOROKO WITH THE MAIN LINE OF BAROLONG CHIEFS.

(As obtained from old men of the tribe and supplied by Mr. Theodore Doms,  
Barolong Agent, to Governor Sir Henry Barkly.)



# CONTENTS.

---

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1853.	
1—	Memorandum relative to Morosi, drawn up by the Civil Commissioner of Albert for the consideration of His Excellency the Governor .. .. .	1st January.
1—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident .. .. .	4th January.
2—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko .. .. .	8th January.
2—	Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	13th January
5—	Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	13th January.
7—	Extracts from a Published Letter of Sir George Cathcart .. .. .	13th January.
8—	Extracts from a Published Letter of Sir George Cathcart .. .. .	13th January.
9—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. .. .	18th January.
10—	Letter from Jan Letelle to Fieldcornet Olivier .. .. .	19th January.
10—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident .. .. .	24th January.
12—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	25th January.
12—	Comment of the High Commissioner upon the above letter.	
12—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. .. .	25th January.
13—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. .. .	25th January.
13—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg .. .. .	26th January.
14—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Molitsane .. .. .	26th January.
14—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th January.
15—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident .. .. .	28th January.
16—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the British Resident .. .. .	29th January.
16—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. .. .	2nd February.
17—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident .. .. .	2nd February.
17—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	3rd February.
18—	Letter from the British Resident to Gert Taaibosch .. .. .	3rd February.
18—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. .. .	3rd February.
19—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident .. .. .	3rd February.
20—	Statement of the Rev. H. Moore Dyke.	
20—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg .. .. .	3rd February.
21—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg .. .. .	3rd February.
21—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Rev. S. Rolland.	
22—	Extracts from a Letter dated Mekuatleng, 29th January, 1853, to Henry Green, Esquire, British Resident, Bloemfontein, from the Revd. Mr. Daumas. With Mr. Biddulph's replies.	
29—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. .. .	10th February.
29—	Extracts from a Report of Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	11th February.
31—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Richard Giddy to Governor Sir George Cathcart .. .. .	11th February.
32—	Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. .. .	14th February.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1853— <i>Continued.</i>		
32—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg .. ..	17th February.
34—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident .. ..	18th February.
35—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th February.
35—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. ..	18th February.
36—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg .. ..	22nd February.
37—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	2nd March.
37—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	3rd March.
37—	Despatch from the Duke of Newcastle to Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart .. ..	14th March.
38—	Despatch from the Duke of Newcastle to Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart .. ..	14th March.
39—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Hon'ble George Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle .. ..	15th March.
40—	Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	18th March.
41—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. ..	22nd March.
42—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	25th March.
43—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	30th March.
45—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	30th March.
45—	Commission of Sir George Clerk .. ..	
47—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident .. ..	6th April.
47—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle .. ..	14th April.
48—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th April.
49—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	20th April.
49—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident .. ..	23rd April.
50—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the British Resident .. ..	26th April.
50—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Daumas to the British Resident .. ..	3rd May.
51—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	15th May.
51—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Honourable George Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle .. ..	17th May.
52—	Extracts from a Minute of His Excellency Sir George Cathcart, laid before the Honourable the Legislative Council .. ..	20th May.
52—	Government Notice .. ..	30th May.
54—	Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner .. ..	31st May.
55—	Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident .. ..	11th June.
56—	Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Honourable George Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle .. ..	14th July.
57—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident .. ..	18th July.
57—	Letter from Mr. J. P. Hoffman to the British Resident .. ..	20th July.
58—	Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River .. ..	27th July.
58—	Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. E. Casalis .. ..	27th July.
58—	Letter from the British Resident to Mr. J. P. Hoffman .. ..	27th July.
59—	Letter from Sir George Clerk to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	12th August.
59—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Rev. Mr. Casalis .. ..	12th August.
59—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Chief Moroko .. ..	17th August.
59—	Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	23rd August.
60—	Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	25th August.
62—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to Sir George Cathcart .. ..	31st August.
63—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Special Commissioner .. ..	5th September.

# CONTENTS.

lxxv

Page.	Document.	Date.
1853— <i>Continued.</i>		
63—	Minute of the British Resident on Claims for Compensation on account of Cattle stolen ..	16th September.
65—	Letter from Major Warden to His Excellency Sir George R. Clerk, K.C.B., H.M. Special Commissioner ..	20th September.
69—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident ..	4th October.
70—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to the British Resident ..	20th October.
70—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Sir George Clerk ..	22nd October.
71—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Casalis ..	22nd October.
72—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ludorf to Sir G. R. Clerk, K.C.B. ..	5th November.
72—	Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Duke of Newcastle ..	10th November.
74—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Sir G. R. Clerk, K.C.B. ..	24th November.
76—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Winburg ..	1st December.
76—	Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Duke of Newcastle ..	3rd December.
81—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maitin to Assistant Commissioner Owen ..	8th December.
82—	Account of Sikonyela ..	10th December.
85—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Sir G. Clerk, H. M. Special Commissioner ..	11th December.
85—	Statement of Sepamba and April.	
85—	Letter from Mr. Robert Moffat, Junior, to the Civil Commissioner of Bloemfontein ..	13th December.
86—	Inventory.	
1854.		
87—	Account of Sepamba given by Major Warden to Sir George Clerk ..	
87—	Letter from Sir George Cathcart to H. M. Special Commissioner Sir George Clerk ..	3rd January.
89—	Letter from Sir George Cathcart to H. M. Special Commissioner Sir George Clerk ..	10th January.
93—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to Sir George Cathcart ..	10th January.
94—	Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Duke of Newcastle ..	14th January.
96—	Memorandum ..	18th January.
97—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Chief Moroko ..	28th January.
97—	Order of Her Majesty in Council ..	30th January.
99—	Extracts from Minutes of a Meeting held at Bloemfontein on the 17th February, 1854 (preparatory to the abandonment of the Sovereignty by the British Government.	
99—	Appendix to the Convention entered into between H.M. Special Commissioner and the Representatives of the Inhabitants of the Orange River Territory on the 23rd February, 1854.	
100—	Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh ..	24th February.
101—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Sir George Clerk ..	28th February.
101—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Sir George Clerk ..	4th March.
101—	Letter from Sir George Clerk to the Chief Moshesh ..	4th March.
102—	Memorandum.—The Chief Moroko of Thaba Nchu ..	11th March.
103—	Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	11th March.
103—	Letter from Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moshesh ..	13th March.
105—	Conference between the Provisional Government of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh ..	18th March.
107—	Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	28th March.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1854— <i>Continued.</i>		
108—	Proclamation .. .. .	8th April.
109—	Letters Patent .. .. .	
109—	Letter from J. P. Hoffman, Esqre., Chairman of the Volksraad, O. F. State, to His Excellency Sir George Russell Clerk, Her Majesty's Special Commissioner ..	14th April.
110—	Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	15th April.
112—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	19th & 21st April.
112—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah. .. .. .	5th May.
112—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to Mr. J. M. Orpen. .. .. .	7th May.
113—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	30th May.
113—	Conduct of Witsi .. .. .	17th June.
113—	Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	27th June.
114—	Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Acting Colonial Secretary, Natal .. .. .	10th July.
115—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	27th July.
115—	Proposed visit of the President of the Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	29th July.
115—	Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	11th August.
118—	Minutes of a Conference between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Mosheah. .. .. .	16th August.
121—	Letter from the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Albert .. .. .	1st September.
121—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th September.
122—	Letter from the Acting High Commissioner to the Lieutenant-Governor .. .. .	5th September.
122—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the Landdrost of Winburg .. .. .	5th September.
122—	Order. .. .. .	6th September.
123—	Account of the Journey to Basutoland of the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	9th September.
126—	Declaration of Fieldcornet Jan Olivier .. .. .	22nd September.
128—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	3rd October.
129—	Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. .. .	3rd October.
129—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the State Secretary .. .. .	5th October.
132—	Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. .. .	7th October.
132—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molitsane .. .. .	17th October.
132—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	28th November.
133—	Government Notice. .. .. .	2nd December.
133—	Ordinance against the introduction and sale of Spirituous Liquors in the territory of the Basutos. .. .. .	
134—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	20th December.
134—	Letter of Appointment. . . . .	27th December
1855.		
135—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th January.

# CONTENTS.

lxxvii

Page.	Document.	Date.
1855—Continued.		
136—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	9th January.
138—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah. .. ..	15th January.
138—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the High Commissioner .. ..	25th January.
139—	Extract from the Address of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Volksraad. .. ..	5th February.
139—	Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	16th February.
139—	Letter from ex-President J. P. Hoffman to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	27th February.
141—	Letter from the British Agent to the Special Commissioner .. ..	3rd March.
141—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the Government Secretary, Bloemfontein .. ..	5th March.
141—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the Rev. Mr. Koch .. ..	5th March.
142—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	9th April.
142—	Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	16th May.
143—	Information forwarded by the Chief Commissioner on the Frontier to the Governor .. ..	2nd June.
144—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	14th June.
144—	Appendix to the Statement drawn up at the request of the Chief Molitsane. .. ..	
149—	Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	10th July.
150—	Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	27th July.
151—	Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	3rd August.
151—	Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	25th August.
152—	Proclamation by Mosheah .. ..	27th August.
153—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	19th September.
153—	Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	25th September.
153—	Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Colonial Secretary .. ..	2nd October.
154—	Minutes of a Conference between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Mosheah, in presence of His Excellency Sir George Grey .. ..	5th October.
159—	Agreement between Mosheah, Paramount Chief of the Basutos, and the President of the Orange Free State. .. ..	6th October.
161—	Extract from a Letter of the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	6th October.
161—	Extracts from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	11th October.
162—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	11th October.
162—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	5th November.
162—	Letter from the Chief Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	6th November.
164—	Extracts from a Circular sent by the Landdrost of Winburg to the Chiefs Molapo, Moperi, and Molitsane, and to Frans Viljoen. .. ..	
164—	Letter from the Acting Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. ..	8th November.
165—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	17th November.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1855— <i>Continued.</i>		
166—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	23rd November.
166—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	23rd November.
167—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	8th December.
168—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	19th December.
1856.		
168—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	2nd January.
169—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	26th January.
169—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State. .. ..	4th February.
170—	Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	22nd February.
171—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	27th February.
173—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	1st March.
174—	Letter from Fieldcornet Olivier to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	7th March.
175—	Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal .. ..	12th March.
176—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moroko .. ..	15th March.
176—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	21st March.
178—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	3rd April.
179—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Fort Beaufort to the Secretary to the Lieutenant-Governor .. ..	7th April.
180—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	7th April.
181—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the High Commissioner .. ..	10th April.
182—	Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State .. ..	14th April.
183—	Letter from the Acting Lieutenant-Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th April.
184—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	24th April.
185—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	26th April.
185—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	30th April.
186—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	2nd May.
187—	Extract from a Report of the Gaika Commissioner to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	3rd May.
187—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	3rd May.
190—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	9th May.
191—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	11th May.
191—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Landdrost of Winburg .. ..	15th May.
192—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	17th May.
193—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	26th May.

# CONTENTS.

lxxix

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1856— <i>Continued.</i>	
193—	Letter from Fieldcornet Voessie and 46 others to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	26th May.
193—	Memorandum of the President upon the above.	
193—	Memorandum of the Landdrost of Smithfield upon the above.	
194—	Letter from Jan Letelle to Fieldcornet Olivier.	
194—	Letter from Fieldcornet H. Olivier to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	28th May.
194—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Government Secretary, Bloemfontein .. ..	31st May.
195—	Memorandum of the President on the above letter.	
195—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	3rd June.
195—	Letter from the Rev. Theophilus Jousse to the High Commissioner .. ..	4th June.
196—	Letter from Commandant Weber and others to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	5th June.
197—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	7th June.
197—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	7th June.
198—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Acting Government Secretary, Bloemfontein .. ..	8th June.
199—	Letter from the Rev. Theo. Jousse, on behalf of the Chief Mosheesh, to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	9th June.
200—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	16th June.
202—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	17th June.
204—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the Colonial Secretary .. ..	21st June.
205—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	23rd June.
205—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	27th June.
207—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	30th June.
209—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	12th July.
210—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	14th July.
211—	Letter from Messrs. W. H. Coleman and H. Olivier to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	17th July.
216—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	21st July.
216—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the High Commissioner .. ..	23rd July.
219—	Copy of Minutes of Conversation at Smithfield.	
220—	Extracts from Minutes of Conference of Missionaries' decisions relative to a Normal School submitted to the Committee in Paris.	
220—	Translation of Agreements, &c.	
221—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	23rd July.
222—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	23rd July.
222—	Government Notice .. ..	2nd August.
225—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	4th August.
226—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	7th August.
226—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	16th August.
229—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	16th August.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1856—Continued.		
231—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Witte- bergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. .. .	16th August.
232—	Document forwarded by the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the High Commissioner .. .. .	18th August.
232—	Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the High Commissioner .. .. .	21st August.
233—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	25th August.
234—	Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the Secretary to the High Commissioner..	25th August.
234—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. .. .	2nd September.
235—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Witte- bergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. .. .	8th September.
235—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	12th September.
236—	Letter from the British Agent to the High Commissioner	15th September.
239—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.. .. .	16th September.
240—	Extract from a Letter of the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Agent .. .. .	23rd September.
240—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Agent to the High Commissioner .. .. .	25th September.
240—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah	27th September.
241—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	27th September.
241—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	29th September.
242—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve	29th September.
242—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	2nd October.
242—	Extract from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	6th October.
244—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner	6th October.
245—	Letter continued by the Rev. Mr. Jousse.	
245—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	17th October.
245—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	20th October.
247—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	23rd October.
248—	Extract from a Report of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	28th October.
249—	Letter from Mr. W. J. Coleman to the Government Secretary, Orange Free State .. .. .	1st November.
251—	Letter from the Gaika Commissioner to the Chief Com- missioner of Kaffraria .. .. .	5th November.
252—	Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. H. Ford to the High Commissioner .. .. .	5th November.
254—	Translation of an Agreement between the Chief Mosheah and Messrs. Visser and Hoffman .. .. .	6th November.
254—	Gouvernements Kennisgeving .. .. .	18th November.
255—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	11th December.
255—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	13th December.
255—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. .. .	16th December.

# CONTENTS.

lxxxii

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1856— <i>Continued.</i>	
256—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	30th December.
	1857.	
256—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	5th January.
257—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	12th January.
257—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	13th January.
258—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	19th January.
258—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	27th January.
259—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	2nd February.
260—	Extracts from the Minutes of the Volksraad .. ..	5th February.
260—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	9th February.
262—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	10th February.
262—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	13th February.
262—	Extracts from a Letter of the British Agent to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	14th February.
264—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	27th February.
267—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	11th March.
267—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	12th March.
269—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	12th March.
269—	Letter from the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the High Commissioner .. ..	20th March.
277—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	20th March.
277—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	25th March.
278—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	20th April.
278—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	23rd April.
279—	Letter from the Chief Lebenya to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	12th May.
279—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	14th May.
280—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	29th May.
282—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	30th May.
282—	Extracts from a Letter of the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	17th June.
283—	Letter from the Chiefs Mosheah and Letsie to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	17th June.
283—	Letter from the British Agent to the High Commissioner .. ..	20th July.
284—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	27th July.
284—	Extracts from the Speech of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Extraordinary Session .. ..	11th August.
285—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	29th August..

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1858.	
285—	Concerning Letuka, son of Morosi.	
286—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield	23rd January.
287—	Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Smithfield	1st February.
287—	Extracts from the Speech of the President at the opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State	1st February.
287—	Extracts from the Minutes of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State	3rd February.
288—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Fieldcornet G. Fouché	6th February.
288—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield	8th February.
289—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to Mr. J. Labuscagne	10th February.
289—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Letsie	11th February.
290—	Letter from the Chief Poshuli to Fieldcornet Fouché	13th February.
290—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield	15th February.
291—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh	15th February.
292—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield	17th February.
292—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield	21st February.
292—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to Nehemiah Moshesh	21st February.
293—	Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to Governor Sir George Grey	21st February.
293—	Letter from the Chief Lebenya to the Landdrost of Smithfield	22nd February.
294—	Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Landdrost of Winburg	23rd February.
295—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to Fieldcornet G. Fouché	25th February.
295—	Letter from the Chief Lebenya to the Landdrost of Smithfield	25th February.
295—	Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Smithfield	26th February.
296—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North	27th February.
296—	Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg	28th February.
298—	Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Landdrost of Smithfield	1st March.
299—	Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Smithfield	2nd March.
299—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to Paulus Moperi	2nd March.
299—	Letter from the Acting Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Landdrost of Smithfield	3rd March.
300—	Minutes of Meeting at Vley Spruit	3rd March.
303—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	5th March.
305—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield	6th March.
305—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State	6th March.
308—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	6th March.
308—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to his son Nehemiah	8th March.
309—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State	10th March.
310—	Minutes of a Meeting at Blaauwboschfontein	10th March.
311—	Minutes of Krygsraad at Blaauwboschfontein	10th March.
313—	Minutes of a Meeting at Klipplaats Drift	11th March.

# CONTENTS.

lxxxiii

Page.	Document, 1858— <i>Continued.</i>	Date.
318—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh ..	11th March.
320—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner ..	16th March.
322—	Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg ..	17th March.
326—	Proclamation ..	19th March.
328—	Extracts from a Letter of the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Landdrost of Smithfield ..	19th March.
329—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to Paulus Moperi ..	20th March.
329—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State ..	
330—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh ..	22nd March.
332—	Extracts from a Letter of the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State ..	22nd March.
332—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North ..	22nd March.
333—	Extracts from a Letter of the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State ..	23rd March.
333—	Proclamation ..	24th March.
334—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	25th March.
335—	Letter from Commandant W. J. Pretorius to the Landdrost of Winburg ..	26th March.
335—	Letter from the Secretary to the Krygsraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield ..	28th March.
336—	Letter from the Secretary to the Krygsraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield ..	29th March.
337—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State ..	30th March.
338—	Extracts from a Report of Commandant Weber to the President of the Orange Free State ..	4th April.
339—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. S. Rolland to the Rev. E. Casalis, Director of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society ..	7th April.
341—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the President and the Commandant General of the South African Republic ..	9th April.
343—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	14th April.
344—	Letter from Commandants Senekal and Pretorius to the Landdrost of Winburg ..	14th April.
345—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner ..	14th April.
347—	Letter from the Commandant of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve ..	21st April.
348—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Morosi ..	21st April.
349—	Letter from the Chief Morosi to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve ..	24th April.
349—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Morosi ..	24th April.
350—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to Government ..	26th April.
351—	Government Notice ..	27th April.
352—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner ..	27th April.
353—	Letter from the Secretary of the Krygsraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield ..	30th April.
354—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North ..	3rd May.

G

Page.	Document.	Date.
1858— <i>Continued.</i>		
354—	Extracts from the Votes and Proceedings of the Legislative Council of the Cape Colony .. ..	5th May.
357—	Extracts from the Votes and Proceedings of the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony .. ..	5th May.
358—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	6th May.
359—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	6th May.
360—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	6th May.
360—	Letter from the Secretary of the Krygsraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	7th May.
361—	Gouvernements Kennisgeving .. ..	11th May.
361—	Losses of English Residents at Morija .. ..	
362—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	12th May.
362—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	16th May.
365—	Letter from the Consul of France at Cape Town to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	18th May.
366—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	18th May.
367—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh .. ..	18th May.
367—	Letter from the Governor of the Cape Colony to the French Consul in Cape Town .. ..	19th May.
368—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	19th May.
368—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	20th May.
369—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	20th May.
370—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	20th May.
371—	Instructions for the deputation to Mosheesh, Paramount Chief of the Basutos .. ..	21st May.
372—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	24th May.
374—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	25th May.
376—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	27th May.
376—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	27th May.
378—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	27th May.
378—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	27th May.
378—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse for the Chief Mosheesh to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	28th May.
379—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	28th May.
380—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	29th May.
382—	Articles of Agreement .. ..	1st June.
384—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	1st June.
384—	Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	June.
388—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	2nd June.
389—	Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	3rd June.
389—	Extracts from the Governor's Speech on the Prorogation of the Cape Parliament .. ..	5th June.
389—	Memorial of Rev. Mr. Casalis .. ..	

Page.	Document.	Date.
1858— <i>Continued.</i>		
391—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	5th June.
391—	Extracts from the Speech of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Volksraad .. ..	7th June.
393—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	8th June.
394—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	8th June.
394—	Letter from the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Count Castelnau, French Consul in Cape Town .. ..	9th June.
395—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	9th June.
396—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State .. ..	9th June.
396—	Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	10th June.
397—	Extracts from the Minutes of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	10th June.
397—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	12th June.
398—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	12th June.
400—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North .. ..	15th June.
400—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. ..	16th June.
401—	Peace Agreement concluded between the deputations of the Orange Free State and the South African Republic and the Chief Mosheah .. ..	18th June.
402—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	19th June.
402—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	21st June.
403—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	24th June.
404—	Letter from the Chief Molapo to Fieldcornet Bester .. ..	5th July.
405—	Appointment .. ..	9th July.
405—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	9th July.
406—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	10th July.
406—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	17th July.
406—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	17th July.
406—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	17th July.
407—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	20th July.
408—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah .. ..	20th July.
409—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	21st July.
409—	Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Chief Molapo .. ..	30th July.
409—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner .. ..	31st July.
411—	Extract from a Despatch of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. ..	4th August.
411—	Deposition of Mr. A. J. Smit .. ..	11th August.
412—	Deposition of Fieldcornet Alfred Elliott .. ..	16th August.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1858— <i>Continued.</i>		
413—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	20th August.
414—	Deposition of Mr. P. Meyer .. .. .	21st August.
414—	Letter from the Rev. F. Daumas to Governor Sir George Grey .. .. .	26th August.
416—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. .. .	31st August.
416—	Deposition of Mr. J. J. Botes .. .. .	2nd September.
417—	Despatch from the Foreign to the Colonial Office .. .. .	6th September.
417—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th September.
419—	Extracts from a Despatch of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th September.
419—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	8th September.
420—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	8th September.
420—	Minute comprising a Statement of the Causes of the late War with the Basutos .. .. .	11th September.
421—	Appendix.	
423—	Memorandum.	
424—	Deposition of Mr. G. P. N. Coetzee .. .. .	11th September.
425—	Deposition of Mr. J. H. Snyman .. .. .	11th September.
426—	Deposition of Mr. J. T. Snyman .. .. .	11th September.
427—	Deposition of Mr. O. J. van Schalkwyk .. .. .	11th September.
427—	Deposition of Mr. H. W. Olivier .. .. .	11th September.
429—	Deposition of Mr. J. H. de Winnaar .. .. .	11th September.
431—	Deposition of Mr. G. W. Fouché .. .. .	13th September.
432—	Deposition of Mr. J. H. Olivier .. .. .	13th September.
434—	Deposition of Mr. J. G. Landman .. .. .	13th September.
434—	Deposition of Mr. J. G. Vermaak .. .. .	13th September.
435—	Deposition of Mr. G. W. Fouché .. .. .	13th September.
435—	Deposition of Mr. F. J. C. Cronjé .. .. .	14th September.
437—	Deposition of Lena Sang Lepui .. .. .	14th September.
438—	Deposition of Mr. L. J. Fourie .. .. .	14th September.
438—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th September.
439—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th September.
439—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	20th September.
440—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	20th September.
440—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	20th September.
441—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. .. .	23rd September.
441—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner .. .. .	23rd September.
442—	Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	25th September.
443—	The Beersheba Affair .. .. .	
453—	Observations by the Commission appointed to represent the Orange Free State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, on the Document laid before His Excellency on the part of the Chief Moshesh, and headed "The Beersheba Affair" .. .. .	
468—	Letter from the Chairman of the Free State Commission to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th September.
469—	Memorandum of the Free State Commission.	
474—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko .. .. .	27th September.
474—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner .. .. .	27th September.
475—	Letter from the Chairman of the Free State Commission to the High Commissioner .. .. .	28th September.
476—	Treaty of Peace entered into between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh. .. .. .	29th September.
479—	Appendix.	

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1858— <i>Continued.</i>	
480—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh	30th September.
481—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	30th September.
481—	Letter from the Chairman of the Free State Commission to the High Commissioner	30th September.
481—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State	1st October.
482—	The Boundary Line.	
484—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chairman of the Orange Free State Commission	8th October.
485—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner	8th October.
485—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner	15th October.
486—	Notes of Mr. Burnet's Mission to the Chief Mosheah at Thaba Bosigo, to obtain the Ratification of the Treaty made by his Commissioners with the Free State Government	
496—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies	22nd October.
496—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah	26th October.
497—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.	26th October.
498—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North	28th October.
499—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.	10th November.
499—	Extracts from the Speech of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Volksraad	22nd November.
501—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State	23rd November.
501—	Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State	25th November.
501—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah	30th November.
501—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State	30th November.
502—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State	3rd December.
503—	Death of Mayara	13th December.
503—	Letter from Jan Letelle to the High Commissioner	21st December.
504—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah	24th December.
504—	Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah	24th December.
504—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner	27th December.
	1859	
505—	Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Cochet to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North	2nd January.
505—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State	4th January.
505—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko	6th January.
506—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to Jan Letelle	7th January.
506—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North	10th January.
506—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah	12th January.
507—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner	26th January.
507—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah	January.
508—	Report of the Free State Commission.	6th February.

Page.	Document.	Date.
1859—Continued.		
512—	Extracts from the Speech of the President to the Volkraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	7th February.
513—	Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volkraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	16th February.
517—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the French Consul at Cape Town .. ..	25th February.
517—	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner .. ..	3rd March.
519—	Extracts from the Speech of His Excellency the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament. .. ..	17th March,
519—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	17th March.
520—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, for the Chief Letsie, to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	18th March.
520—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	19th March.
522—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	21st March.
523—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	26th March.
523—	Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	29th March.
524—	Letter from the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society to the High Commissioner .. ..	1st April.
525—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	1st April.
525—	Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	9th April.
526—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	22nd April.
526—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	29th April.
527—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	30th April.
528—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. ..	4th May.
529—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th May.
529—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	9th May.
529—	Returr of the people belonging to the Batlokua Chief Lehana, son of the late Chief Sikonyela. .. ..	
529—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. ..	10th May.
530—	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	19th May.
530—	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Free State Commission .. ..	20th May.
531—	Rough translation of a Letter given by Jan Letelle to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve for transmission to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	22nd May.
532—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	2nd July.
532—	Letter from Jan Letelle to the Landdrost of Caledon River .. ..	23rd July.
532—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State .. ..	25th July.
533—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Evangelical Missionary Society, Paris .. ..	26th July.
533—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	30th July.

# CONTENTS.

lxxxix

Page.	Document.	Date.
1859—Continued.		
534—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. ..	7th August.
534—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	12th August.
535—	Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Mosheh .. ..	18th August.
535—	Extracts from the Speech of Acting President Snijman to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. ..	24th August.
536—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	5th September.
536—	The Law for Trade.	
537—	Letter from the Chief Mosheh to the High Commissioner .. ..	7th September.
538—	Memorandum .. ..	18th September.
539—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor .. ..	25th September.
540—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Chief Mosheh .. ..	30th September.
541—	Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Chief Mosheh .. ..	30th September.
541—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheh .. ..	10th November.
542—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	30th November.
542—	Petition from the Chief Mosheh to Governor Sir George Grey .. ..	13th December.
544—	Letter from the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	14th December.
545—	Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheh .. ..	16th December.
545—	Letter from the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheh .. ..	23rd December.
1860.		
546—	Letter from the Chief Mosheh to the Chief Letsie .. ..	5th January.
546—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	9th January.
547—	Minutes of a Meeting between the Acting President of the Orange Free State and Representatives of the Chief Mosheh .. ..	10th January.
548—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner .. ..	16th January.
549—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maeder, for the Chief Letsie, to the Landdrost of Smithfield .. ..	25th January.
550—	Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Cochet to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	4th February.
550—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	3rd March.
551—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	3rd March.
551—	Extract from a Letter of the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	13th March.
551—	Letter from the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	17th March.
552—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	19th March.
552—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	26th March.
553—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	30th March.
553—	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	31st March.
554—	Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. ..	1st April.
555—	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. ..	10th April.

Page.	Document.	Date.
	1860— <i>Continued.</i>	
555	Letter from the President to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State .. .. .	2nd May.
555	Treaty between the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	4th May.
556	Government Notice. .. .. .	15th May.
558	Extracts from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the Officer administering the Government of the Cape Colony .. .. .	16th May.
558	Letter from Mr. D. C. Grant to the Secretary to the Government of the Cape Colony .. .. .	16th May.
559	Account of a Conference between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	16th May.
562	Extracts from a Despatch of the Officer administering the Cape Government to the Secretary of State for the Colonies .. .. .	12th June.
563	Letter from the Rev. S. Hofmeyr to Governor Sir George Grey .. .. .	28th June.
564	Letter from the Rev. S. Hofmeyr, for the Chief Moshesh, to Governor Sir George Grey .. .. .	28th June.
561	Extracts from a Letter of the Acting Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	6th July.
565	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	12th July.
566	Letter from the Acting Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	16th July.
567	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko .. .. .	23rd July.
567	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh .. .. .	2nd August.
567	Letter from the Under Colonial Secretary to Mr. Charles Ross, Secretary to Moshesh .. .. .	3rd August.
568	Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Governor Sir George Grey .. .. .	13th August.
568	Letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Royal Highness Prince Alfred .. .. .	18th August.
569	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner .. .. .	3rd September.
569	Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey .. .. .	3rd September.
572	Letter from Nehemiah, George, and Tsékelo Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey .. .. .	3rd September.
572	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner .. .. .	4th September.
574	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	17th September.
574	Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	2nd October.
575	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner .. .. .	19th November.
576	Extract from a Report of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve .. .. .	18th December.
	1861.	
576	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	13th January.
576	Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	18th January.
577	Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh .. .. .	1st February.
577	Extract from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State .. .. .	4th February.
577	Letter from Tsékelo Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North .. .. .	8th February.

# CONTENTS.

xc

Page.	Document.	Date.
1861— <i>Continued.</i>		
577—	Letter from the Rev. J. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	19th February.
578—	Letter from Tsakolo Mosheah to Governor Sir George Grey ..	21st February.
578—	Letter from Nehemiah Mosheah to the High Commissioner ..	22nd February.
579—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	25th February.
580—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	28th February.
581—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	4th March.
582—	Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah ..	9th March.
582—	Meeting between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Mosheah ..	12th April.
583—	Proclamation by the President of the Orange Free State ..	18th April.
584—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Chief Mosheah ..	10th June.
585—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	15th June.
585—	Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North ..	22nd June.
586—	Message from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner ..	27th June.
587—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	1st July.
588—	Memorandum of information relative to certain warlike operations between the Basutos and Amapondomisi, during the winter of 1861, obtained by Mr. J. M. Orpen, at the request of Mr. Burnet, from the chief men at Beersheba.	
593—	Memorandum attached to Mr. Burnet's Communication of the 1st July, 1861, relative to the Basuto Commando across the Drakensberg ..	
594—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner ..	3rd July.
595—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	22nd July.
595—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	23rd July.
596—	Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner ..	29th July.
596—	Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	31st July.
596—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	8th August.
597—	Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah ..	14th August.
597—	Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies ..	14th August.
598—	Mr. Van Soelen's Mission to Mosheah ..	4th October.
599—	Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer administering the Government of the Cape of Good Hope ..	17th October.
599—	Letter from the Chief Moroko to the President of the Orange Free State ..	21st October.
600—	Account of an Interview between the Landdrost of Bloemfontein and the Chief Mosheah ..	
602—	Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner ..	4th November.
602—	Certificate given by Mosheah ..	24th November.
602—	Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner ..	6th December.
609—	Mosheah at Home ..	13th December.
611—	Letter from the Acting Colonial Secretary to the Chief Mosheah ..	26th December.



# BASUTOLAND RECORDS.

---

COPIES OF OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OF VARIOUS KINDS,  
ACCOUNTS OF TRAVELLERS, &c.

---

1853.

*Memorandum relative to Morosi, drawn up by the Civil Commissioner of Albert  
for the consideration of His Excellency the Governor.*

Burghersdorp, 1st January, 1853.

Morosi and his people, if they still acknowledge Moshesh, which they do when it suits their convenience, must cross the Orange River and remain there. If, however, that does not suit His Excellency's views, then he and his followers must either be removed from the Native Reserve, or else a portion of it cut off. By far the better plan would however be to let him cross the river, and as there are no Natives except a few wandering Bushmen on the left bank of the Orange River to its source, let it be notified that no independent Native Tribe will be allowed to occupy the country in that quarter.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the British Resident.*

Thaba Nchu, 4th January, 1853.

GOOD FRIEND,—I request that you will have the kindness and acquaint me with news from the Governor, for I have asked for my property and you informed me that the Governor was coming and that he would put everything to rights. I have, however, not yet seen the justice of the Governor and still ask my property from Government.

I have nothing to do with the £50, but I will have my property back, and I see that the British Government are oppressing instead of protecting me.

(Signed)

CAPTAIN MOROKO.

B

*Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moroko.*

Residency, Bloemfontein, 8th January, 1853.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have received your letter of the 4th instant.

You had an opportunity of representing your case personally to His Excellency the Governor at Platberg, and of having his opinion upon it.

I expect further instructions from His Excellency about you, on his arrival at Burghersdorp, which I will not fail to communicate. Your Friend,

(Signed) H. GREEN, British Resident.

*Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Grahamstown, 13th January, 1853.

SIR,—In my last despatch, dated 4th ultimo on the Caledon River, I mentioned my intention of ascending the right bank of that river to Platberg, with the force under my command, for the purpose of bringing matters to a speedy issue, and avoiding the chance of a protracted and expensive warfare, liable to end either in an unsatisfactory compromise, or the necessity of the same movement at last, after incurring all the expense of unnecessary delay. The information that the Chief Moshesh was collecting all his forces in the neighbourhood of Thaba Bosigo also convinced me that he would not submit fully to such terms as I might think it my duty to impose, except upon compulsion.

The march up the right bank of the Caledon, of 101 miles in six days, through an uninhabited country, chiefly consisting of vast plains interspersed with table mountains, and abrupt rocky eminences peculiar to South Africa, afforded nothing worthy of remark, except the admirable order and discipline preserved by the troops, the cheerful manner in which they performed their marches, and the regularity and efficiency of the commissariat department.

The army arrived at Platberg on the morning of the 13th, the day appointed in my proclamation for the meeting of chiefs.

I found Platberg to consist of the ruins of a Hottentot village, formerly the habitation of a small band of adventurers called Bastards, under a leader of the name of Carolus Baatje, the only remaining habitable dwellings being the house of a Wesleyan missionary and two cottages occupied by European traders; for since Carolus Baatje and his followers, who held their land by a grant from Moshesh, had taken part with Major Warden on behalf of British authority against Moshesh, they had been expelled from Platberg, and are without any location; but the house and property of the missionary had been respected, and even the gardens of the Bastards had not been destroyed by the Basutos.

The enclosed consecutive statement of events and series of documents will put you in possession of subsequent occurrences, ending in the entire submission of the enlightened and powerful chief Mosheesh, and his first recognition of vassalage to Her Majesty's authority, for in all former intercommunications his acknowledgment only extended to alliance and friendly relations.

The severe loss inflicted on his people in killed and wounded, the precise amount of which can never be ascertained, but which concurrent native rumours place at from five to six hundred, as well as in cattle, and the conviction that the preservation of his villages and rich corn lands, and even his own residence, from destruction, only rested upon the forbearance and discipline of Her Majesty's troops, and which his armed force has not power to resist, will, I hope, secure the permanency of the peace now re-established, and the sincerity of his endeavours to prevent collision between his people and the border farmers, which, I trust, may put an end to a system of plunder and reprisal,—a course which, as long as he remained under the denunciation of which he complained in his letter of the 13th October, 1851, to Sir Harry Smith, of having been declared "an enemy to the Queen," he felt justified in countenancing if not openly instigating.

Thus, I trust, he may be found, should occasion require it, a valuable and willing ally of no small power, instead of continuing to be a troublesome and a fretful neighbour.

I deeply regret that this object has not been accomplished without the loss of so many gallant soldiers, occasioned chiefly by an accidental circumstance, to which operations in a most difficult and unknown mountain country, defended by a warlike and well armed race, acquainted with every pass, must always be liable, and are beyond the reach or control of the general in command, who can only be present and personally direct in one part of so intricate a field at a time; but, considering the respectable nature of the Basuto force, consisting of from five to six thousand cavalry, and, it is said, two thousand infantry, well armed, generally with fire arms as well as assagais, the cavalry almost all clothed in European costume, and with saddles,—in short, evincing not only by their equipments, but their movements, a degree of military efficiency little inferior to irregular Cossacks or Circassians,—I am of opinion that, had it not been for the loss unfortunately sustained by the 12th Lancers, the casualties would not have been more than proportionate to the unavoidable consequence of the conflict, in which from five to six thousand head of cattle were wrested from the pastures of the Thaba Bosigo territory in defiance of all opposition.

When day dawned on the morning of the 21st ultimo, on the plains of Thaba Bosigo there was no enemy to be seen; and as the cavalry had not joined me, and fifteen hundred head of cattle, captured and brought into the bivouac by Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre on the previous

evening, were an encumbrance, I directed Colonel Eyre to march back to the camp with them, taking them round by the same route by which I had advanced, that being the only one practicable for guns, and which passes round the western and northern base of the Berea Mountain, a distance of about fourteen miles, intending to resume operations in a day or two, as soon as the captured cattle could be removed to the standing camp at Platberg for security, and my object would have been the chief's residence, the first day's work having, as was originally intended by me, served as a reconnaissance of the approach practicable for guns through an intricate and unknown country, as well as of the nature of the post itself, and the numbers and character of the enemy.

No opposition was made to our march to the camp, and, except some groups on the summit ridge of the Berea, apparently watching our movement, no enemy appeared; whilst a stray herd of cattle and some horses, seemingly abandoned on the plain, were seized and added to the capture, within their view.

A few hours after my arrival in the flying camp on the Caledon, the bearer of a flag of truce presented himself opposite the camp with a letter from the chief Moshesh, written at Thaba Bosigo, in council, at midnight after the battle, and in the handwriting of the chief's son Nehemiah, who was educated at Cape Town and speaks and writes English perfectly.

On my receiving this document,—in my responsible position, where all rested on my decision, for, from the distance from home and other circumstances, a Governor in these colonies has seldom the advantage of any definite instruction, and is generally, as I have been, left entirely to his own discretion,—I recognised an important crisis, in which one false step might involve the nation in a Basuto war, and embarrass the Government by perhaps irretrievably compromising the free option which now exists as to their future policy, in respect to the retention or abandonment of the sovereign rights and obligations of this territory, and at the same time leaving a state of irritation and excitement which might aggravate and perpetuate the evils I came to allay, and requiring an army of occupation to counteract the consequences; whereas the abject and complete submission of the enemy, the sincerity of which I have no cause to doubt, and the forced payment of the penalty which had been accomplished and admitted, were all the solid advantages I could ever hope to gain.

Under these circumstances, I thought it my duty to accept the chief's submission, without further prosecution of the war.

The troops will all have returned to the respective stations which they occupied previously to the recent expedition by the end of next week.

The Orange River territory is at peace, as well as the whole extent

of frontier, four hundred miles of which I have traversed on my return.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

---

*Despatch from Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Graham's Town, 13th January, 1853.

SIR,—In addition to my two other Despatches of this date, marked 46 and 47, I must trouble you again with this, on the affairs of the Orange River Sovereignty, which I make separate to avoid complication.

I have now to acquaint you with certain facts which I have ascertained as far as in my power, which materially alter the circumstances of that part of Her Majesty's newly-acquired South African possessions.

I find that the words chiefs, aborigines, and tribes are often used without due discrimination, and territories have been marked on maps presented to Parliament describing territorial possessions which convey impressions liable to lead to erroneous conclusions.

The fact is, the only two real territorial chiefs within Her Majesty's Sovereignty are Sikonyela, chief of the Mantatis, and Moshesh, chief of the Basutos; the one hereditary, devoted, and loyal, but of minor influence; the other, long established, and in possession by right of conquest rather than hereditary claim of an extensive and rich country, densely populated, of which he is paramount chief.

Of the others, Moroko and Carolus Baatje, nominal chiefs of the Barolonges and Bastards, are in fact little better than men of straw, set up by the Wesleyan missionaries to represent territorial possessions held by that sect.

It appears that a Mr. Archbell, a Wesleyan missionary resident beyond the Vaal River, about the year 1836 acquired the settlement of Thaba Nchu and Platberg by a grant of a lease from Moshesh, at first in his own name or that of his Society, but subsequently, having brought an offset from some remote Kaffir tribe under a petty chief of the name of Moroko, he obtained a renewed title, in his name, reserving certain covenants, as, for instance, non-alienation without consent, but at no time did he possess above 300 fighting men, and now could not bring into the field half that number.

Carolus Baatje, a refugee Hottentot, was under similar circumstances brought from beyond the Vaal, and located at the present Platberg, in the capacity of commander for the Wesleyan garrison at that station. He has not now above 100 followers; and having quarrelled with Moshesh, at the instigation of the Resident and missionaries, has been unable to return to Platberg, where he formerly

lived in peace with his band, and is now residing with his followers on an unoccupied farm of an English land speculator near Bloemfontein.

This adventurer, I have reason to believe, at no very remote period has been supplied with ammunition, and instigated, on motives of mistaken policy, by the late Resident, to keep up a vexatious and petty warfare with the Basutos.

Based on this obedience to the British Resident, and in hostile opposition to Mosheah, and their consequent loss by retaliation, these captains or petty chieftains founded a claim for compensation, as did also certain loyal burghers or border farmers, which claims were recognized by my predecessor.

Having duly considered these claims, and the pretensions of the claimants, with Moroko and Carolus Baatje, and estimating their demands I believe at their just value, I gave to Moroko 1,000 head of cattle, and authorized a payment to him out of the funds of the Sovereignty of a yearly stipend of £50, and I sent him home seemingly satisfied with his award, commanding him to remain neuter in any war that might occur between Her Majesty's troops and Mosheah, in order that no fresh claims might be engendered.

To Carolus Baatje I made a similar award of 250 head of cattle, and in case he should prefer to exchange his location for one more removed from the Basuto territory, which I thought desirable, I authorized the grant of unoccupied land within the territory, which might suit him better, and the payment of £50 per annum until he should be located in it. With this arrangement he appeared to be personally satisfied, and accepted the cattle, but required to consult his people, and was dismissed, with the same injunctions as Moroko to remain neuter in the present contest.

Gert Taai Bosch was dismissed with similar injunctions, and with 250 head of cattle. The circumstances of this captain are somewhat different from those of the two above named, and although he appears as the representative of the Korannas, his people, of Hottentot origin and recent intrusion, are not in occupation of the territory marked on the map, and one half, under Gert Lynx, who come and go between the Vaal and the Caledon, are decidedly hostile, and I have reason to believe were associated with the troops of Mosheah.

With regard to Sikonyela, I enclose his letter to me, and my answer. He has ever been decidedly loyal, and though powerful, is scarcely able to resist the paramount influence of the Chief Mosheah, to whom the minor chief, Molitsane, is a devoted ally; but although I have it not officially, I have every reason to believe that recently an amicable relation has been restored between those two principal aboriginal powers.

It is a satisfaction to me to believe, that whilst among these native tribes in the Orange River Territory a good understanding and peaceful relations have been restored to a degree which has not existed for many years, all claims upon the British Government have been sufficiently compensated, and all wrongs redressed; and, unless wilful aggressions should take place on the part of the colonists of European origin, a degree of security and peace may result from recent events which has not been experienced since the assumption of the sovereignty.

I have recently received an official notification of the death of the Chief Waterboer, who resided beyond the Vaal, but with whom the British Government was in diplomatic relation since the time of Sir B. D'Urban, and who has been a useful ally on that remote frontier, as chief of some renegade Hottentot community, of considerable numbers and peaceable habits, and there is reason to believe that his son will prove equally faithful.

With regard to Adam Kok, concerning whose tribe or petty nation the same description will apply, at least as to their origin, there are, as you are aware, some nice questions as to land tenure, &c., partly guaranteed by treaty, and partly interfered with by arrangements incidental to the establishment of the sovereignty.

I had contemplated leaving my two Assistant Commissioners at Smithfield, with a view to the adjustment of questions of this kind, as well as of those relating to boundaries, where it is alleged that the principle of leaving the white man where he was found, and the black man where he was found, had been most unjustly and inconveniently disregarded, in tracing the lines which appear on the map; but on nearer inspection and further consideration I arrived at the conclusion that it would be most dangerous to meddle with a defective and ill-cemented edifice until I should have a knowledge of the foundation upon which its reconstruction should be founded. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE CATHCART, Governor.

*Extracts from a Published Letter of Sir George Cathcart.*

Grahamstown, 13th January, 1853.

You will perceive that I was somewhat left in the lurch by the commanders of my two other columns, who went wild after cattle, instead of joining me in the plain of Thaba Bosigo by midday, as they were ordered; for one was ordered to march across by a bridle-road, only clearing the head of the basaltic ridge, six hundred feet high, which encircles the table mountain of the Berea, and preventing molestation to my column, which moved along its base with the guns; and as to the cattle driving, it was only intended on this day that so much as came

in his way should be driven down to the appointed place of meeting; but Colonel Eyre lost the whole day in driving 30,000 head of cattle about, and fighting for them, and joined me too late for anything more. As to Colonel Napier, he was ordered not to go up the mountain at all, but be conducted by his guide round the east side, and join me. The use of his movement was partly reconnaissance, and then to come round and meet us in the plain, when we should have enveloped all that had been driven off the hill, and this in sight of the chief's dwelling; but Napier never came at all.

They are both fine fellows, and therefore I say nothing about this in my despatch; but soldiers will easily see that the fault is not mine that we did not make a better job of it. It was madness for Napier to take his cavalry up a mountain five or six hundred feet high, faced like Salisbury Craig all round a table surface of some three or four square miles, and up which there are not above two or three passes practicable for horses. They seem to have run wild after cattle; and the Lancers, who were rear-guard, got into a mess by trying to get down the mountain side by a watercourse, which they took for a path, whilst the Basutos got down the right path before them, and met them in a fix.

---

*Extracts from a Published Letter of Sir George Cathcart.*

Grahamstown, 13th January, 1853.

As to our fight with Moshesh, he was most severely punished; but both my commanders of columns ran wild after cattle, and did not act according to orders; so that I was left to fight the greater part of the Basuto army almost alone during half the day; and the cavalry having, contrary to orders, gone up into the mountain, although they captured 4,000 head of cattle, seemed to have got into a mess, particularly the 12th Lancers, who are too heavy and unwieldy for such pranks. If Colonel Eyre and Colonel Napier had done what they were bid, they would have met me about noon, and we should have smitten the Philistines more severely; but, perhaps it is better as it is; for, had the Basutos been driven to desperation by loss of lives and cattle, the end would have been war instead of peace, as soon as I should return with the army and leave the country unprotected.

The description of Moshesh himself you will find in a book called *A Tour in South Africa*, by J. J. Freeman. He is really an enlightened and, I believe, a good man. His country is thickly peopled and thriving. His people grow almost all the corn that is used in the Sovereignty, where the burghers only rear cattle, which they exchange for his grain. The country is very curious through which we passed. Along the right bank of the Caledon, the country may be described as one vast plain, undulating in occasional small hills perhaps, but still a vast plain. Out of this, however, at from one to four miles' distance

from each other, up start the most extraordinary and gigantic mountains, with perpendicular rocky sides; some pointed, and some with tableland on the top, and broken into the most fantastic shapes; here and there a continuous ridge of these, but, generally, they stand by themselves.

There is not a particle of wood, or a single tree of any sort, in this whole country, except a few willows in the bed of the river; and water, except in the Caledon, is very scarce.

There was not an inhabitant of any sort in 101 miles of this country which we traversed; for Mosheesh's people live on the other side of the river Caledon, where the country rises to the Blue Mountains; and it is in the fertile valleys of that district that the Basuto cultivation is carried on; for there are springs and watercourses there, and frequent rains and thunderstorms; and they know how to lead on the water for irrigation.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Graham's Town, 18th January, 1853.

SIR,—I have received the enclosed letter bearing the mark of the leader of the Bastards formerly resident at Platberg, Carolus Baatje, in the handwriting of and countersigned by his agent, who signs himself C. U. Stuart.

I have to request you to take an early opportunity of seeing the said Carolus Baatje, and to explain to him that when I made the offer to him of land elsewhere within the Sovereignty equal in value to Platberg, and £50 per annum till this could be arranged, besides 250 head of cattle, I did so because it appeared to me that under the circumstances of continued vexatious petty warfare which had existed between his people and the Basutos, I then doubted the possibility of a reconciliation such as would again render Platberg a safe or pleasant place for him or his people.

I have however reason to believe that the Chief Mosheesh and his people do not now bear that degree of animosity towards Carolus Baatje and his followers that would interfere with a reconciliation, and I am of opinion that the best thing for him would be to renew amicable relations with Mosheesh and return to peaceful habits.

In this possibly the Revd. Mr. Giddy might assist, as I have reason to believe the affairs of the Wesleyan Missions and those of Carolus Baatje in respect to the Platberg property are intimately connected.

But before I can authorize you directly to interfere on behalf of Government, it is absolutely necessary that the original title granted by Mosheesh to the Platberg country, which Carolus Baatje admitted to me was extant, but which he failed to produce, should be submitted

for your inspection, and a certified copy forwarded to me by you for my information and consideration. It would also be desirable that I should be furnished if possible with a copy of the original grant made by Moshesh to the Wesleyan Missionaries.

As to the reference in the enclosed documents to former policy and losses said to have resulted from loyal obedience to the orders of the late Resident, I am responsible to Her Majesty only for my own acts and policy, and I purposely forbade any participation either by Burghers or Native Allies of any description in the recent contest, in order that in H. M. name I might do justice and inflict a merited penalty and retribution for wrongs, without increasing or perpetuating animosities between neighbours, or allowing any new claims to be engendered founded on alleged sufferings for loyalty.

Peace having been most happily restored as I think with equal justice to all parties, I recommend all to keep it, and enjoy the benefits of trading, intercourse, good understanding, and security of property, which has too long been interrupted by fretful hostilities. I have, &c.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

---

*Letter from Jan Letelle to Fieldcornet Olivier.*

Elandsberg, 19th January, 1853.

SIR,—By this opportunity I inform you that I wish to know how it is with the case of the two men of mine who were murdered. I spoke to you of those two men, whom you promised should come, and you have not come. I wish to know the reason why you did not come to make out this case. Write me now an answer to this letter with the bearer of the letter. Let me know if you please Sir.

Mark X of the Chief Captain JAN LETELLE.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident.*

Public Office, Winburg, 24th January, 1853.

SIR,—I hasten to make you acquainted with a circumstance which has thrown the inhabitants into a state of alarm.

On the 7th instant I addressed a letter to the Revd. Mr. Daumas, from which the following is an extract :—

“The Magistrate desires to take this opportunity of informing the Chief (Molitsane) through Mr. Daumas, that the Fieldcornets on the Boundary line will not allow any “armed” Native to cross the line, if they know it, either with or without a pass.

All Natives coming into Winburg District should present their pass to a Fieldcornet; the nearest to Molitsane’s residence on the road to Winburg is Mr. Hendrik Gildenhuys, at the next farm to Prinalo’s.

Accordingly two Native subjects of Moshesh crossed the line unarmed on the 21st, shewed their pass, and obtained a fresh one from the Magistrate to proceed towards lower Vette River, but yesterday morning about an hour before church time, and whilst the people were assembling for service, a party of 21 mounted Kaffirs entered the village, armed with guns, assagais, and hatchets, headed by Molitsane's sons, Morakabi and Kolloy, marched past the Magistrate's house without stopping, drew up, dismounted in front of Mr. Schnehage's house, when two or three of the principal men stayed within doors upwards of an hour, the rest standing outside, with their weapons in hand, then off-saddled across the Spruit for two or three hours, and took their departure in the direction of lower Vette River.

The language and demeanour of the Kaffirs outside to the bystanders, as reported to me, was of a most audacious and menacing nature, so much so as to cause general alarm throughout the village and its neighbourhood, this morning the farmers are coming in armed, and it is at their earnest request that I write this despatch, to acquaint you of the circumstances.

The people regard this as an act of defiance on the part of the Kaffirs, and occurring so shortly after the engagement between Her Majesty's Troops, and the Tribes of Molitsane and Moshesh, are justly alarmed for the safety of life and property, and it is proposed to call a meeting of the Commandant and Fieldcornets to-morrow, to consult on the best measures to be adopted in compliance with the commands of His Excellency, in the last paragraph of his Proclamation of 23rd December.

Such a step is thought the more necessary, seeing that these are the identical band of robbers who infested the country for months and were the scourge of the District during the latter part of the year 1851. They now make a boast of what they have done, deny all participation in the peace which has been made, and assert that the Country we inhabit is theirs.

I have the honour to request that you will send to this Magistracy a sufficient supply of gunpowder for the wants of the inhabitants, who are daily and hourly applying to me for it in vain, whilst the Kaffirs yesterday boasted they had plenty.

I have not had an ounce in store for 14 days past.

I enclose a Report this moment received from Fieldcornet Erasmus, stating that a murder was perpetrated last night by Korannas upon some Kaffir or Kaffirs at the place of Adriaan Nieman, near Vette River, and I leave immediately to enquire into the circumstances. I have &c.,

(Signed)

T. J. BIDDULPH.

*Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Residency, 25th January, 1853.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I enclose herewith copy of a letter signed Jan Letelle, which has been handed to Fieldcornet Olivier, in the Koesbergen, by two messengers, a Hottentot and a Mosuto.

The subject of the letter you will observe relates to two of your people, who were shot by a Burgher patrol in the year 1851, shortly after four Boers had been killed by the former.

As it is the desire of Her Majesty's Government, as well as your own, that the past should be forgotten, I request that you will be so good as to compel Jan Letelle, who signs himself Chief Captain, to desist from such annoyances for the future. I am your friend,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Comment of the High Commissioner upon the above letter.*

I cannot see that, peace being restored, there is anything wrong in Jan Letelle's asking to know what has become of a legal process duly instituted by him. I think the Resident should have entered into a temperate investigation before writing to Mosheesh in the tone he has done. H. M. Government must do equal justice, and the Resident must not espouse the cause of the Burghers through right and wrong.

(Initialed) G. C.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 25th January, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch, dated 18th instant, covering original letter from C. U. Stuart, signing himself agent for Carolus Baatje, leader of the Platberg Bastards; and requesting me to take an early opportunity of acquainting the said Carolus Baatje with the sentiments expressed by Your Excellency on his claim, and desiring that the original titles to the Platberg land, granted by the Chief Mosheesh to Carolus Baatje and the Wesleyan Missionaries be submitted to my inspection, and that I forward certified copies thereof, for Your Excellency's consideration.

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency in reply, that I have sent for Carolus Baatje, who has gone to Platberg, without his followers, for the purpose of having an interview with the Revd. Mr. Giddy; and requested them both to wait on me at Bloemfontein with the required documents (if Mr. Giddy can do so without inconvenience), and upon their arrival I shall not fail to carry out Your Excellency's further instructions. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Graham's Town, 25th January, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your schedule No. 13, in which you enclose a copy of a letter from the petty chief Moroko and acquaint me with your reply. You inform me that on second thoughts he declined the annual allowance of £50, but it appears he has retained the 1,000 head of cattle given him in compensation for his alleged losses, for which he claimed compensation on account of past loyal services.

I must request you in cases of this nature, which are of more than common matters of routine, to write separate Despatches confined to the exclusive subject, for although the schedule is most convenient for matters of routine, there are matters of business which require separate Despatches with a view to reference or transmission to the Home Government.

In respect to this matter I have to request you to communicate distinctly to Moroko,—(no doubt he has able agents who can translate and explain),—as follows:—

1. That I went to the Sovereignty to enquire into grievances which had been reported from time to time, and learn the real truth; to do justice and to punish the guilty; but that I cannot on behalf of Government undertake to give to every one who tells me he has lost his cattle or horses the value of his lost or stolen property. Such is not the custom in law, for not only is it impracticable, but would if practised be an encouragement to negligence and even to dishonesty.

2. That having learnt the truth as regards his past loyal services, I judged that 1,000 head of cattle and £50 per annum was full compensation for his former claims on Government.

3. That in order to avoid the setting up of any future similar claims I did not allow either himself or his 200 followers to take any part in the hostilities I felt bound to have recourse to towards the Chief Moshesh on this last occasion, but on the contrary I enjoined him to renew amicable relations with that Chief, and that therefore I consider all claims on that score now cancelled, and no new ones can be admitted.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg.*

Residency, 26th January, 1853.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 24th instant.

The Regulations with regard to armed Natives coming into your district, which you communicated to the Revd. Mr. Daumas, should have emanated from higher authority than yours; in taking upon

yourself the responsibility of establishing them, you should at least have ascertained that you had the power of carrying them out; this it appears you have not, and the consequence has been the insult to your authority which you relate.

Armed Natives have hitherto been permitted to enter the different districts of the Territory on their own errands, without questioning and without molestation, and a change of such importance to their interests, however desirable, should not have been attempted without due notice to them, after the most serious consideration of the means at our disposal to enforce it, and with the direct sanction of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

I have called upon the Chief Molitsane to forbid his people crossing the line in armed bodies, and to rebuke his sons for their late behaviour in the town of Winburg.

I await your investigation of the murder reported at Adriaan Nieman's, with anxiety.

A supply of gunpowder will be sent as soon as conveyance can be obtained. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Molitsane.*

Residency, 26th January, 1853.

CHIEF MOLITSANE,—I have received a report from the Magistrate of Winburg that your people are entering his District in large parties armed, to the great annoyance of the inhabitants, and in particular, that your sons Morakabi and Kolloy, with a considerable number of armed followers visited the town of Winburg on Sunday last, and remained there for some time without reporting themselves to him.

I therefore request that you will prevent the recurrence of such events, as they will disturb the peace so lately established by His Excellency the Governor.

Hoping to receive a speedy answer to this, I remain your friend,

(Signed)

HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 27th January, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to hand Your Excellency herewith copy of a letter which I received yesterday from Mr. Biddulph, the Civil Commissioner of Winburg, reporting the insecurity felt by the Farmers in consequence of armed bodies of Natives traversing the District without any other ostensible reason than that of exciting alarm.

Mr. Biddulph reports a particular instance of this which occurred on Sunday the 23rd instant, when two of Molitsane's sons entered the

village of Winburg with a number of armed followers without reporting themselves to the Magistrate; and their manner during a stay of two or three hours is stated by Mr. Biddulph to have been "audacious and menacing."

Your Excellency will observe in my reply to Mr. Biddulph's letter, copy of which I forward, that I look upon this visit as the consequence of an ill-advised regulation with regard to armed Natives crossing the line between the Farmers and Molitsane's people, which Mr. Biddulph thought proper to establish upon his own responsibility, and attempt to put in force, and which was not communicated to the Chief in a formal manner, but in a letter written to his Missionary, the Revd. Mr. Daumas.

It is very desirable that armed Natives should not be allowed to enter that part of the Territory in the sole occupancy of the white man, but I think Your Excellency will agree with me that had such a change in our relations with the Natives been determined upon, a more inopportune moment than that selected by Mr. Biddulph could not well have been hit upon, inasmuch as the excitement caused among the Natives by the late military operations had not subsided.

Allowing the Natives however every excuse for the want of formality in Mr. Biddulph's proceedings, their sudden and palpable defiance to his authority evinces a state of feeling towards the Government which must not be disregarded, and cannot be too carefully watched. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident.*

Public Office, Winburg, 28th January, 1853.

SIR,—On enquiry I found the reported murder was a false alarm occasioned by the party of Kaffirs alluded to in my letter arriving near to the homestead of Adriaan Nieman at a late hour in the night, and firing several shots close to the huts inhabited by the Kaffir servants, who took alarm and fled to the dwelling house, stating to Mrs. Nieman, whose husband was absent, that the people were murdered, and she being too much frightened to make enquiry into the truth of it, at once sent a report to the Fieldcornet.

On Tuesday the 25th four Kaffirs who stated that they belonged to Sikonyela came to the farm of Mr. Naude, situate about an hour and a quarter from Winburg, one of the Kaffirs (armed with assagais) appeared to have a letter and asked the road to Winburg, which was shewn him, and he went off (but never arrived) leaving the 3 Kaffirs in charge of the horses, who must have soon decamped, for the horses got into Mr. Naudé's field, doing considerable damage to the crops, and he could nowhere find the Kaffirs who had brought them.

Next day, the 26th, he sent them to the pound, and no one has yet come to release them.

It is generally supposed they have been stolen from Molitsane.

There are 35, two or three appear to have been wounded with ball. I mention the circumstance because probably some of the Boers may claim them as having been stolen from them, one or two are recognized as Boers' property, and one has the brandmark of Mr. Schreiner.

Should they have been stolen by Sikonyela's people it will cause disturbance between him and Molitsane, not that we have anything to do with their quarrels, but a less matter than this brought the country into disorder in the year 1851, and just now Gert Taaibosch is in the village with his people on their way to Sikonyela, for what purpose does not appear, but I apprehend with an intention of resuming the occupancy of his country.

He seems peaceably disposed. The party of Molitsane's people alluded to in my letter of the 24th have not yet returned to their country, but are still roving about the neighbourhood of Vette River.

I believe the Commandant has written to the Chief Molitsane on the subject, at least such was the wish of the Fieldcornets and Inhabitants who met in this office on Tuesday last. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. J. BIDDULPH, Civil Commissioner.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the British Resident.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th January, 1853.

SIR,—Your letter of the 26th I have just received, I shall attend to your words at once.

Mr. Olivier need not to be afraid of Jan Letelle, who has no right to demand his people, who were killed having Boers' property in their possession. I shall like the Farmers of Caledon District to be told that they have nothing to fear.

I beg to inform you that the country over the Caledon, towards Mekuatleng is in great trouble, the Korannas of Gert Taaibosch being seen moving about in large numbers armed, and it is feared with bad intentions; I trust His Excellency has told these people, who were with him at Platberg, that there was peace; I shall be very sorry if that peace is broken by his allies. I remain, &c.,

For MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos,  
(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 2nd February, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch of the 25th ultimo, upon the subject of the

claim of the Petty Chief Moroko, who shall be immediately made acquainted with its contents as desired.

I shall not fail to comply with Your Excellency's instructions to frame separate Despatches in communicating with Your Excellency upon each subject. I have in fact done so in my last week's report. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident.*

Public Office, Winburg, 2nd February, 1853.

SIR,—Of the 35 horses sent to the Pound on the 26th January, 1 was claimed and released by Mr. Hermanus Wessels, Junr., 31 were delivered to Molitsane's messenger, 3 were retained by the Poundmaster to cover damages and fees, which on the 29th amounted to the sum of £6 11s. 6d. A memorandum detailing all the circumstances of this supposed robbery was sent by me to the Revd. Mr. Daumas.

The messenger who came stated that he was in search of 51 horses supposed to have been stolen from Molitsane by Fingos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. J. BIDDULPH, Civil Commissioner.

*Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Residency, 3rd February, 1853.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have received your letter dated 29th January, and am obliged by your readiness in complying with my request regarding Jan Letelle.

Her Majesty's Government do not regard one Native tribe within the Sovereignty as allies more than another, you yourself Mosheesh, now that peace has been made, are as much an ally of the Queen of England as Gert Taaibosch, with this difference that you are a great Chief and he is a petty one.

You allude to the presence of the Koranna Chief at Platberg during the late visit of His Excellency the Governor. It is true he was there, but for what purpose? Why for the same that brought Moroko and Carolus Baatje, and would have brought Sikonyela, had he not been afraid to venture through Molitsane's country,—to tender his services in the field against you, which was natural enough, considering the animosities which have been raging through the land for years past.

His Excellency the Governor, however, having resolved that the policy of the Government of the Sovereignty should no longer be that of supporting one tribe against another, would not accept the tender of their services, but desired them to depart in peace, as he had

resolved that the Government should no longer be the means of perpetrating hostilities between the Native Tribes, and for this reason he would make use of H.M.'s troops alone in settling matters with you.

I shall address a letter of remonstrance to Gert Taaibosch, but should he in the mean time use violence towards Molitsane's people or yours, you must repel him with force.

In addition to writing to Gert Taaibosch, I shall direct the Magistrate to have a personal interview with him and urge him to the same effect, and likewise to direct his Fieldcornets to prevent as far as practicable the Korannas passing in armed bodies through his District. I am your Friend,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to Gert Taaibosch.*

Residency, 3rd February, 1853.

CHIEF GERT TAAIBOSCH,—Reports have reached me that you have lately come from the Vaal River with a number of armed men, for the purpose of disturbing the peace at present prevailing in the Sovereignty by making forays upon the people of Molitsane and Moshesh. I warn you to hesitate before exciting further enmity upon the part of those Chiefs, and destroying the friendly feeling heretofore evinced towards you by Her Majesty's Government.

If you attend to this warning I will continue Your Friend.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 3rd February, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose for Your Excellency's consideration copy of a letter received from the Chief Moshesh, with my reply thereto. Your Excellency will perceive that the Chief has undertaken to prevent a recurrence of the annoyance and anxiety lately experienced in Fieldcornet Olivier's Ward in the Caledon River District by Jan Letelle's threatening letter.

The Chief likewise brings to my notice a threatened invasion of Molitsane's country by the Koranna Chief Gert Taaibosch, who, I have learned from other sources, has recruited a large force among his own and other Tribes, on the Vaal River, and has lately effected a junction with the Chief Sikonyela with the view of aiding the latter in a war of reprisals against Moshesh and Molitsane, who carried off nearly the whole of his people's cattle last year.

I enclose copy of a communication to Gert Taaibosch.

I shall exercise no further interference in this threatened tribal war

than that expressed in my letters to Moshesh and Gert Taaibosch until I receive instructions from Your Excellency. I have, &c,  
(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident.*

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd February, 1853.

SIR,—You transmitted to me some time ago a copy of a letter directed to you by the Governor, and dated Fort Beaufort, September 2nd, 1852, which letter contained some severe strictures on papers “which it is manifest are the productions of certain Missionaries and “profess to convey the sentiment of Native Chiefs.”

His Excellency, in expressing his opinion on such productions, declares he “can only consider them in the light of political frauds, and requests you to make known to those gentlemen who so gratuitously assume a political agency that it cannot be tolerated in H. M.’s Sovereignty, and if persevered in, stringent measures will be adopted to put a stop to it.

You forwarded the copy of the said letter in your official capacity, and desired me not only to peruse it, but to communicate it to my fellow labourers.

I made no reply at the time I received it, the affairs of the country being then in too critical a position to permit me bringing before your notice a personal question.

His Excellency has since uttered in private conversation some words—destined to soothe the feelings which he knew must have been created in our hearts, if we have any claim to the name, I shall not say of Christian Ministers, but simply of honest men.

I have felt thankful for this mark of attention and regard on the part of the Honourable G. Cathcart, and I believe that in penning the said letter he was actuated by no feelings injurious to my character or that of my brethren.

I cannot however disguise from myself, that the copy of the said letter having been sent to me without any explanation or comment, and it being well known that on account of my residing near the Chief Moshesh I have on many occasions written to Government on behalf of that Chief, I come under the full weight of the remarks made by the Governor on that kind of interference, and thus stand judged and condemned by an official document still in existence, and which some circumstances may for all I know, bring one day to light.

I feel it therefore a duty solemnly to declare that the said strictures are not applicable to my brethren or myself in the slightest degree. I may at any time produce evidence to prove that if I have on many occasions done some of the work which generally falls on political

agents (when Governments are sufficiently wise to appoint such agents in time) it has been at the request of such men as Sir Peregrine Maitland, Sir Harry Smith, and Major Warden, and at the earnest solicitation of a chief and a tribe whom my brethren and I have been the means of bringing in contact with the Colony, and whose interests and very lives were in jeopardy for want of a person who could read and answer the letters they received from Government and state their case in plain English.

I have long since requested Government to place an agent near Mosheesh. I hoped to be thereby relieved of the most ungrateful task, one which I knew laid me open to obloquy, on the part of black and white, in fact the task which I deem the greatest trial I have met with in my Missionary career.

I hoped also that an official observer would open the eyes of Government in time to the importance of their relations with the Basuto tribe, a fact which I would fain have brought to light in the interest of the white population itself, but which I could not succeed in establishing because I was suspected (on account of my position) of wishing to make Mosheesh a great man.

Thus investigations have been postponed, affairs having been misunderstood or neglected have become more and more entangled, and we have lately witnessed the calamity which of all I dreaded the most, viz., the Basutos drawn out in warlike array against British troops.

In all the communications I have penned in the name of the Chief Mosheesh, I have made it a rule strictly to adhere to what he wished to express.

In stating this, I feel I only have the witness of my conscience, but I trust such a testimony will be deemed satisfactory so long as proofs to the contrary have not been produced. I remain, Sir, your obedient servant,

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

*Statement of the Rev. H. Moore Dyke.*

I declare that certain documents addressed to the British Authorities in South Africa in my handwriting, and bearing the signature of the Chief Mosheesh, do contain such sentiments as the said Chief desired to convey to the British Government.

Further that I had received a positive request from His Excellency Sir Harry Smith to write.

(Signed) H. MOORE DYKE, V.D.M.

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg.*

Residency, 3rd February, 1853.

SIR.—In a letter which I have just received from the Revd. Mr. Daumas, the Resident Missionary with the Bataung Chief

Molitsane, so many instances of impolicy and impropriety are alleged against your conduct and bearing towards the sons and people of that Chief, that I find it incumbent upon me to bring them to the notice of the High Commissioner.

In order that His Excellency may receive your explanations together with Mr. Daumas' statements, I enclose the latter herewith written upon half margin and request that you may attach your replies and return them immediately. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg.*

Residency, 3rd February, 1853.

SIR,—I understand that Gert Taaibosch's people and other Korannas in armed bodies are passing through your District with an intention of disturbing the peace of the country, by making marauding excursions upon the Bataungs.

I have received no information from you on the subject, which if the report be true, requires explanation.

I enclose a letter for Gert Taaibosch, which I request you will personally deliver, and at the same time exert whatever influence you possess in dissuading him from commencing hostilities, which cannot be countenanced by the Government, and will assuredly result in his destruction.

You must (if you ascertain that his intentions are undoubtedly hostile) warn the Fieldcornets in your District, to allow his people no refuge in it, as they will doubtless endeavour to retreat among the farmers, with whatever booty they may acquire, and thus induce a collision between the white inhabitants and the Bataungs.

I can give you no further instructions at present, but hope that should any new features have arisen in the case, rendering these inapplicable, you will qualify them, with such prudence as will secure the continuance of peace. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River to the Rev. S. Rolland.*

MY DEAR SIR,—Permit me to thank you for the trouble you have taken in forwarding by your own messenger a horse which the Chief Letsie had found straying in his country and supposing the same to belong to the troops, had sent the animal to you, in order that you might cause it to be delivered to me, with the view of its being restored to Government or to the owner.

May I request of you to do me the favour to convey to the Chief

Letsie my acknowledgment on behalf of the Government of the courtesy and good faith he has thus evinced towards Her Majesty's Government, and which I trust may tend to cement more firmly the amicable arrangements so recently concluded between Her Majesty's Government and the Chief Moshesh. I remain, my dear Sir, yours faithfully,

(Signed) T. W. VOWE.

---

*Extract from a Letter dated Mekuatleng, 29th January, 1853, to Henry Green, Esquire, British Resident, Bloemfontein, from the Revd. Mr. Daumas.*

*Mr. Biddulph's replies.*

I regret the chief is absent, he informed me lately that he was going on a visit to Letsie, in consequence of that I have without loss of time translated your communication to Moiketsei, who is acting in the place of his uncle during his absence.

The young chief has felt very sorry to hear of the conduct of Morakabi and his servant Koba, which conduct he entirely disapproved saying that they will be severely reprimanded when the chief comes home.

The intimation sent by the Magistrate to the chief on the 7th January requesting that no natives should come into the District with arms did not emanate from Mr. Biddulph but from the Field Cornets as a precautionary step arising out of the Governor's proclamation commanding the organization of the Burghers for the purposes of self defence and security of Property. The words used by Mr. Biddulph were "The "Fieldcornets on the boundary "line will not allow any armed "Native to cross the Line, if they "know it, either with or without "a pass, &c," and this intimation was in the hands of the Revd. Mr. Daumas 10 or 12 days before the armed party came to Winburg on Sunday the 23rd January.

Moshesh paid attention to this intimation and two of his subjects (unarmed) came to the Magistrate with a pass, which the Magistrate renewed, and they proceeded on their journey.

Besides the party of Morakabi which came to the village on Sunday, two or three more armed

He says that when Morakabi told him that he was going on the "Sand River" for private affairs he advised him to wait a little, on account of the hostile feelings of the Resident Magistrate of Winburg towards their tribe, but he was astonished to hear that he had started with his party.

As to going with a number of men, Moiketsi lays the blame on Mr. Biddulph as well as for not reporting themselves to him, as you will see by what follows.

A week after the peace had been concluded with His Excellency the Governor two young natives, going to *Winburg*, asked a pass which was given to them.

I seized the opportunity to write to the Revd. D. van Velden, to let him know the happy news of the peace made with our Natives.

The Revd. Gentleman informed the Magistrate of the contents of my note.

The two natives were allowed to go freely in the village and to

parties were in other parts of the District, at the same time, as the Magistrate has since learned from the Farmers Du Plooy and Pelster.

If Morakabi was going to Sand River, Winburg was entirely out of his path, but the fact is, his visit was intended as an insult and defiance.

Whatever the errand of these two Kaffirs might be, the Magistrate had to do with their acts and language, at a time of great peril to the Inhabitants of his District. Their pass was "*to Winburg*" (and not further) they were armed—and according to their own words had been fighting with Her Majesty's troops, who they said were defeated and had fled from the Field.

At this time no official information either of War or Peace had reached the Magistrate, the Burghers were considered under arms, and distant cannonade had been heard in the Wittebergen, thus it was not a time to relax in that vigilance and energy which the Governor warned the authorities and inhabitants to use, should hostilities commence.

It is *not true* that the two Kaffirs were allowed to go freely in the

depart with their pass to a neighbouring farm; late in the evening, the Magistrate left Winburg with a party and went in pursuit of the two Natives; coming to the place where they slept, Mr. Biddulph tried to catch them, but not succeeding the party fired on them.

The Magistrate seized the four horses, saddle, arms, &c., (*according to your instructions, Mr. Biddulph sent here the horses, saddle, &c.,—the arms are still in his possession, and he has promised to deliver them*) belonging to the men.

village and to depart in the manner here stated. They never produced their pass to the Magistrate and were out of the village before he was aware of it, at which the inhabitants became much alarmed—thinking that they were carrying Reports to the Korannas; the Minister's servant, a Basuto, who spoke to them, stated his belief that they were come for no good purpose and that if they had urged Mr. Daumas for a pass he would give it to them (in such times) "even if they were rascals," meaning that he dare not refuse it.

The injurious tendency of their reports, upon the minds of the Boers, was sufficient to throw the whole country into alarm, and therefore the Magistrate decided to call them back, and to go himself, in order to ensure proper caution. They were not found at the Farm which they told the Minister's servant they were going to, but at another in the direction of the Vette River.

At the time when the Magistrate came up to them, they were deliberately and distinctly told by an interpreter that they must return to Winburg with the Magistrate and that no harm would be done to them, but if they attempted to run away they would be shot. Upon a signal being made by one of them to the other, they fled, and were fired at, after being called upon to stand.

One of the Natives came here to inform us of the melancholy tale, the other to this day has not made his appearance, and there is

The sequel of this melancholy tale is—that the missing Kaffir has been enjoying himself ever since upon milk and mealies at a kraal

a report that he has been killed. I trust however that is not true, some of the relatives have gone in search of him, but are not yet returned.

Moiketsi says that it is on this account that the Natives think it is no more safe for them to go in small parties, and it is for self protection that they go in certain numbers together.

As to not reporting themselves to the Magistrate they are afraid of doing it, as a short time since, a son of Molitsane, a very quiet decent young man, was in Winburg.

He thought it was his duty to go and greet the Magistrate, but when he appeared before Mr. B. he drove him away in a very insulting manner, saying that he would not see any of Molitsane's people. Besides the young chief adds that he is astonished, that when large parties of Natives of Taaibosch's Korannas, Fingos,

on Vette River, and this is perfectly well known to Molitsane's Kaffirs.

At the kraal where they were overtaken by the Magistrate, they told the Fingos that the Basutos had been fighting with the Troops, who were defeated and pursued with great loss, and were in full retreat at the time they left. That Peace was not made, and that they were going to call up the Korannas from Vaal River. And they gave a description of the massacre of an officer of rank. Pretty news this to Farmers, *from one of the enemy*, when at the same time from his own Government he could get no information whatever of what had actually transpired. Upon this the Fingos immediately sent information to Mr. Hermanus Wessels at the next farm, who before daybreak was mounted along with his sons, to go in pursuit, fully intending to shoot them, but found that the Magistrate had been there before him.

In all intercourse with the Kaffir chiefs and people the Magistrate of Winburg acts with caution and reserve, never speaking to them except on business, he is however frequently obliged to turn away importunate idlers and beggars, from which class the sons of chiefs are not exempt.

But no Native ever came to him with a complaint but he got redress, if it was in the Magistrate's power to give it. No distinction is made towards the different Tribes, he behaves to all alike, whether it be Sikonyela,

&c, &c, well armed are to be met with in all directions in the district of Winburg, the Magistrate complains of the Bataungs going armed, and asks if it is only they who must go unarmed, and be unable to defend themselves against their enemies who pass freely through the country, as it is just now the case with the Korannas.

Moiketsi says further that he is very happy to see the friendly manner in which you have laid the complaint before his chief, and given them the opportunity of bringing to your notice some grievances that they have against the Magistrate of Winburg.

Besides what has just been mentioned, on the 1st January our postman met three Fingos on the Klipdrift of Vet River driving a mare belonging to Molitsane, which they had stolen in front of this station.

Complaint has been made in the name of Molitsane to Mr. Biddulph, but to this very day neither answer nor redress has been made.

This week on Monday night fifty one (51) horses have been stolen from Molitsane, the spoors are going direct in the district of Winburg.

The chief of the station, David Raliye, went yesterday to Winburg to enquire about the new theft and we hope justice will be done to him, as Molitsane had given no cause for such a daring plunder.

Molitsane, Gert Taaibosch, or Moroko, by which means (in 5 years acquaintance) he has acquired an influence over the chiefs which, all admit, he effectually exercised to save Molitsane from destruction when threatened by Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch in the early part of the year 1851.

The complaint referred to has this moment come to hand, it is contained in a letter dated the 8th January, which reached the Magistrate on the 5th of February 28 days after date and exactly 2 hours before this complaint of non redress arrived from Bloemfontein.

David Raliye arrived on the 29th with a written statement concerning the loss of 51 horses. The Magistrate did not hold any conversation with him, but immediately sent authority to the Pound Master to release the Horses, which was done, and David Raliye was enabled to leave the same

Moiketsi hopes that Mr. Bidulph will cause this property to be returned. I pray you to inquire with as little delay as possible from the Magistrate of Winburg, if redress has been done in these two cases, as if it was otherwise it would be impossible for them to keep quiet their people.

Their earnest desire is to remain at peace with the Government and to submit to any reasonable regulations that might be made by you and the chiefs to secure the peace which has been proclaimed.

Our Natives feel very grieved that they must constantly be harassed by those who style themselves the British allies, and when they try to recover their property, they are called the disturbers of the public peace, and are severely punished for it.

I regret to say that we are in a most wretched state on account of the movements of Taaibosch's Korannas, &c, &c, in the District of Winburg, of which movement I trust you will have been instructed, as it may have serious consequences.

day, taking back with him as many of the horses as had been brought to the Pound (with the exception of one belonging to a Boer and 3 detained for damages and Pound fees) and a statement in writing under the hands of the Magistrate of all that had transpired in his office respecting the Horses.

The Magistrate is inclined to look upon these matters (in a legal point of view) as Reprisals between contending, independent chiefs, and not as thefts.

Gert Taaibosch is here blamed for what appears to the Magistrate a wise and cautious step on his part. In going to join his friend Sikonyela he seems to have skirted along the outside of his line, purposely to avoid collision with Molitsane's people, but what will ensue when he goes to re-occupy his own country, within an

hour's ride of Molitsane's Kraal, it is impossible to conjecture, seeing that Molitsane's people are alarmed when he is quietly travelling the high road at a distance of 25 miles from them. But the Magistrate of Winburg has got quite accustomed to these alarms in the last 3 years.

Yesterday in the evening one of our Natives who had gone in the direction of Winburg brought the report that a commando of Korannas and Moroko's people were in readiness to attack this station, and that the recently stolen horses were in their possession.

We thought, as Molitsane was absent, it prudent to inform Moshesh of the state of affairs to get assistance from him in case an attack might be made on us.

On account of this alarming report, which was confirmed partly by other people coming from the same direction, the cattle of the station were sent toward the Caledon.

You will understand yourself, my dear Sir, that this state of things will bring about some serious misfortune on the land, if some proper measures are not taken.

We long to see back David Raliye to know how far all these reports are true.

I am afraid to detain too long your messenger, otherwise I would not have written to you before I had ascertained these reports of commandos.

The thefts are serious enough

It would be very desirable to prevent Gert Taaibosch, and all other chiefs and people, passing through the Boers' country in large armed bodies. When I spoke to Taaibosch on the subject, his ready answer was "He came from the Vaal at the call of the Governor and was going to resume the occupancy of his old country, next to Sikonyela." And I confess I thought he had a perfect right to do so. His progress hitherto has been marked with perfect order, and the Inhabitants of Winburg look upon his return, almost with joy, as likely to afford some check upon the other thievish tribes.

*Finally*, Mr. Biddulph desires to refer to his Reports of the 24th and 28th January and 2nd February, for a more full explanation and refutation of Mr. Daumas' statements, observing that his position is one of great difficulty and responsibility, and that ever since he has held office, he has had no instructions laid down for his guidance in transactions with the Natives, but has been left entirely

to call your immediate attention in the uncontrolled exercise of his judgment and discretion.  
to and get about a settlement of the matter, before more mischief may be made.

(Signed) T. J. BIDDULPH,  
Civil Commissioner.

Winburg, 8th February, 1853.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 10th February, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have received a report from the Civil Commissioner of the Caledon River district, to the effect that a horse had been brought to Smithfield by a Native messenger from Beersheba, with a verbal message stating that the horse had been found straying in the Chief Letsie's country, and that the chief supposing it to be Government property had sent it to the Revd. S. Rolland, with a request that he would forward it to the Civil Commissioner at Smithfield.

This act of courtesy has been acknowledged by Mr. Vowe in a letter to Mr. Rolland of which I annex a copy.

I have requested Mr. Vowe to endeavour to find the owner of the horse, but should he not succeed, to return it to Letsie with further acknowledgments.

I have to bring to Your Excellency's notice that not a single theft has been committed by the tribes of the chiefs Moshesh and Molitsane since the engagement with the troops at Berea. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Extracts from a Report of Governor Sir George Cathcart to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

King William's Town, 11th February, 1853.

In the Sovereignty, four hundred miles removed from my base of operations, and with which, from the nature of the intervening country, the course of postal communication often occupied a fortnight or three weeks' interval, although no open hostilities had occurred, a mistaken policy on the part of the Resident had provoked a system of petty warfare between the burgher population and the powerful Basuto people, along their whole extensive frontier; and although both parties had abstained from destruction of property, captures of cattle and reprisals, with loss of life on both sides, were of frequent occurrence; and the Resident, who adopted the cause of the burghers without, as it appears to me, taking the course of investigation and mediation in cases where justice not only warranted but demanded it, having no military force to support his authority, had, on a former occasion, called in to his aid certain petty native chieftains and their bands, whom he still openly instigated to vex and annoy the Basutos,

whose powerful, and by no means ill-disposed, chief, he denounced as an enemy to the Queen.

Although there did not appear to be any immediate danger in that quarter, reports led me to think that if this state of things were long suffered to continue, and the authority of the British Resident to be held in contempt, a war more difficult to manage and more expensive, because more remote, than the Kaffrarian war, must inevitably result, and one in which it is very questionable whether justice and good faith would be found to be on the side supported by the British Government.

This is the true state of things as I found them in the month of April and beginning of May.

\* \* \* \* \*

There yet remained one rankling sore to be healed before it could be safely said that all was peace, and that the maintenance of a large force could be safely dispensed with; I allude to the protracted state of petty warfare which existed in the Sovereignty between the dependents of the paramount Basuto chief Mosheesh and a portion of the burgher population bordering on his territory, associated with certain land speculators, and who had been supported by the British Resident, who also had called in to his assistance certain petty native bands or tribes, too feeble to afford any real assistance, but who had raised exorbitant claims for their losses sustained in the cause of Government.

This war originated in disputed claims to property occasioned by an arbitrary demarcation of boundary, the justice and good faith of which is very questionable, and still remains for amicable and equitable adjustment, without which it can never be permanent.

In the meantime, violent measures and an irritating warfare having been adopted on the part of Government, and the Chief Mosheesh having been denounced an enemy to the Queen, successful retaliation had been adopted on his part, and the balance of spoliation rested on his side.

I considered it indispensable that this state of warfare should be put an end to, as, till that should be done, it would be impossible to take any steps towards carrying into effect measures in respect to the future government of those countries which I believe to be now seriously contemplated by Her Majesty's Government.

Before entering the territory, I duly proclaimed that I came to administer equal justice to all classes of Her Majesty's subjects, and commanded all to remain in their respective locations, and not to take part in any hostilities that might ensue, in order that I might restore peace without engendering new claims or animosities. Nevertheless, false expectations appear to have arisen on the part of those whom Government influence had hitherto favoured, that I should unscrupu-

lously continue to exercise, to their peculiar benefit, might irrespective of right.

The course I did pursue has been duly reported in other despatches, and the result has proved the enforcement of a just penalty, and the restoration of peace and security of property, with every prospect of stability, unless disturbed by wilful indiscretion or evil design on the part of the colonists, who, should that be the case, are now warned that they must protect themselves from the consequences, whereby, should it be the policy of Her Majesty's Government to abandon the Sovereignty, the aborigines and the white men may now separate on good terms, and are in a fit state for an amicable and equitable diplomatic adjustment of their line of demarcation; whilst the paramount chief Mosheah, instead of being a declared enemy, is now, and would remain, a faithful ally; and this he has evinced by exercising a salutary control over Morosi and other chieftains south of the Orange River, who, during this state of hostilities have, as partisans in his cause, proved most troublesome on the border of the colonial district of Albert, but whose depredations have now entirely ceased.

\* \* \* \* \*

Mosheah and the Basutos, humbled by the recent chastisement, have evinced every proof of their sincerity and desire to remain at peace with the British Government, and confidence and good understanding appear to have been restored to that vast region beyond the Orange River; since the penalty was inflicted on the chief for his contumacy, not a single theft has been reported, and he has on several occasions evidenced his desire to preserve the peace and keep faith.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Richard Giddy to Governor Sir George Cathcart.*

Platberg, 11th February, 1853.

The late operations of the troops under Your Excellency's command have certainly made a very powerful impression on the Basutos. I am surprised at the depth of that impression, considering that their loss has not been heavy. The bravery and manœuvring of the infantry quite astonished them. Letsie, the eldest son of Mosheah, who during the engagement remained at a distance, was most anxious to induce his father to ask for peace. It appears that he was convinced that it was useless to continue to oppose the Government.

One of the Missionaries calling on Mosheah a few days after the camp had left Platberg, found him singing and clapping his hands for joy that the troops had gone, and when he understood that they were near Smithfield he said to the same missionary, "I can now begin to

sleep." After all was over, he requested the missionaries to appoint a day of public thanksgiving to God for the restoration of peace. Sunday, the 9th day of January, was fixed on, and large numbers assembled at the Mission Stations. I am told that on one of the stations 2,000 people were gathered together. Appropriate sermons were delivered, and I hope, and I am not alone in the expectation, that a new era has dawned on this country.

It will not however be at once and suddenly that the affairs of the country will become settled. The Korannas under Gert Taaibosch have moved off in the direction of Sikonyela's country, and have caused some alarm, especially among the people of Molitsane. Sikonyela has, I understand, acted wisely and refused to join them.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

King William's Town, 14th February, 1853.

SIR,—Referring to your letter of the 27th ultimo, I am glad to find you have taken a right view of Mr. Biddulph's very indiscreet and irregular conduct in respect to his taking upon himself to send a provoking message to the Chief Molitsane, imposing as it should seem some new law in respect to intercourse with the Native Tribes without consulting you previously.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Winburg.*

Residency, 17th February, 1853.

SIR,—I have received your replies to the statements of the Rev. Mr. Daumas, with reference to your treatment of the Chief Molitsane and his tribe, and regret to be obliged to pronounce them most unsatisfactory.

1. There is nothing in the Proclamation of His Excellency the High Commissioner dated 23rd December last, by which it is to be inferred that the Civil Commissioners of this Territory are in matters connected with our Native Policy subordinate to their Fieldcornets, and yet you aver having acted upon this reading of it. In the document quoted all the Civil Commissioners, Commandants, and Fieldcornets are directed *to be ready to organize their Burghers* for the purpose of self defence, &c., which cannot in any way be construed into such a setting aside of your authority as you have not only permitted but aided in.

2. You were informed by the contents of the Revd. Mr. Daumas' letter to the Rev. Mr. Van Velden that His Excellency *had* made peace with the Basutos, but, had you been ignorant of that fact, your replies furnish no excuse for the wanton attack upon the two messengers, whose persons according to the usages of civilized warfare should under any circumstances have been held sacred. Your conduct upon

this occasion appears to me as incomprehensible as injudicious, you are aware that it is not in your power to stop Molitsane's communications with the lower Vette River, as Gert Lynx's Korannas and other Natives are continually passing to and fro in armed bodies in defiance of all authority, and yet you risk the recently made peace in an endeavour to arrest these persons who had been to your seat of magistracy on a peaceful errand, because you suspect or somebody else suspects that they are going there.

I should have supposed a more proper and dignified course would have been to have called the messengers before you when at Winburg, and in a personal interview to have obtained all the requisite information from themselves in lieu of acting upon the second hand gossip which the Minister's servant and others afterwards related, and a considerable portion of which was doubtless pure fabrication.

With regard to your explanation of the insulting treatment by you to a son of Molitsane's, I have to remark that you would better consult the interests of your District in particular and the Sovereignty in general by not classing the sons of neighbouring chiefs among importunate idlers and beggars.

During a residence of more than six years in the Colony and this Territory, I have never discovered the trait in the Native character with which you appear to be peculiarly afflicted, and I feel convinced that had you afforded the individual who complains of your want of courtesy, a civil salutation in return for his, you would have suffered no further importunity from him.

There appears to me to be no small degree of inconsistency in your complaining by letter on 24th January that one of Molitsane's sons *did not* report himself and party to you when in the town of Winburg, and shortly before you drove away his brother who approached your presence for the purpose of doing so.

Your conduct was equally reprehensible and inconsistent on the 29th ultimo, in not receiving David Raliye, Molitsane's messenger, when he desired to wait upon you with a communication from that chief—Molitsane in a recent communication alludes to it in the following manner—

"He is astonished that Mr. Biddulph should behave in such a manner to David Raliye, whose peaceable character is well known from his never having mixed in any war since the disturbances began in the land.

"That David Raliye arrived in Winburg unarmed, with only one follower, that he immediately presented himself to Mr. Biddulph with his pass, but he Mr. Biddulph refused to see him, and shut his door in his face, that D. Raliye waited for hours to try and have an interview with the Magistrate to lay his (Molitsane's) complaints before him without success."

In your replies to Mr. Daumas' statement, you mention this visit of David Raliye and that *you held no communication with him*, I am therefore led to infer that this account of his reception is substantially correct, and if so it exhibits a very serious neglect of duty on your part, and appears a fitting climax to your late proceedings towards the Chief and people of the Bataung Tribe, which will now be submitted for the consideration of His Excellency the High Commissioner. I am, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Winburg to the British Resident.*

Winburg, 18th February, 1853.

SIR,—On the 12th instant I found the Koranna Chief Gert Taai-bosch encamped at the foot of Sikonyela's Mountain, and had an interview with him at the Mission Station of Imparani in the presence of Sikonyela, at which I delivered into his hands your letter of the 3rd.

He did not in the least disguise his intentions, but on the contrary expressly stated that he had come there with the two-fold object of assisting his friend Sikonyela to recover what the Basutos had stolen and of resuming the occupation of his own Territory at Umpukani and Merumetsu.

After reasoning with him some time on the impolicy of disturbing the Peace by attempting to wrest anything from the hands of the Basuto chief, I left him protesting that he would adopt his own course, asserting with some vehemence "that the Governor had flung both him and Sikonyela away," and much more to the same purport.

It is of course impossible to give a safe opinion, but I incline to think the interview may be of use, as I observed throughout that Sikonyela was more disposed for Peace, and told me that he had sent to Moshesh and Molitsane to say that the Horses and Cattle recently stolen should be restored immediately.

I distinctly informed Gert Taai-bosch (in accordance with your instructions) that he would not be allowed to bring stolen cattle through British Territory. At the same time I feel it my duty to inform you that the Fieldcornets do not express a very confident opinion that the Burghers will be *unanimous* in assisting to carry out this threat, owing to division amongst themselves, however desirous all may be that the Territory which they occupy may not become the theatre of strife between contending chiefs. I have, etc.,

(Signed) T. J. BIDDULPH, Civil Commissioner.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 18th February, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit for the consideration of Your Excellency copies of a correspondence which has recently taken place between the Civil Commissioner of Winburg and myself, bearing upon our relations with the Bataung Chief Molitsane and his tribe.

I likewise annex copy of a statement made by the Revd. Mr. Daumas, of certain proceedings on the part of Mr. Biddulph towards the same chief, directly tending to endanger the peace made by Your Excellency on the 13th December last, which I may remark, has during the two months since elapsed been most faithfully observed on the part of both Basutos and Bataungs, much to the credit of the Chief Moshesh, to whose influence and good faith it must be attributed.

As Your Excellency will find my opinion on Mr. Biddulph's conduct in the copies of my two letters attached to the statement, it will be unnecessary for me to repeat it here; should Your Excellency coincide with my view of the case, I recommend that Mr. Biddulph be removed to the Vaal River district, as I consider his ill feeling towards the Bataung tribe too confirmed to be easily eradicated.

Mr. Biddulph's original replies are with the statements. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

King William's Town, 18th February, 1853.

SIR,—In answer to your letter of the 3rd instant on the subject of an enquiry made by Jan Letelle as it would appear of Fieldcornet Olivier respecting an alleged case of murder, and which you characterize as "a threatening letter," although I cannot find in its context that it merits that designation, I approve of the course you adopted and your letter to the Chief Moshesh, and his answer disposes of this question in a very satisfactory manner.

I have no doubt you have not failed to communicate to the Caledon Farmers and Fieldcornet Olivier the Chief's assurance that they have nothing to fear, as well as his favourable decision in this case that Jan Letelle had no claim because the deceased, whether murdered or not, had Boers' property in their possession.

I approve also of your answer to the Chief Moshesh in respect to the rumoured hostile intentions of Gert Taaibosch and his band, as well as your warning to that leader of banditti.

I shall be glad to hear that you have brought Mr. Biddulph to a proper sense of the impropriety of his conduct in taking upon himself the power of making new laws without even consulting you, and

writing in an offensive tone to Mr. Daumas for Molitsane's information, as well as for magnifying and creating unnecessary alarm about a very ordinary occurrence which if I am rightly informed merely amounted to the Chief's son with his usual followers desiring a personal interview with the Magistrate, probably to learn the meaning of the new regulation.

I shall be glad to learn also how the cattle received and captured from the Chief Moshesh has been sold, and the amount received, also how you propose to distribute it.

I approve of your making a visit to the Chief Moshesh as you propose. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of  
Winburg.*

Residency, 22nd February, 1853.

SIR,—I have to inform you that the cattle taken by His Excellency the High Commissioner from the Chief Moshesh were intended to cover all thefts, previous to the engagement of Berea, by the people of that chief and those of Molitsane; consequently the owner of stolen property cannot now claim it from the Native tribes alluded to, but will receive compensation from the Government as far as the amount realised from the sale of the cattle will permit of its being given.

You will therefore be so good as to get back the horse given up to Hermanus Wessels, as reported in your letter of the 2nd instant, and return it to the Chief Molitsane.

As it is desirable that the Native tribes should have every facility afforded them for the recovery of property stolen from them and brought by the thieves into the quitrent portion of this Territory, in order that the Inhabitants of the latter may have an equitable claim on their consideration, when their own property is stolen and taken among those tribes, I have to request your utmost exertion in affording such facility, and in the present instance of the 35 horses belonging to Molitsane's people, sent into the Winburg Pound, have to direct you to return them all to that Chief without any charge whatever, reimbursing Mr. Naude for the damage done to his crop out of the Public Funds at your disposal.

You will report to me when you have carried the foregoing instructions into effect, and will likewise be careful to support the charge of the payment to Mr. Naude, with proof that his sowing land was enclosed, in accordance with the Pound regulations of your District. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 2nd March, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch of the 13th ultimo commenting upon the proceedings of Mr. Biddulph, reported in my letter of the 27th January.

I have now the honour to enclose for Your Excellency's information copy of Mr. Biddulph's report of the result of the mission of remonstrance, upon which I had despatched him, to the Koranna Captain Gert Taaibosch, as previously advised to Your Excellency.

I regret to say that little good has resulted from my letter, and Mr. Biddulph's visit to Gert Taaibosch; as I have since learned from the Revd. Mr. Giddy that he in combination with Sikonyela has made an attack upon a petty chief of Moshesh's, whose kraal is at the sources of Eland's River; and that they have killed several men and swept off a number of cattle.

I had hoped that if my remonstrance failed with Gert Taaibosch, the influence of the Revd. Mr. Giddy might have prevented Sikonyela joining him, which would as effectually have put a stop to his threatened depredations on Moshesh's people. Mr. Giddy sent a most urgent message by one of his sons, which it now appears has entirely failed in its intended effect.

Moshesh I have no doubt will immediately resent the attack made upon his petty Captain, and having sufficient force to chastise the aggressors severely and promptly, I do not anticipate any considerable prolongation of hostilities between them. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 3rd March, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to annex for Your Excellency's information copy of a letter received by me from the Revd. E. Casalis, protesting on his own behalf and that of his brethren of the French Missionary Society, against the applicability to them of the strictures on the conduct of "certain Missionaries who had gratuitously assumed a political agency," contained in Your Excellency's Despatch to me of 2nd September last.

I shall await Your Excellency's instructions before replying to this letter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Despatch from the Duke of Newcastle to Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart.*

Downing-street, 14th March, 1853.

SIR,—In your Despatch of the 14th November 1852, you apprised my predecessor in office of your intention to move without delay a force of 2,000 men into the Orange River Sovereignty; and the course

and issue of this expedition are detailed in your Despatches of the marginal numbers and dates. Strongly as I deprecate the prolongation of hostilities with the native tribes on the frontier of the colony, I feel the force of your exposition of the circumstances which led you to embark in this undertaking. And though it is very much to be regretted that your anticipations of a peaceful solution of affairs were not realized, your proceedings meet with the sanction of Her Majesty's Government.

I notice with satisfaction the terms in which you speak of the conduct of the officers and soldiers under your command on the occasion of the engagement against the Basutos. I have laid before Her Majesty the names of the officers you have recommended; and I am commanded by the Queen to express her marked approbation of the gallantry and cheerfulness with which they discharged their duties. The lamented loss of so many brave soldiers who fell is evidence of the hazardous and arduous service in which the troops were engaged upon this occasion.

I see no reason to question the judgment you formed of the course to be pursued towards the Basuto chief. The object of the expedition was accomplished by his submission, and there remained no motive for prosecuting further hostilities. You were satisfied, I have no doubt, that the durable impression which the expedition was calculated to produce on the minds of the natives in the Sovereignty would not be weakened by the immediate return of the troops to their respective stations; and I trust that its fruits will be exhibited in the absence for the future of any troubles and disturbances in that part of South Africa. I have, &c.,

(Signed) NEWCASTLE.

---

*Despatch from the Duke of Newcastle to Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart.*

Downing-street, 14th March, 1853.

SIR,—In your Despatches of the 14th November and of the 13th January, you call attention to the dominions of the Crown beyond the Orange River, their anomalous condition, and the need of decisive instructions on the question of their retention or abandonment. You state that you have been administering their affairs under the proclamation of Sovereignty by Sir H. Smith, unaware till recently that there existed Letters Patent constituting the dominions into a distinct British settlement; and that you now forbear to promulgate and act upon these Letters Patent, from being unacquainted with the views of Her Majesty's Government, with which they might be found to conflict.

2. You will continue to withhold their promulgation, and I proceed to give you the instructions which you require.

3. Her Majesty's Government have decided to withdraw from the Orange River Sovereignty. I shall not now enter into the reasons which have weighed with us in coming to this decision: it is sufficient to state that the rude Government which has hitherto existed in the Sovereignty has failed to accomplish the object for which it was established. The authority of the British Resident has not been upheld and respected by the coloured inhabitants, nor by the colonists of European origin. You are of opinion that a force of 2,000 men and a complete organization of the Government are indispensable to the maintenance of British authority amongst them. The project is inadmissible. It would yield no advantages which would compensate for the risk and expense attending it. The policy, therefore, of relinquishing the Sovereignty over the territory in question may be considered as settled. Moreover, the present conjuncture is a favourable one for the execution of this measure. It will not now entail any compromise of honour and dignity. The late expedition and the engagement at Berea will remove any misconception which the relinquishment of territory might be apt to give rise to.

4. Questions of great nicety will require adjustment in carrying the measure into effect. I have thought fit to accede to your strong recommendation that a duty of such delicacy and difficulty should be entrusted to a public officer selected with special reference to its nature, and in full possession of the views of the Government. I hope that the officer to whom I shall delegate this important trust will be able to proceed to the Cape by the mail of next month; and in the interval which must elapse before his arrival, you will make such preparatory arrangements as you may judge conducive to the proper understanding of the policy to which he will be commissioned to give effect.

5. In a Despatch to my predecessor, dated 12th October 1852, you reported the provisional appointment of Mr. Ebdon as Assistant Commissioner, in consequence of the lamented death of Major Hogge. The announcement of my intention to send out from hence a Commissioner with ample powers will afford sufficient explanation of my hesitation to confirm this appointment. I shall probably, however, have to address you further on this subject when the new Commissioner leaves England. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

NEWCASTLE.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Hon'ble George Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle.*

Graham's Town, 15th March, 1853.

SIR,—With respect to the Orange River Sovereignty, my most recent information is of the 3rd inst., received this day, in which

the Resident reports most favourably of the returning confidence and prosperity in that district, and the perfect loyalty and good faith of the Basuto Chief Moshesh and his dependents, and no case of cattle stealing has occurred.

It appears, however, that a dispute between the Mantati Chief Sinkonyela and the dependents of the Chief Moshesh has recently led to an act of aggression on the part of the former, in which he had associated with him the band of Gert Taaibosch, a lawless Hottentot refugee, improperly dignified by the title of Chief of the Korannas, and one of the former allies of the late Resident.

The present Resident, according to my instructions, and in anticipation of this collision, distinctly intimated that the said Gert Taaibosch was no longer patronised by the British Government, and the Chief Moshesh was acquainted that in this international quarrel there was no intention on the part of Her Majesty's Government to interfere, and I have no reason to doubt that this affair will be easily settled among themselves without any inconvenience.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Chief Moshesh.*

Residency, 18th March, 1853.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—On my return from your country yesterday evening, I found a report awaiting me from the Magistrate of the Caledon River District to the following effect.

1st. That he had received a letter from Fieldcornet Klopper complaining that the cattle of the Beersheba Natives were constantly trespassing on his farm, that they even brought daily a herd of cattle (about 400 in number) to drink at a dam which he had constructed at a considerable expense, within 25 yards of his dwelling house, notwithstanding his frequent remonstrances with the Petty Chief of Beersheba.

2ndly. That Mr. Klopper further stated that on the morning of the 7th March Mr. Hendrik Koester being annoyed with a number of cattle (belonging to Basutos) on his homestead, he got Mr. Stephanus Terblans to assist him in driving them in the direction of Beersheba (distant about 14 miles), that when they had driven them about half a mile from the homestead they met a Mosuto of whom they enquired whether he was the herd of the cattle, the Mosuto without answering the question threw stones at Terblans, two of which struck him and knocked him off his horse. Mr. Koester picked him up and they returned home without pursuing the Mosuto, and they made an immediate report of the affair to their Fieldcornet.

I look with confidence to the words spoken by you at our late meeting, that you would grant speedy redress to any white man

injured by your people. It remains therefore for me but to convince you of the truth of the circumstances mentioned, to afford you an opportunity of carrying your promise into effect.

I beg therefore that you will appoint a day for investigating the matter at Beersheba before the end of the present month, and I will direct Mr. Vowe to attend with the requisite evidence.

You should at once compel the petty chief Molitse to restrain his people within the bounds of the Beersheba lands, otherwise I fear a collision with the farmers.—I remain, &c.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Graham's Town, 22nd March, 1853.

SIR,—In answer to your letter of the 3rd instant, enclosing a copy of a letter received by you from the Rev. Mr. Casalis, protesting on his behalf and that of his brethren of the French Missionary Society against the inapplicability to them of the strictures on the conduct of certain Missionaries who had gratuitously assumed a political Agency, contained in my despatch to you of the 2nd September last,—I have to observe, that when I arrived in South Africa in the month of April 1852, I found myself charged with duties and responsibilities of no ordinary magnitude, and that the task imposed upon me was no less than the re-establishment of peace in Her Majesty's South African dominions on a lasting basis, where all was war, rebellion, misunderstanding, and confusion.

The remoteness of the Sovereignty and the difficulties and delays of an interrupted post communication, added to some indiscretion, and I must think neglect, on the part of your predecessor, rendered it impossible for me to obtain a true insight into the affairs of the Sovereignty, and contradictory documents and statements of all sorts, but especially some bearing the signatures of Missionaries, others—although subscribed by the mark of a Chief—evidently not his own words, and in one instance containing false statements and evidently intended to convey to me a false impression, reached me from various quarters. On this account, possibly in a moment of undue impatience, I wrote the letter in question, desiring as far as might be, by adopting the same simple course which is practised with the Chiefs in these southern countries, to arrive at their true sentiments and a knowledge of the true state of things. My recent visit to the Sovereignty served to convince me how much I had been deceived as to the relative position of the several Chiefs and *Kaptyns* and the true causes and circumstances of the unfortunate troubles and irritation which there prevailed.

Personal observation however enabled me among many other

advantages to learn at once the true relative position and circumstances of the several conflicting interests of Bôers, Colonial Settlers, and Aborigines, and I confidently hope that availing myself of that knowledge, and making impartial justice the rule of my policy, I have been able to establish a lasting peace, which cannot fail to be of general benefit to all parties.

Another advantage I gained was in the personal acquaintance with the Chief Moshesh, whom I found to be not only the most enlightened, but the most upright Chief in South Africa, and one in whose good faith I place perfect confidence, and for whom I have therefore a sincere respect and regard.

A third advantage, among the many, resulting from my visit to Platberg was that of making the acquaintance of Mr. Casalis and the other gentlemen of the French Missionary Society, who from their conversation, as well as their good works, I have learnt to know are loyally disposed towards the British Government and sincere well-wishers to and promoters of the cause of peace.

I have therefore to request you to assure Mr. Casalis and the other gentlemen of the Mission, that the epithet applied by me to the supposed case of obtaining the mark of a Chief to a document beyond his comprehension has no reference to them for two reasons, viz. :—

1st. Because I find that the Chief Moshesh is sufficiently enlightened to comprehend any document relating to his own affairs, and sufficiently high-minded not to trust his affairs blindly to the management of others.

2ndly. Because I am now satisfied upon acquaintance with the gentlemen of the French Mission Society, that they are incapable of being actuated by any sinister motive, and if circumstances should call for their political agency, which they occasionally must do, I feel convinced it will be afforded with perfect loyalty, sincerity, and good faith in the cause of peace.

I wish you to cultivate the acquaintance of these gentlemen, and I shall at all times be glad to receive and attend to any communications they may desire to make to me personally, and although I no longer object to their rendering assistance to the Chief Moshesh in writing from his dictation, I should wish on these occasions to receive his meaning as nearly as possible in his own phraseology.

(Signed) GEO. CATHCART.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 25th March, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch dated 18th ultimo, approving of the course which I

adopted with regard to the letter received by Fieldcornet Olivier, from Jan Letelle, a petty Captain of the Chief Moshesh, &c.

I have communicated the letter of Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of the Caledon River District, with a request that he will make it public.

The cattle received and captured from Moshesh which were sold at Bloemfontein, realised, deducting expenses, £3,948 14s. 10d.

They were sold at a credit of six months, and I propose, that prior to the expiration of that period a Board of claims shall sit at Bloemfontein to examine the evidence of the losses, with instructions to reject all that are not satisfactorily traced to theft by the spoor of the cattle being taken into Kaffir Territory, &c., and to apportion to the others the funds derived from the sale of the cattle in such proportion as they will permit of.

I shall give Your Excellency the particulars of my visit to the Chief Moshesh in my next communication. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 30th March, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform Your Excellency, that I availed myself of the approval expressed in Your Excellency's Despatch of the 18th ultimo to visit the Chief Moshesh, and have to report the following particulars :

I took with me an escort of seven men of the Cape Mounted Rifles, for the purpose of investing the occasion with some ceremony, and that it might become the more readily known among the Basutos that I was in their country on a peaceful mission to their chief, the latter being of importance, in consequence of certain mischievous reports spread by the Koranna Captain Gert Taaibosch, that he was acting with the authority of Government in making aggressions on the Basutos, and that a force was to be sent from the Colony in the winter to attack them.

Moshesh sent his son Nehemiah to meet me at Platberg, and conduct me to Thaba Bosigo.

The line of the road leads, as Your Excellency is aware, directly over the scene of the late combat, and I am happy to be able to state that the demonstration of respect evinced by the natives of that section of the country afforded positive proofs of the good effects of the chastisement inflicted by Your Excellency on that occasion. At some points all the inhabitants of the villages contiguous to the road were assembled, and my cordial acknowledgments of their salutations gave them evident satisfaction.

The chief greeted me very heartily on my arrival at Thaba Bosigo. He inquired particularly concerning the present relations between the Government and those tribes formerly known as "British allies." I assured him of Your Excellency's approval of my letter to him, in which such alliances with particular tribes for the purpose of interference in tribal disputes are disclaimed; but he did not appear quite satisfied, stating that he would like to see a proclamation of the non-interference of Government, or, in other words, that the sovereignty over the native territory should be withdrawn.

I told the chief that the propriety of withdrawing British rule from the whole Trans-Gariepine country had been for some time under the consideration of the Home Government, that it would probably be shortly decided, and that in the interim I pledged myself that the Government would abstain from all armed intervention in tribal quarrels.

While I was at Thaba Bosigo, reports were brought to Moshesh of a foray made by Gert Taaibosch and Sikonyela on one of his kraals, about twenty miles from his residence, in which they succeeded in carrying off 800 head of cattle and killing twelve men. He would not call out his people to retaliate, but wrote to Sikonyela to say that if he would desist he should take no further notice of what had been done.

Moshesh is evidently alarmed at the reported subjugation of the tribes in the Trans-Vaal country by the Boers. He spoke to me in private anxiously on this subject; he sees that if the Government withdraws from the Sovereignty the natives in it must sooner or later come into collision with the Boers, and he is endeavouring to prevent the tribes wasting their strength against each other. Should he succeed in his policy of uniting them, we should have rather a formidable phalanx to contend with in a future war.

In passing through the Barolong country, I had an interview at Thaba Nchu with the Chief Moroko, who appeared pleased to see me.

I returned to Bloemfontein through the Bataung country, and remained for two days at the Mission station of Mekuatleng, where I met the Chief Molitsane.

Molitsane, although inferior to Moshesh in diplomacy and general intelligence, is a very superior Kaffir; he is apparently very desirous of keeping on good terms with his white neighbours, and was quite delighted at my visit. I feel confident that his good faith can be relied on.

Many of the Bataungs residing at the Mission station have built substantial cottages. The Paris Mission Society have also erected a very neat chapel, at which I attended Divine service, and saw a very orderly congregation listening with great attention to their worthy and indefatigable missionary, the Rev. Mr. Daumas.

Both Basutos and Bataungs appear to be in advance of other native tribes in South Africa in point of civilization; for this they are chiefly indebted to their intelligent instructors of the Paris Mission Society, whose attention and assistance to myself I have great pleasure in bringing to Your Excellency's notice. I found the aid of the Rev. Mr. Casalis and Mr. Daumas invaluable in my communication with the chiefs. I likewise experienced the kindness of the Rev. Mr. Dyke of the same Society, and also that of the Rev. Messrs. Giddy and Ludorf of the Wesleyan Mission. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 30th March, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch of the 22nd instant, on the subject of the protest of the Revd. Mr. Casalis, communicated in my letter of the 3rd instant, and shall avail myself of the first opportunity of informing the Revd. Gentleman of what Your Excellency has expressed on the occasion. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Commission of Sir George Clerk.*

(S) (Signed) VICTORIA R.

VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith. To Our Trusty and Wellbeloved Sir George Russell Clerk, Knight Commander of the most Honourable Order of the Bath, Greeting. Whereas We did by a Commission under Our Sign Manual and Signet, dated at Ardvreckie, on the third day of September, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-seven, in the Eleventh Year of Our Reign, constitute and appoint Our Trusty and Wellbeloved Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Major General of Our Forces, Our Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies in South Africa, to be Our High Commissioner for the settling and adjustment of the affairs of the Territories in Southern Africa adjacent or contiguous to the Eastern and North Eastern Frontier of Our said Settlement, requiring and enjoining him, the said Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, as such Our High Commissioner, in Our name and on our behalf to take all such measures, and to do all such matters and things as could and might lawfully and discreetly be done by him, for preventing the recurrence of any irruption into the said Settlement of the Tribes inhabiting the

Territories aforesaid, and for maintaining Our said Settlement in peace and safety from such invaders, and for promoting, as far as might be possible, the good Order and Civilization, and moral and religious instruction of the Tribes aforesaid, and with that view of placing them under some settled form of Government: And Whereas the said Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, as such High Commissioner as aforesaid, did by his several Proclamations bearing date respectively, the third day of February, and the eighth day of March, in the Year One Thousand Eight Hundred and Forty-nine, proclaim Our Sovereignty over certain Territories therein described North of the Great Orange River, including the countries of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and other minor Chiefs so far North as the Vaal River, and East to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba Mountains; and make certain regulations for the Government of the same, and declare that the said Territories should be designated as the Orange River Sovereignty: And Whereas We did by a Commission under Our Sign Manual and Signet, bearing date at Windsor, the nineteenth day of January, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifty-two in the Fifteenth Year of Our Reign, constitute and appoint Our Trusty and Wellbeloved George Cathcart, Esquire, commonly called the Honourable George Cathcart, Major-General of Our Forces, Our Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over Our Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope and its dependencies in South Africa, to be Our High Commissioner for the settling and adjustment of the affairs of the said Territories adjacent or contiguous to the Eastern and North-Eastern Frontier of Our said Settlement, which said Commission to the said George Cathcart We have revoked and determined, as far as regards the Territories of the said Orange River Sovereignty: And Whereas it is expedient that further provision should be made for settling the internal affairs of the said last mentioned Territories, and for determining the disputes which exist among the Native and other Inhabitants thereof, and for enabling the said inhabitants to establish Peaceable and Orderly Government within the said Territories,—Now We do by these presents, constitute and appoint you to be Our Special Commissioner for the settling and adjustment of the affairs of the said Territories designated as the Orange River Sovereignty aforesaid: And We do hereby require and enjoin you, the said Sir George Russell Clerk, as such Our Special Commissioner, in Our name, and on Our behalf, to take all such measures, and to do all such matters and things as can and may lawfully and discreetly be done by you for settling the internal affairs of the said Orange River Sovereignty, and for determining the disputes which exist among the Native and other Inhabitants thereof, and for enabling the said Inhabitants to establish Peaceable and Orderly

Government therein. And We do command and require all Our Officers, Civil and Military, and all Our faithful subjects inhabiting the said Sovereignty, to be aiding and assisting you in carrying this Our Will and pleasure into effect.

Given at Our Court at Buckingham Palace, this Sixth day of April, 1853, in the Sixteenth Year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty Command,

(Signed)

NEWCASTLE.

*Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident.*

Thaba Bosigo, 6th April, 1853.

MY DEAR SIR,—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of the copy you have transmitted to me of His Excellency's answer to my letter of the 3rd February.

You will oblige me by conveying to him the expression of my gratitude for the kindness he has had to remove so fully and in a manner so gratifying to my feelings and to those of my brethren, the painful impression we had received.

From the moment I had the honour of an interview with the Honourable G. Cathcart, I became the secret admirer of his uprightness and sound judgment, and this I confess made me still more anxious to remove from his mind the stigma which, I feared, might still in some measure be connected with my name.

The Governor has done much more than I had any right to expect, in speaking so favourably of the work my fellow labourers and myself have done. We lament having been so unequal to the task, and entreat the Bestower of all grace to render us more useful in the future.

Our path is at times very intricate, and many are the discouragements we have to encounter. We shall however feel more than rewarded if we can secure the approval of our Heavenly Master, and have some share in the esteem of those who take an interest in the cause of Christianity and civilization. That we should have succeeded in obtaining that of a person so highly situated and so deservedly honoured as the present Governor will ever be a most encouraging thought. We earnestly entreat the Sovereign Ruler of Nations to bless the person and the exertions of His Excellency, and to grant him the reward all good men wish to him, that of being the Pacificator of South Africa.—I remain, &c.,

(Signed)

E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

*Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Hon. G. Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle.*

Graham's Town, 14th April, 1853.

I commence my Report in detail with the Orange River territory or sovereignty.

The result of my visit to that country has been, as I anticipated and reported as my object,—1. The restoration of peace, by the administration and enforcement of equal justice to all classes of Her Majesty's subjects, that being the only basis on which peace, unsustained by an army in the field, can ever prove lasting.

2. I had in view the cancelling of all claims engendered by a mistaken policy of recruiting petty native chieftains on the side of Government, and in placing them in array against the powerful Chief Moshesh, in order to court favour with the boers. By thus placing them in hostility to more powerful chiefs, a war of retaliation was engendered, and as the weaker party suffered, compensation was claimed on account of loyal services.

These claims have all been settled and cancelled, and the policy of setting one tribe against another has been changed to that of non-intervention in the petty quarrels between native tribes. The Chief Moshesh having been severely punished, and mulcted of 9,000 head of cattle, as a just penalty for the plunder committed by his people during the war of retaliation, and having made due submission, that enlightened chief, instead of being a troublesome enemy, has become a most loyal and well-disposed subject, and not a single case of cattle theft or aggression of any kind is chargeable to his people or those of his tributary chiefs since the date of his submission. Commercial intercourse has now been resumed between the farmers and the Basutos, and peace and confidence is restored.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 14th April, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose for Your Excellency's information copy of a letter which I addressed to the Chief Moshesh on the 18th ultimo, with respect to an assault reported by the Civil Commissioner of Smithfield to have been committed by a Mosuto on a Farmer in his District.

I have delayed sending this until I received Moshesh's reply, or acknowledgment of it, which the return messenger did not bring. I sent a second messenger, when I ascertained that Moshesh had at once put himself in communication with Mr. Vowe, and directed his brother-in-law Paul Matete to proceed to Beersheba and hold the investigation, as I had requested.

I have just received a report from Mr. Vowe to the effect that he had met Paul Matete at Beersheba, and the case of assault, which was fully proved against the Mosuto, had been settled to the satisfaction of all parties by the Mosuto paying an ox to the Farmer, in accordance with Paul Matete's decision.

If I can succeed in establishing such moveable tribunals as that at

which this case has been decided, to settle Frontier disputes between Natives and Whites, it will tend greatly to preserve amity between them. The idea occurred to me on my recent visit to Moshesh, when he warmly approved of it, and promised co-operation in the carrying of it out, a promise which he has not neglected to fulfil.

I have of course bound myself to give immediate attention and investigation to any complaint made by Moshesh's subjects against their white neighbours.

Another case of assault by a subject of Moshesh on a farmer occurred in the same neighbourhood subsequently to my communicating with the Chief regarding the first, and Paul Matete had secured the culprit and wished Mr. Vowe to hear the case, immediately after the settlement of the first one; but Mr. Vowe refused on the plea of want of instructions from myself. I regret that he stood on such ceremony, as some delay must now occur, in consequence of Mr. Vowe's attendance on the Court of Combined Magistrates, which meets to-morrow. I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 20th April, 1853.

SIR,—Referring to Your Excellency's despatch of the 22nd ultimo, in which I am directed to inform the Missionaries of the Paris Society that the strictures contained in "Your Excellency's Despatch of 2nd September last on the political interference of certain missionaries" are not applicable to them,—I have now the honour to enclose copy of a letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis in acknowledgment of my communication on the subject, conveying the thanks of himself and brethren for the very gratifying manner in which Your Excellency has thought proper to remove the painful impression they had received.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident.*

Morija, 23rd April, 1853.

MY DEAR SIR,—The Chief Moshesh requests me to inform you that in consequence of fresh allies daily joining Sikonyela and G. Taaibosch, he held last week a meeting of his people to consider what was to be done. Most were of opinion that it was high time they should have recourse to arms, in order to seek redress for the injury they have already sustained and prevent that which their enemies still intend to do them.

The Chief could not however relinquish the hope of avoiding a war, and determined still only to keep on the defensive, as no one can foresee the evil consequences a fresh outbreak in the country might have. He begs in consequence you will assist him in maintaining

E

the peace as much as lies in your power. He thinks that if you could visit personally Gert Taaibosch and Sikonyela and endeavour to dissuade them from the evil course they pursue, such a step might be productive of good. He begs also to call your attention to the facility with which evil doers gather in from all quarters to join in the league against him.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Graham's Town, 26th April, 1853.

SIR,—I received with much satisfaction your letter of the 14th instant, by which I learn the able manner in which you have commenced and I hope established a system of equitable adjustment of disputes which may arise between the Aborigines and H.M. other subjects of European origin. The settlement of the case at Beersheba, though trifling in itself, is most important as an instance of the faithful and honest intentions of the Chief Moshesh, as well as of the success of your judicious policy, which was entirely in accordance with my wishes and instructions.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Daumas to the British Resident.*

Mekuatling, 3rd May, 1853.

You are perhaps aware that in that quarter (Sand River, District of Winburg) there is a fraction of the Bataung Tribe under the Chief Tulu, a near relative of Molitsane. Those people, after having lost the extensive country in possession of which I and Mr. Arbousset found them in the beginning of the year 1836, by the settling about them of the Emigrant Boers, when Mr. Biddulph fixed the boundaries of the farms he left Tulu the possessor of a small location, where he and his people lived to this present day.

During the disturbances of the past years they suffered greatly by the repeated incursions of Taaibosch and Sikonyela, and twice they were forced to seek a refuge elsewhere. When matters seemed settled they were invited first by Mr. Biddulph, and after by the late Assistant Commissioner Major Hogge, to return to their place with the cattle which they had saved from the spoiliations of the Korannas and Mantatis, and live quietly. Last week Molitsane was informed by Tulu that Sikonyela's Tribe had attacked his people and had carried off their cattle, after having killed eight natives and burnt their kraals. The messenger of Tulu adds that when the natives were in flight they went to the Boers, their neighbours, thinking to find some shelter at their places, but their astonishment was great when they found the Boers mounted and armed, fourteen in number, having at their head Hans Pretorius and Cornelis

Engelbrecht. These Boers fired on them and killed one man, seizing the cattle and their firearms.

As Molitsane knows that the Boers cannot act as they have done, he wishes you to be informed of this affair, in order that you may enquire into this matter, praying you to assist him in causing the cattle to be returned to their owners, as they have not committed any crime to be treated as they have been not only by the Boers but also by the Mantatis, who have unlawfully crossed the boundary line and have assailed natives who are living under the protection of the British Authorities.

As Tulu's people were scattered about without homes, their kraal having been burnt, Molitsane wishes you to be informed that at the request of Tulu he has sent some men with trek oxen to bring the whole party here, to wait till they can return again. They trust that the piece of ground which was allotted to them will be still considered their own by the British Authorities.

(Signed) F. DAUMAS, V.D.M.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 15th May, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's Despatch of the 26th ultimo approving of the course I have adopted in the settlement of border disputes between the aborigines and Her Majesty's subjects of European origin.

I have now the honour to lay before Your Excellency copy of a communication addressed to me by the Rev. E. Casalis, the Resident Missionary at Thaba Bosigo, at the request of the Chief Moshesh, upon the subject of some predatory attacks lately made upon his Tribe by the Chiefs Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch.

The Chief desires my interference to put a stop to these hostile proceedings against his people; but having already sent the Civil Commissioner of Winburg on a mission of remonstrance to Gert Taaibosch and Sikonyela without effect (as Moshesh is aware), I was compelled to decline further mediation except in the manner I have pointed out to Mr. Casalis in my reply, a copy of which is annexed for Your Excellency's information.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

*Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Honourable George Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle.*

Graham's Town, 17th May, 1853.

MY LORD DUKE,—The Chief Moshesh is avowedly endeavouring to unite the black population who are to the southward of the Sovereignty, and to convince them of the necessity of making common cause under his rule as paramount chief, not with any view to aggression, but for

self-defence in the event of aggression on the part of the boers, which the recent hostilities against Secheli, on the north side of the Vaal, induce him, with much reason, to look to as a danger which it is necessary to provide against.

I see no reason to object to this policy on the part of the Basuto chief, for it is desirable that when the line shall be drawn between the black and white population north of the Orange River, and which in fact has been done, subject to some partial adjustment which in the present temper of all parties may be amicably settled, I consider it very desirable that a balance of power should thus be established, so as to obviate the necessity of interference for the protection of the coloured races, now Her Majesty's subjects, but who, should they be absolved from their allegiance at the will of the British Government, might still consider themselves entitled to claim that protection.

---

*Extracts from a Minute of His Excellency Sir George Cathcart, laid before the Honourable the Legislative Council.*

Grahamstown, 20th May, 1853.

The result of the late expedition by the Commander-in-chief has been, as he anticipated, and stated as his object :—

1. His primary object was the restoration of peace, by the administration and enforcement of equal unprejudiced justice to all classes of Her Majesty's subjects without distinction as to origin or colour, that being the only basis on which peace between antagonistic races, when unsustained by an army, which in this instance was out of the question, can ever prove lasting.

2. He had in view the cancelling of all troublesome though questionable claims, engendered by a mistaken policy of recruiting petty native chieftains on the side of Government; not only advocating their own quarrels, but sometimes in support of unjustifiable aggression placing them in array against the powerful chief Mosheesh. A war of retaliation was thus engendered, and as the weaker party suffered, compensation was claimed on account of loyal services.

These claims have all been finally settled or cancelled, according to their merits; and the policy of setting one tribe against another has been changed to that of non-intervention in the petty quarrels between native tribes.

With a view to the accomplishment of these ends, when force became necessary none were suffered to take part except Her Majesty's troops, for any other course would have aggravated and possibly perpetuated the evils the Commander-in-Chief desired to remedy.

The chief Mosheesh, having evinced a disposition to temporise, was severely punished, and mulcted of nine thousand head of cattle, partly by surrender and partly by force, as a just penalty for the plunder committed by his people during the war of retaliation; and, having made due submission, that chief, instead of now being a troublesome

enemy, has become a most loyal and well disposed subject. Not a single case of cattle thefts or aggressions of any kind is chargeable to his people, or those of his tributary chiefs, since the date of his submission. Commercial intercourse has now been resumed between the farmers and the Basutos, and peace and confidence are restored.

The next frontier district, descending towards the south, is the district of Albert.

The warfare carried on between the inhabitants of this district, who are almost all of Dutch extraction, and their aboriginal neighbours, was chiefly with the people of the chief Morosi, who is a dependent of Moshesh, in conjunction with some Tambookies then in rebellion; but since the submission of Moshesh, this war of retaliation, which lasted for two years, and in which it is equally doubtful which party may be charged with the original aggression and which had the ultimate advantage, has entirely ceased; and uninterrupted tranquillity, security, and confidence have continued ever since the peace with the Tambookies and Moshesh along that frontier.

In that country—the rural population being almost exclusively Dutch—the old organisation under fieldcornets, with a very active Civil Commissioner, Mr. Cole, being in force, and peace with Moshesh and Morosi having been restored, all that is now necessary for security and protection is accomplished, without the aid of troops, paid levies, or police; and so long as faith is kept by the colonists with Moshesh and Morosi on the one hand, and the Tambookies on the other, there is no cause to apprehend any disturbance of the peace in that quarter.

---

*Government Notice.*

Whereas it has been reported, and complained of, to the British Resident by Molitsane, Chief of the Bataungs, that certain farmers residing at, or near Sand River in the District of Winburg, in concert with the Chief Sikonyela and the Koranna Captain Gert Taai Bosch, and their respective subjects, have been guilty of perpetrating robberies and murders on the people of one Tulu, a petty Captain of Molitsane's tribe, also residing in the District aforesaid; thereby causing great excitement and a desire for retaliation among the native tribes in that vicinity:—The British Resident hereby nominates and appoints the undermentioned gentlemen to form a SPECIAL COMMISSION, for the purpose of investigating and reporting upon all matters and things involved in said reports and complaints, viz.:—

Percy Crause, Esq., President,	} Members.
T. J. Biddulph, Esq.,	
Fieldcornet Sennekaal,	
Mr. Jan Schutte, J.P.,	
Mr. J. F. J. van Rensburg,	

The said Commission to assemble forthwith at the place most suitable for the prosecution of the enquiry, and to have the following

powers, viz.:—Of citing any person or persons before them, who they are of opinion may be able to throw light upon the object they have in view ; of examining such person or persons on oath ; and of altering their place of assembling, and adjourning their sitting from time to time, as circumstances may require. Two of the four members with the President to form a quorum.

Dated at the Residency, Bloemfontein, the thirtieth day of May, 1853.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, British Resident.

*Letter from the British Resident to the High Commissioner.*

Residency, 31st May, 1853.

SIR,—I have the honour to hand Your Excellency herewith extract of a letter dated 3rd instant, addressed to me by the Rev. F. Daumas, the Resident Missionary of the Paris Society with the Chief Molitsane. By it Your Excellency will perceive that that Chief complains of a most wanton and unjustifiable attack, made by the Chiefs Sikonyela and Gert Taaihosh on the petty chief Tulu, a relative of his own, residing among the Boers upon a location of about 15,000 acres near the Sand River in the District of Winburg. I may remark that the Bataungs are peculiarly jealous of this small settlement of their Tribe, as it is now the last remnant of their possessions in that quarter, which at one time embraced the whole of the District. Molitsane further complains that the neighbouring Farmers, in lieu of affording protection to Tulu's people, aided in driving them off, and fired upon and shot one of them.

I received Mr. Daumas' letter shortly before my departure from hence for the Griqua country, when the Civil Commissioner of Winburg was engaged on the business of the Circuit Court, which it was necessary should be completed before he returned to his District, to make an official report of the affair. The report has not yet reached me, but yesterday a deputation of Farmers headed by Field-cornet Sennekaal, an active and influential man whose Ward borders on Molitsane's country, waited upon me, to report that armed parties of Molitsane's Kaffirs had crossed the boundary line, vowing vengeance against the Farmers for aiding (as they alleged) in the plunder and murder of Tulu's people. Upon finding this to be the case, Mr. Sennekaal rode immediately to Molitsane, who, upon hearing his statement, engaged to punish his people for their offence provided the white people, who were (as he said) the origin of the whole, were punished likewise. Mr. Sennekaal then undertook to lay the whole affair before me, with which Molitsane was satisfied.

Mr. Sennekaal informed me that it was the general belief among the Farmers in his section of the country, that some white people had connived at, and assisted in, the attack upon Tulu, and that it was their most anxious desire that the guilty persons should be sought out

and punished for so wanton an aggression upon a number of peaceful and unoffending natives. Molitsane, he said, was above all things anxious for an immediate investigation, as the means of allaying the excitement among his Tribe, and he quite agreed with him as to the necessity.

Under these circumstances I have assumed the responsibility of appointing a special Commission to enquire into the matter and report upon it, a step which I should not have taken without first consulting Your Excellency, had I not considered it of immediate and vital importance to the peace of the Territory, a rupture of which at the present moment might interfere with the proceedings of the Special Commissioner daily expected from England. I annex for Your Excellency's information copy of my Government Notice directing the formation of the Commission.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

---

*Letter from the Rev. E. Casalis to the British Resident.*

Thaba Bosigo, 11th June, 1853.

MY DEAR SIR,—Moshesh thanks you for your communication dated 3rd June, and requests me to answer the different points, as follows :

He is not aware of any horses of Moroko having been stolen by his people. He thanks you for having answered as you have done to that Chief, and will hold himself ready to receive any communication that may come direct from Thaba Nchu.

There has been no agreement between Moshesh and Kreli referring to a removal of the latter to a location south of the Quathlamba Mountains. After the battle of Berea Kreli despatched messengers to Thaba Bosigo to enquire into what had happened. Moshesh sent an account of the events. The messengers of Kreli on their part declared to him that they wished to obtain peace from Government. Moshesh encouraged them to ask it. Since then there has been no transaction between the two Chiefs.

The last hostile movement of Sikonyela and Taaibosch has been against the tribe of Witsi. Some Basutos who were lately in that direction report that when the attack was made the Korannas penetrated near the point they intended to attack under the protection of some boers' waggons, keeping close to the waggons and mixed up with the draught oxen, so that their movements might not be observed. •

The Korannas and Mantatis secured at first a great deal of cattle, but were hotly pursued by the men of Witsi, who recaptured their cattle and killed seven Korannas and four Mantatis. Other accounts raise the number of the Korannas and Mantatis killed to 20 and even 30. The Boers did not take part in the fight. One of the Mantatis when pursued took refuge in one of the waggons, and the Boers tried to protect him, but he was killed. Since then, detached

parties of Witsi's people have carried off horses belonging to Sikonyela.

Three petty chieftains under Moshesh, Tulu, Mochisane, and Molitsane, have two or three weeks ago secretly got up a small party to retaliate on Sikonyela. The two first captured some cattle, the third had four men killed.

Moshesh hopes the investigation you have set on foot in Tulu's case will have satisfactory results, and that harmony will be preserved between the Boers and the Natives.

In reference to the disturbances near the sources of the Eland's River, Moshesh informs you that Witsi is entirely independent of him, their relations together are only of a friendly nature. A portion of the Basuto tribe (the Makhuakhua) acknowledging Moshesh as their chief, live near Witsi; this may have led you to think Witsi was under the same government. Moshesh intends sending messengers direct to the Makhuakhua, and will not fail at the same time to send word to Witsi, to advise and entreat him to restrain his people and to cultivate peace with the Boers; he will let you know the answer he receives.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of Governor the Honourable George Cathcart to the Duke of Newcastle.*

Graham's Town, 14th July, 1853.

Panda and Moshesh are great friends and allies, and when the present Sovereignty united with the independent emigrant boers form one powerful state, the attention of these great chiefs will be turned outwards.

They are now both unquestionably well affected towards the British Government, and it will become more than ever their interest to remain so, for if the Dutch power and the British power should both be in hostility against them, they well know they must inevitably be crushed, and that the only aggression they have now to apprehend must be from the side of the Dutch;—against these, if left to themselves, they are both at present strong enough to protect themselves; and although it is desirable that the British Government should be as little pledged by any treaty as possible, in respect to intervention in case of any future misunderstanding between the Dutch emigrants and these native powers,—an opinion in which I am glad to find Sir George Clerk fully concurs,—great influence will at all times remain in the hands of the British Government for restraining undue acts of aggression on the part of the boers, by political negotiation, backed by the power—given by natural circumstances and easily to be exercised—of stopping all commercial intercourse and communication with the sea by any port, not even excepting Delagoa Bay.

The Zulus and Basutos will lean to the British Government for support, and if the boers will leave them alone, will not seek to quarrel with them.

That petty quarrels, border warfare, and reprisals may occur outwards between the Basutos and the Zulus on the one part, and the boers on the other, is not unlikely, if the latter will covet their neighbours' goods, and not recognize the policy of living well with their neighbours; but both parties are much less likely to quarrel when left to themselves, and no longer encouraged to look for British intervention to turn the scale.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the British Resident.*

Thaba Bosigo, 18th July, 1853.

MY DEAR SIR,—Moshesh wishes you to know that Mr. J. P. Hoffman has come to inform him that a Boer named Daniel Bothman has come to place himself on certain grounds where Moshesh has permitted Mr. Hoffman to let his cattle graze with those of the Basutos. Moshesh has begged of Mr. Hoffman to let you know the circumstance, that you may remove that Boer, to whom the Chief has never given the permission to act as he does.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

---

*Letter from Mr. J. P. Hoffman to the British Resident.*

Jammerberg Drift, 20th July, 1853.

HONOURABLE SIR,—As Moshesh has already as early as 1847 allowed the place upon which I at present live, to my children, and the veld where my cattle graze together with those of the Basutos that live with, and about me, and as Daniel Bothman has come and settled himself on that portion of the ground which in the making of the British Boundary fell on the side of the Basutos (for the line goes over my land close to my dwelling house), I have thought it necessary to complain to the Chief, for reasons aforesaid; but Moshesh is of opinion that it would be your case to displace the said Daniel Bothman, and advised me to refer myself to Your Honour. Wherefore I beg Your Honour will make Daniel Bothman understand that he cannot remain there.

Daniel Bothman is now above the drift called Jammerberg Drift, along the Caledon in the Basuto Territory, making a kraal, and seems to be of intention of laying out a farm. And he wanted the people whom I long before placed in this neighbourhood to look after my cattle, to remove, saying to them that they (my people) lived too near his place. I understand a Mosuto, and not Moshesh, allowed him there.

(Signed) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the British Resident to the Civil Commissioner of Caledon River.*

Residency, 27th July, 1853.

SIR,—The Chief Mosheesh has brought to my notice that a farmer named Daniel Bothman has crossed his boundary line immediately above Jammerberg Drift, and there located himself without his consent. I beg that you will inform Bothman that the Government will not permit the occupation by a British subject of any part of the territory of a Native Chief without the express sanction of the Chief himself, and then only during the Chief's pleasure. No purchase nor permanent lease from Natives will be recognized, as the Native Territory within the Sovereignty is little more than sufficient for the present wants of the Inhabitants.

You will effect Bothman's removal as speedily as possible.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to the Rev. E. Casalis.*

Residency, 27th July, 1853.

DEAR SIR,—I have received your letter of the 18th instant conveying the Chief Mosheesh's request with regard to the removal of Daniel Bothman from lands which he has taken possession of within the Chief's Boundary without the Chief's consent. I beg you will inform Mosheesh that I have sent instructions to the Civil Commissioner of the Caledon River District to remove Bothman immediately.

The Special Commissioner Sir George Clerk will cross the Orange River about the first of next month, when we shall be informed of the intentions of the Government with regard to this Territory.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

---

*Letter from the British Resident to Mr. J. P. Hoffman.*

Residency, 27th July, 1853.

SIR,—I have received your letter of the 20th instant. I cannot recognize any location in Mosheesh's Territory as your property more than Bothman's, nor can I allow any British subject to occupy land within the Territory of a Native Chief without the Chief's consent. Mosheesh has complained to me of Bothman's taking possession of the ground in question. I have therefore directed your Civil Commissioner, Mr. Vowe, to remove him immediately.

Mosheesh can allow your cattle to graze where he pleases in his country, it is a question with which I, as Administrator of the Government, have nothing to do. I can only interfere in such a case as Bothman's, where the Chief has complained of a trespass.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN.

*Letter from Sir George Clerk to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Bloemfontein, 12th August, 1853.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I write to inform you that Her Majesty's Government has appointed me Special Commissioner for the Orange River Sovereignty, and that I have arrived at Bloemfontein.

Understanding that the Boundary question still remains a subject of dispute, and a cause of dissatisfaction between yourself and the Boers, I am most anxious that one of my first acts should be the settlement of this matter.

I have therefore requested your friend, Mr. Assistant Commissioner Owen, to visit you in order to consult with you respecting the manner in which this end may be attained, and also to communicate with you personally on certain other important matters. I am your well wisher,

(Signed)

GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner.

*Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.*

Bloemfontein, 12th August, 1853.

MY DEAR MR. CASALIS,—Sir George Clerk has requested me to pay a visit to Mosheesh, in order to make arrangements for the adjustment of the long disputed boundary line between the Boers and Basutos. I shall be at Platberg on Wednesday evening next, the 17th inst. I shall be much obliged if you will ask Mosheesh to send either one of his sons or some influential person to meet me there, and I will then come on to your station to meet Mosheesh on Thursday next the 18th inst. I have also other matters of importance to communicate to the Chief. With compliments, &c.,

(Signed)

C. MOSTYN OWEN.

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Chief Moroko.*

Bloemfontein, 17th August, 1853.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have received your letter by the hands of your son. I trust that you will not find your position to be at all the worse for the measures which the British Government has now resolved to adopt. Continue to be well disposed, as I know you ever have been, towards that Government. At the same time neglect not to maintain on an amicable footing your ancient relations with your neighbours. I am your well wisher,

(Signed)

GEORGE CLERK.

*Letter from Assistant Commissioner Owen to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Thaba Bosigo, 23rd August, 1853.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have come to inform you that it is the intention of the British Government to abandon the Sovereignty. Sir George Clerk, who has been appointed H. M.'s Special Commissioner for the

purpose of carrying out this measure, desires me to impress upon you, that although the Sovereignty is given up, he trusts you will still consider yourself the Friend of the Queen of England, and it is the intention of the Special Commissioner to appoint a responsible person to be the means of communication between the Boers, yourself, the other Inhabitants of the country now called the Orange River Sovereignty, and the British Government. Sir George Clerk is most anxious that before he leaves the Sovereignty, the long disputed boundary line between yourself and the Boers should be settled, so as to prevent further disputes, and has requested me to consult with you as to the best means of arranging this matter to the satisfaction of all parties concerned.

(Signed) C. MOSTYN OWEN.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Bloemfontein, 25th August, 1853.

With regard to the native tribes in this territory, I find it most difficult to persuade myself that it was either just or expedient for a Governor of the Cape Colony, by a proclamation extending Her Majesty's Sovereignty over settlers who had emigrated into these wilds from that colony, and had occupied this territory in parts, to bring also under British dominion a powerful and friendly chief with his numerous tribe, who had up to that day in formal documents been recognized as an independent ally, as well as other minor chiefs and tribes who had not less abstained from every act that could have properly led to their being treated, or even regarded, as our vassals. But, supposing the measure to have been wise, the scheme for accomplishing it fell very short of being effectual. It was, in fact, a crude plan; an outline never filled up in the manner which was indispensable, in order to secure the beneficial purposes for which it was no doubt intended. Since one of its purposes was to comprise as vassals certain chiefs, whose independent rights had never before been questioned, it would have been only a fit precaution, had the means been devised for guiding them discreetly to a correct and submissive understanding of the new relations in which they were thus required to stand towards the British Government, towards Dutch neighbours, and towards one another. As to the first, the construction put upon these by directions from home was, that the proclamation of the Sovereignty rendered them all British subjects. But instead of intelligent agents being placed among them, with no ends to serve but the public interests, which principally consist everywhere in maintaining peace on honourable terms, these chiefs and tribes were then left partly to the effects of their own jealousies, partly to the agency of societies of missionaries, themselves in a condition of jealous rivalry, and less effectively to the

imperfect interference of a British Resident stationed at a distance, and engaged with a variety of other duties.

These tribes occupy two-fifths of this territory, their domains penetrating from the east side to its centre. The Griqua tribe, detached, occupies its south western side. The entire population of these tribes is computed to amount to 97,000. Of these Moshesh's tribe, the Basutos, number 60,000. The Grikwas within the Vaal, are only 2,500. The other tribes vary from 8,000 to 2,000. Among these 97,000 Kaffirs and cross-breeds, in the rudest state, there have been, for many years, missionary stations of various denominations. Some stations have only one missionary; others have several. Most of these teachers are also political advisers; generally, they are also shop-keepers. In some instances a mission station is endowed with a large tract of land, the gift of a chief, acting under the persuasion that such a grant conceded, perhaps at the suggestion of some British authority, would be the means of extending their own acquisitions at the expense of a neighbouring tribe, or at least of maintaining their possessions, then perhaps recently occupied or usurped. The Prussian missionary station, called Bethany, situated in the territory of the Griqua tribe, holds 40,800 acres, and, as might be expected, boundary disputes between its clergy and neighbours, encroaching on the wide wastes and unprotected pastures of so great an extent in the hands of men of peace, are a never ending source of litigation before the British authorities here. Among these missionaries there are truly pious men, whose main object, during many years spent in privation and seclusion from civilized life, has been the improvement and the conversion of these natives. But the result hitherto has proved unsatisfactory; though there are some instances of their young men putting on clothing, and frequenting the society of Europeans for a few days, and even repairing to Cape Town, as did, some years ago, two of Moshesh's sons to be educated, their visits leave no impression on the minds of those who would gladly promote their civilization, than that of their being a naturally intelligent race, and of their having now acquired a taste for ardent spirits, and a craving to obtain muskets and gunpowder. They return to their people with all the information they can glean regarding the position, intentions, and military strength of the British Government, and of our settlers on the eastern frontier, and forthwith relapse into barbarism, and cattle stealing and nudity, and resume their listless lives in the collection of squalid wigwams called their "kraal." I have never heard of an instance of the real conversion of any one of these people to Christianity; and the British Resident assures me that no case of the kind has ever come to his knowledge.

Formerly some of the Wesleyan missionaries settled among the minor tribes, (as Mr. Archbell, who came down from the north with Moroko and his tribe of Barolongs, now located near here,) were content to obtain stations of the Basutos, and to remain on good terms

with them. But no sooner was a British Resident placed here in 1845 than the missionaries managing the political concerns of those minor chiefs encouraged them, probably with a sincere though erroneous purpose of benefiting them, to refer every point of difference, real or alleged, between them and their superior chief to this distant authority. Although the late resident soon perceived that this interference of the missionaries in the mutual relations of chiefs was altering the character of those relations and throwing on him much ineffectual labour, he subsequently gave way to importunate applications. He took as a subordinate in his office the brother-in-law of one of these political missionaries named Cameron, and thenceforth all went in accordance with the desires raised in the breasts of petty chiefs, who felt it irksome to remain in any degree subject to another's authority. Hence much of the trouble, expense, and disaster that ensued during military expeditions on a small scale. These were conducted with no lack of zeal and bravery by the British Resident, Major Warden; but a handful of British troops, in the field for an object of very doubtful expediency, requiring support, the Dutch burghers were called out to co-operate. The Dutchmen thus found themselves engaged in coercing neighbours between whom and themselves there had previously existed a perfectly good understanding. Their assistance naturally, therefore, was unwilling and faint; the more so that they know they are always better able of themselves successfully to deal with savage foes. But, notwithstanding these decided measures on the part of the British Resident, constant litigation continued to prevail. At length came the demands made by Sir George Cathcart in support of the local authority, with that general's advance and the battle of Berea. All that can be done just at present with a view to allay the spirit of complaint and re-creation among these tribes, until I determine the question of our future relations with them, is to direct the attention of the minor chiefs to the advantages they may possibly derive from reverting to their ancient relations. If their counsels are guided by men of discretion on the spot, they will probably follow this advice. Had their chiefs the sagacity, or, as I rather suppose the case to be, had they had the better training which has been the good fortune of the chief Moshesh, and were their resident missionaries, like the French missionaries with them, disposed and qualified either to impart sound maxims of conduct, or altogether to abstain from meddling in such matters, I should feel some confidence in the course I am now prescribing to the chiefs.

---

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to Sir George Cathcart.*

Bloemfontein, 31st August, 1853.

SIR,—Among some who have done their best to serve the British Government in this quarter are some Fingos, about sixty in number, under two petty captains. They were living in Moshesh's country when the late British Resident, Major Warden, requested them to

join Her Majesty's Forces in war against the Basuto Chief, which they did; and after the engagement at Viervoet they were brought to the neighbourhood of Bloemfontein, where they have since resided. They were obliged to leave all their cattle in Mosheesh's hands, and have now neither property nor country.

It seems to me that Your Excellency might be able to assign them some place for a habitation, as they desire to quit this country on the withdrawal of the English Government, and so to continue to reside in its dominions. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the Special Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 5th September, 1853.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The Chief Mosheesh requests me to present you his compliments and inform you that he accedes to your proposal of settling in a satisfactory manner the boundary line, on the condition that he shall be present or shall be allowed to send delegates to represent him when the matter shall be investigated and discussed. The Chief supposes that it will be necessary to inspect the part where the Boers are the most mixed up with the Basutos, and he will endeavour to meet the persons you will appoint, and among whom he would be most happy to see the Assistant Commissioner Mr. Owen. Should some unforeseen circumstance prevent the Chief from going personally, he could not give full powers to his delegates to decide finally without him, but would in that case reserve for himself the right of considering the arrangements which might be proposed. Mosheesh will await the opportunity of Your Excellency, and be directed by the plan you will propose in reference to the time, place, and mode of proceeding.

(Signed) E. CASALIS.

*Minute of the British Resident on Claims for Compensation on account of Cattle stolen.*

Residency, 16th September, 1853.

During the year 1851, Major Warden, the Resident in the Sovereignty, thought it expedient to call out the Burghers to recover for the Barolong Chief Moroko certain cattle stolen from him by the Bataung and Basuto Tribes. About 100 Burghers responded to the call, the others refused to obey, alleging as an excuse that they had no desire to embroil themselves with the Native Tribes, with whom they had no quarrel.

The Troops and Burghers, accompanied by some Native auxiliaries, commenced hostilities with the Chief Molitsane, and were defeated at Viervoet, from whence they retreated to Thaba Nchu, Moroko's town. The effect of this disaster was to create a panic along the whole Border; and the Basutos and Bataungs to increase it and detach the

Burghers from the support of Government, marked out every Farmer who had aided the Troops, for plunder, and robbed many of them of the greater part of their stock.

Those Burghers who had not obeyed the call of the Resident secured the protection of the Basuto Chief Mosheesh, by binding themselves to neutrality, for which they were afterwards fined. The loyal burghers represented to Sir H. G. Smith, the High Commissioner, through the Resident, the losses they had sustained in a cause in which they had no interest beyond that of supporting the general policy of Government in the Sovereignty. Sir H. G. Smith, in a letter dated King William's Town, 30th September, 1851, addressed to Major Warden, says in reply to these representations, "So long as Mosheesh refrains from overt acts of hostility, matters must remain as they are, until circumstances enable me to demand that redress and indemnification for the loss of property occasioned to Her Majesty's peaceable subjects, and which shall most assuredly be enforced sooner or later."

Two months subsequently to the date of the letter from which the foregoing is extracted, Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, Major Hogge and C. M. Owen, Esquire, arrived in the Sovereignty. Major Hogge stated to the Farmers verbally, what the High Commissioner had already done through the Resident, that they should most assuredly receive compensation for their losses. A copy of a letter from the Assistant Commissioners to Commandant Erasmus, who with a party of Burghers was prepared to go into the Kaffir Country to recover their stolen property, is annexed; this letter states that arrangements have been entered into between the Assistant Commissioners and Mosheesh and Molitsane, *for payment in full of all losses sustained by British Subjects and Allies during the late disturbed state of the Country.*

The Assistant Commissioners having returned to the Colony, Mosheesh did not act up to his arrangements with them, and his people continued to commit depredations upon the Farmers, upon a representation of which being made by the Resident to the High Commissioner, His Excellency determined upon making a personal visit to the Sovereignty, attended by 2000 Regular Troops.

His Excellency entered the Sovereignty in the month of December 1852 with this force, and was met by the Smithfield Farmers at the Caledon River, when they represented their sufferings from the aggressions of the Native Tribes in a congratulatory address, to which His Excellency replied in the following terms, "Acting in accordance with justice to all classes of Her Majesty's subjects, with the assistance of my able advisers, who are just and impartial men, I hope so to settle matters, before my departure, that due compensation for losses may be made, and a better state of security established on your border with the Native Tribes."

His Excellency directed the two Assistant Commissioners and the British Resident to investigate the compensation claims, and to report to him upon the number of cattle required to be levied from Moshesh in payment of them. A copy of their report is annexed, from which it will be seen that they considered 10,000 head of cattle and 1,500 horses necessary for this purpose. His Excellency however thought these numbers more than sufficient, and struck off 500 horses.

Of the cattle paid by, and forcibly taken by the Troops from, the Basutos, some were given to Native Tribes who had suffered as our allies and had received a pledge of compensation from Major Warden; the remainder, amounting to about 5,000, were sold at Platberg and Bloemfontein, and the proceeds arising therefrom, amounting to £4323 — 1 — 8, are now in course of being applied to the liquidation of an instalment of the Farmers' claims.

In consequence of the remark made in paragraph 3 of the memorandum of the Assistant Commissioners and British Resident, "that many alleged cases of theft may have been inserted in the returns without sufficient evidence of the stolen property having been traced to the Basutos," a board consisting of the Civil Commissioners of Bloemfontein, Caledon River, and Winburg, and the Resident's Secretary, was assembled to revise them, to reject all that were not satisfactorily proved, and to reduce all valuations that they considered too high; the Board succeeded in reducing the claims from £36,419 — 7 — 8 to £33,987 — 6 — 2, there will remain therefore £29,664 — 4 — 6 still due the claimants after deducting the £4323 — 1 — 8 realized by the sale of the cattle.

The amount agreed upon by His Excellency the High Commissioner, Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners, and the Resident, before the claims had been thoroughly examined, was £25,000; should this be considered as the maximum amount for which the Government has incurred responsibility, the balance will be reduced to £20,676 - 18 - 4.

Subsequently to the sitting of the Board, Mr. Lucas Erasmus preferred a claim for 22 horses stolen, which he was unable to do before, in consequence of his absence from the Sovereignty. I am of opinion that his claim should be added to the list.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, Resident.

The above minute was submitted to His Excellency Sir George R. Clerk, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Special Commissioner.

*Letter from Major Warden to His Excellency Sir George R. Clerk, K.C.B.,  
H.M. Special Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 20th September, 1853.

SIR,—As an old servant of the Crown, of upwards of thirty years Military and Civil employment in this country, I do myself the honour of submitting to Your Excellency the following statements, and which with a perusal of the accompanying copies of my two letters to General

F

Cathcart and the late Secretary of State for the Colonies, together with other information to be obtained on the spot, will, I trust, enable Your Excellency to judge in how far my proceedings have, as British Resident during a period of six and a half years, merited the harsh treatment I received at the hands of my Lord Grey, viz., removal from office without any investigation.

In the month of January 1846 I accepted the Residentship tendered to me by Sir P. Maitland. Under the Maitland system, which continued for upwards of two years, it will be found that all my proceedings here were successfully carried out. The Resident became very popular among the Native Tribes, and his position was even respected by the Emigrant Farmers far beyond what was anticipated. With the Chiefs Moshesh, Sikonyela, Moroko, Gert Taaibosch, Adam Kok, and the late Waterboer, it is well known the Resident possessed such influence that they would, on his requisition, have assembled the whole strength of their tribes in aid of the British Government.

With one exception the whole country was maintained in peace and comparative contentment until the arrival of Sir H. Smith and the promulgation of his Proclamation of the 3rd February 1848. The *only* and *short* interruption to general tranquillity alluded to was caused by those Emigrant Farmers whom Sir P. Maitland, at the earnest solicitation of Captain Adam Kok, expelled from Griqualand. These men, deprived of lands they had leased or purchased from Griquas, collected a number of their countrymen in arms in the Winburg District. Although the particular object the Boers had in view could not be ascertained, it was apparent enough that they were bent on disturbing the quiet of the country. I therefore lost no time in calling out a Native Contingent force, and, with the Cape Corps under my orders, met the malcontents on the Vet River, held a parley with them, and allowed five minutes for laying down their arms; but refusing to do so, they were attacked. After some resistance and loss in killed and wounded, they dispersed, but were followed up with success, a number being captured, and among them five of the Ringleaders. These latter I sent to Colesberg gaol, and after a short imprisonment they obtained their liberty, the Attorney-General declining to prosecute for crimes committed beyond the Cape Colony.

It may fairly be presumed that the judicious arrangements of Sir P. Maitland on this side the Orange River, which worked so well for upwards of two years, would have continued to give satisfaction to all the native tribes, and it is a fact that, under the Maitland system, not a complaint ever reached Sir H. Smith either from a white or coloured inhabitant of this country. Then why put it altogether aside, and try experiments in a land known to all but Sir H. Smith to contain two or three thousand rebellious British Subjects, who had quitted the Cape Colony in order to avoid British Rule?

Prior to the Proclamation of the 3rd February 1848 establishing the

new order of things, I found 50 soldiers and the influence I had with the Chiefs fully ample to maintain peace throughout the whole extent of this large country. Sir Harry soon found it necessary to have 300 men and 7 guns at Bloemfontein, and General Cathcart now tells the Secretary of State that 2,000 soldiers are required for the protection of the Sovereignty. Within three months of Sir H. Smith's first Proclamation the whole white population, save a few English settlers, were prepared to oppose the Queen's authority by force of arms. The Native tribes became restless and dissatisfied on finding the popular doings of one Governor altogether upset by another, and a sort of half British rule over them, which they either could not or would not understand.

Sir Harry Smith's interference with Captain Adam Kok's treaty with Her Majesty, in so far as regarded lands guaranteed to the Griqua Captain, together with the Boundary Lines to be laid down, not only between the white inhabitants and natives, but between each tribe, made the Resident, who was obliged to take a prominent part in carrying out these measures, appear to the Chiefs anything but their friend, and I gradually lost that influence and authority I had heretofore held.

I plainly intimated to Sir Harry, while he was at Bloemfontein in the month of January 1848, that if he was determined on proclaiming the Queen's authority on this side the Orange River, some additional troops would be required, as the Boers might be tempted to try their strength with us. Sir Harry, however, treated my suggestions with something like ridicule, and said, "my dear fellow, pray bear in mind "that the Boers are my children, and I will have none other here for "my soldiers. Your Detachment will march for the Colony immediately." Sir Harry did not altogether withdraw the troops; he left me 36 men of the Cape Corps; and this small Detachment saved me from falling into the hands of the Emigrant Farmers, men who the High Commissioner believed would gladly support his measures, when nine-tenths of the Boer population were altogether opposed to them.

However much I may have differed in opinion on some points in Sir Harry Smith's Proclamations, no one could have more exerted himself in order to carry out every measure of the High Commissioner laid down for the government of the Sovereignty, but as the late Assistant Commissioner Major Hogge expressed himself in regard to my position here, "had an Angel from Heaven been the British Resident, Sir "Harry's system of government could not have succeeded, and I am "only surprised that it lasted so long." Your Excellency will find from a perusal of the official correspondence in the Resident's office that my proceedings have received the approval of Sir H. Smith, indeed they could not do otherwise, for his Proclamations and Instructions were my sole guide.

Whatever may have been the views entertained by my Lord Grey regarding the government and other matters connected with the Orange River Sovereignty, they were never made known to me. My immediate Superior was the High Commissioner, and as long as I fully met his views and wishes, supposed to be in accordance with those of the Secretary of State for the Colonies, I believed that I had nothing whatever to fear from the Colonial Office in London. Is it possible that Sir Harry could authorise his Secretary to convey to me approval, and at the same time write disparagingly to my Lord Grey. Sir Harry may have received certain Instructions touching the government, &c., of this country, which he deemed proper to withhold from me, and thus when the Secretary of State finds his commands have not been attended to and calls for some explanation, the blame may have been thrown on the Resident.

In my last letter to Sir H. Smith, requesting him to name the instances in which I had acted contrary to his written orders, or in any way merited his displeasure, in reply Colonel Garvoock tells me as follows, "His Excellency, be assured, feels much the unexpected blow "you have lately received, but it appears we are all to row in the "same boat. His Excellency, however, on his arrival in England, will "exert himself in regard to pension for you." I fear that I have already trespassed too far upon Your Excellency's patience, but entreat you further to bear with me while I refer to an extract of Earl Grey's despatch No. 720, dated 15th December, 1851, ordering Sir H. Smith to relieve me from the duties of British Resident.

His Lordship severely censures the advance to Winburg of the Force sent there by the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal at the instance of Major Warden. Sir H. Smith commanded me to raise a Native Contingent Force, which I failed to accomplish in the Sovereignty. I therefore deemed it advisable to request His Honour to order the Fingos residing on the immediate confines of Harrismith District to enter the Sovereignty and aid Her Majesty's troops engaged against the Basuto Tribe. I did not for a moment contemplate that Lieutenant Governor Pine would incur either the expense or responsibility of backing my requisition with a Detachment of H. M. troops. Earl Grey's anticipations as to the safety of that force were not realised, it having returned unmolested to the Country of Natal. My instructions, together with the then state of things both here and in the Colony, fully justified the application I made to Lieutenant-Governor Pine. It was not for me to define the extent of his powers. It was one thing to ask, another to grant, neither was the rule of this country subservient to my judgment or foresight, but to the imperative commands of my superior Sir H. Smith. That this force from Natal was not actively employed must not be attributed to me, the Commander-in-Chief having ordered Major Donovan to act on the defensive.

I altogether deny having rashly or hastily engaged in a war with Moshesh, it having been proved beyond the possibility of contradiction that he was the aggressor, although Sir H. Smith's orders to attack Moshesh were at this time conveyed to me. My visit to Platberg in June 1851 was intended to be conciliatory, being desirous only to see Moshesh restore the stolen property of Emigrant Boers and of our native Allies, at the same time to endeavour to prevent further bloodshed. While at the Platberg Mission Station I was called upon to perform an act of justice towards the Chief Sikonyela, who had at my instance left his home to attend a meeting of Chiefs at Bloemfontein. Sikonyela and eight of his people accompanied me to Platberg. While I was carrying on a negotiation with the Basuto Chief, Sikonyela and his servants proceeded towards home, but were waylaid on the road by the Basutos, one of his men killed, and the Chief obliged to return to my camp. On the following morning, at the earnest request of Sikonyela, I agreed to accompany him a few miles on his way home with a party of soldiers, some Dutch Boers, and the Platberg Bastards. On the high waggon road we were intercepted by an armed force of Basutos, and H. M. troops wantonly fired upon. Thus not I but Moshesh "engaged *rashly* and *hastily* in the war."

Your Excellency, even censure from a Superior, when unmerited, is hard to bear with. Then what must be the feelings of an honourable man, nearly worn out in the service of his Sovereign, suddenly deprived of a responsible office, his character thereby injured, and himself and large family thrown into a state of penury.

I beg leave to refer Your Excellency to the annexed documents, which convey sentiments altogether at variance with those entertained by Earl Grey towards me, and the Dutch community were not behind in expressing themselves in like manner, as will appear from some half dozen memorials forwarded to Sir G. Cathcart, praying for my retention in office. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. D. WARDEN.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Graham's Town, 4th October, 1853.

SIR,—I am directed by His Excellency the High Commissioner to request that you will be good enough to furnish me with a detailed report of the sale of cattle taken from the Chief Moshesh in December last, and forwarded to Bloemfontein to be sold by public auction.

Although the responsibility of the affairs of the Sovereignty has been since transferred to a Special Commissioner, still as the transaction upon which a report is now called for occurred during the period the High Commissioner was charged with that responsibility, I am to

request that you will transmit to me without delay for his information an account of the sale and of the disposal of its proceeds.—I have, &c.,  
(Signed) Wm. F. LIDDLE.

---

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to the British Resident.*

Platberg, 20th October, 1853.

SIR,—Owing to some misunderstanding of my intentions in regard to the subject of the border of the Caledon River District where bounded by the Territory of the Basutos, considerable alarm has been excited in the minds of the Natives in that quarter. This you will perhaps have seen or heard on your arrival there. You will bear in mind that, considering the end in view, it was of all things most desirable to have avoided giving cause for any such excitement. It will be your duty, therefore, immediately to adopt every proper precaution in order to allay it, and to impress upon the mind of the Commissioner the necessity of acting with more circumspection than to assemble in one spot a host of Farmers of his District on or near any locality which may be one the right to which is not yet indisputably established.

With regard to Jammerberg, a spot selected by yourself as convenient, you of course are aware how it is situated. And though it may in this respect be unexceptionable, it would appear from a conversation I have had with Mr. Commissioner Vowe, that other spots for your encampment may be found which afford greater advantages in point of wood and grass.

It will therefore be advisable that, in concert with him, you should select such ground, and that you, with his assistance, as you move down the Line, proceed to record any claims that landholders in his district may have to prefer. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Sir George Clerk.*

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd October, 1853.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The Chief has returned here, and begs me to thank you for your kind reception and to express his entire satisfaction at the settlement of the boundary question being preceded by a patient investigation made by you.

In reference to the case of Sikonyela, he wishes to state again that he is perfectly convinced that mediation would be of no avail. It is now many months he has patiently borne with the depredations and murders committed by the people of Sikonyela and G. Tsaibosch. During that interval he has endeavoured through the agency of the

residing missionary and other persons to persuade Sikonyela to restrain his subjects. Mr. Green, the British Resident, sent also in a friendly way Mr. Biddulph for the same purpose, but that effort was also in vain.

Moshesh has carefully reported from time to time the state of things to the British Resident, who has answered that Government was determined to interfere no more in the affairs of the native chiefs, and that he considered Moshesh perfectly justifiable in repelling force by force.—I have, &c.,

(Signed)

E. CASALIS, for MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Rev. Mr. Casalis.*

Platberg, 22nd October, 1853.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am very anxious that the people down this frontier should know, both Basutos and English, that I have come to inspect and observe the state of things there, and not to lay down any line of boundary at present. Any misunderstanding on this point would only impede the progress of the necessary enquiries. There is no necessity for any haste in this matter. I have always proposed to have two or three interviews with the Chief, and I hope with you, before finally deciding on all points relating to the line of demarcation. I have explained this to Moshesh; and he has promised to comply with my request, that he will immediately send messengers down the frontier to apprise the Basutos of the amicable purpose of my visit, and the tour which Mr. Green will make of all the Smithfield farms in that direction. Will you be so obliging as to see that the Chief loses no time in sending off such messengers.

With a similar object I have requested him to depute one of his sons, or a confidential agent, to accompany me for a few days. He engages to send off Josias to me for this purpose to-day, immediately on his arrival at Thaba Bosigo. Will you be so good as to lend me your good offices also in expediting the departure of Josias, as I am very anxious to get on a few miles at least this evening, and for his joining me previously, here at Platberg.

I have been talking to Moshesh about Sikonyela, against whom I was sorry to hear he had cause of exasperation for late offensive conduct. I am as desirous, as I know that you must be, to prevent a collision between them or their followers. With this view I propose to convey a message to Sikonyela through Mr. Owen, and ere long if it be practicable to see and to advise him myself. But I must in the meantime place my reliance on your endeavours also to induce Moshesh at least to postpone the measures of coercion, to adopt which I have found him very impatient; though he now leaves me in a rather calmer mood. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed)

GEORGE CLERK.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ludorf to Sir G. R. Clerk, K.C.B.*

Thaba Nchu, 5th November, 1853.

SIR,—In reply to Your Excellency's letter from Platberg, Moroko wishes me to say that the three specified horses appear to belong to one of his people. The owner has proceeded to Moshesh to claim them.

That the Chief of the Basutos should declare that his people have not stolen the horses of the Barolong is not surprising to Moroko; yet it would not be difficult for him to point out the places where many of his horses are in Moshesh's land, and even to mention names. This in fact has been done by Moshesh himself, but to no effect. Partly however Moroko admits that Moshesh may not be aware of all the horses his people have stolen, as the thieves often hide their deeds from the eyes of their Chiefs. Still of some he perfectly knows.

Moroko being very much in want of gunpowder begs Your Excellency to be so kind as to let him have some. He regrets that Your Excellency was obliged to return by another road than Thaba Nchu.

(Signed)

J. D. M. LUDORF.

*Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Duke of Newcastle.*

Bloemfontein, 10th November, 1853.

MY LORD DUKE,—I beg to annex, in explanation of the relative position of the Basuto tribe of Kaffirs under the sway of the Chief Moshesh, and the territory now possessed or claimed by British subjects in the Orange River Territory, a map copied from a rough one which was given to me during a late visit to that frontier.\*

This map, in which the red and yellow colours combined show the extent originally of the Basuto territory, is intended also to delineate, throughout the portion coloured yellow, the steps by which, and the periods when, the British Government or its subjects have encroached upon the lands of a peculiar race of Kaffirs, who had never really offended us till the end of last year. It may be considered, and it is, I believe, asserted by some persons, that though the Basutos claimed so large an extent of territory, they did not wholly occupy it. On the other hand, the earliest information acquired by the British authorities of a character aiming at correctness is at variance with that supposition, for in 1843 Sir George Napier executed with them the treaty which, to my comprehension, is the most formal instrument of the kind ever executed in our time in Africa, and which clearly recognizes their title to the lands extending to the junction of the Orange and the Caledon Rivers. Their territorial position is now much changed. They positively no longer possess any hunting

\* It is unnecessary to give this map, as those in the first volume of Basutoland Records show the same thing more accurately.—Compiler.

grounds whatever. In short, they have been deprived of their plains, but are allowed to retain the rugged hills.

Alluding to past disturbances in this quarter, the observations of the Dutch boer in presenting to me this document, the accuracy of which I have since been enabled to test, were to the effect that rapacity, such as is thus demonstrated, could not have been expected to promote a good understanding between a tribe of natives, who at that time were unoffending, and Europeans. I quite agreed with him. It indeed displays principles of conduct the very reverse of those equitable precepts and sound views that characterize the too brief administration of the present governor of South Africa.

I arrived at Platberg, situated at the entrance to the Basuto hills, on the 20th ult. The Chief Moshesh was then on his hill Thaba Bosigo, preparing for a foray into the lands of his hostile and brave neighbour Sikonyela, who with parties of Korannas, the vagabonds of this country, has for many months been perseveringly committing depredations on Moshesh's herds of cattle. The Caledon River between us was flooded when I reached Platberg, but the following day the chief was able to ford it with a few followers. He arrived in my camp in the evening, and slept in a tent with which I provided him. During two interviews he made no allusion to the intended withdrawal of the British Government from Bloemfontein, of which I had previously apprised him. I believe he regards that measure with as little apprehension of its proving injurious to him, as those of the Dutch boers in general, who reside on his border, entertain in respect to the security of their just rights, when not required by authority to place themselves in a position of antagonism towards a chief possessing a considerable degree of moderation and discretion. As the mind of the old Kaffir Chief was rather pre-occupied with concerns of more immediate importance to him, I did not press him into any particular discussion of his views regarding a final adjustment of his western boundary. Indeed under any circumstances of his position, it would have been on my part premature to have done so. I find much even for Mr. Green, the British Resident, to investigate and to learn regarding the tenures and extent of large tracts of country claimed by our land speculators residing in the Smithfield district, among the foremost or the most advanced of whom I regretted to hear was its Civil Commissioner. I am at present therefore employing Mr. Green in the Smithfield district, as he owns no land in that vicinity, informing himself on many matters of internal detail as to the extent of allotments, nature of titles, &c. Until that knowledge is acquired, which can only result from ascertaining a variety of claims and contingencies, we cannot be prepared to go to work so honestly as I believe the Basuto chief is disposed to do, for an exact demarcation of a boundary.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Sir G. R. Clerk, K.C.B.*

Mekuatling, 24th November, 1853.

SIR,—The report of the affair against the Fingos of Winburg was sent to me by the Chief Moshesh, requesting me to call the Chief Molitsane to translate it to him, in order that he might have an opportunity to give you the necessary explanations. Yesterday Molitsane arrived here with some of his headmen and Morakabi, the young Chief who commanded the expedition against the Fingos. We had a sitting which lasted several hours. Morakabi made his statement, which agreed partly with the one sent to Mr. Biddulph.

It should appear that Morakabi learnt that some Fingos with one of their Chiefs had taken refuge at Winburg. As that chief and his people had committed numerous depredations on the Bataung Tribe during several years and particularly during the last nine months, he determined to follow him there. Morakabi on his way to Winburg visited several boers and enquired from them where were the Fingos. Having heard that some were still there, he asked one of the boers to ride before him to the village to inform the inhabitants that they were not to be afraid, as he was not coming to do them any harm, but to take the Fingos' cattle with whom they were at war. This is partly confirmed in the report, in which it is mentioned that the Bataungs did not molest any of the inhabitants or take away any of their property.

According to the statement of Morakabi, the boers would have encouraged him to do it, as the Fingos would not work, and they were there on their own responsibility; they said also that Mr. Biddulph wanted to drive them away, but that the Fingos would not leave. Morakabi further stated that he thought he was doing a thing that could not be blamed, as nobody remonstrated with him in carrying off the Fingos' property, and this can be perceived by the report. Molitsane regrets that the person who made the report did not oppose to the deed of his son if he thought he was acting improperly.

The Commando consisted of 40 men only. Morakabi counted them name by name. It is a report without any foundation, like so many as we have in this country, that 500 men were laying on Laai Spruit. Morakabi has not the power of commanding such a body of men without the consent of his father.

Molitsane disapproved Morakabi and gave him publicly a severe reprimand, forbidding him to act any more in future on his own accord, as he would certainly bring trouble on the Bataung Tribe if he was to continue in this way. At the same time Molitsane prays me to write to Your Excellency in his name that the conduct of his son has been only the reproduction of what has been done to his people for years in the district of Winburg by the Korannas, the Mantatis, and the Fingos, when they had the upperhand on his tribe.

Molitsane could give examples of his people who were in service amongst the boers, who have not only been despoiled by the aforesaid tribes, but dragged out of farmers' houses and murdered. Notwithstanding his complaint, nothing was done to check such acts.

The Fingos who are scattered in the Sovereignty are of the same clan as those who were allotted by Mosheah to Molitsane to punish, as they had done so much harm to his tribe, not only during the long years of disturbances which have taken place in this country, but recently. The Fingos who are residing in the Sovereignty were not only stealing from the Bataungs, but were secreting their friends who were living at Sikonyela's, who were constantly thieving in these parts and were carrying off their spoils through the British line into the Mantati country, taking thus the advantage of being under the British protection to perpetrate their depredations. It is the Fingos of Winburg who immediately after peace was proclaimed by His Excellency Sir G. Cathcart began to steal, and they were followed by those of Bloemfontein and the Witteberg. It is true that some of the property was restored, but the greatest part they kept. After six months of complaint, Mr. Biddulph caused the Fingos of Winburg to give up a horse stolen from Molitsane. The Chief had to send to get the horse, and though the Fingos had used it for six months and it was in a wretched state, no punishment was imposed on them, though they were the first to commence depredations after peace had been proclaimed.

The Fingos of the Wittebergen joined, in April last, Sikonyela to despoil Tulu, Molitsane's nephew, who was residing on his location on the Sand River under the protection of the British Government, who had acknowledged his right to that location. Tulu has been robbed several times of his property, his people murdered, and at last he was obliged to fly away from the country where his ancestors had lived and died to this station where he is residing with his people. Some Boers are implicated in the affair of Tulu. Molitsane was given to understand that this affair would be laid before you, and it was partly for that, that he wished so much to see you at Platberg, unfortunately he did not know in time your arrival there.

The Fingos have the custom to go from place to place when they have committed themselves. Thus while Molitsane was punishing them at Sikonyela's they ran to the Sovereignty, and it is what brought his people after them, as they thought they could follow their enemies where they fled.

Molitsane prays you to take into consideration all the wrongs that the Fingo clan have done to his tribe before to form an opinion on the affair that has taken place lately at Winburg, and begs also Your Excellency to remember that this has happened when he (Molitsane)

was at war with the Fingo Chiefs residing in Sikonyela's country, who had fled to the Sovereignty to shelter themselves.

Molitsane desires me to assure Your Excellency that he wishes more than ever to remain at peace with the British Government, and that it is out of respect for the Authorities that he prevented his people as much as he could to retaliate on the Fingos residing in the Sovereignty till the last war with Sikonyela broke out.

(Signed)

F. DAUMAS, V.D.M.

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Winburg.*

Winburg, 1st December, 1853.

SIR,—I enclose for your information and guidance a copy of a letter received from Mr. Daumas in reply to a reference made by me to the Chief Mosheesh, regarding the misconduct of some of Molitsane's retainers on the late occasion of their penetrating to Winburg in pursuit.

Although nothing can be admitted to have justified the irregularity of this proceeding, you are aware that the practice of crossing the boundary has for years past been mutually had recourse to without permission previously obtained. I trust that the notice which has now been taken of Molitsane's conduct would deter him from allowing any of his Tribe to indulge in measures of so objectionable a character; but should it appear to you or to your Fieldcornets that the Chief does not exercise the requisite degree of control over his subjects, you will be so good as to report the circumstances to me and to the British Resident. I have, &c.

(Signed)

GEORGE CLERK.

*Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Duke of Newcastle.*  
Camp, Vette River, 3rd December, 1853.

MY LORD DUKE,—An ancient feud still prevails between two principal Kaffir chiefs, Sikonyela the Mantati, and Mosheesh the Basuto. The countries of these chiefs are situated on the eastern border of the Orange River Territory. Their enmity is of that nature which it is difficult for a mediator to reconcile effectually under the most favourable condition of circumstances. But the position of the British Government here has never been such as to restrain the jealousy which urges the former to harass his neighbour, whose ambitious pretensions he disparages, or to induce Mosheesh to desist from wielding his superior strength and influence for the purpose of retaliation, while submitting the entire question of the rights and pretensions of himself and rival to British disinterestedness, with a view to an amicable and final adjustment.

2. These chiefs, with their respective tribes, have now encountered each other in some force; the Koranna chief, Gert Taaibosch, siding

with Sikonyela, and Molitsane with Moshesh. It happened that I held a conference with Moshesh regarding other affairs the day before his intended attack. I recommended him to desist. But as it was made evident to me, by the quiet air of respectful dissent with which he and his Kaffirs received my advice, that it would make no impression on their minds, I adverted no more to the subject. Anticipating that Moshesh's patience, under reiterated provocation endured by him in losses of cattle sustained by the depredations of Sikonyela's people, would at length be exhausted, I sometime ago conveyed a message to that chief, enjoining him to make his peace with Moshesh. But he preferred to countenance such petty aggressions and to try his chances in another fight. The result has not been very disastrous. From testimony derived from various sources in this quarter, adjacent to the scene of conflict, he appears to have lost twenty-eight killed and about the same number wounded. The worst feature in the warfare of these Kaffirs is that, although like many uncivilized nations, and like some others in almost as thoroughly savage a state as themselves, they abstain on such occasions from insulting women, neither sex nor any age is secure against the aim of their guns and assagais. Thus, it is said, that there were five women amongst the slain in this conflict. For the rest, the lament of "wars of extermination," in so far as this northern Kaffir frontier is concerned, is a mere name, or pretext, which has been found to serve the purpose of those who have felt it to be their interest to extend the display of British dominion, the less efficiently the better, and British armed interference in the squabbles of the native tribes. There have been cruel tyrants among African Kaffirs; but both Moshesh and Sikonyela are savages with dispositions neither treacherous nor bloodstained; and so long as they maintain the degree of control which they now exercise over their respective subjects and allies, their wars, either among themselves or with Europeans, will not deserve to be characterized as exterminating or atrocious.

3. Sikonyela having been thus defeated and driven forth from his country, fled, attended by about 60 horsemen, and came into my camp the day before yesterday. His declared object was to seek my advice. His real motive was the hope that the British Government would, as heretofore, move out the small detachment of troops from Bloemfontein, if not avowedly to his assistance, at least to endeavour by such means to enforce peace. Savage though he is, he has at other times been mixed up in the measures pursued by the British authorities, in a manner to lead him to comprehend that, independently of the sympathy properly felt for him on account of his having at one time suffered for the sake of British policy, he possesses the cordial goodwill of the English speculators and corn dealers on the Bloemfontein and Smithfield side of the country. To be sure, the

Sovereignty itself yields no corn, but the present harvest will be abundant in some productive valleys of this Kaffir country. And in that trade by barter, which is the only active kind of trade in this territory, it is remarkable, even within my short period of observation, how very small a consignment of the coarsest European merchandise, or as it is said, how few pounds of gunpowder, suffice for the purchase of an ox waggon load of Kaffir corn, or a string of well-conditioned cattle.

4. I have now passed Sikonyela down to Bloemfontein, in order to avoid worse evils. That is a position which exposes him less than this of the Winburg district, in which I am now encamped, to pursuit by Moshesh's followers. Having with me only an escort of 10 men, of whom half are Hottentots, I might have trouble in convincing any of the loose partisans of that chief, excited by their late success, of the propriety of scrupulously respecting the boundary line supposed to divide us on these vast untenanted plains. I have conveyed such a message to Moshesh, now returned to his habitation on the hill Thaba Bosigo, as seemed to me to be called for by the state of affairs. My endeavours will be now directed to restoring these tribes to some footing of amity; and in a week or two I propose to comply with Moshesh's wish that I should again meet him, either by moving on direct from hence down the bank of the Caledon river, or proceeding in that direction *viâ* Bloemfontein. In the meantime, although Sikonyela's presence is of course in some respects troublesome, I consider his having come hither in his flight is not nearly so embarrassing to British authority, while continuing to be exercised in this quarter, or so likely to create excitement among Kaffir tribes down the frontier, as the case would certainly have been, had he, instead, retired, as it was rumoured, upon the Zulus of Natal for support.

5. I have alluded to this condition of two border tribes, which have for many years been engaged in open hostilities, engendered by an hereditary feud, in order principally to show how unsound, weak, and humiliating may often be the attempt to exert the authority of the British Government, where its name has been extended to a distance so ineffectual, that the feebleness of a position which must, from its remoteness, be devoid of even the semblance of military strength, is not likely to be compensated, where due control is unknown, by any moral influence derived from the exhibition of a system of rule founded on principles of inflexible justice, or conducted with disinterested zeal for the public good.

\* \* \* \* \*

19. The case is one involving a question of pecuniary disbursement to a considerable amount, supposed to have been promised to certain claimants who sought compensation for their loss of cattle, swept away during the incursions of hostile Kaffirs. It has pressed itself on

my consideration ever since I have been here; not owing to any importunity urged by sufferers; for they are upon this subject generally reserved and sullen, which is much worse in such cases than the greatest amount of clamour. But a short statement of its nature will serve to show the cause of that anxiety, which its still doubtful issue must create in the mind of any one interested in preserving peace on this frontier. When the Dutch boers, after wandering forth, owing to dissatisfaction with British administration in the Cape Colony, came and settled here many years ago, they lived in peace with native neighbours on the borders. Their occupation of the central position of this territory displaced no one, excepting the half-human Bushmen, squatted here and there, roofless, amongst the rocks. No other class of natives had ever cared for so arid and unproductive a tract of country. The wild Bushmen sustained themselves on food such as every class of inhabitants, white or black, here or at Bloemfontein, must at certain seasons depend on still as a means of subsistence: that is, the flesh of the abundant herds of large game. But advancing towards the Kaffir borders, the boers found natives who willingly gave them access to better lands, because the strangers spontaneously tendered fair homage for it. In these days cattle-lifting was of rare occurrence, although the boers were as now a pastoral community. But, after a time, the British Government moved up. It intended to prevent Dutch rapacity. Its agents and servants contrived, as they do still, that it should serve, instead, to encourage and to screen avaricious land-speculations of their own. In some few instances Dutchmen felt secure in following so influential an example. Peaceful proprietors, black or white, where lands are extensive, habitations far between, and equity distant or deaf, endure much and suffer long without loudly complaining; and so the British authority, instead of being exerted to correct such abuses, came to be interposed in the more stirring events of the hereditary warfare or forays of the Kaffirs, which made more noise. Border chiefs fought with one another, and British troops took part. The tribes so coerced sought their revenge in depredations committed on the herds and flocks of the European grazier, and Moshesh, chief of the Basutos, was now charged with indiscriminately plundering his Kaffir rivals and his white neighbours; the latter, by the operation of British measures of administration, having become at last his enemies. Sir H. Smith reported to Earl Grey, on the 20th January 1852, that "the demand to be made on Moshesh is not yet determined, but must be definite and preremptorily enforced." General Cathcart in his Despatch, written during the advance against Moshesh's country, refers to its object as being "the restitution of, or compensation for, cattle stolen often with impunity in incessant, and, latterly, increasing depredations, by the Basutos from the Burghers, who

"are restrained by law from retaliation, as well as from the chief Moroko, avowedly as a punishment for his services rendered on the side of the British Government in Major Warden's campaign." In order to judge what that compensation should be, a committee was formed in the camp. Its members were some days engaged in the investigation. They estimated the amount to be £36,419. General Cathcart reduced this. The battle of Berea occurred a few days subsequently. 9,000 head of cattle were taken from the enemy. Their sale at Bloemfontein realised £4,323 1s. 8d. Taking the estimate at £33,997 5s. 10d., this gave the claimants 2s. 3d. in the pound.

20. But the value in which Moshesh would have been mulcted, had cattle or other property sufficient been forthcoming from his hills, was not necessarily a proper burden to impose on the Imperial Treasury. I entirely concur in the opinion expressed at the time by General Sir G. Cathcart, that sufferers from such depredations must regard any restoration of property by the hands of the government as a boon and not as a right. This is sound doctrine anywhere. But especially it is so as a general rule for the guidance of cattle farmers on this northern frontier, where British subjects have so totally disregarded the injunctions of Her Majesty's government, who urged on Sir H. Smith to do all in his power to discourage as effectually as possible the impolitic extension of cattle and sheep farms over these extensive border regions.

21. Nevertheless, so sanguine are the hopes which have been raised by the encouragement to pasture cattle, and the promise to compensate for losses, afforded by the local authorities within this territory, themselves graziers, that in this particular case I consider the disbursement of the difference between the amount realized at the sales, and a sum of twenty thousand pounds (£20,000) is a measure which the peculiar circumstances of the case seem to force upon the liberality of the British government. Had I to continue in the exercise of my present magisterial functions here I should despair of long maintaining peace with this claim remaining unadjusted; but during a period of preparation for withdrawing the British government from the territory, it is not only my constant wish, but I feel it to be especially our duty to endeavour to remove as much as possible every cause of enmity existing between this host of 287 claimants and their Basuto neighbours. It is very evident to me that as soon as I have relinquished my present control over the former they will be engaged in watching for a favourable opportunity to invade some part of Moshesh's dominions, in order to exact full reparation of those injuries which they sustained in 1851 from the incursions of the Basuto Kaffirs, in retaliation for the part taken by the burghers in co-operating with British troops. The burghers were prohibited from

having recourse to their own measures, which would then have been very effective for redressing these injuries. They abstained from the attempt when apprised of Sir H. Smith's orders of September 1851, that these matters must remain for a while until circumstances should enable him to "demand that redress and indemnification for the loss of property occasioned to Her Majesty's peaceable subjects, and "which shall most assuredly be enforced sooner or later."

22. After the sale of the cattle brought from Berea, the 2s. 3d. in the pound, which the sales yielded, after some captured cattle had also been conferred on native allies, was assigned to all parties according to their claims recorded as proved by the committee which sat to investigate them. This dividend had in many instances been paid, but owing to difficulties experienced, or neglect on the part of the auctioneer, a great part of these dividends remained unpaid when I came here. I have made a point of seeing to the recovery of sums due on the sales, and disbursing as far as possible to those entitled to receive. The British Resident and the Commissioner of the Smithfield district appear in the accounts as having early realized their dividends, but not to have paid the same attention to the claims of their subjects. The case in short presents several awkward features, and if allowed to remain much longer in its present unsatisfactory state, I have no hesitation in expressing a conviction that it will be productive of very pernicious consequences. As it is the grievance which the burghers at present feel most keenly, it will be the first subject which will engage their attention when they are left to themselves. Moshesh on his part will probably feel that if he must be involved in a quarrel with his neighbours in this territory, it will be a favourable time to measure his strength with them at the earliest possible period of their distraction, while still employed in consolidating a new government. He will not omit to seek for such an occasion, and will no doubt obtain the cordial co-operation of some other Kaffir nations, and thus may much excitement, if not actual hostilities, arise along the frontier of the eastern districts of the Cape Colony.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maitin to Assistant Commissioner Owen.*

Berea, 8th December, 1853.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am requested by the Chief Moshesh to let you know that he is quite satisfied with the report brought by his messengers of their interview with Sir G. Clerk. The Chief has been very anxious about the troubles at Winburg, fearing that his peaceful dispositions towards the Government might have been mistaken on account of what happened there. He feels very thankful to Sir G. Clerk for having taken the trouble of enquiring into the matter, and he trusts that everything will be settled in a satisfactory manner.

g

Concerning the meeting which is to be held, Moshesh wishes to let you know that after next week he will be able to meet Sir George at the day and place which shall be appointed. From the 18th of this month any day will be suitable to Moshesh for the meeting.

The Chief is much obliged to Sir G. Clerk for the information about Sikonyela, and he desires that Sir George Clerk would try to persuade the Chief Sikonyela to come to the meeting, when he would be able to see that Moshesh has no hostile intentions towards him, for he (the Chief Moshesh) wishes to do all he can on his behalf. He desires that Sikonyela might not be detained from coming by any feeling of shame or fear. But if however he could not come himself, he might send with Sir George Clerk one of his men whom he trusts.

The Chief has already given you a message for Matlomagolu (the Fingo Chief). He would like to see him also at the meeting, and therefore begs of Sir George Clerk to use his influence in persuading the two Chiefs to come, that some arrangements might be made.

Moshesh will postpone to speak about the farmers' cattle which may have been lost or stolen during the war at Sikonyela.

(Signed)

J. MARTIN.

---

*Account of Sikonyela.*

(From the *Friend of the Sovereignty* of 10th December 1853.)

This Mantati Chief, with some 60 followers, arrived in Winburg on Tuesday the 29th November. The good people of Winburg, remembering the Commando, a few weeks ago, that entered the town, under Callooy, for the purpose of scattering the Fingos, very naturally dreaded the appearance of another Basuto Commando in pursuit of Sikonyela. This apprehension was, however, removed, when it was found that that Chief, on his way to Bloemfontein, proceeded on Wednesday morning to the camp of Sir George Clerk, some three or four miles to the westward of Winburg. It was reported in the village of Winburg that Sir George Clerk received Sikonyela with a degree of consideration, and that his people received an ox for slaughter. This civility amongst the natives is regarded as nearly equivalent to the "cup of milk," or cup of friendship. We understand that Sikonyela remains for the present in Bloemfontein, and that he has rations for 10 men. With all the scruples against further expense, it would be absolutely base to refuse hospitality to a Chief who has been unwavering in his attachment to the interests of the Government and people of the Sovereignty. Sikonyela may have no legal right to rations for 10 men during his stay in Bloemfontein, but it is to be hoped the brave fellow will, with all his faults, be treated considerately and hospitably. The writer of this notice finding it difficult to get the particulars of the recent attack upon him by Moshesh, made it his business to find out the facts of the case as

they appeared to the Chief; and the result is now given from notes written to the dictation of Sikonyela, through an interpreter. It is possible that, as the native interpreter spoke Dutch rather incorrectly, his statements may, in some particulars, have been misunderstood.

Sikonyela is a slender man, about five feet four inches high, with expressive eyes, narrow forehead—the cranium indicating great courage; and the combative organ being nearly as large as half a pigeon's egg. His story was told with great firmness; and the only emotion manifested during the narration was a complacent smile when he said that Moshesh had taken from his people 4,000 head of cattle! It seemed as if he would have said, "Lucky dog!"

#### AN HOUR WITH SIKONYELA.

The sun rose, and the cattle were driven out. I was still in my house, and wished to go to the place of assembly. The people at the watches screamed. I went out to see, and asked what was the matter, as I saw nobody. On examining, I saw men with a troop of horses ride to the cattle. I seized my gun, and got a horse caught. The horsemen were about three miles off. I got three men with me, and we saddled our horses. The horse I had refused to proceed. I could not at the moment get my own riding horse. I returned to a mountain named Klaprug, whilst the three men endeavoured to collect the cattle. One of my men fired a shot at the Basutos, consisting of perhaps 800 men. There was another troop of horsemen behind a hill that now showed themselves. We all fled now to David's Berg. Gert Taaibosch with 14 Korannas joined my people, when we consisted altogether of less than 100 men, and all took refuge in David's mountain.

We found now that we had the Basutos in front and rear—some having come on to the mountain to which we fled. We took shelter in a krantz; but some of my people were still separated from the main body, and we had Basutos between us. The Basutos kept up a steady fire, but not being skilful they fired high. They spent much powder and lead. Four men went to a poort to see what was going on, and found another division coming. They defended the approach for a time, and then came to the krantz where I was. The Basutos and my people now got mixed, and in the confusion it was difficult to distinguish them. One of my people shot two Basutos and took their horses. There was much firing. Gert Taaibosch's and my people, sheltered by the krantz, fired away till their gunpowder was finished. Letsie (Moshesh's son) was there—and with him there were some Bastards belonging to Carolus Baatje, of Platberg. Letsie and the Bastards left David's Berg, and went towards my mountain to seize the waggons.

A party of my men went to lie in ambush at a difficult point of approach to my mountain, where a path has been cut out of the rock.

To their surprise they found that a force of Basutos was above them, and they fled to where I was. David (my son) and his people were on my mountain, but they were nearly overcome at this time. The Basutos now got possession of the difficult points of access, and threw stones on my people underneath; and five women, one child, and two men were killed at these points. My son David with about 20 men found themselves hemmed into a corner by the Basutos. Their powder failed; the Basutos stormed, and killed every man but two, my son David and Moshepi. David had a gun, and rushed to one division of the storming party, when it gave way. Moshepi had only an assagai; he dashed at another party, which also gave way. In this way David and Moshepi got separated, and neither could help the other. David was now killed, but Moshepi escaped. My nephew was hid amongst the rocks; but the Basutos fired much at the point, by which he received a musket shot on the shoulder. These affairs occupied the whole day till sundown.

My son David was killed about noon. The cattle were in possession of the Basutos—some on the mountain and some below. The Basutos took away about 4,000 head of cattle: at the fight I had only about 50 of my own people to defend me, with 14 Korannas and 6 Bastards. I have about 800 fighting men, and Gert Taaibosch had almost 100 Korannas, but the people were scattered over the country. About 100 head of cattle escaped from the Basutos. The great body of my people were absent, and being unprepared, were not armed. On finding that the mountain was attacked, they hid themselves. The spies had slept, and the people generally were quite unprepared. I do not know rightly how many of my people have been killed. I hid in the mountain ten days. Moshesh was there. I lived by eating corn at a kraal that had been deserted. I found corn cooked. I am sending a man to enquire into the actual losses sustained. The Basutos left on the twelfth day, when I came with 60 men to Winburg on 29th November. I rode to Sir George Clerk, who was encamped on Laay Spruit. Sir George treated me kindly—giving me an ox to kill, and ordered me to go to Bloemfontein till he should return from Winburg. My brother was brought before Moshesh and killed. This is contrary to our custom. I hear that two of my wives, and two of my son David's wives have been taken away by the Basutos. I want them back. I likewise want my cattle and my people's cattle back.

I have always been faithful to Government. Moshesh was once under me; then we disputed about a boundary line; then I fought against Gert Taaibosch and beat him. Then my people divided, some going to Moshesh and others to Callooy. Gert Taaibosch and I made peace, and so have Moshesh and I, from time to time, fought against each other till this day. Moshesh will now have that I shall

pay him tribute as he has paid to me; but I will not submit to Moshesh. On this account Moshesh wants to have my head. I have therefore come out of the way to hear what Government, which I have always obeyed, thinks of these things; and whether I am to get any help, considering that I have ever been ready to help Government. I have left two men in charge of the country, and wish to know how they get on with Moshesh. I want a place of shelter in the meantime. If I see that all goes on well I may perhaps believe that, though Moshesh and I have fought, there may yet be peace between us; but at the present moment I cannot trust him.

I do not know where Gert Taaibosch is. In the night we were together; when we saw a man in front of us, who shouted, "Who are you?" This startled and separated us. I have never seen him since.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Sir G. Clerk, H. M. Special Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 11th December, 1853.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I beg to inform you that the deputation of Sikonyela reached Thaba Bosigo yesterday without accident, and that I accede with pleasure to the request of the Chief of the Batlokuas. I desire very much that peace between Sikonyela and myself may be durable. Leraha is going to invite Sikonyela's people to attend to their gardens and other works in peace, and to assure the Batlokuas of my good dispositions towards them.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Statement of Sepamba and April.*

The bearers, two petty Fingo Captains by name Sepamba and April, request H. M. Special Commissioner to permit them to accompany the Government when it leaves the Sovereignty. They were living in Moshesh's country when the late British Resident Major Warden requested them to join Her Majesty's Forces in war against the Basuto Chief, which they did, and after the engagement at Viervoet they were brought to the neighbourhood of Bloemfontein, where they have since resided. They were obliged to leave all their cattle in Moshesh's hands, and have now neither property nor country.

Mark X of SEPAMBA,  
Mark X of APRIL.

Witness: (Signed) PERCY CRAUSE.

I believe the foregoing statement to be correct.

(Signed) HENRY GREEN, Resident.

---

*Letter from Mr. Robert Moffat, Junior, to the Civil Commissioner of Bloemfontein.*

Bloemfontein, 13th December, 1853.

SIR,—Having been requested by you to speak to Sepamba on the

subject of his removal to Kamastone, I have done so by the instructions of H. M. Special Commissioner.

The chief of Sepamba's objections to removing at once was that the young children of his people would be unable to bear it, as the distance was considerable and the season hot. I could only quell his fears on this score by telling him that I had no doubt you would be able to recommend some plan to the Special Commissioner, in order to facilitate the conveyance of those children, though *I did not mention* any particular plan. If they could be assisted with one waggon for the purpose, it would greatly lessen their hardships in moving to such a distance.

Sepamba further expressed his fears that they would be prevented by the boers from halting to rest at different spots on the road. Of course I told him that the Magistrate would be happy to supply them with a general pass, or permission to halt for a few hours wherever they find it necessary to do so.

He also expressed his fears of passing the Beersheba Institution on his way. I informed him that some arrangement would certainly be made to enable them to do so safely. I should think such an arrangement desirable, if only to quell their fears.

Such objections and one or two other frivolous ones having been overruled, as well as his entreaties to remain 5 months, or at least 2, Sepamba consented to leave at the last quarter of this moon (which will be about the 23rd instant). I thought he certainly required the interval to collect a few women and children who are among the Boers. He seems to entertain the hope held out to him that he would probably be provided with a little food for the road, and seed for the next season.

He however thought that his people would loiter, and some be reluctant to follow him. I merely assured him that as he, the Chief, was going, the Authorities would compel his people to follow him.

The Chief will be here again in the morning to give me a list of his people, as well as of those under Matlomagolu, and the number of their stock; and to endeavour to decide as to the 60 parties who intend to go. I shall then hand over these statistics to you. I have, &c.

(Signed) ROBERT MOFFAT, Junior.

P.S.—I shall be obliged by your sending this letter or a copy for the perusal of the Special Commissioner.

(Initialed) R.M.

---

*Inventory.*

List of men, women, and children belonging to the Hlubi tribe of Fingos now residing on the town lands of Bloemfontein:—Men, 24,

women, 39, children 76. In all 139 souls, exclusive of several young men and a few families who are among the Boers.

Cattle :—Horses 9, pack oxen 25, cows and calves 123, goats 59.

(Signed)

ROBERT MOFFAT, Junior.

*Account of Sepamba given by Major Warden to Sir George Clerk.*

The Fingo Sepamba, for whom and his followers Your Excellency has obtained a location within the Colony, is a Chief of some note. About 20 years ago he came from the Natal country, and for a time took up his residence with the Korannas under Gert Taaibosch, but upon being plundered by this people fled into Moshesh's country, where he lived for some years. Sepamba and his people, in common with all Fingos no matter what tribe they place themselves under, were hardly dealt with in Basutoland, and with the hope of bettering their condition took up their abode with the Platberg Bastards, acknowledging Carolus Baatje as their paramount chief, and whom they accompanied on the Bastards leaving Platberg. Sepamba and his followers formed part of our native allies, and served with H.M. Troops in the Field.

(Signed)

H. D. WARDEN.

*Letter from Sir George Cathcart to H. M. Special Commissioner Sir George Clerk.*

Graham's Town, 3rd January, 1854.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 27th December 1853, forwarding copy of a report with two depositions relative to a case adjudicated at Winburg by Mr. Thomas Whalley Vowe, the Resident Magistrate.

Mattheus Johannes Wessels deposes that in June 1851 three geldings and three mares were stolen from him.

It appears that the said Wessels found one of these mares, the identity of which is not disputed, grazing in the spruit near the village; that he took possession without any violence, it would seem; and lodged the mare, as being his own lawful property, in his own kraal or stable, where it would appear she now is.

By the deposition of Barend Botes it seems that one Jacobus van der Hever had at some time and place not stated in the deposition, but which appears by the report to have been in the course of last June, become possessed of the mare in question by giving in exchange to one Captain Morakabi, a Bechuana, a brown riding horse, and that the mare so obtained was in possession of Mr. Van der Hever at the time the original and undoubted rightful owner recovered his property.

The question was to whom the said animal ought to belong.

As regards the point of law I should have thought there could be no

doubt, and the adjudication of the case not being within my province I should not have thought it necessary to record my opinion,—which is however directly opposed to that of the Resident Magistrate,—had not that gentleman, as it appears to me, travelled out of his way to involve the matter by a reference to and misconstruction of General Cathcart's authority.

All that General Cathcart's Proclamation of peace with Moshesh can imply as bearing on this question is that peace having been happily restored, the system of reprisals which was licensed during the war must cease on both sides, and the balance of captures within their respective boundaries must remain as it then stood between the Native Tribes on the one hand and the white population H. M.'s Subjects within the Sovereignty on the other.

It is manifest that without this amnesty necessarily implied by the word Peace, war would never be made to cease, but nothing was intended to interfere with the practice of the law within the boundary of the white man, as it stood prior to the war. The caution to organize for purposes of self defence for the protection, security, and recovery of property in case of need, had only reference prospectively to the possibility of occasional marauding inroads, and the protection and actual pursuit of stolen cattle on such occasions, none of which however, he is happy to think, have occurred during the twelvemonth which has elapsed since the Battle of Berea and the submission of the Chief Moshesh; but this provision must be viewed with equal justice to both sides, and the Native cannot be deprived of the exercise of self-defence against unlawful aggression within his own country.

I also am of opinion that the black population within their own boundary are perfectly able to protect themselves, and do not desire to quarrel with the Burghers; neither do I doubt that when British support and injudicious and sometimes mischievous magisterial interference is withdrawn, the Burghers both from inclination and interest will desire no better than to remain on friendly terms with their neighbours.

Now as to the point of law in the present case. According to the principles of the law of England and the practice in this Colony in similar instances, if a man within the Colony finds his own property and can recover possession of it without violence, he certainly cannot be deprived of it on any plea whatsoever. This is the present position of Mr. Wessels, the mare being *de jure* his own property, never alienated by him, though for a time missing, but now again *de facto* in his own possession.

As regards the claim of Mr. Van der Hever, I believe the maxim in law of *caveat emptor* applies to it. His action might be against the Bechuana Captain for the value of his light brown riding horse, but even if the enforcement of the law of property were practicable in

matters of such nice adjudication in the black man's portion of the Orange River Territory, or that a Resident Magistrate at Winburg could be justified in undertaking it, the Bechuana Captain might then plead the amnesty resulting from the peace, which Mr. Van der Hever cannot as the law now stands, his case being simply one of meum and tuum between him and his fellow countryman, both residing within the jurisdiction of a Magistrate's Court.

I am glad to learn that Mr. Vowe had previously requested to be relieved from the duties of Resident Magistrate at Winburg, for I certainly could not recommend the employment of armed force in support of what appears to me an illegal decision.

Had the principle of compensation for loss by theft been admitted, and had it been possible or expedient to pay the full amount claimed, Mr. Wessels' claim to the mare and to the money also would no doubt have been inadmissible, for the mare must have been considered to have been purchased by Government, but as this was not the case, the question is not influenced by the boon received by Mr. Wessels in consideration of his loyal services and losses.

That the circumstance of the cattle,—the intrinsic value of which should be £2 sterling per head, the rate they would have realized in any market within the Colony,—having been sold in Bloemfontein for an average of 16s. 9d., rendered the total amount far less than I had anticipated; and I am of opinion that the claimants will deserve an additional remuneration, and as far as I may have power and influence in the matter, shall have much pleasure in supporting any arrangement you may think proper to make for this object.

You are at liberty to make any use you may think proper of this despatch, or any extracts you may think it desirable should be circulated. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GEO. CATHCART, Governor.

---

*Letter from Sir George Cathcart to H.M. Special Commissioner Sir George Clerk.*

Graham's Town, 10th January, 1854.

SIR,—With reference to your Despatch of the 27th December 1853, which, only received on the 2nd, I had only time to answer on the 3rd instant that part of it which related to the case of Mr. Wessels, for I had three post departures, and much other business on that same day.

As regards that particular case I acquainted you with my opinion, that Mr. Wessels being in lawful possession of his own property recovered without any illegal act or even act of violence, was entitled to hold it and could not be legally deprived of it, and that in all points of the case my opinion was diametrically opposed to the decision of the resident magistrate of Winburg.

I need not enter further on that case, and I wish entirely to set it aside from the consideration of the general question as to the claims of certain persons for losses of cattle stolen or strayed during the progress of a war of retaliation and reprisals which had prevailed in the Orange River Sovereignty during a space of two years, when those who were considered on the Government side set up a claim against the British Government which I always did think, and still consider, of questionable validity, and at all events much exaggerated in amount.

If we consider these as losses by war, you are aware of the impossibility of any government, as a general principle, recognizing such a claim for compensation in its full extent. If England were to be invaded, granted that no doubt the ultimate and speedy repulse of the invader would be the infallible result, nevertheless much devastation and mischief would befall the loyal inhabitants of the invaded districts: such things are the necessary consequence of war when it unfortunately occurs in all countries, but no state is able to take upon itself to provide full compensation for such calamities, and therefore no such right can be or ever has been admitted; but a benevolent government, and a sympathizing people may, and frequently have been found willing to afford, as a free gift, some compensation to the suffering part of the community, not for their loyalty, because that is a duty implied by their allegiance and the negative would be an opprobrious imputation, but willingly granted as a boon, and in grateful sympathy to those whom circumstances had placed in a position to render them the chief sufferers.

Similar circumstances as you are aware have, alas, too frequently occurred in the course of this last quarter century, on this portion of the frontier, where I have now my head quarters, but were all the claims for compensation for loss of property in horses, cattle, houses, &c., admitted, set up too at a valuation estimated by the claimants themselves, a year's colonial revenue would scarcely satisfy their demands.

People who, on speculative motives, take up their abodes in dangerous places must be prepared for risks and occasional calamities, and a border location contiguous to savages is certainly a position of risk.

Now you will observe that I consider the case as one resulting decidedly from a state of war with a power virtually independent, for facts would not justify our considering Moshesh as merely a subject in rebellion. I have never been able to find that he ever admitted that he was the Queen's subject prior to his last submission, but on the contrary, he always styled himself "The Queen's Friend and Ally," until he was declared by the late Resident to be the Queen's enemy, and in a convention dated the 27th January 1848, only a few days prior to the proclamation of sovereignty which is dated on the

3rd February 1848, the High Commissioner and the Chief Moshesh sign as high contracting parties, and in that document the chief speaks of his subjects in contradistinction to those of Her Majesty, and certainly makes no admission of vassalage.

This is not, then, merely a case of rebellious subjects brought to submission, but a war terminated by submission and a restoration of peace between the two recently contending parties.

Peace under these circumstances must imply amnesty, otherwise if petty reprisals or even vexatious claims for property taken as legitimate prizes during war were to be sanctioned, peace would be no peace.

Since the peace, reprisals on either side are no longer sanctioned, and for the last twelve months have I believe entirely ceased. Moshesh has shown himself as active in punishing such aggression on his side, when duly represented to him, as British authority ought to be on ours.

If we take any other view, and consider the late war a case of rebellion, and that in fact the two parties were really the Queen's subjects and both equally amenable to her laws, and practically so, then I have already expressed my opinion, that although the executive is bound for the protection of the subjects of the state to punish the thief, the executive is not bound and never undertakes to compensate the loser by theft for the value of his loss.

Setting, then, the questions of claim or right to compensation aside, I am prepared to consider the policy which you so strongly urge, under existing circumstances, of giving to those who may be really deserving some remuneration for their losses because during the progress of the war they became particularly obnoxious to the enemy, owing as it is said to the policy pursued by the agents of Government, and suffered in consequence; considering also that very many of them are people whom at this moment it is of very great importance, in the amicable and satisfactory adjustment of the very difficult and delicate measure entrusted to your management, should be conciliated rather than disappointed.

I am now convinced that, under existing circumstances, the interests of the British Empire and the intentions of Her Majesty's Government will be best promoted by a prompt payment of such additional boon as you may think adequate, and considering the impossibility of waiting three months for the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, although my last instructions limit my powers over the commissariat chest to £10,000, I do not hesitate in complying with your urgent request, and will make the necessary arrangements for supplying you with an additional £15,000, which I understand is the amount you think may be required by warrant on the chest, on my own risk and responsibility, should you call for it, duly reporting this intention by the next post.

Before I close this, however, I must supply an omission in a quotation from my letter No. 44, November 9th, 1852, to Secretary Sir John Pakington, which you make use of not only in a letter to myself, but, in your Despatch to the Secretary of State, of which you allowed me the perusal, you quote the words "restitution or compensation for stolen cattle."

The context of the paragraph, and especially the first sentence, which you omit, will show that I then only spoke "from information which had then reached me, as to what I was then inclined to think."

I had at that time no information as to the amount to be claimed, and it was not till I crossed the Orange River that I became aware of the enormous claims which the Resident had collected; and up to that time I only contemplated, or had been led to expect, some trifling addition to some two or three thousand head of cattle, which I was led to believe was the amount of the outstanding claim against Moshesh demanded by the Assistant Commissioners, and of which he had paid one instalment.

I never admitted or approved the preposterous demands, amounting I think at first nearly to £50,000, and reduced by the board which sat at Smithfield to £33,000, even after that reduction, as a claim, but adopted the suggestions of the Assistant Commissioners as to the amount of fine to be demanded as an adequate penalty from the Chief Moshesh in the same manner as I had previously acted in the case of Kreli.

And I think it of much importance, in respect to the establishment of a precedent, that whatever you may think it expedient and right to give to the sufferers, they should be distinctly made to understand that they must receive it as a boon and not as a right.

Earl Grey observes in a Despatch to Sir Henry Pottinger, 15th June 1847 :—

"If therefore it should be proposed that we (Her Majesty's Government) should advance still further, and in addition to the expenses of war and of a constant preparation for war, should indemnify the colonists against all the injuries which their barbarous neighbours may inflict upon them, I must at once say that this appears to me to be a claim which is warranted neither by precedent nor by justice, and which it would in the highest degree be inexpedient to grant."

It no doubt has occurred to you, that the mode adopted by the Resident for ascertaining the amount of losses by the enemy, in the first instance was more likely to obtain a maximum than a minimum result. By his directions magistrates enquired for claims and received depositions as to the number of cattle and calves, horses and foals, verily believed to have been captured by the enemy; but the depositions were as to a certain computation in £ s. d., of the value which

the owner put upon his own beasts: thus a foal of expectation might be put at a high price in the computation, whilst in the market it would not sell for five shillings.

Again, that proof of the lost beasts being stolen at all, or still less proof that Moshesh's subjects or allies had been the thieves, was in most cases an impossible thing; but what was subsequently proved to me, by personal observation as well as local evidence, was that the people on the immediate frontier of a warlike tribe habitually allowed their cattle and horses to run loose over vast tracts of country without herdsmen, and not only without bringing them in at night, but, in many cases leaving them to increase and multiply as almost in a state of nature, and even in some cases without counting them oftener than once a month, on which occasion if such numbering should show a defalcation, I believe, whether the loss resulted from straying, or was really occasioned by theft, or in that case whether white man or bushman may have been the thief, the deficit was charged against Moshesh, and the claim registered as a case of suffering loyalty.

Upwards of 6,000 head of cattle, exclusive of calves, and some hundred horses ought to have arrived at Bloemfontein after the grants to Carolus Baatje, Gert Taaibosch, and Moroko, and these in any market in the colony would have brought £12,000. The impossibility of driving so many thousand wild cattle a four days' march through a desert without loss, must account for the number sold by the commissariat having proved so much less than that which left Platberg, which is more than I think would have afforded an equitable restitution in kind: that the distribution of a restitution in kind was impossible must be manifest to you.

That the cattle sold in the market of Bloemfontein only realised 17s. per head is the consequence of the poverty of the inhabitants of the country, but this fact also should serve to check the owner's computation of the value of his own beast, by showing that many thousand finer oxen have been sold in their chief town at 17s. a head. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE CATHCART, Governor.

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to Sir George Cathcart.*

Bloemfontein, 10th January, 1854.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that, availing myself of your permission, I have passed down to Kamastone the Fingo Sepamba with his 24 followers and 216 head of cattle. It may be satisfactory to Your Excellency that, in addition to the brief statement of Sepamba's condition, with which in September last I accompanied his request for a location in the Colony. I should submit also the following particulars regarding him. (See Major Warden's statement on page 87). I have, &c.

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK.

*Extracts from a Despatch of Sir George Clerk to the Duke of Newcastle.*

Bloemfontein, 14th January, 1854.

During several interviews with the chief Moshesh when he was in my camp lately on the Caledon river, he, as on a former occasion, offered no observations on the subject of the intended withdrawal of the British Government from this position, until I drew his attention to the subject. It then appeared that he entertained no apprehensions that his independence would be in consequence endangered, or that the wild dreary boundary between him and the boers, which has so repeatedly been supposed to have been defined by the British authorities, although never subsequently respected by either party, could be improved by further meddling with it. In short, he seemed to think that, unless it were intended to guarantee to him the restoration of all the territory his tribe in former times had claimed without occupying, no danger to him could now result from allowing his relations with the boers to revert to the understanding which generally prevailed between the boers and himself, before the British Government interfered with them. On the other hand, the boers residing on that frontier were averse to any more exact demarcation of those extensive tracts of country, from a sense of the advantages of trusting to availing themselves again of the fair, and even liberal, spirit in which Moshesh was accustomed formerly to grant lands to them on the easiest tenure possible, either on acquisition, or on transfer from one boer to another; and from an apprehension that if British authorities undertook to interfere further with their relations with Moshesh, it might be thought necessary also that British authorities should continue in the country to superintend them. Such were the opinions expressed by resident boers in respectful language, while I had there an opportunity, by means of personal intercourse, of learning the sentiments of several possessing much influence and property in that quarter. Before my camp broke up many boers were visiting the chief in the tent I had appropriated to his use; and in some instances, he gave them solid proofs of his desire that they should revert mutually to the conciliatory measures which, under the emigrant government, regulated their intercourse.

On directing the attention of the chief Moshesh to the subject of his future relations with Her Majesty's Government, and allowing it to appear truly, not only that I do not consider him to be a British subject, but that I do not comprehend his ever having been so considered, no desire was expressed or manifested for the negotiation of a treaty. I thought it most advisable also that I should not appear to press the point; and all allusion to such subjects terminated with an observation by his principal councillor in attendance to the effect that the chief hoped I would leave with him a friendly letter when I departed from the Orange River Territory. The fact, I believe, is

that this chief feels wearied with the sense of trouble to his mind, and authoritative encroachment on his lands, having resulted from almost every instance of negotiation with British authorities.

One of the reasons generally assigned for extending British dominion in South Africa has been to prevent the extinction of the rights of the natives. The knowledge that British dominion has thus been enlarged proves acceptable in England. The extension makes manifest our power,—the motive, our benevolence. After awhile the measure becomes costly, inquiry follows, and it then is evident that the conquest has been the mere occupation of wastes almost uninhabitable, attended with constant inconvenience and expense to the State, arising from nothing less than the extinction of the rights of those natives, to protect whom was the motive or the pretext of the extension of authority. Apprehensions of such a nature, I conceive, may prejudice the mind of a chief in the position of Moshesh, and lead him to regard with distrust any more formal terms of agreement with the British Government than the good understanding now subsisting. For my own part I am of opinion that the advantages are considerable in leaving affairs between us and Moshesh on a footing which does not preclude a closer connexion hereafter, founded on a basis which time may show to be expedient and sound. Meanwhile, I should anticipate beneficial results from the appointment of a British officer to reside on this frontier, for the special purpose of serving as a channel of communication between the British Government and the Basutos, as well as between the British Government and the republics north of the Orange River. He would also be the means of influencing, if not regulating, many matters in a way to open out more than hitherto has been the case, those channels through which progress may be made in trade, in the acquisition of geographical information, and in general statistics. But his most important duty, and one in which I should consider that a qualified person in such a position would in this quarter have every probability of success, would be to promote good feeling amongst the tribes and states.

It was with evident satisfaction that the chief received a remark made by me for the purpose of eliciting his sentiments regarding such a measure as this. He at once replied that he recognized the advantages of intercourse through such a channel. But as it seemed to me that his observations were tending to fix the residence of the officer in question in the Basuto country, and, as various considerations suggest to my mind the benefit of having, at all events for some time to come, his ordinary residence within the British boundary, in a position to visit with facility any tribe of natives, or any community of Dutchmen, I abstained from further discussing this subject.

(Signed)           GEORGE CLERK.

*Memorandum.*

Mekuatling, 18th January, 1854.

On the 17th instant, I had an interview with the Bataung Chief Molitsane, and communicated to him the object for which I had been sent to him by the Special Commissioner. Molitsane replied as follows:—

As peace had been made by Moshesh and permission given to Sikonyela to return, Molitsane for his part would not injure him; though he had no confidence in Sikonyela's remaining at peace. Had Sikonyela given himself up to Moshesh, his life would have been spared; but by omitting to do so, and taking refuge at Bloemfontein, he had rendered his case more complicated. Sikonyela was very foolish in not attempting to accompany the Special Commissioner to Jammerberg Drift, where he would have had an opportunity of becoming reconciled to Moshesh in the presence of several of that Chief's subjects,—for this would have had a decided good effect among all the tribes. Molitsane for his part knew what it was to be reduced in war, and though the young and more spirited Chiefs might entertain some feelings of revenge against Sikonyela, he himself knew how to forgive,—especially as he had so often interceded, with Moshesh for that Chief.

Molitsane further considered it the war of *Moshesh*, waged "*with his shield and spear*," and he was the man whose acts towards the subdued enemy would most certainly be respected by all the younger Chiefs as well as Molitsane himself. Therefore there was nothing to prevent Sikonyela returning to his Mountain. The four Batlokua Chiefs, Mota (Sikonyela's brother), Letlaha (his brother-in-law), Ratsebe, and Mokotlo, all of whom submitted themselves to Moshesh, were in the quiet possession of their cattle and gardens. Sikonyela's wives had all been sent off to the care of those Chiefs, his gardens were regularly attended to, and it was certain that a considerable part of the produce would be given to him,—in fact everything was going on as if Sikonyela himself were present.

So far as the affair concerned Molitsane, Raliye suggested that Sikonyela should send a message to Molitsane, and he (Raliye) would be happy to return it on the part of the latter.

On my asking Molitsane what he would do were he in the position of Sikonyela, he replied that he would go at once and give himself up, as such a step would have great influence throughout the tribes, especially on Moshesh and his younger Chiefs.

After further conversation I was led to think that the real cause of Sikonyela's not wishing to return at once was the circumstance of his brother Mota retaining the greatest number of cattle, and the consequent likelihood of his being in future regarded as the most influential Chief.

It may be as well to note also that Mosite, the Fingo Chief who remained, has gone over to Molapo, one of Moshesh's sons, with several of Matlomagolu's people.

(Signed)

ROBERT MOFFAT, Junior.

---

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Chief Moroko.*

Bloemfontein, 28th January, 1854.

CHIEF MOROKO,—I have had the pleasure to receive your letter of the 23rd by the hands of your sons. The interest which the British Authorities have always taken in your welfare is felt in the same degree by me. In our first interview I apprised you of the opinions which I entertain respecting your position. I was induced to do so by friendly feelings, arising from having heard your character well spoken of. All that I have experienced, since I have been here, of the conduct of your Barolongs, has increased my respect, because contemplating with satisfaction your government of your people in this vicinity.

I hope you will always continue to live on terms of friendship with your neighbours. I formerly gave you my advice on this subject, and I shall take another opportunity of again speaking to you regarding it.

It will afford all your friends gratification to learn that you are proposing to build a house of instruction for your people's good. It will be a pleasure to me to assist you with some means towards the completion of this laudable work. As soon as I have leisure, I will see and consult with your kind friend Mr. Ludorf on this subject. I remain your well wisher,

(Signed)

GEORGE CLERK.

---

*Order of Her Majesty in Council.*

At the Court at Buckingham Palace, the 30th day of January 1854.

PRESENT,

The Queen's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

Whereas Lieutenant-General Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith, administrator of the government of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, and Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the settling and adjustment of the affairs of the territories in Southern Africa, adjacent and contiguous to the eastern and north-eastern frontier of the said colony, did, on the 3rd day of February 1848, by proclamation under his hand and the public seal of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, proclaim and make known the sovereignty of Her Majesty over the territories north of the Great Orange River, including the countries of Moshesh, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and of other minor chiefs, so far north

H

as to the Vaal River and east to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba mountains : And whereas the said Sir Henry George Wakelyn Smith did, on the 8th day of March in the same year, by another proclamation under his hand and the public seal of the said colony, proclaim, declare, and make known the system contained in the said proclamation for the government of the territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers, described as being then under the sovereignty of Her Majesty :

And whereas by letters patent under the great seal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date the 22nd of March 1851, Her Majesty did, after reciting the said first-mentioned proclamation, ordain and appoint that the said territories therein described should thenceforth become and be constituted a distinct and separate government, to be administered in her name and on her behalf by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief for the time being in and over her settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, or otherwise as in the said letters patent is provided ; and did by the said letters patent ordain and appoint that the said territories should thenceforth be comprised under and be known by the name of the Orange River Territory ; and did by the said letters patent, and by certain instructions under the sign manual bearing even date therewith, make further provision for the good government of the said territory : And whereas Her Majesty did, by a commission under her royal sign manual and signet, bearing date at Buckingham Palace the sixth day of April 1853, in the sixteenth year of her reign, appoint Sir George Russell Clerk, Knight Commander of the most Honourable Order of the Bath, to be Her Majesty's Special Commissioner for the settling and adjustment of the affairs of the said territories designated as the Orange River Sovereignty :

And whereas it has seemed expedient to Her Majesty, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to abandon and renounce for herself, her heirs, and successors, all dominion and sovereignty of the Crown of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland over the territory aforesaid and the inhabitants thereof, and to order the withdrawal of all her officers and ministers, military and civil, from the said territory, to the intent that the said territory may become and remain from henceforward independent of the Crown of the said United Kingdom :

And whereas Her Majesty has accordingly, by her letters patent under the great seal of the said United Kingdom, bearing even date herewith, revoked and determined the herein before recited letters patent of the 22nd March 1851 :

And whereas there hath this day been laid before Her Majesty in Council the draft of a proclamation to be promulgated in the said territory, declaring the revocation of the said letters patent and the abandonment and renunciation of her dominion over the said territory in manner aforesaid (a copy of which is hereunder written) :

## " ORANGE RIVER TERRITORY.

## " PROCLAMATION.

"Whereas we have thought fit by and with the advice of our Privy Council, and in exercise of the powers and authorities to us in that behalf appertaining, to abandon and renounce for ourselves, our heirs and successors, all dominion and sovereignty of the Crown of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland over the territories designated in our letters patent of the 22nd March 1851, by the name of the Orange River Territory, and have revoked and determined the said letters patent accordingly :

"We do for that end publish this our Royal Proclamation, and do hereby declare and make known the abandonment and renunciation of our dominion and sovereignty over the said territory and the inhabitants thereof.

"Given, &c."

Her Majesty is therefore pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to approve the said Proclamation, and to order, and in pursuance and exercise of the powers and authorities to Her in that behalf appertaining, it is hereby ordered that the said Proclamation shall be promulgated by the said Sir George Russell Clerk on or before the first day of August next ensuing ; and that upon and from and after such promulgation thereof all dominion and sovereignty of Her Majesty over the said territory and the inhabitants thereof shall absolutely cease and determine, and Her officers and ministers, military and civil, shall with all convenient speed be withdrawn from the said territory.

And the most noble the Duke of Newcastle, one of Her Majesty's principal Secretaries of State is to give the necessary directions herein accordingly.

(Signed) C. C. GREVILLE.

*Extracts from Minutes of a Meeting held at Bloemfontein on the 17th February, 1854 (preparatory to the abandonment of the Sovereignty by the British Government).*

The Assembly wishes also to know what has become of the Treaty made with Governor Sir George Napier by Moshesh, which, as is reported, Moshesh has still in its integrity in his possession.

His Excellency the Special Commissioner remarks: A war between two powers breaks all pre-existing treaties. The British Government having since the date of the Napier Treaty been at war with Moshesh, the Treaty is at an end.

*Appendix to the Convention entered into between H.M. Special Commissioner and the Representatives of the Inhabitants of the Orange River Territory on the 23rd February, 1854:—*

**MOSHESH'S LINE.**—In doubtful cases, arising from claims as to the

extent of any farm, on the Basuto Line, two persons may be appointed to arbitrate, the one on the side of the Orange River Government and the other on that of Moshesh.—The Special Commissioner will recommend such a measure to Moshesh, and any person who, after such enquiry, shall be found not to be entitled to the extent of ground which he claims, must be regarded as appropriating what he has no right to—and should it clearly appear that this appropriation has been ratified by British authority, the claimant shall in that case be entitled to indemnification by the British Government, which is hereby guaranteed by H. M. Special Commissioner on the part of H. M. Government.

---

*Letter from the Special Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 24th February, 1854.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—When I saw you near the Caledon River I assured you that on withdrawing from this Territory the British Government continued to entertain towards yourself the same friendly feelings which have been expressed to you by Governor Cathcart and by me.

It was apparent to me, when in camp at Jammerberg, that the Boers desire nothing more than to continue on the same good terms with the Basutos as have lately prevailed, and which were more remarkably adhered to before the annexation of this country to the British Government.

In the exercise of the discretion vested in me by Her Majesty, I have now disbursed to the Boers, and other farmers, a sum of money in compensation for some losses sustained in 1851 and 1852, and trust that this measure will tend to allay any feelings of ill-will that may have remained in the minds of some sufferers. And I confidently rely on your recognising in this bounty a proof of the earnest desire of Her Gracious Majesty to promote concord, and on your best endeavours at all times to give full effect to this benevolence, a quality which, it is well-known, Chief, that you conspicuously possess, and which it has been very gratifying to me to observe.

As I intimated to you in our last conversation, Her Majesty's Government intend to appoint a qualified person to a consular office on the Orange River Frontier. Though residing within the British Territory, he will be at all times ready to communicate with you, or to visit you and all friends. One of his principal duties will be to endeavour to promote good understanding and kindly sentiments, and to be the means of removing any causes of irritation, which, if not adjusted, are apt to create out of small matters painful feelings of enmity and distrust.

I send this by Mr. Moffat, who will give you every further information. I hope to have future opportunities of meeting you, and personally affording to you, as the friend of the British Government, my best advice on any subject regarding which you may desire it. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Sir George Clerk.*

Thaba Bosigo, 28th February, 1854.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The Chief Moshesh requests me to thank you for your kind letter of the 24th and for the information which by your desire Mr. Moffat has given him. The importance of the change which is taking place makes it imperative on him to confer on the subject with his sons and principal vassals. He will take the first opportunity of doing so, and then write to you again. He will not however wait till that moment to express the desire that a plan may be made to afford him the advantage of seeing you once more before you leave these parts.

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to Sir George Clerk.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th March, 1854.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The Chief Moshesh requests me to inform you that he is very desirous to have an interview with you, and that in consequence he will leave here next Sunday, the 7th, for Thaba Nchu. Your Excellency will have the kindness to let him know by a messenger, who can meet him at Moroko's, whether you wish him to go to Bloemfontein.

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from Sir George Clerk to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 4th March, 1854.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I am sorry to hear that Mr. Moffat found you not in the enjoyment of your usual good health; but I hope by this time you are quite recovered. That gentleman intimated to you my intention that a public Officer exercising the functions of a Consul or friendly Agent would be stationed on or near the Frontier. I trust that his position will enable him essentially to promote amicable intercourse between all States, whenever such may be desired. He will also serve as a useful medium of communication between yourself and the British Government. Though within the British border, access to him, from his position, will be such as to render it easy for him to afford at all times advice and information regarding affairs external, that is, relating to other States near your own.

I have recommended to the New Government here that in case of any misunderstanding regarding Boundaries of Farms on your extensive Frontier, it would be advisable on every such occasion that you, as an independent Chief, should appoint one impartial person on your own part, and that this Raad should appoint a like person on its part, for the arbitration of that particular case. This mode of proceeding will, I am sure, appear to your just mind to be one well adapted to the purpose of effecting the desirable object of adjustment of differences.

You may be assured that I have strictly enjoined on every Member of this Provisional Government ever to cherish a friendly disposition towards yourself, a Chief who, in former times, treated their countrymen with much kindness and liberality. I remain your friend and well wisher.

(Signed) **GEORGE CLERK**, Special Commissioner.

---

*Memorandum.—The Chief Moroko of Thaba Nchu.*

Bloemfontein, 11th March, 1854.

The Barolong Chief Moroko, of Thaba Nchu, has always shown his attachment to the British Government. On its withdrawal from this Territory he expresses a desire to be furnished with some testimony to his good conduct.

I consider it but just and proper, on the part of the British Government, to express my belief in his having faithfully served it during the annexation of the Orange River Territory, and of his constant endeavours to live on peaceful terms with the farmers residing on his border and the other neighbouring Tribes, as especially evinced during my residence in this country.

I trust that the same state of feeling in all parties will ever continue; especially as I am assured by many influential men in this Territory of their earnest desire to maintain friendly intercourse with the Chief Moroko, and to appreciate his peaceful and inoffensive disposition; and so long as Moroko and his people pursue that commendable course of action, the English Government will continue to take an interest in their welfare.

It is my full conviction of the merits of Moroko, both in his fidelity to the British Government and in the good conduct of himself and his people, that I recognise his claim to some further consideration of compensation for his losses sustained while acting in support of the Bloemfontein Government in 1852. I therefore propose to pay them some money compensation out of the sum now being distributed to other sufferers at the time of those losses.

(Signed) **GEORGE CLERK**, Special Commissioner.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Camp, Kaal Spruit, 11th March, 1854.

I fixed this day for the withdrawal of the detachment of Her Majesty's Troops and official establishments. Accordingly I moved out this morning attended for a few miles by the members of the Provisional Government and the Chiefs Moshesh, Moroko, and Sikonyela.

The motives which procured me the visit of the two former Kaffir Chiefs during my last few days at Bloemfontein will be stated in a future despatch. On their arrival their anxiety and doubts were considerable. These, however, after a few, though prolonged, conferences with me, seem to be quite allayed, at all events for a while. They, like most others, had been under the illusion which the Colonial newspapers had studiously created; for, the more time that elapsed during my inability to procure funds, and by some equitable disbursements to shew, at all events to reflecting persons, that Her Majesty's Government were in earnest, and so to enable competent persons to resolve on undertaking to govern the country without fear of being deceived, the greater of course was the success of the land-jobbers in prolonging the state of suspense, so much desired by them. But, unsettled and apprehensive as the minds of the Kaffir Chiefs seemed to be on their arrival, their reception by the provisional Government, their spontaneous assembling together for the occasion of escorting me on the road, and their expressions of regret for my departure, and of promised goodwill towards one another, were somewhat remarkable considering the relative position in which all the parties concerned, including the British Government, have for some years stood in transactions of much complexity and importance.

The British detachment is encamped here today on its first march towards Colesberg, south of the Orange River, by the direct route. I propose to take another route in order to meet Adam Kok in the Griqua District.

From Colesberg I shall dispatch to your Grace the details of cases proposed for compensation, as well as of the disbursements lately made on account of the losses sustained, as explained in former despatches, during the disturbances of 1851 and 1852. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner.

*Letter from Sir George Cathcart to the Chief Moshesh.*

Grahamstown, 13th March, 1854.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I am about to leave this part of the world, and return to my own country, where the Queen commands my service in another capacity.

When I entered your country, a vexatious warfare had too long prevailed between the people of European origin and the native tribes; and these were, in many instances, warring with each other, to the interruption of peaceful trading and friendly intercourse, which are things so necessary for the happiness and prosperity of all parties.

I then made known, by proclamation, that I came amongst you in the Queen's name to administer justice and right equally to all; not to make war, but to settle disputes and establish the blessings of peace.

Since that time, more than a year has passed away; and from that time you have been true and faithful to the promise I received in full confidence, and which you have kept faithfully. As you have promised me, you have kept your people in order; and, on the other hand, your neighbours of European origin have, from that time to this, resumed their peaceful relations with you.

I thank the Great Creator and Disposer of all things that I was allowed to be the humble instrument in restoring this happy state of things, which I pray God may long continue.

When I entered upon this task, I commanded all classes and tribes of Her Majesty's subjects to remain quiet within their countries, and await and abide by my judgment and decision. For had I allowed them to take part, although I might have restored peace for the time, I should have left the seeds of future quarrels, which would have ripened into war as soon as I had withdrawn the Queen's troops; and I am happy to think that no such cause of quarrel between you and your neighbours now remains.

My friend, Sir George Clerk, the Special Commissioner appointed by the Queen to withdraw the British sovereignty from the countries beyond the Orange River, who writes to me in terms of high respect for, and full confidence in you, has informed you of all the particulars of this measure, and has made the necessary arrangements with you, in all that concerns yourself and people.

I will only remark on this subject that the Sovereignty rule was originally assumed by the British Government from the benevolent motive of benefiting the various people, European as well as native, inhabiting that distant country. But it has been found that, in a country so extensive and so remote, such interference is calculated to do more harm than good in many ways, but especially by tempting different people or tribes to quarrel with each other, in hopes of British support being unduly obtained by the aggressor. But there is now reason to believe, that when the hopes of such interference by the British Government are taken away, each party cannot fail to see that their own best policy and interest is, not to seek a quarrel with its neighbour, but to live on good terms with each other, and cultivate peace. War is only just when it is necessary for self-defence, or when its sole object is the re-establishment of peace, with as little injury to unoffending people as possible.

That these are your own opinions, worthy Chief, I have reason to know; for you yourself expressed them to me in your own true and eloquent saying, "that peace is as the rain from heaven, which nourishes the laud and makes the corn grow; but war is as the hot wind, which dries up the earth and blasts the fruits of the soil."

I rejoice to think that, as the enlightened paramount chief of many people, you have the power and the will to govern them according to their best interests; which power you could not possess, unless they justly esteemed and respected you as their father.

I rejoice to believe that you are, and always have been, well disposed to the British Government, and a true and loyal friend of our gracious Queen; and I will not fail to assure Her Majesty of this my favourable and sincere opinion, as soon as I have an opportunity; and you may be assured that Her Majesty will ever be favourably disposed towards you, so long as you continue so.

I request you to remember me to your sons, David and Nehemiah, who are the only two with whom I am personally acquainted; but I have also every reason to be satisfied with your son Letsie, who, since the peace, has on many occasions evinced his loyalty and good disposition in the most satisfactory manner.

I rejoice also to believe that whilst you will, at all times, be disposed to use your best endeavours to preserve the peace, yet when the sovereign rule and interference of the British Government is withdrawn from the countries beyond the Orange River, you will not be left without ample means of your own for the protection of your just rights. I request you to remember me to Mr. Casalis and the other missionaries,—worthy men, whom you so wisely protect and patronise within your territories,—and assure them of my respect and esteem; and in all matters of difficulty, or in relation with the British Government, or your European neighbours, you cannot have more trustworthy or judicious advisers.

I now take leave of you, great and enlightened chief, and subscribe myself, your sincere friend,

(Signed)

GEO. CATHCART, Governor.

---

*Conference between the Provisional Government of the Orange Free State and the Chief Mosheesh.*

(From the *Friend of the Sovereignty* of the 18th March 1854.)

The Provisional Government having written a kind letter to the Chief Mosheesh, he came in person on the 9th March 1854 to Bloemfontein, where he was amicably received, and entertained on the 10th at a friendly dinner party together with his three sons, Nehemiah, David, and Majara, by the Provisional Government. After dinner, Mosheesh begged to inquire whether it was expected of him to forward a written answer to the letter alluded to, or that he might be per-

mitted to answer it verbally; in answer to which the Chief was told that the latter would be not only satisfactory but highly gratifying.

The Chief then addressed the members present as follows :

"As soon as it was announced to me that the Government of the country had devolved upon yourselves, I wrote a letter to Sir G. Clerk, requesting permission to have a conference with him, as I had started on a visit to Moroko. When at that Chief's dwelling I received an answer from His Excellency stating that he had not time to meet me. I at the same time received the letter of the Provisional Government signed by Mr. Hoffman, as President. I then determined to start with the twofold object of seeing Sir G. Clerk and yourselves. Immediately on my arrival I saw Mr. Hoffman, and told him that I was gratified to meet him here. I then called upon His Excellency and told him the reason of my gladness at seeing Mr. Hoffman here, inasmuch as neither I nor any one else had anticipated that he would be not only chosen a member, but even the head of the Provisional Government. This gratifies me, because this gentleman by his many years experience is intimately acquainted with all our laws and customs, of which he can not only avail himself, but enlighten his fellow members by that experience. From the experience of the past, hints may be derived regarding what has been beneficial, and what, on the contrary, has caused trouble and disputes, whereby we may cultivate the former and avoid the latter.

"My coming among you with Moroko may satisfy you that I am anxious to live at peace with you and him. I have witnessed the contentions of Pretorius and Potgieter. Both are dead, and have never enjoyed the repose and freedom that you now possess. This was because those gentlemen sought to obtain their object by violence and war. They relied on the strength of their own arm; you suffered, requested, and prayed; thence have you obtained more than you hoped for.

"I have also noticed that Mr. Hoffman has feeble limbs, and must use crutches; but when all persons who were blessed with sound limbs kept running backwards and forwards in times of disturbance, that gentleman stood his ground, stuck to his farm, and, honestly adhering to truth, fearlessly admonished and reproved at one time myself, and at other times the British Government; and though many, both of the blacks and whites, envied, hated, and persecuted him, he continued with his family to enjoy safety in the midst of all changes and tumults.

"This sufficiently proves to us, that it is not strong and sound limbs that deliver a man from difficulty and danger, but that it is God who does so. It is doubtless this very fearlessness, truth, and uprightness in Mr. Hoffman, which became so generally known, that have occasioned my now finding him at the head of his countrymen. For he has thereby won the confidence of Sir George Clerk and of his

fellow Burghers. And even should he not be chosen for the Permanent Government, I still confidently hope that the Land will be properly governed and peace maintained, if the rulers regulate their proceedings on principles of uprightness and truth, aiming at agreement among themselves, and peace with their neighbours.

"And although I have no right to teach you, I however earnestly desire that drunkenness may not prevail either among blacks or whites, and that you may establish your Government in the fear of God and of his Commandments."

President Hoffman here returned the following answer :

"We thank our old friend Moshesh for the good feelings manifested by him towards us, and above all that he directs us to rely on the Supreme Ruler of all things. We shall endeavour, as far as human infirmity will permit, to prove by our actions that we acknowledge that King of Kings, the only source of truth and justice, and our earnest desire is, that you should do so likewise.

"And, provided we ought, as you recommend us, to profit by experience, we would also impress on you the necessity for the adoption on your part of more stringent laws to check disorder and punish crime, before they get the upper hand, when it is far more difficult, if not impossible, to conquer them. Without this, neither will you be properly able to manage your people, nor I my burghers; nor will such be in the power of him who may on the 27th instant be appointed to succeed me. I can confidently assure you that we, as well as the Government who may follow us, will treat you with honesty and sincerity.

"I intreat you to do likewise, and to pray with us for the blessing of that God, to whom you have already directed us, and whose assistance we both of us require for the maintenance of peace and order, and all other blessings. I shall then confidently hope that all will go well, especially as I have personally known you for many years to be a man who loves peace."

To this Moshesh replied :

"I greatly desire that our conference of this day should be written down, and that each should keep a copy of it; in the first place, in order that your Assembly of the 27th of March may see what you and I have here spoken, and secondly, that my children also, when my life shall have come to an end, may still have my words with them. It is also my desire, since I have had the pleasure of paying you a visit, that I may receive a visit, after the 27th instant, from one or more members of your Government."

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Colesberg, 28th March, 1854.

While much of the encroachments or restlessness or rapacity alleged

against the Boers has been immensely exaggerated, it seems to have been altogether overlooked, that from the time of the first settlement of the Dutch Emigrants on the north of the Orange River, the Native Tribes there suffered far less than before from wars. Their several feuds among themselves, and the invasion of their rights by other Native Tribes from the Interior, became greatly restrained, if not entirely prevented, nor was their exemption from those aggressions purchased at the cost of any injuries sustained by their proximity to Dutch neighbours. On the contrary a reciprocal feeling of respect or convenience was the existing bond. The Kaffirs did not steal the cattle of the Dutch graziers, and the latter did not go to war with the Kaffirs. This was followed by the introduction of British authority. But it was authority without sustained vigour, and control without consistent influence. From that time (1848) encroachments, insecurity, plunder, and hostilities, have been continual, until the battle of Berea in December 1852.

The only Treaty that has at any time existed between Kaffirs north of the Orange River, and the British Government, was that of Sir George Napier with Mosheesh in 1843, which has long been apparently set aside or disregarded, not only in its territorial stipulations, but in a provision regarding munitions of war to be supplied to that Chief's Tribe. Long prevailing hostilities however, which only ended with the battle of Berea, absolutely terminated those relations. As stated in my report of the 14th January last, Mosheesh evinced little desire for a renewal of any formally written instruments, and for the reasons which I also then submitted to Your Grace, it did not seem to me to be advisable to seek the adoption of any such principle of connection with a Kaffir State in the position of the Basutos. It may seem singular that this Chief has not shewn any desire to seek again the indulgence of a periodical supply of powder, but I have remarked that in the many interviews I have had with him, and the days we have passed in tents together, neither he nor any of his warrior sons ever sought to be supplied with any quantity large or small. This on the part of Kaffirs proceeds from no diffidence in asking for whatsoever they want, but it is in consequence of their being, like all other Tribes of Kaffirs, amply supplied by a barter, the profits of which will continue to attract the enterprise of Traders, until both Principal and Agent are subjected to punishments of real severity.

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner.

*Proclamation.*

Colesberg, 8th April, 1854.

Her Majesty's Special Commissioner having received a Despatch from Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies,

under date the 13th February last, transmitting an order of Her Majesty in Council approving a Proclamation, and ordering that on the withdrawal of her Officers, Civil and Military, from the Orange River Territory, the same be promulgated, to the intent that the said Territory may become and remain from henceforward independent of the Crown of the United Kingdom, the said Royal Proclamation is accordingly published and promulgated for general information.

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner.

“ At the Court of Buckingham Palace,  
the 30th day of January, 1854.

“ Whereas, &c., (see page 99).

*Letters Patent.*

(Published in above Proclamation.)

VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith, to all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting:—

Whereas we did, by certain Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date at Westminster, the Twenty-second of March, 1851, in the Fourteenth year of our Reign, ordain and appoint that the Territories North of the Great Orange River, including the Countries of Mosheah, Moroko, Molitsane, Sikonyela, Adam Kok, Gert Taaibosch, and of the other minor Chiefs so far North as to the Vaal River, and East to the Drakensberg or Quathlamba Mountains, should thenceforth become and be constituted a distinct and separate Government, to be administered in our name and on our behalf by our Governor and Commander-in-Chief for the time being in and over our Settlements of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, as upon relation being had to the said recited Letters Patent will more fully and at large appear; and we did thereby reserve to us, our Heirs and Successors, full power and authority to revoke, alter, or amend the said Letters Patent as to us should seem meet: Now know ye that we have revoked and determined, and by these presents do revoke and determine, the said recited Letters Patent, and every clause, article, and thing therein contained. In witness whereof we have caused these our Letters to be made Patent. Witness ourself at Westminster, the Thirtieth day of January, in the Seventeenth year of our Reign.

By Warrant under the Queen's Sign Manual.

(Signed)

C. ROMILLY.

*Letter from J. P. Hoffman, Esqre., Chairman of the Volksraad, O. F. State, to His Excellency Sir George Russell Clerk, Her Majesty's Special Commissioner.*

Office of the Volksraad, Bloemfontein, 14th April, 1854.

SIR,—I am directed by the Council to request that Your Excellency

would be pleased to inform us what your intentions may be regarding the Chief Sikonyela. This Chief has been reduced to his present destitute condition partly by his adherence to the British Government, whose ally he has been, and upon whom he therefore has a claim; but we cannot permit him to continue to be a burden to the present Government. He has applied to us for a grant of land upon which he can live with his followers. This request we have been obliged to refuse, as such a proceeding would be certain to involve us, within a short time, in hostilities with our powerful neighbours, his ancient enemies.

We have up to this time continued the rations formerly allowed him by the British Government, but, as we are convinced that by harbouring this impoverished and restless man, we continually endanger the peace of the country, we beg that Your Excellency will be pleased to devise some means to relieve us of the burden, as it would be an unchristian proceeding in us to drive him away, or to leave him to his fate.

I have the honour to be, Sir, Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

(Signed) J. P. HOFFMAN, Chairman of Volksraad.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Oude Berg, District of Graaff Reinet, 15th April, 1854.

Another leader whose name appears among those who, like Moshesh and several Native Chiefs, were held to have become British subjects by virtue of Sir H. Smith's proclamation of the 3rd February, 1848, was Gert Taaibosch. This man, the head of a band of vagabond and mischievous Korannas, who was reported in my despatch of the 3rd December last to have joined Sikonyela, when attacked in the previous month by the Basutos, was, in his flight from that battle, killed by some of Moshesh's Kaffirs.

As for Sikonyela, Chief of the Mantatis, he continued at Bloemfontein while I remained there, Moshesh had, at my suggestion sent friendly messages and cordial invitations to him to return to his country, and on one occasion Moshesh's sons came on this friendly mission. The last day of my stay at Bloemfontein, Moshesh himself, being there, personally gave Sikonyela every assurance he could reasonably require in order to induce him to return, and to become henceforth an useful ally, instead of an implacable enemy.

Molitsane, Chief of the Bataung Kaffirs, is now living on good terms with his neighbour Moshesh.

Gert Lynx is still the leader of a distant band of wandering Korannas. Their marauding habits will soon be controlled, should

they now indulge them, by the Boers on the north-east side of the Orange River Territory. But Gert Lynx and his followers did nothing to attract my attention whilst I was in their neighbourhood.

Moroko, chief of the Barolong Kaffirs, whose Territory is the nearest to Bloemfontein, and midway between that place and Moshesh's country, has been so much involved in the transactions of the British authorities around him, that his position now becomes one of anxiety. During the last eighteen months he has, like all the rest, been at peace with everybody. In all my interviews with him at Bloemfontein and his own village at Thaba Nchu, I have endeavoured to lead him to consider how to regulate his affairs for the future. British policy, or rather that of his missionary, Mr. Cameron, countenanced and carried out by the British Government, had placed the Barolong Tribe in a false and obnoxious position, sometimes towards Moshesh and the Basuto Kaffirs, at other times towards the Dutch Boers. My earliest intercourse with him seemed to make little impression upon the belief he cherished that the British Government would still use him as a partisan and continue to maintain a subordinate Tribe in an elevated rank which had never properly belonged to it. I have persevered in the same tone of advice as that in which I began, and latterly, when the tricks and contrivances by means of which the English speculators have deluded these Tribes into a belief in the continuance of Her Majesty's Government were exposed, Moroko perceived that the time had come for the substitution of relations of a less perverted and forced character than heretofore. His subsequent conduct has been in accordance with this view of his situation. He received in an amicable spirit the overtures of his old enemy Moshesh, who stayed at his village two days early in last month, and both together proceeded thence to Bloemfontein. Moshesh there spontaneously taking Moroko's hand in my presence, assured me that by this, he meant to shew that henceforth he desired only friendship with Moroko. I may remark that in the character of neither of these Kaffir Chiefs is there anything insincere or artificial. Moroko is moreover an unassuming and inoffensive man; and my appreciation of his character has led me to take every occasion of recommending his interests to the protection also of the Dutch Government.

I have now, I believe, noticed all the Native Chiefs who appear in the records of our Orange River transactions as seeking British mediation; who were in consequence proclaimed subjects of the British Government; who resented such usurpation by plundering the cattle and homesteads of their white fellow subjects; who were in their turn overreached by the latter encroaching on Kaffir lands under countenance of British administration; and finally, who have, every

one of them, I believe, during the five years of annexation, and a complicated confused state of affairs, naturally arising from the embarrassments of a false position, been sometimes opposed to, on other occasions co-operating with the British Authorities when engaged in hostilities against some of the others.

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, tusschen 19 en 21 April, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Ik heb den heer J. M. Orpen verzondt om met u te spreken en u te zeggen hoe onze Vergadering afgeloopen is. De heer J. M. Orpen zal ook met u spreken over eenige zaken die noodig zijn tot verdere bewaring van rust en vrede die wij allen op prijs stellen ter bevordering van de welvaart van u en ons, en ik hoop en vertrouw op uwe hulp naar dat mogt noodig zijn. Ook zal eene vriendelijke en welgemaende raad van uwe zijde door mij aangenaam ontvangen en overwogen worden die tot dat einde bevordelijk kan zijn. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoer, O.V.S., den 5den Mei, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Het was mij aangenaam het volle rapport te hooren van den heer J. M. Orpen, lid van den Raad, die mij uwe woorden gebracht heeft. Ik dank UEd. voor uwen vriendelijken raad om eerst een minzame weg te probeeren met Witsie; dat is juist wat ik wil gehad hebben. Daarom neem ik u aanbod aan, en ik zend andermaal den heer J. M. Orpen om te zamen met een invloedhebbend en verstandig man van UEd. zijde mede te gaan naar Witzie om te zien gezamentlijk wat kan gedaan worden om de zaken in verschil te verhelpen. Ik zend aan UEd. eenige van onze wetten die wij gemaakt hebben. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to Mr. J. M. Orpen.*

Gouvernements Kantoer, O.V.S., den 7den Mei, 1854.

HOOG ED. HEEB,—Het is met groote satisfactie dat ik u mijnen dank betuig voor de gewigtige dienst die u aan den Staat hebt bewezen in uwe zending naar Moshesh. En omdat UHed. zoo wel geslaagd zijt en Moshesh zelfs u terug verlangt naar Witzie, zoo verzoek ik u om, indien mogelijk, nog heden daarheen te vertrekken, om te zien het dreigend gevaar te keeren. Ik biede u slechts £18 aan voor alle uwe onkosten; meer kan ik niet, maar hoop dat de Hoog Ed Raad na uwe dienst alles wel zal overwegen. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 30sten Mei, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Ingesloten zend ik aan u eene copij van eene klacht van den heer H. Mentz, Veldkornet, waaruit gij kunt zien dat Moletzee, Kaptein van Beerseba, met 10 man op de plaats van Hendrik Mentz is gekomen en zich bemoeid heeft met een geschil tusschen den heer Mentz en Hendrik Nortjé een Bastaard.

Ik verzoek u om aan Moletzee order te willen geven om zich niet met zulke zaken te bemoeijen ter voorkoming van onaangename gevolgen. Het zal mijne pligt worden om Hendrik Nortjé met geweld te verjagen als hij niet goedwillig weggaat. Dat ik echter zeer ongaarne doen zal zoo lang er een ander middel is, waarom ik mij eerst tot u vervoeg om van deze onaangename pligt verschoond te blijven.

Ik heb nog geen bericht van den heer Orpen, ofschoon ik hoop dat uwe tusschenkomst alles reeds zal geschikt hebben. Ik heb, enz.,  
(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Conduct of Witsi.*(From the *Friend of the Sovereignty* of 17th June 1854.)

The upshot of the investigation on the Winburg border is that Moshesh's brother Moperi accompanied Mr. Orpen to the kraal of the Kaptyn Witsi. The farmers, having received correct information of the real intentions of the Chief Moshesh in approaching that locality, complied with the request of Mr. Orpen that they should meet him and Moperi at Witsi's. That Kaptyn promised to produce his troops of cattle for the purpose of affording the farmers an opportunity of picking out stolen cattle. The day and the hour fixed came, but no cattle were forthcoming; and on inquiry being made it turned out that Witsi's people had taken their cattle away to a high mountain.

Mr. Orpen has returned to Bloemfontein, and from what we have been led to understand we are disposed to think that the investigation will prove useful.

*Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 27sten Junij, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Heden morgen ontving ik eenen brief van den Landdrost van Smithfield, die mij meldt dat er groote twist is tusschen Kaptijn Moeletzee en een van onze burgers met name F. van Dijk.

De landdrost zendt mij twee brieven door Moeletzee aan Van Dijk geschreven. Ik kan niet zeggen of Van Dijk regt of onregt heeft gehandeld, maar al is het dat Van Dyk niet goed heeft gedaan, dan nog moet ik mijn spijt te kennen geven dat Moeletzee zulke stoute brieven schrijft. Waarom klaagt Moeletzee niet bij den Landdrost,

of hier op het Kantoor? Dan zou hem regt gedaan worden als hij regt heeft, en de zaak kon zonder twisten afgedaan worden.

Ik zend u copij van de brieven van Moeletzee, dan kunt gij zelf zien wat hij schrijft.

Gij zult opmerken dat Moeletzee zelf gelooft dat de paarden schade hebben gedaan; want hij zegt Van Dijk had de paarden bij hem moeten brengen dan kon hij de schade van Van Dijk betaald hebben, en in den anderen brief van den 10den Junij zegt Moeletzee hij heeft geen geld om de paarden uit de schut te lossen. Dit is niet opregt van Moeletzee gezegd. Als hij de schade kan en wil betalen dan kon hij ook het schutgeld betalen. Maar om op dezen oogenblik niet angstig te onderzoeken wie de meeste schuld heeft, en om een einde aan den twist te maken, heb ik aan den Landdrost van Smithfield gelast om de paarden aan Moeletzee af te geven indien hij daarom stuurt, en om uit de kas van het Gouvernement aan den schutmeester de dertig shillings te betalen. Maar ik behoud voor mijn Gouvernement het regt om die zaak later te doen onderzoeken, en van den schuldigen (zij hij Van Dijk of Moeletzee) de terugbetaling te vorderen van het geld dat aan den schutmeester voor de paarden is betaald.

De President Hoffman is niet t'huis, en daarom geef ik u van deze zaak kennis, en verzoek u vriendelijk dat gij u zoo veel met die zaak wilt bemoeijen als leiden kan om onnoodige twisten voor te komen en den vrede te bewaren. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteeekend) J. GROENENDAAL, Staats Secretaris.

---

*Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Acting Colonial Secretary, Natal.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 10den Julij, 1854.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer de ontvangst op heden te erkennen uwer letter van den 6den Mei jl. Zeer spijt het mij dat er zulk een geruimen tijd tusschen deszelfs verzending en ontvangst alhier is verlopen.

De Staats President is reeds voor 3 weken op reis gegaan om de zaken in den uwen vermeld op de plaats zelfden te onderzoeken. In den naam van mijn Gouvernement verzoek ik u Zijn Ex. den Luit. Gouv. dank te zeggen voor de vriendschap en goede intentie in gemelde missie aan den dag gelegd, terwijl ik u de verzekering durf geven, dat dezerzijds gaarne elke gelegenheid zal worden aangegrepen welke van eene gelijke bedoeling kan doen blijken en die strekken kan om de belangen der wederzijdsche onderdanen tegen over den gemeenschappelijken gekleurden vijand te behartigen. Ter meer bepaalde beantwoording van den uwen diene het volgende:

Het Opperhoofd Witzie bevindt zich in het grondgebied van dezen Staat maar niet met toestemming van het vorige Gouvernement en nog

minder van het tegenwoordige. Menigvuldig zijn reeds de klachten der burgers van dezen Staat over de gepleegde rooverijen door dat Opperhoofd en zijn volk weshalve het ook hier eene algemeene wensch is om op eenige wijze dien stam minder gevaarlijk en lastig te maken.

De persoonlijke tegenwoordigheid van den President op deze stond zal, naar mijn oordeel, geen ander effect hebben dan hoogsten de uitlevering van het gestolen vee; zoo dat ik het steeds tot algemeen welzijn in de toekomst van het hoogste belang acht dat Z. Exc. de Luit. Gouv. zijne aandacht aan dit onderwerp schenkt om gezamenlijk met mijn Gouvernement zulke doelbetreffende stappen te nemen als meest voor beide eene betere toekomst kan verzekeren.

Het zal mij aangenaam zijn eene bepaalde propositie te dien effekte te mogen ontvangen, en aan mijn Gouvernement te kunnen voorleggen. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

J. GROENENDAAL, Staats Secretaris.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 27sten Julij, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Met dezen geef ik u kennis dat ik voornemens ben om Maandag den 14den Augustus bij u te komen, om met u te spreken over klachten en geschillen tegen Witsee, Paulus Moperie, Molitsane, de Korannas, Moelletsee, en de dieverijen langs de grenzen. Ik ben met achting, uw dienaar en vriend

(Geteekend)

J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Proposed visit of the President of the Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

(From the *Friend of the Sovereignty* of 29th July, 1854.)

The President is, we understand, about to proceed to Moshesh's to arrange for the removal of some Basutos and Korannas near Molitsane's, who have, it appears, squatted themselves on farms that had been abandoned. The President and the Chief Moshesh would have met on the spot by appointment, to inquire into and settle this matter; but the Caledon River having been full, they could not meet on the day and at the place appointed.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the Special Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Graham's Town, 11th August, 1854.

Acting in subordination to him (the British Agent), a properly qualified person, in a similar capacity, residing with the Chief of the

powerful tribe of Basutos, would in my opinion be another advisable measure. The following is the scale of establishment which I would recommend for this latter appointment :

Personal salary	.. .. .	£400 per annum.
Office Establishment and travelling allow-		
ance, &c.	.. .. .	150 ..
<hr/>		
Total	.. .. .	£550 per annum.

While the presence of such an agent would be advantageous to British interests in that quarter, such a Counsellor is much desired by Moshesh and the influential men of his (Basuto) Tribe; and it may seem rather remarkable that, on the part of the French Gentlemen who have so long resided there as Missionaries, this proposal was still more pressingly urged in a conversation which, after my departure from the Orange River Territory, I held with Mr. Arbousset, with whose estimable character Your Grace will have become acquainted through the reports of Governor Cathcart. I do not ascribe the anxiety which is felt for retaining this sort of connection, serving as a manifestation of good feeling existing between the British Government and the Basuto Chief, to any apprehension entertained by him or by the French Missionaries that their Dutch neighbours will attempt to oppress them. The Basutos feel themselves to be too strong in their numbers, their valour, and in the nature of their country, to fear that an attempt of invasion of their rights by the Boers will be the consequence of the latter having been left by the British Government in independence. But a continuance of general peace and tranquillity is the real object which prompts the expression of this wish; and it is rightly considered by Moshesh that the proposed measure would be an additional check on those unfortunate misunderstandings, and clashing or sordid schemes, that for some years past have had so baneful an influence on public affairs in those Territories.

I am fully persuaded that no other system of policy is better calculated to serve as a precaution against those outbreaks or alarms which repeatedly have been the occasion for an enormous increase of military charges, and to establish peace on a stable foundation. And although the British Government may be said no longer to have a direct interest in the concerns of the inhabitants, whether white or black, in those countries, I presume it will ever be disposed to impart its welcome counsel or timely admonition, where character and habits afford every assurance that some civilizing effects must ensue from constant European intercourse. Whether those effects prove righteous or nefarious, a blessing or a calamity, will ever depend of course on the means employed to promote civilization. The Kaffir considers, and with much reason, that the great lesson to be learnt from his past

experience of European neighbourhood is not that which inculcates a scrupulous adherence to the principles of justice and good faith. It is time that the British Government should make amends by the employment of disinterested agents, whose private advantages will not clash with the strictest rules of equitable and unbiassed conduct. This can only be accomplished by incurring some moderate expense. But setting aside the consideration of higher motives, the sacrifice ought to be the more readily made, since it may, I conceive, be set down as certain that, without it, nothing will avert the renewal after a time of enormous expenditure for suppression of disturbance embroiling the British arms on the Eastern frontier. In the north Moshesh's spirit is now friendly. He is relieved from the irritating interference to which the measures of our Orange River Government so frequently subjected him and other Kaffir Tribes subordinate to him. But he ought not to be left alone. He does not desire or deserve to be regarded with that degree of indifference or neglect. Such reserve on our part will naturally tend to direct his regards to alliances not yet subsisting between him and the Kaffir Tribes, the most powerful of which now entertain a growing respect for him, and a very different sentiment towards us. But time and a steady display of strength, and of that disinterestedness which Governor Cathcart's doctrines prescribed and all his measures were intended to enforce, together with the moral effect of the councils of the Chief Moshesh and the exercise of his great influence over other independent Tribes, being guided and regulated by the friendly advice of the British Government, would, I believe, win even these Kaffirs to confide in us. Moshesh is well disposed to do so, and I think that an impartial system of non-interference calculated to promote in this country the ends of confidence and peace, is not only the most becoming the reputation of the Government of Great Britain, but the most compatible with its interests of every kind. I therefore presume once more to recommend these measures to the favourable consideration of Her Majesty's Government, and that for the present at least whoever may be Her Majesty's Representative in this Colony may be authorised to disburse annually from the Imperial funds, as a charge not only essential but strictly economical, the moderate sums which I have proposed. It will be time to remind the Legislature of this Colony that the application of this amount of means for the attainment of pacific relations externally will be a part of its best foreign policy, when it has had reasonable time allowed for maturing plans of internal protection which as yet it is not even occupied in devising.

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK, Special Commissioner and  
Acting High Commissioner.

*Minutes of a Conference between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh.*

Thaba Bosigo, den 16den Augustus, 1854.

Present : De Hoog Edele President, 2 Vrederegters, 4 Veldkornetten ; aan de andere zijde de Opperhoofd Moshesh, 5 van zijne zoons, 3 Raadslieden, 1 van zijn broeders, een van Witzee Kaptijn.

De Hoog Edele President bedankt Moshesh voor zijne goedwilligheid en bereidvaardigheid door met den heer Orpen medetegaan op verzoek van den President om te onderzoeken de rooverijen door Witzee en zijn volk gepleegd op de burgers van de Vrijstaat, en zijne declaratie van schuld van Witzee, dat hij ook weigert Witzee in zijn land te ontvangen voor dat hij Witzee de boete op hem gelegd door den heer Orpen betaald zal hebben.

De President geeft zijn leedwezen te kennen dat Witzee daaraan niet voldaan heeft, en vraagt Moshesh of hij nog iets in de zaak doen wil, of zijne handen geheel van Witzee aftrekken. De onderhandeling aan de zijde des Presidents is ten einde. Hij kan niets meer doen dan Witzee tijd geven aan de uitspraak van den heer Orpen te voldoen, en zegt verder dat de Luitenant Gouverneur van Natal klaagt ook over rooverijen van Witzee in zijn Distrikt.

Moshesh declareert dat Witzee geheel onafhankelijk van hem is, en geen hulp van hem ontvangen nog schuilplaats hebben zal voor dat hij met de Burgers afgerekend heeft ; maar vraagt of hij Jan Kaptein, den broeder van Witzee, met zijn volk en vee en land nemen kan, terwijl daar geene klagten tegen de gemelde Jan Kaptyn zijn, daar de Burgers het regt hebben zal om het vee van gemelde Jan Kaptyn door te zien voor hij zijne plaats verlaat.

Jan Kaptyn kwam in persoon voor, en herhaalde het verzoek van Moshesh om de District van Elands Rivier te verlaten, en zich onder Moshesh te begeven.

De President doorzoekt nu lijsten van gestolen vee, zooals zij aan den Heer Orpen zijn ingeleverd door de respectieve Veldkornetten, vindt geene klagten tegen Jan Kaptyn, en staat het verzoek toe, onder conditie dat hij zich verre van Witzee nederzet en vreedzaam leefde.

Moshesh verzoekt nog eens dat twee personen gezonden worden naar Witzee met Jan Kaptyn, om hem de uitslag van de vergadering bekend te maken, te zien of hij genegen is zich de boete te onderwerpen.

De President weigert een man van zijne zijde te zenden, terwijl Witzee den Heer Orpen eenmaal bedrogen heeft, het vee niet uitgeleverd had volgens zijn belofte, maar heeft er niets tegen dat Moshesh een man zendt om Witzee te zeggen dat hem twee maanden

tijd gegeven wordt om aan de boete te voldoen, want hij begeert niet te weten wat Witzee zegt maar wat of hij doen zal.

Besloten dat Moshesh de uitalag van Witzee rapporteren zal naar Bloemfontein.

Hij doet verder eene aanspraak aan zijn volk, en de vergadering adjourneerd.

De vergadering opent als gisteren de 17de Augustus 1854.

De President brengt eenige klagten voor tegen Molitsane over rooverijen, den Korannas schade gedaan op boeren plaatsen.

Moshesh besloot drie mannen af te zenden om de zaak te onderzoeken, en Molitsane te gelasten de kwaaddoeners te straffen na bevinden van zaken.

Ook dat Paulus Moperie en andere volk aan de Wittebergen, Distrikt Winburg, ingetrokken zijn met vee op het gekochte grond van Rantsani.

Na een langen gesprek omtrent de wettigheid der koop, is door Moshesh besloten dat de koop wettig is, en de grond den Vrijstaat toebehoorende zoo ver de menschen bewoonden. Hij geeft orders dat alle naturellen terug moeten trekken met hun vee, en de burgers ongestoord moeten laten. Als ook dat Molapo zijn zoon nabij de grenzen gaat wonen om te beletten dat de Burgers niet gehinderd worden, en alle kleine klagten van de Burgers aan te nemen tegen de naturellen, en te vereffenen in vervolg van tijd.

De rooverijen in het District Smithfield worden voorgebragt door den President, als gepleegd door Hottentotten, Bosjesmans, en Basutos.

Na eenig gesprek is besloten om eene vergadering te houden nabij de grenzen op de plaats van Raporto, op den 21sten dezer. Job, de broeder van Moshesh, en David, zijn zoon, worden gemagtigd om met Letsie na bevinden van zaken de dieven te straffen, alsook het gestolen vee na te sporen.

De President doet een voorstel om een pas wet in te voeren.

De Vergadering adjourneerd tot den avond om over dezelve te raadplegen.

De Vergadering opende als volgt :—

De President brengt voor de noodzakelijkheid om een wet te maken dat geen Natural in den Vrijstaat zal komen zonder pas geteekend door de zendelingen waarin op de blanke plaatsen ingevuld zal worden de datum, namen der veroorloofde personen, het getal vee dat zij bij zich hebben, de plaats daar zij na toe gaan, en het einde waartoe zij verlof hebben.

Na eenig gesprek is besloten dat een pas wet door den HoogEdelen Volkeraad kan gepasseerd worden.

Moshesh geeft daartoe zijne volkomene toestemming onder zoodanige conditie als hij aan den President heeft verklaard.

Moshesh vraagt of de lijn door hem voorgesteld aan de Burgers en aan Sir G. Clerk aangenomen is.

De President antwoorde, *Neen*. Daar zullen te veel plaatsen uitvallen, want het is noodzakelijk dat er een ander lijn voorgesteld worde.

Moshesh erkende dat nu te veel te doen is om de rooverijen te onderzoeken, en men niet twee zaken van zoo groote belang te gelijk regtmaken kan, maar dat de zaak overblijve tot eene andere gelegenheid.

De Vergadering gaat uit een om den 21sten bij Raporto de diversen te onderzoeken.

Op den 18den dezer worden opgezadelt tot vertrek naar Raporto, wanneer het Opperhoofd Moshesh verzoekt om een geschenk aan kruit voor de menigvuldige saluut schoten die ter eere van de aankomst van den President waren verschoten, om in de gelegenheid te zijn om zijne Edele andermaal te begroeten.

De President beloofde aan hem een vaatje kruit te zullen zenden. En met onze scheiding werden de President met zijn gezelschap andermaal begroet met saluutschoten totdat Zijn Ed. uit gezigt was.

De bijeenkomst bij Raporto opende op den 22sten dezer, terwijl Letsie niet te huis was op den 21sten. Aldaar waren tegenwoordig aan de zijde van den Oranje Vrijstaat allen die op den berg van Moshesh waren, uitgenomen F. Senekal, Vrederegter; aan de andere zijde, Letsie, David, Job, en eenige kleine hoofden.

De President opende de Vergadering door eene aanspraak over de zegening en vrede die zij alle nu genieten, en klaagt over de ondankbaarheid van de Basutos, dat zij dat niet genoeg waarden, en het ophouden van dieverijen in hun land, waardoor die vrede weldra kan gestoord worden, en de noodzakelijkheid om eenige straffen uit te oefenen over de roovers.

Dit wordt door Letsie bekend, en hij betreurt dat dit zoo zoude zijn, betoonde zich bereid om alle rooverijen te straffen die kunnen bewezen worden.

De President geeft eene lijst over van gestolen vee die door de gemelde Veldkornetten was overhandigd, H. Mentz, G. Foeche, en H. Olivier, en geeft te kennen dat Zijn HEd. niet langer vertoeven kan, maar zal blijven om de eerste zaak voor te dragen te bewijzen het stelen van drie trek ossen die geslagt waren en het vleesch met horens was gevonden in de hutten van den dief (een Basuto). De zaak volkomen bewezen, werd de dief gelast om 10 ossen te betalen in

de plaats van de drie die hij geslagt had, verder straf zal Moshesh op hem nederbrengen als dief.

De President geeft de lijsten over aan de Veldkornetten, opdat elk Veldkornet zijne zaken zelf voorbrengen kan. Daar er gebrek aan bewijzen scheen te zijn, verzoeken de Veldkornetten eene maand uitstel, opdat zij meer getuigen kunnen krijgen, en dat de Vergadering gehouden mogt worden bij het Opperhoofd Mohali. Verder neemt de Basuto Opperhoofden aan om alles te doen wat zij kunnen, om uit te vinden omtrent de dieverijen.

De HoogEd. President brak de Vergadering op, en men scheidde met vrede en in eene goede verstandhouding van elkander.

(Geteekend) JOHS. JACS. RAAFF,

Ageerende Clerk van den Staats President.

Raportos Berg, den 22sten Augustus, 1854.

*Letter from the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Albert.*

Graham's Town, 1st September, 1854.

MY DEAR SIR,—Sir George Clerk being pressed for time has desired me to say that Sikonyela should be told that it is an infringement of the Colonial Laws to enter the Colony without permission of the Colonial authorities, and warned that no more of his followers can be allowed to come in without a pass, and you should not grant passes to others than those that the demand on the part of the Farmers in your District for them will absorb.

You will already have received a letter from Sir George on this subject. I have, &c.,

(Signed) WM. F. LIDDLE.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volkeraad of the Orange Free State on the 4th September 1854.*

More serious differences had arisen between certain Burghers in the Districts of Winburg and Harrismith and some of the Native Tribes. Mr. J. M. Orpen, who at my desire proceeded to that quarter, being unfortunately unable to settle the differences in question, I felt it necessary to repair thither in person, and thence, immediately afterwards, to the Chief Moshesh, with a view, by his intervention, to settle the existing difficulties without warfare.

I have the satisfaction to assure you of the most earnest and friendly desire on the part of the Chief to co-operate with me, to the utmost of his power, for the general preservation of peace. The disputes between the Burghers and certain smaller tribes have, by my media-

tion, been satisfactorily settled. With the Chief Witsi, however, we have not yet attained the object aimed at.

---

*Letter from the Acting High Commissioner to the Lieutenant Governor.*

Graham's Town, 5th September, 1854.

SIR,—With reference to Your Honour's letter of the 26th ultimo, forwarding copy of one from the Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate at Burghersdorp relative to the presence there of Sikonyela and followers, I have the honour to inform you that I have advised Mr. Cole to acquaint Sikonyela that it is an infringement of the Colonial Laws to enter the Colony without permission of the Colonial Authorities, and to warn him that no more of his followers can be allowed to come in without a pass, and that passes should not be granted to others than those that the demand on the part of the Farmers for them will absorb. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEORGE CLERK,  
Acting High Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Thaba Bosigo, 5th September, 1854,

SIR,—I am just now going to start to Bothesbothe for the purpose of letting Witsi know that if he does not immediately settle everything right with the Boers that he intends to have nothing more whatever to do with them (sic). Although I intend to act towards Witsi in this manner I hope at the same time that you will be as patient towards them, and give them as much time as you possibly can, so that I can see how he will act on the present occasion.

I hope you will tell Mr. Hoffman, as I have got some cattle in the same direction as Witsi's, if any disturbance takes place between the two parties that he will be so good as to explain the difference between my cattle and Witsi's and as I have not received any answer from the last letter that I sent in to Bloemfontein, I shall feel thankful if you will send by the bearer the things that you promised me when you were here. Dear Sir, I have no more to say at present but I remain Your most respectfully,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Order.*

Zij het hiermede kennelijk aan allen die het mogte aangaan dat de houder dezès onder zijne zorg heeft een vatje met 50 pond kruit dat als een blijk van vriendschap door O. Vrijstaat aan Opperhoofd

Mosheesh wordt gezonden. Een ieder wordt gelast dit ongehinderd te laten passeren.

Bloemfontein, den 6den September, 1854.

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN, Staatspresident.

*Account of the Journey to Basutoland of the President of the Orange Free State.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 9th September, 1854).

The President left Bloemfontein on the 3rd August. That night we slept at A. van Tonder's, and next day reached Mr. Hoffman's own farm, Jammerberg Drift. On the 5th, we rode to H. Mentz, Fieldcornet of Wilgeboom Spruit, where we were met by about 40 burghers, who received the President, not merely with friendship, but with complete enthusiasm. Remained here engaged in business, till the morning of the 9th, when the President returned to Jammerberg Drift. On the 11th, he entered Basutoland, accompanied by Mr. H. Mentz, and Jacob Durandt, J.P. At Korkor, we were joined by Fieldcornets Gustavus Voessee, H. Olivier, and their people, according to agreement. On the 13th, we halted at a *kmal*, about half an hour from Thaba Bosigo, where we slept. All along the road, through Basutoland, especially at this place, our reception was of the most friendly description. The President was almost deafened by salutes and hurrahs from these kind children of nature, in his honour, which, as we approached the Berg, must have kept on for three hours. It was quite clear they were not without gunpowder, though to me, it was equally clear, that if their feelings had not been as *really* friendly as they professed to be, they would have displayed and wasted their ammunition less. On the 14th, we came to the foot of Thaba Bosigo. After we had outspanned, one of Mosheesh's captains came to invite us up to the hill, saying that our accommodations were quite ready; he had a number of men with him to carry up our baggage. Mosheesh received us with his usual open-hearted courtesy, and after selecting the fattest ox, shot him for us with his own hands.

It being past noon, Mosheesh remarked that we had better not think of business that day, as we would need rest, and he wished to give time for the arrival of his captains, who, though summoned, had not arrived.

On the 15th, some of the captains not having appeared, there was a further delay; but towards evening all came, excepting Letsie and two or three others.

On the 16th, *five* of the Chief's sons, one of his brothers, and three councillors, besides Jan Kaptyn, brother of Witsi, being present—Mosheesh declared his council opened. The Orange Free State was

represented by the President, Messrs. Senekal and Durandt, Justices of the Peace, and 4 Fieldcornets. The President began by cordially thanking the Basuto Chief for his exceeding friendship in accompanying Mr. Orpen in his late fatiguing journey, and for the great trouble he had taken in assisting in the investigation of the robberies by Witsi, and above all, for his righteous determination not to countenance or harbour that captain, till he had paid the fine imposed by Mr. Orpen, and in the justice of which Moshesh had so fully concurred. The President went on to express his deep regret that Witsi had not yet paid any part of the fine, and that, as it was to be feared, he would try wholly to evade it, he desired to be distinctly informed by Moshesh, whether the latter fully agreed to leave the matter of compensation entirely in our hands. The President further added, that the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal had equal reason with the inhabitants of this country to complain of Witsi's robberies.

Moshesh declared, in answer to this, that as matters stood, he would neither shelter nor assist Witsi in any way; still he was willing to grant him an eventual asylum, though, only on the express condition, that he should first receive official information from the President that the fine had been paid,—Moshesh, however, stated that Witsi's brother, Jan Kaptyn, had expressed a wish to leave the Harrismith district and come and settle in Basutoland, which he would at once accede to, with the President's concurrence, if the Burghers had no complaints against him.

The President here looked over the returns of thefts, forwarded by Mr. Orpen, and not finding his name mentioned, expressed his concurrence in the arrangement, provided Jan would separate from Witsi, and live at peace.

Moshesh now proposed,—by way of a last trial,—that two persons should be sent to Witsi, one on the part of the Free State Government, and the other on that of Moshesh, with Jan Kaptyn, to tell Witsi the result of this meeting, and to inquire whether he would at once pay the fine.

The President declined deputing any one on his part, to Witsi, inasmuch as the latter had already broken his promise, made to Mr. Orpen, to deliver out the cattle; he assented, however, to Moshesh's sending a man to him, who was to state that two months longer were given him to pay the fine; and added that he did not want to know what Witsi *said* but would wait and see *what he did*.—It was accordingly determined to send the deputation, and Moshesh promised to forward a message, regarding its result, to Bloemfontein.

Moshesh then made a long harangue to his council in his usual eloquent style, and the meeting adjourned.

On the 17th August, Moshesh's Raad again met. The President stated the complaints, which had been made to him against Molitsane, for robberies, and against the Korannas, for injury done to several farms. Moshesh at once appointed three persons to go to Molitsane, and investigate the grounds of these complaints, on the spot, and further, to order Molitsane to punish those who should be proved to be guilty. The President next stated, that *Paulus Moperi*, and other Natives, had moved into Winburg district, in the Wittebergen, and taken in occupation certain grounds, which had been purchased of Rantsani. Here a discussion arose, and it was alleged, that the purchase in question was illegal. Moshesh, however, declared that it must be held to be legal, and that the ground in dispute is the property of the Free State. He, therefore, at once issued an order to his son Molapo, who resides on the border, to see to it, that the burghers were not molested, and that he must for the future entertain and investigate all petty charges by the Burghers against the Natives, and settle them. The robberies in Smithfield district, said to have been committed by Hottentots, Bushmen, and Basutos, were then brought forward. It was determined to be most convenient to hold a meeting on this subject at Raporto, near the Smithfield line, on the 21st August. Moshesh deputed his brother Job and his son David to conduct the enquiry, and to inflict punishment on the guilty parties.

The President then proposed, that no native should be allowed to enter the Free State, without a printed pass, signed by one of the Missionaries, which pass should be filled in as circumstances may require, with the number of bearer's cattle, to what farm he is going, and the object of his entering the State, &c.

Moshesh assented to the desirableness of such a system, and unhesitatingly concurred in the President's proposing a law, with that object, to the Volksraad, at its ensuing sitting. Moshesh inquired whether the line, proposed by him to the Burghers and Sir Geo. Clerk, had been accepted. The President answered in the negative, stating that too many farms would thus be cut off, and that a different line must be proposed. Moshesh replied that till robbery questions had been set at rest it would be inconvenient to take more in hand, especially considering the importance of the boundary question, which must be gone into on a future occasion.

On the 22nd, the President arrived at Raporto as agreed. Here a council met, at which were present Letsie and David, Moshesh's sons, Job, his brother Posuli, and some smaller captains.

The President opened the business, by making some remarks on the blessing of peace, which all now enjoyed, and blaming the ingratitude of the Basutos in not better showing their appreciation of this blessing.

Thefts were still committed, and the thieves screened in the country. This must of itself soon bring on a war, unless some means were immediately taken for punishing the robbers.

Letsie acknowledged the truth and good sense of this, and expressed his regret that it should be so. He, however, declared himself ready to punish every robbery that could be proved. The President produced and read three lists of robberies committed in three Field-cornetries, viz.: those of H. Mentz, H. Olivier, and G. Voessie, and stated that his time was too valuable for his now stopping longer than during the trial of one case, which was brought forward.

It was the theft of three draught oxen, which was clearly proved, the horns and meat having been traced to certain Basuto huts. The robbers were at once fined 10 oxen, in lieu of the 3 stolen ones, over and above the fine which the Chief Mosheesh should think fit to impose in addition.

The President then left the other cases in the hands of the Field-cornets, who requested that in case of defectiveness in the proofs, or of the absence of witnesses, another sitting might be held in a month's time at Mohalie, which was agreed to. Full particulars as to the nature of the thefts, and the direction of the spoors, were given to the assembled captains, to enable them to have the cases investigated, and the Raad broke up with the best and most friendly feeling on both sides.

---

*Declaration of Fieldcornet Jan Olivier.*

Op Vrijdag, den 22sten September 1854, heb ik Jan Olivier, Provisioneel Veldkornet van den Koesberg als gevangenen genomen twee Hottentotten, de een woonachtig onder het Opperhoofd Jan Letelle en de andere onder het Opperhoofd Umharley, bij naam "Smit" en "Andries." Dewijl het aan mij is gerapporteerd geworden, dat gemelde Hottentotten van eenen Schalk van der Schantz eenen hengt gestolen hadden, en dat ik in den uitvoer van mijne plicht de dieven vastgebonden had, en bezig was met eenen man, om ze aan mijnen Veldkornet over te handigen wierd ik op mijnen weg door eene partij gewapende Kaffers te paard en te voet ontmoet en mijne twee prisoniers werden van mij door Jan Letelle en zijne wetteloze partij tezamen met zijn kleinen Kaptein Mohane met geweld weggenomen, zijnde alleen, met maar een medgezel, was ik genoodzaakt om mij te onderwerpen en de prisonieren af te geven.

Met Daniel Moss den man die bij mij was heeft bovengemeld opperhoofd eene boodschap naar mij gezonden, dat indien ik tot oorlog bereid was, hij Mohane, ten volle klaar was, ten antwoord waarop ik hem zeide dat antwoord nooit gemeend was, maar dat ik slechts over-

eenkomstiglijk met mijne pligt handelde met de prisonieren, die van paardenstelerij beschuldigd waren, aan de gerechtigheid te overleveren; en dat indien hij wenscht over de zaak te spreken, ik gewillig was om hem aan het huis van den aanklager Schalk van der Schantz te ontmoeten, waarop ik ten antwoord ontving dat hij met zijn kommando bij mij zijn zou.

Den volgenden dag, den 23sten, kwam Jan Letelle met zijn onder-Kaptein en omtrent 35 gewapende mannen te voorschijn. Voor zijne komst werd ik gewaarschouwd, dus dacht ik het raadzaam om onaangenaamheid voor te komen, om mij bij mijne naaste buuren te begeven, hetwelk ik deed.

Jan Letelle had ook gezegd dat hij van meening was om als een man te handelen, en verder dat hij mijne kraal als zijne kraal zou beschouwen, en de laatste stuk beesten en schapen door hem zou geslagt worden, en vele andere geweldige dreigementen tenzij dat ik met hem eene schikking zou maken omdat ik de twee Hottentotten bovengemeld gevangen genomen had. Dewijl mijn vader aan mij eene boodschap gezonden had, ging ik weder naar mijn huis terug in gezelschap met Jan de Winnaar, den jongen. Deze ging vooruit om het Opperhoofd Jan Letelle te smeken om geen bloed te vergieten of oproer te maken maar te trachten om de zaak met vrede te schikken.

Hierop het Opperhoofd, keerende met hitsheid om slechts vroeg aan Jan de Winnaar of hij de Kaptyn was, en zeide: "Laat de Zweernoitskind komen en ik zal hem toonen dat ik de Kaptein ben, en niet hij." Hij voegde daarbij dat wij geen regt daar hadden, dat het land de zijne, en niet Mostert zijn was, dat hij den laatsten man op de plaats vermoorden zou, en dan zou Moshesh ze weer levendig maken, dat wij, de Boeren, te veel op Moshesh staat maakten. Dewijl mijn leven in veel gevaar was, tezamen met de levens van allen op de plaats, de Kaffers met geladene geweeers en opgeligte assegaaien over mij staande, was ik genoodzaakt om hunne onwettige vorderingen in te willigen en om aan hen na zoo vele dreigementen 16 schapen te betalen. Een van de Hottentotsche gevangenen stond over mij met eene opgelichte bijl om mij neder te kappen indien ik hunne vordering geweigerd had, en twee rebel-Hottentotten hebben aan beide zijden van mijne deur met dubbele loop geweeers gestaan; dus was ik, zoo als door getuigen kan bevestigd worden, in het grootste levensgevaar.

Dewijl mijne vrouw diep bedroefd was over het wreed gedrag en de dreigementen van dit Opperhoofd, hij dan Letelle keerde om en ziende haar weenende zeide: "Uw man zijn bloed zal voor uw aangezicht vloeijen en uw bloed ook voor de ondergang van deze zon. Gij vervuilt mijn grond, gij beroofd mij van mijn koren en ik heb van daag

besloten om te handelen als een dief en moordenaar zoo als men mij beschreven heeft."

In dit oogenblik is mijne moeder uit schrik in eene flauwte gevallen, hetwelk de wreedaard Jan Letelle ziende, zeide: "Laat de zweernooitskind maar vrekken."

Nadat ik deze ontregtvaardige boete betaald had, na meenige dreigementen, te veel om te melden, zijn zij als wolven weggegaan. Voor dat het Oppelhoofd wegging dacht ik het goed om hem te vragen of de zaak nu geschikt was, waarop hij zeide: "Neen, ik draag u in mijn hart en ik heb op u een merk gezet. Ik heb besloten om tot na Zanddrift te vermoorden, en dan kunt gij zien wat uw oud vriend Moshesh voor ulieden zal doen."

De inwoners van de wijk hebben het vast besluit gemaakt, indien deze zaak onverholpen blijft, om de aansprekelijkheid op zichzelve te nemen, en om vergoeding te zoeken, van hunne plaatsen verdreven zijnde geworden door een die inderdaad noch geen waar oppelhoofd, noch geen vriend van vrede is. Voor dat Jan Letelle weg ging zeide hij aan Jan de Winnaar den ouden: "Ik zal ulieden toonen dat een zwart Bul de voornemens van alle witte Bullen omverwerpen zal."

Bovengemelde verklaring kan ik ondergeteekende in zijne geheelheid bezweren, dewijl ik de geheele tijd er bij was.

(Geteekend) JAN OLIVIER, Ageerend Veldkornet.

Getuigen:

(Geteekend) JAN HENDRIK DE WINNAAR, Sr.,  
J. H. C. DE WINNAAR,  
SAREL VAN DER MERWE.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 3den October, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Heden morgen zijn bij mij zware klachten door den Landdrost van Smithfield ingekomen tegen Letelle. De burgers in de Koesveld worden gekweld, beroofd, en bestolen door het volk van Letelle en zijn niet langer in staat dit te verdragen. Ik zend u ingesloten eene verklaring waaruit zal blijken wat man Letelle is.

Daarbij geef ik u kennis dat Letelle een zeker getal Hottentotten bij zich heeft die bekend staan als rebellen en leven van dieverij. Ook is de Veldkornet Olivier vergeefs naar Mohalie geweest en Letsie is aldaar niet verschenen. Gij zult dus nu overtuigd worden dat ik met alle mogelijke gezindheid van vrede, vriendschap, belofte, enz., enz., mijne burgers niet in het gerust bezit kan stellen van hun eigendom, waar de klachten van diefstal dagelijks erger worden. Ik geef u alzoo kennis dat ik order heb gegeven aan den Landdrost van Smithfield een Commando van Burgers op te roepen om Letelle tot zijn pligt te brengen door geweld van wapenen.

Aangenaam zal het mij echter wezen dat gij die zaak kunt regt maken voor ik geweld laat gebruiken, maar ik kan mijne Burgers nu niet langer laten lijden.

(Geteekend)

J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 3den October, 1854.

WEL ED. HEER,—In antwoord op uwen brief van den 30sten September jl., in betrekking tot de affaire van Letelle, wordt gij geautoriseerd een Commando tegen gemeld Opperhoofd op te roepen met gezamentlijk overleg uwer veldkornetten, en hem met geweld van wapen tot zijn plicht te brengen. Het is de meening van Zijn Hoog Ed. dat Letelle, indien mogelijk, in den nacht moet omsingeld worden en geëischt worden de Hottentotten uit te leveren met zoodanig gestolen vee of compensatie voor geleden schade als gijlieden zult billijk en regtvaardig oordeelen.

Heden wordt met een Expresse aan Moshesh kennis gegeven van het gebeurde met Letelle en van de autorisatie die door dezen aan u wordt gegeven. Ik heb de eer, enz.,

Bij order van den President.

(Geteekend)

J. GROENENDAAL, Staats Sect.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the State Secretary.*

Landdrost's Office, Smithfield, 5th October, 1854.

SIR,—Since the date of my letter of the 30th ult., certain circumstances have transpired, which have enabled me to bring the matter of Letelle to a satisfactory conclusion, and gratified as I am to be enabled to apprise the Honourable President of such a result, I, nevertheless, regret to be obliged to state that this result has been consequent on the discovery that the declarations of Jan Olivier and others were highly coloured, and that the inciting cause of the occurrences in question arose on our side, and not on that of Letelle.

On Monday, Henry Klopper, Burger Smit, and Terblans, came to me, and assured me that the dispute with Letelle had arisen out of the unlawful apprehension of two of his innocent people, two days subsequent to their innocence having been proved,—and that the assault of Letelle on Jan Olivier was not so bad as he had declared it to be,—that Letelle and Jan Olivier parted in friendship; and, moreover, that none of the Burghers had gone into laagers; but, that after Jan Olivier had been with me, he had directed them to do so, at which they were dissatisfied.

The Honourable President will conceive that this information inspired me with a suspicion regarding the whole Report which Fieldcornet Olivier had made to me, and as Messrs. Gustavus Voessée, Hendrik Mentz, and William Coleman, chanced to be with me, inquiring about the matter, we decided upon going to Fieldcornet Olivier's to ascertain the truth, and with the intention, if practicable, of bringing the dispute to a final settlement. I therefore immediately dispatched a letter to Fieldcornet Olivier, requesting him to direct Jan Olivier, and other persons acquainted with the circumstances, to meet at his house, at 10 o'clock on Tuesday forenoon, when we should also be there. The following is the result of our inquiries:—

Mr. Van der Zandt had complained to Fieldcornet Olivier, that a stallion of his had been stolen and that from the evidence of the spoor, as well as other proofs, he was satisfied that the theft had been committed by two Hottentots, people of Letelle's. Hereupon Fieldcornet Olivier ordered Jan Olivier to apprehend the Hottentots as soon as they should come to his place, which he expected them to do within two or three days; meanwhile, however, the Fieldcornet charged Mr. Van der Zandt, should he get the stallion in the interval, to apprise Jan Olivier of it, and to tell him not to apprehend the Hottentots; soon after Van der Zandt found his stallion near his own farm with two Kaffir mares, and it appears that they had never been stolen.

Two days after this, the Hottentots came to Jan Olivier's place, and as he had not been apprised by Van der Zandt that the stallion had been found he took the people prisoners. While on his way to the Fieldcornet's with his prisoners, they were taken away from him by a party of Letelle's people,—who informed him that the stallion had been found, and had not been stolen, as declared by Van der Zandt.

Next day, Jan Letelle came to the place of Jan Olivier, with about 25 of his people, (but we could not distinctly ascertain that they had more weapons than one gun and a kerrie), and Letelle demanded payment of him for the unlawful apprehension of his people. High words and threats seem to have passed, but at last Jan Olivier paid 16 sheep, for which Letelle gave him a receipt, in order that he might demand the sheep back from Mr. Van der Zandt,—and after that they separated with words of peace.

Such was the amount of information we obtained at the place of Fieldcornet Olivier.—Next day, I proceeded with Messrs. Gustavus Voessée, Hendrik Olivier, Jan de Winnaar, Wm. Coleman, and Hendrik Mentz, to Letelle's kraal, to make further inquiry, and, if possible, to settle the matter, inasmuch as we already felt that both parties had been to blame.

We were received by Letelle with all proper respect, and he called together his council to give us an audience.

We here further discovered that the first notice that Letelle had received of the supposed crime of his two Hottentots was through a threatening and very unbecoming letter from Fieldcornet Olivier, apprising him that if the two Hottentots were not delivered up, he would come with a commando, and shoot his people dead. The Honourable President will readily conceive that much conversation here took place, which it would be both tedious and needless to relate, but the sum of the matter appears to be, that there was much to blame on both sides, and that the source of the mischief was an untrue declaration made by Van der Zandt, and a rash and unreasonable letter from Fieldcornet Olivier.

Under these circumstances, I pronounced, with the concurrence of my companions, the following decision :—

We find that by reason of a misunderstanding occasioned by Van der Zandt, a wrong was done to your people, and we admit that Fieldcornet Olivier's letter was unreasonable ; but, although we are willing to acknowledge this wrong on our side, we find that you, Letelle, have been still more in the wrong, in passing over your boundary into the property of a white subject of our Government, and taking it upon you to act as Judge where you had no right to do so ; and further, in imposing a fine on a Burgher, which you had no authority to do. This act of yours might have occasioned a war, and if we were as unreasonable and violent as you, we should punish you for it. But, if you will acknowledge your fault and promise not to take such arbitrary steps in future, we will cause the guilty party on our side, viz., Van der Zandt, to pay back the 16 sheep to Jan Olivier, and overlook your offence for this time, and allow the matter to drop, without reporting it to Mosheah ; but if not, we shall consider that you desire war rather than peace, and you will have to abide the consequences.

Letelle, after having conferred with his Council, acknowledged his fault, and humbly requested peace.

We accordingly thought it right, in consequence of all that we had discovered, to settle the matter, and I send you this report of it in haste, inasmuch as I find from your letter, which I this day received, that Mosheah has been made acquainted with the contents of my first letter, and with the authorisation, which in consequence thereof the Honourable President had given me.

I am further able to assure you that the gentlemen who accompanied me in this arrangement with Letelle have returned home with the conviction that we shall not need, for some time to come, to apprehend any harm from him.

Trusting that what we have done may meet the approbation of the Honourable President, I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN H. FORD, Landdrost.

K 2

*Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 7den October, 1854.

WEL ED. HEER,—De uwe dd. 5 dezer op dit oogenblik per Expresse ontvangen heb ik aan ZHEd. voorgelegd die mij gelast u daarop zijne grievende teleurstelling te kennen te geven over de grove onjuistheden van de verklaring voor u afgelegd in de zaak van Letelle en daarbij Zijn Hoog Ed. goedkeuring betuigende over uwe handeling in die zaak. Het zal goed zijn dat gij die burgers noodzakelijk onder het oog brengt hoe zij zelf hunne eigen belangen en zaak bederven bij de naturellen en de blanke bevolking door zulke handeling bij de naties in een ongunstig daglicht worden gesteld. Olivier en de zijnen zijn oorzaak dat er reeds kosten door verscheidene expressen bij het Gouvernement zijn gemaakt, en dat Moshesh die reeds van de verklaring bij u afgelegd kennis draagt over de boeren een zeer ongunstig oordeel moet vellen.

Gij zult nu zoo goed zijn een expresse naar Moshesh te zenden, hem kennis gevende dat de zaak door u is geschikt. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) Bij order. J. GROENENDAAL.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Molitsane.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 17den October, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Ik geef u kennis dat de Generaal Pretorius een klomp van uw volk gewapend over de Vaal Rivier heeft gevonden en terug gestuurd. De Generaal verzoekt dat dit niet meer gebeurt, dat gij uw volk t'huis moet houden.

Ik geef u ook kennis dat uw volk niet in mijn land mag komen, of zij moeten een pas hebben door u geteekend. Ik heb met Moshesh en Moroko overeengekomen om aan hun volk een pas te geven als zij in mijn land willen komen. Als uw volk in mijn land of bij Pretorius komt met wapens dan zullen hen de wapens worden afgenomen.

Ik zal zorgen dat gij over 10 dagen bij Moroko passen kunt krijgen. Ik ben uw vriend,

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 28sten November, 1854.

OPPERHOOFD,—Sedert wij elkander het laatst hebben gezien hebben er weder vele gevallen plaats gehad die het zeer noodzakelijk maken dat wij elkander weer zien om zamen te spreken en plannen te beramen dat tusschen uw volk en mijne Burgers de vrede wordt bewaard. Ik verzoek u dus tot eene zamenkomst op Woensdag, den 3den Januarij

1855 bij de Koesbergen op de plaats van Jan de Winnaar uwen ouden vriend. Ik hoop dat gij mij spoedig zult antwoorden of gij zelf op dien dag daar zult wezen opdat ik niet vergeefs rijd; want indien ik niet met u in persoon kan spreken dan kom ik niet. Gij zult, hoop ik, de noodzakelijkheid met mij gevoelen dat wij elkander spreken en kwaad voorkomen. Ik groet u en blijf met achting, uw Vriend.

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN.

---

*Government Notice.*

The Chief Moshesh having, in a written communication of the 11th ult., apprised the Honourable State President that he has, with the advice and consent of the heads of his Tribe, established the following Ordinance against the introduction and sale of spirituous liquors within his confines: The same is accordingly published herewith for general information, to place the public on the guard against loss and unpleasantness.

By order of the President,

(Signed) J. GROENENDAAL, State Secretary.

Government Office, Orange Free State,

2nd December, 1854.

---

*Ordinance against the introduction and sale of Spirituous Liquors in the territory of the Basutos.*

WHEREAS the spirituous liquors of the whites were unknown to former generations of our Tribe, *Matie*, and *Motlomi* until *Bomonageng*, —and our father *Mokachane*, now very advanced in age, has never used any other drink than water and milk; and whereas we deem that a good Chief and Judge cannot claim to be competent to execute his duties, if he make use of any thing of an intoxicating nature; and whereas spirituous liquors create quarrelling and strife, and pave the way to the destruction of society, (for surely the spirituous liquors of the whites are nothing else than fire):

It is therefore hereby made known to all, that the introduction and sale of said spirituous liquor within Basutoland is henceforth prohibited, and provided any person, whether white or coloured, contravene this order, the spirits shall be taken from him and poured out on the ground, without excuse or indemnification.

And this order shall be printed in the Basuto and Dutch languages, and posted up at the places of public meetings, and in the villages of the Basutos.

Given with the advice and concurrence of the great men of our Tribe, by us the Chief of the Basutos, at Thaba Bosigo, the 8th of November, 1854.

(Signed) MOSHESH, Chief.

*Letter from the Chief Mosheh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 20th December, 1854.

MY DEAR SIR,—I have received your letter, by which you invite me to meet you at Mr. De Winnaar's on the 3rd of January. The proposal agrees entirely with my wishes, and I shall be most happy to see you again, and consult with you on the general interests of the country. The moment chosen by you is, however, very unpropitious for me; and as you wish me to let you know what would be my convenience, I will freely state that on account of the continued rains we have had lately none of the corn fields have been weeded yet, and we are in great danger of losing the crops this year. I wish if possible to see my people attend to that work with all their strength at present. It would then be much better for me, if you would grant me a short delay, and appoint another moment for our meeting, at which I wish to be personally present. I shall let you know when our work is finished. When we meet we shall, I hope, be able to travel a little together through the villages of Letele, Poshuli, and Morosi, and arrange everything that needs my interference.

Two horses have been lately stolen by two Basutos from Mr. Jan Hoffman; I have recovered them, and they will be immediately returned. Some of my people having been sent to seize the culprits, one of the latter, seeking to escape, threw himself in a little river and was drowned. The men sent to catch them were sent by my son Letsie.

I thank you for having kindly printed the law against the introduction of brandy. The copies you have sent have been received.

Mark X of MOSHEH.

*Letter of Appointment.*

Gouvernementskantoor, den 27sten December, 1854.

De Wel Ed. heer Jozef M. Orpen, Landdrost van Winburg, wordt met dezen gelast en geautoriseerd door den President van den Oranje Vrijstaat zich naar het Opperhoofd Mosheh te begeven, om met gemeld opperhoofd te spreken over de bestaande verschillende kwestien die op dezen oogenblik tusschen de beide regeeringen of derzelver onderdanen bestaan, en voorts om ter vereffening van gemelde questies zoodanige schikkingen te maken als meest zal kunnen strekken om de belangen wederzijdsch te bevorderen, en dezelve uit den weg te ruimen.

(Geteekend)

J. P. HOFFMAN, President.

*Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th January, 1855.

MY FRIEND MR. HOFFMAN,—Since you have told me to go and see you at Bloemfontein before the Council of the Boers sit, I consent to go, and I will go in person if not prevented. Again, it is you who have asked me saying, to let you know about Witsi, how his people have been stealing cattle from the Boers; and I have called Witsi and his children, and I have spoken to them thoroughly about restoring what they have stolen, adding what may be wanting to the number.

But to begin at the time Mr. Orpen asked me saying, shall I go? And I gave him Moperi, who went with him; things stand as they did then, for I sent a second time saying: let that cattle come out; but it did not come out.

I thank you, Mr. President, that you have spoken to me about that affair, saying that I must try to do what I can, in order to keep safe the Peace of all, and I thank the Boers that they have not hastened to destroy the Peace of all; even to-day they will not fail remembering how good Peace is, though the Boers may be grieved, and I am also grieved, that the question of the cattle still stands as it did at first. And you say you are going to settle it definitely. Let it be known by all that what I desire most, it is to help all those who ask from me to help them, by Word of Mouth; because I fear Wars, they are an injury to Nations.

That affair the Boers did put into my hands, and the Makolokue also, but I have failed; now it must fall off my hands, for I have sent many a time to the Makolokue, saying that they must bring out the cattle of the farmers. I have even helped them with three head of cattle, saying they must go and pay the Boers with them, but they have not listened to me, because they are not my own people; and I say that it is hard to go on in that way, when they do not listen to me. It is hard for me to speak for the Makolokue, whilst they keep silent like children, and that they don't trust me.

Besides they don't acknowledge themselves to be in the fault.

Again, I agree to you saying that some Basutos must move backwards, who live down there on the road to Harrismith. I will tell them so too, and provide where to place them.

And although I may remove some Basutos from towards Harrismith, it is not to say I have made a limit with the Boers. No. I have removed Sikonyela by War. The Question of Limits is a thing which may be considered afterwards. Farewell my ally, I am your Friend,

Mark X of MOSHEESH.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Landdrost's Office, Winburg, 9th January, 1855.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that in accordance with your Instructions I proceeded from Bloemfontein to Thaba Bosigo, from whence I have only this morning returned, having been detained by the rivers, which I was obliged to swim.

I reached Thaba Bosigo on Saturday morning, the 30th ultimo, but the Chief Moshesh being indisposed I did not see him that day. On Monday I had a long conversation with him, upon the various subjects on which you desired me to speak; and when I proposed that he should visit you at Bloemfontein previous to, and during the sitting of the Volksraad, and explained to him the advantages which might result from his doing so, he at once and willingly acceded, and also said that he would bring his principal men with him. This being the case I did not (with regard to the farms in the disputed territory in the Caledon River District) do more than merely lay your proposition before him, and explain the peculiar circumstances which render a speedy settlement of the question advisable.

The Chief appeared very much annoyed at Witsi, and informed me that when he sent some time ago his brother-in-law Tlabele to him to endeavour to cause him to restore the Farmers' cattle, Witsi was absent with a commando upon a cattle-lifting expedition against Matlakapise, a Zulu chief, and that the expedition returned while he (Tlabele) was there. They had been unsuccessful in obtaining cattle, having been prevented by a river from reaching the large herd; and although there were a few head of cattle upon the side of the river where the commando was, they left them, fearing that if they carried them off Matlakapise might be prepared when they returned, as they intended doing when the river was fordable.

I intend writing to Captain Struben about this, in order that he may put Matlakapise upon his guard. I do not know whether he is a British subject or not.

With regard to the last letter which Moshesh wrote to you, Mr. Casalis informs me that it was written in presence of Witsi's people, and read to them.

I spoke to Moshesh also (Nehemiah being interpreter) about the people who had trespassed in the Harrismith and Winburg districts. Nehemiah told me that he said he approved of my driving them out, and as Moshesh desired to write to Your Honour, I desired Nehemiah to write the letter in Sesuto to prevent mistakes, and also to express in it Moshesh's opinions on the subject. He accordingly wrote a letter, and appeared to read it out to Moshesh. However when it was

sent down the mountain to be translated, Job, who was below, read it, and requested to be allowed to show it to Moshesh. When he read it out, Moshesh appeared to be annoyed, and declared that it did not contain his words. He then got Sophonia to write for him; and after a great deal of trouble, at last with the assistance of Mr. Arbousset they got a letter written, with which he was pleased and satisfied, and of which I enclose a translation.

The words which he denied having authorized Nehemiah to write were: "I approve of Mr. Orpen's driving out the Basutos who are over the Boundary of the Harrismith District." Moshesh said he had never made use of the word "*Boundary*," and knew of none. I said that I understood that when Your Honour was there last you had agreed with him that the Boundary made by the English Government should be respected in this part of the country. This he denied altogether, and said he had only agreed to remove certain Kaffirs, who had trekked near to the Boers so as to annoy them. He, however, agreed to remove the Kaffirs himself.

With regard to Mamagalie (the Vaal River Captain), Moshesh declared himself pleased with the course I had adopted, and very much annoyed that Molitsane should have invited him. He also requested me to prevent Mamagalie from coming into his dominions.

I, accompanied by Jesaia, returned by way of Molitsane, Jesaia being the bearer of an angry message from Moshesh to Molitsane about the threats he had made use of against Moroko. I told Molitsane in Jesaia's presence that Moshesh had desired me not to allow Mamagalie to come to him. Molitsane became very angry, and said, "Moshesh has no right to prevent my receiving Mamagalie or any one else." And at last he rode away in a rage. (This was at Mr. Daumas' station.) He, however, came back the next day, but did not speak upon the subject. He declared himself pleased with my conduct in the matter, and was otherwise remarkably civil to me, and accompanied me with a number of his men several hours along the road. I think that the rumours about his intending to go with a commando to fetch Mamagalie have been caused by the bragging of some of his sons.

Molitsane told me that one of his people had been missing for two or three weeks, and that his horse had come back. I told him to send a small number of his people to look for him, and I would give him all the assistance in my power.

I hinted to Moshesh, when speaking of his visiting Your Honour at Bloemfontein, that perhaps you would have some vehicle in readiness at the Jammerberg Drift to convey him to Bloemfontein, as he is not well able to perform such a journey on horseback, and has been very unwell lately.

It would perhaps be well for Your Honour to request Mr. Casalis to accompany Moshesh to Bloemfontein. None of his sons understand him, and none of them can interpret well. It would also be well to ask both him and Mr. Casalis to bring for reference a copy of the Statement he made to the English Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOSEPH M. ORPEN, Landdrost of Winburg.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 15den Januarij, 1855.

WAARDE VRIEND,—Ik heb uwen laatsten brief ontvangen en met veel genoegen vernomen dat gij mij de vriendschap wildet doen om met de zitting van den raad hier te zijn. Doch de Landdrost van Winburg is met 25 menschen gegaan om eene Boschjesmanskraal, digt bij Winburg van daar weg te brengen, en de Boschjemans begonnen dadelijk te schieten, hebben 2 burgers gedood en 7 zwaar gewond, en de Landdrost schrijft om versterking dewijl hij bang is dat Molitzanie of de Korannas zich met die zaak zullen bemoeijen. Om deze reden moet ik u verzoeken niet naar hier te komen, maar orders te geven dat Molitzanie zich rustig houdt en binnen de lijn blijft. Op dezen oogenblik heb ik nog gezien naar rapport hoe het is, maar het is onmogelijk dat dit kleine vuur verder brandt en grooter wordt, als andere stammen of kralen zich hiermede moeijen willen, en daarom hoop ik dat gij alles zult doen om dat voor te komen.

Indien de zitting van den raad niet wordt verhinderd zal ik na de afloop u dadelijk schrijven en tijd en plaats bepalen om zelf met u te spreken, want alles is hier in roer en zoo kan het wezen dat de raad niet eens zit.

Ik blijf in hoop dat gij alles ter goede zult doen. Uw Dienstw. Dienaar,

(Geteekend) J. P. HOFFMAN, President.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Casalis to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 25th January, 1855.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The Chief Moshesh desires me to thank you, in his name, for the letter you have written to him on the 1st of January, and which has been transmitted to him by Sir G. Clerk. The Chief begs to state that he had already been told of your arrival in Cape Town, and of your desire to benefit as much as it is in your power the black tribes of this country. He has lost by death two benefactors, whose memory he will ever cherish, viz.: Sir Peregrine Maitland and the Rev. Dr. Philip. What he has been told of the interest which you have taken in the natives of a far distant land makes him believe that the administration of Your Excellency will be

in accordance with the benevolent views of those excellent men. He would also state that he owes much to the kindness of the late Governor Sir G. Cathcart and of Sir G. Clerk, and that he is happy to find that they have recommended him to you.

Moshesh would further assure you that his heart is always intent on the maintenance of peace. He considers war as the greatest calamity that can befall man. He trusts that Your Excellency will find time to inquire minutely into the condition and wants of the different communities living in this country, and will after due investigation be enabled to do them all much good, and to promote the general welfare of the inhabitants of South Africa. The Chief will, according to your kind invitation, regard you as a friend, and he begs Your Excellency will believe in the sincerity of his desire to live in the closest friendship with the Government of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

After having thus transcribed the sentiments which Moshesh wishes to convey to you by this letter, I have the honour to subscribe myself, Your Excellency's obedient and humble servant,

(Signed) E. CASALIS, V.D.M.

*Extract from the Address of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Volksraad on the 5th February, 1855.*

Met het Opperhoofd Moshesh heb ik steeds vrede en vriendschap, terwijl ik spoedig andermaal eene zamenkomst met hem denk te hebben, om, indien mogelijk, zulke schikkingen te maken als meest zullen leiden tot bevestiging van eenen duurzamen vrede.

*Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

16th February, 1855.

Voorgesteld door den heer Rensburg, gesecondeerd door den heer A. van Niekerk: "Dat eene Deputatie aan het Opperhoofd Moshesh zal worden gezonden, om hem de omstandigheden waarin wij ons thans bevinden bekend te maken." Algemeen aangenomen.

*Letter from ex-President J. P. Hoffman to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Smithfield, 27th February, 1855.

SIR,—I consider it my duty to inform Your Excellency that I was obliged to give in my resignation to the Volksraad, and this because some of the members of the same have with armed force exercised such an influence over the rest as to impel them to judge me unheard, and this they accomplished by passing Resolutions without giving any intimation of what they were about to do.

And notwithstanding I was pronounced free of the charges brought

against me, inasmuch as they had not the necessary number of voices, namely 3 to 1 (for the votes were as 11 against 15), they have in spite of order and with armed men hindered the usual course of public service and committed other seditious and rebellious actions. And whereas this Volksraad esteems itself the *Highest* authority, erecting itself into Prosecutor, Witness, Advocate, and Judge, condemning unheard and above all committing itself with deeds of violence, I was obliged to send in my resignation, as I can have no more confidence in a body which makes the law and then transgresses it.

I have already through Mr. Burnet, the British Agent, written to Sir George Clerk, requesting him to inform Your Excellency of the state of things. I have only to add that I wish them all prosperity, and shall not interfere in any of the different parties.

But I must not conceal from Your Excellency that this deed of the Volksraad has occasioned much discontent amongst the Burghers in general, and in particular to the inhabitants of the Districts of Smithfield and Fauresmith.

In addition to this, the Raad have written a letter to Mr. J. N. Boshof, on whose behalf Mr. J. J. van Rensburg has chiefly brought about the revolution, and so early as last September did he propose Mr. Boshof as Landdrost of Bloemfontein, and it is stated on good authority that in case Mr. Boshof should be treated in the same manner as I have been, that the British Government will be asked to compensate him, and a letter to that effect has already been written by the British Agent to Sir G. Clerk to inquire whether such an arrangement would be possible, and these measures will in my opinion, when known abroad, be the cause of much discontent.

The consequence of all this is that public confidence is destroyed, a strong feeling prevails that there will be a war with Mosheesh, and that the Colony and Natal will become involved in it. Such war would undoubtedly begin on the side of some restless white people in the District of Winburg, in the Territory of Molitsane, and the chief object would be to call in the aid of Mr. Pretorius.

To avert so lamentable a result I would suggest that Your Excellency, when in communication, would cause the Volksraad to understand that should such war break out with Mosheesh, in which the Colony might be involved, Your Excellency will hold them responsible for all the consequences.

It is much to be feared that such a war would be the ruin of this country. Before anything like an equal conflict can be sustained between such a Chief and the Burghers, the country should enjoy at least two or three years of peace and order, to become more thickly populated. But so long as Mosheesh lives there will never be an

occasion for such war. I am a special friend of Moshesh, and dare to recommend this Chief to Your Excellency, as one well worthy of your esteem and respect. He exercises an extreme influence over all the tribes in this part of Southern Africa.

Praying that Your Excellency will excuse the freedom with which I have written, I have the honour to subscribe myself, Your Excellency's obedient and humble Servant,

(Signed)

J. P. HOFFMAN.

*Letter from the British Agent to the Special Commissioner.*

British Agency, Bloemfontein, 3rd March, 1855.

SIR,—The Rev. Mr. Casalis has requested me to transmit the enclosed letter from the Chief Moshesh for His Excellency the Governor, to Your Excellency, and to state that the Chief's answer has been ready for some time, but delayed by the floods and other causes. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET, British Agent.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Government Secretary, Bloemfontein.*

Thaba Bosigo, 5th March, 1855.

MY DEAR SIR,—I have received your letter entrusted to Mr. Orpen and beg you will thank in my name the members of the committee for informing me of the change which has taken place in the Government of the Orange River Free State. I beg also to express my thankfulness for the deputation sent to me. Mr. Orpen has fully informed me on every point I desired to understand. I receive with perfect confidence the assurance of peace and goodwill which the Honourable gentlemen have wished you to give me and beg them to believe that I am not less anxious to live in harmony and friendship with the Government which they represent. I remain, your obliged friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Rev. Mr. Koch.*

Thaba Bosigo, 5th March, 1855.

I, Moshesh, write to you Mr. Koch who are in the place of Mr. Daumas who founded the station of Mekuatleng with my permission and I say: As soon as Mr. Orpen and Salomone N'Kakone arrive call Molitsane, let Molitsane call the Korannas, and let the Korannas call the Bushmen. Let those men come in the station of Mekuatleng which I know and tell them, Moshesh says: Let the cattle and other things taken from the Boer by the Bushmen be restored. Let us preserve the peace of the land. The Bushmen were in fault when they refuse to remove after having been told to do so. The Korannas

have entreated of me to pray for you the whites, because you dreaded the idea of our affairs being spoiled by your men. I have heard you and this is the way I intercede for you.

As the white men say they do not ask any further effusion of blood and will be satisfied if the cattle and other property of the Boer are given back to him, it is all right. Consent to what I say and let there be no contestation. And if there are things missing you Korannas help the Bushmen that they may get out of this difficulty. Oh! let my land not come into trouble and it shall not if you obey this my order.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 9th April, 1855.

Most of the objections I have urged to the appointment of an agent to the Orange Free State apply equally to the appointment of such an agent to the Chief of the Basutos, but this further objection exists to such an appointment:—

The Government of the Orange Free State would regard the fact of our sending an agent to reside with Moshesh with the greatest jealousy; it is at least doubtful if, under the terms of the convention concluded with that Government, we have any right to take such a step; if we do so, and any differences took place between them and Moshesh, they would certainly attribute them to our intrigues; and I believe that such an appointment, from encouraging Moshesh, and filling the Orange Free State Government with suspicious alarms, would by a perhaps slow, but by a certain process, lead to disputes between the two States, and probably to war.

Upon the whole I think the less we interfere in the internal affairs of the neighbouring States, the more wisely we shall act. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY, High Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 16den Mei, 1855.

OPFERHOOFD,—Ingesloten send ik u copij van eenen brief van den Landdrost van Smithfield, waaruit gij zien zult welke misdaden door uwe Kapitein er zijn gepleegd en waaruit groote moeilijkheden tusschen dezen Staat en uw volk ontstaan kunnen.

Met groot genoegen heb ik uit uwen brief van den 5den Maart gezien dat gij even als wij niet anders dan vrede met den Oranje Vrijstaat verlangt.

Ik geef u de verzekering dat zulks mijn persoonlijke wensch en van de burgers dezes lands is, maar die vrede is niet mogelijk als uw volk steelt en rooft, en de inwoners van dezen Staat blijft kwellen en aanranden in hunne regten en eigendommen. Ik heb niet noodig u, die een wijs en verstandig opperhoofd zijt, met vele woorden hiervan te overtuigen.

De heer Ford, Landdrost van Smithfield, zal met eenige burgers op den 22sten en 23sten dezer maand bij u komen om alle klagten voor u te brengen. Ik hoop dat gij uw best zult doen dat de Burgers worden tevreden en schadeloos gesteld, en alle oorzaak tot misnoegen weggenomen.

De eenige weg om den vrede tusschen ons te bewaren is dat gij zorgt dat uwe Kapiteinen en uw volk geen onregt, geen kwaad doet aan de Burgers van dezen Staat. Ik blijf in de beste verwachting, met veel achting, uw Dw. Dienaar en Vriend,

(Geteeekend) J. J. VENTER, Voorzitter Uitv. Com.

---

*Information forwarded by the Chief Commissioner on the Frontier to the Governor.*

Fort Murray, 2nd June, 1855.

Information received from Danti, a Counsellor of Toise's tribe :— About a fortnight ago a message was sent by Moshesh to Kreli, conveyed through a petty Tambookie Chief named Tyali, a son of Gobosi, residing on the Orange River, to the effect that he, Moshesh, had with only a small portion of his nation, under one of his sons, defeated the English troops at the Berea, and had he mustered all his forces on that occasion, he might have destroyed the whole of the troops then engaged against him; he therefore wished to come to an understanding with Kreli as regards a combination of Kaffirs and Basutos against the white Government, as he, Moshesh, was of opinion that if such could be carried into effect, the White Government could with ease be conquered.

It was arranged by Moshesh that he and Kreli should first decide the question, previous to the minor Kaffir Chiefs being made acquainted with the arrangement.

Moshesh's messengers returned, accompanied by a son of Goceni, a Counsellor of Kreli, and one or two others, charged with a message from Kreli to Moshesh, but I have not yet ascertained Kreli's reply. I will on the return of Kreli's emissaries (shortly expected) endeavour to ascertain the message sent by Kreli, and the reply received by him from Moshesh.

The foregoing information I received from one of Kreli's people, who was on a visit to my kraal, and who lives not far from Kreli's

great place. He has promised to let me know anything further he may hear about this matter.

Mark X of DANTI.

Witness: (Signed) GEORGE M. SHEPSTONE,  
Interpreter to Chief Commissioner.  
(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN, Chief Commissioner.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 14th June, 1855.

MY LORD,—As I think it my duty to keep Your Lordship fully informed of all negotiations carried on between the different powerful chiefs in the vicinity of our territory, I herewith transmit a memorandum I have received from Colonel Maclean, Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, conveying intelligence to the effect that Moshesh, encouraged by the result of the battle of Berea, is endeavouring to form with Kreli a combination of the Kaffir and Basuto Tribes to act against the British Government. I cannot, however, but think even if the alleged negotiations have taken place, that they will lead to nothing serious, and I believe must have emanated from the sons of Moshesh and not from the old Chief himself. I therefore do not at present feel any anxiety upon the subject, and will take care to keep Your Lordship fully informed of anything further which may transpire in regard to it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Appendix to the Statement drawn up at the request of the Chief Molitsane.*

(The Statement will be found at page 517 of Vol. I. This appendix was supplied by the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Sir George Grey, and is dated from Mowbray, 16th June, 1855.—Compiler.)

So near to the Station of Mekuatling is Viervoet situated that the firing of the cannon shook my house, from which we could hear the discharging of the musketry. Major Warden had assembled a large force, composed of Griquas, Bastards, Korannas, Barolonges, Dutch farmers, Sikonyela with a few of his followers, two field-pieces, some of the Cape Corps, and troops of the line; but it was repulsed with a severe loss to the Barolonges, Griquas, and Korannas, who were slain or thrown over high precipices. But more serious consequences ensued. The Basutos and Bataungs spread themselves over the Sovereignty, and captured vast numbers of horses and cattle belonging to the farmers, but respected those farmers who had not been present in the battle at Viervoet. Moroko and the Korannas, finding themselves too

much exposed after the defeat they sustained, retired from their district near to Bloemfontein with the permission of the British Resident.

The confusion of affairs near to the Sovereignty was increased by the tribes that had taken refuge within it, for, being supplied with the munitions of war, the Bastards particularly made incessant inroads among the Basutos and the Bataungs, murdered the people, and carried off horses and cattle into the Sovereignty, by which they exposed the farmers to spoliation. If Moshesh and Molitsane, instead of restraining their people, had encouraged them to plunder, the Sovereignty would have been ruined.

In the midst of these dangers Major Warden sent to Natal for assistance, from whence he obtained troops, and 800 Zulus under the command of a Mr. Thompson. But a suspension of arms being ordered by His Excellency the Governor of the Cape, the Zulus were sent back, and, without giving previous notice to Molitsane, passed through his territory. The Bataungs, who had expected a night attack from them, were on their guard, and when they made their appearance near to their dwellings they thought they had come to attack them, in consequence of which they were driven out with the loss of some of their men. If Major Warden had informed Molitsane that he was sending back the Zulus to Natal, and that they were to pass through his territory, he would,—as he said at that time,—not only have allowed them to pass unmolested, but *have given them food*.

During the tumult into which the country had been thrown by the Viervoet affair, all the farmers who ventured amongst the natives to claim their lost property recovered the greater portion of it. We had Dutch farmers in our house daily, who found both lodgings and protection beneath our roof, and who were assisted by us and the Christian people of the station to recover their property, which was delivered over to them by the Chief Molitsane. I have myself seen troops of cattle and horses returned in this manner, and can give the names of many of the parties. The Christian Chief of my Station, who is nearly related to Molitsane, and who never engaged in war, formed during the disturbances a patrol of the people of the Missionary Station of Mekuatleng, to intercept the captured cattle and restore them to their owners, he having received the power from Moshesh and Molitsane, which enabled him to re-establish tranquillity in our district and render great services to many inhabitants of the Sovereignty.

The Assistant Commissioners, Major Hogge and C. M. Owen, Esqre., arrived in 1852, and after an investigation demanded of the two Chiefs all the cattle of the farmers remaining in their possession. *No number was, however, stipulated*. In their conference with the Commissioners at Winburg (at which I was present, having been requested by the Assistant Commissioners to act as interpreter between them and the

native chiefs), the Chiefs were much opposed to returning the cattle demanded of them, explaining that they had been captured in time of war, and that never had cattle taken from them at such a time been restored to them by the British or their allies, nor could they understand why, when they had made prizes after being attacked, they were always reclaimed. They also complained of the repeated depredations committed on them by the tribes who had taken refuge within the Sovereignty, near to Bloemfontein; but none of their grievances were taken into consideration, and the Commissioners insisted on the cattle of the Boers being given up.

In February and March 130 horses and several hundreds of cattle were sent by Molitsane's exertions. Moshesh also sent a number of horses and cattle, I do not remember the exact number.

After giving them up, and when the two Chiefs were endeavouring to settle this matter, the Bastards who were living near Bloemfontein being supplied with one hundred pounds of gunpowder, two hundred pounds of lead, and one thousand caps by Major Warden, the British Resident, made a night attack on Molitsane's cattle posts near the Mekuatling Missionary Station, murdered several of the herdsmen, and carried off thousands of cattle. For this the Resident was dismissed.

"Suffice it to remark," observes the Editor of the Bloemfontein paper of that time, "that such proceedings, unauthorized we believe, are enough to frustrate the best conceived measures of His Excellency the High Commissioner to restore peace to this country. We shall not be the least surprised to hear, before our paper is published, that in the course of attempting to recapture their cattle, Molitsane's people shall have carried off many belonging to our farmers. If the Platberg Bastards wish to play the marauding game, they must not be allowed to retire within the British limits, and thus draw the retaliation of the natives upon our frontier farmers."

In consequence of the spirit of opposition manifested by the conduct of the Bastards, the following Notice was published for general information by order of the Provisional Executive Council (31st July, 1852): "That notice be immediately issued by the Acting British Resident to warn all persons from purchasing the cattle stolen by the people of Carolus Baatje from Molitsane, and bringing the same over the line separating the White Inhabitants from the Kaffirs (Basutos), under the penalty of having the said cattle seized and confiscated."

In August the people of Moshesh and Molitsane attacked the Bastards (when one of the Bastard Commandants, Jacob Maurus, was slain); but they retook few cattle in comparison with what they had lost, for the plunderers, fearing an attack from the Basutos, had dis-

posed of them in various ways, by eating some, selling others, and sending them to other parts of the country, even into the Sovereignty where a detachment of their tribe was still living.

The Assistant Commissioners, not satisfied with the number returned by Moshesh and Molitsane as compensation to the Boers for their losses by the Viervoet disaster, referred the matter to Sir George Cathcart, who went up to the Sovereignty with a large force, proclaiming that he had come to render justice to all tribes, but, instead of taking into consideration the causes that had thrown the whole country into utter confusion, he contented himself by making a demand on these two Chiefs of ten thousand head of cattle and one thousand horses, which were to be paid in three days. This could not be met, still Moshesh, who for the sake of peace submitted to pay the fine if more time was given him, sent as a first instalment three thousand five hundred head of cattle, which was also to be a proof of his good intention. General Cathcart would not accede to the Chief's request for more time to gather the cattle together, but having received the above number His Excellency crossed the Caledon River, and the Battle of Berea ensued.

In a memorandum of Sir G. Cathcart's, the following directions were given with respect to the cattle already received or taken at Berea : 1,000 head, a mixed but fair lot, to be given to Moroko as a reward for his loyalty and as some compensation for his losses ; 250 to be given to Carolus Baatje ; 250 to be given to Gert Taaibosch.

Molitsane was not a little surprised to hear that those Chiefs received recompense in cattle, and desired to know if Taaibosch and C. Baatje (meaning his people, as Carolus Baatje is very peacefully inclined and was not heading their marauding excursions)—had committed their depredations on his tribe and the Basutos by order of the British Government, as they were rewarded for their "loyalty."

After the proclamation of peace by Sir G. Cathcart, Taaibosch instead of settling in his district went to Sikonyela's residence and gathered a host of marauders from the Vaal River and some of Carolus Baatje's Bastards. They had with them 24 waggons, and were all well mounted and provided with firearms. They continued their depredations on the Bataungs and Basutos, although Moshesh and Molitsane gave them no cause of complaint. At last Moshesh, tired of the continued inroads of Taaibosch, Sikonyela, and their associates, informed Sir G. R. Clerk that *as the British interference among the native tribes had been withdrawn*, he was going to punish the two Chiefs who had kept the country in continual agitation during several months. He went with Molitsane and subdued the Mantati tribe, took vast herds of cattle and all the waggons belonging to the Korannas and the Bastards who had been driven out of their camp by the Basutos, who also

forced them to take refuge on Sikonyela's Mountain, a stupendous rock which the natives considered impregnable. This remarkable mountain is surmounted with perpendicular rocks forming at some places precipices of several hundreds of feet in depth; on one side only, where it is not so high, there is a natural entrance, at the top of which the natives have built a wall. Through this entrance scarcely three men can march abreast. On the other side there are two or three natural terraces with perpendicular fronts apparently impossible to mount.

Moshesh ordered his men to storm the height, which they did by mounting on the shoulders of each other and so forming a human ladder up the fronts of the precipices in broad day and a pouring rain, while one of his sons, David Masupha, headed a division and exposed himself to imminent danger, his men following him faithfully up the entrance, of which they made themselves masters. The crown of the mountain was covered by great numbers of armed warriors who could use their muskets well, under Sikonyela, Taaibosch, and the Commandant of the Bastards. As they disputed the passage with the Basutos, who were climbing over one another under a galling fire, another division scaled the mountain on one of the already mentioned lower sides of the mountain, and soon the whole plateau was covered with combatants. In the assault and fight some of the Basutos fell, but their enemies were overpowered in every part of the disputed ground, and many of the Mantatis, Korannas, and Bastards lost their lives, and Taaibosch was found amongst the slain.

Sikonyela, after secreting himself for eight days, took refuge in the Sovereignty with a few of his followers, and all his tribe made their submission to Moshesh.

On the flight of Sikonyela, Sir George Clerk, H. M. Special Commissioner, wrote to me as follows:—"Winburg. 2nd December, 1853. "Sikonyela made his appearance in my tent on the road a few days ago. He looks very humble and miserable. He had 40 or 50 followers; and as the sight of Kaffirs alarms the families of the Boers, I have thought it better that he should for the present stay still at Bloemfontein, than wander about the Sovereignty. The time is now, I hope, opportune for promoting a lasting peace between the rival tribes, and I am sure I may rely upon your good offices and zeal in aid of so desirable a result."

During the stay of Sikonyela at Bloemfontein, Sir George Clerk spoke in his favour to Moshesh, and sent Mr. Owen to Molitsane on the same subject. Moshesh and Molitsane consented to the return of Sikonyela to his tribe. I was myself sent by Sir G. R. Clerk and Mr. Green, the British Resident, to Sikonyela to explain to him the intentions of Moshesh and Molitsane towards him, and also their

wishes that he should return to his tribe, but nothing could induce him to do it.

Since the death of Taaibosch and the flight of Sikonyela, Moroko, the Chief of the Barolong, and Carolus Baatje have also made their submission to Moshesh, and peace has been in the country ever since.

When the character of the Basuto Chief was at last understood, it was justly appreciated, of which we have undeniable evidence in the *autograph* letters which both the late Sir George Cathcart, Governor of this Colony, and Sir G. R. Clerk, H. M. Special Commissioner, were pleased to write to him while in South Africa. I have reason to believe that no one more than Sir George Cathcart regretted that he had not from the outset known more of him, and I believe that if he had, the unfortunate battle of Berea in all probability would not have taken place, and matters would have been amicably settled.

Before closing these notes, I feel it my duty to say that the last British Resident, Henry Green, Esq., though his power was more limited than that of his predecessor on account of the contemplated abandonment of the Sovereignty, acted a most honourable and consistent part, and that he gained the confidence of the Chief Molitsane and his tribe. I must also mention that in several cases the natives who were within the British line, having stolen the property of the Bataungs, he was not slow in rendering them justice as far as he could. We remember the time of Mr. Green's Residentsip with pleasure, as impartiality was the foundation of his acts. The impression made during the brief duration of his government was so good that when Molitsane heard of his going away he said: "What a pity that after "so many troubles, and when we had a British Resident who was "making our hearts happy, he is going to be taken from us."

---

*Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoer, O.V.S., den 10den Julij, 1855.

OPPERHOOFD,--Uit mijn schrijven van den 16den Mei ll. is u gebleken met hoeveel leedgevoel ik de ongeregelde heden heb vernomen die aan de grenzen plaats vinden. De vrees dat daaruit nog grooter onaangenaamheden zou voortkomen deed mij besluiten mij regtstreeks tot u te wenden, die zoo krachtig voor wet en orde tot dusverre hebt willen waken.

Die goede pogingen stel ik op hoogen prijs en waardeer ik in volle mate, maar zullen ze beiden tot terugbekoming van het gestolen of geroofd vee dan geloof ik, Oppelhoofd, dat wij zelven elkander zullen behooren te spreken en gezamenlijk zullen moeten werken om de regten der noodlijdende te verzekeren.

Tot dat einde nu heb ik mijne medeleden die met mij het hoogste gezag des lands uitvoeren verzocht om op Dingsdag den 17den Julij aanstaande op Smithfield te zijn van waar wij ons zeer gemakkelijk naar eene plaats konden begeven die door u voor eene zamenkomst met ons het geschiktst wordt geoordeeld. Als dan vereenigd kunnen wij elkander openhartig en vertrouwelijk te kennen geven alles wat stoornis aan de orde en vrede kan te weeg brengen, en maatregelen beramen dat elkanders regt volgens de wet kan worden verzekerd, en eindelijk zullen wij door deze onderlinge bijeenkomst het bewijs leveren van onze wederzijdsche hartelijke gezindheid om vrede en vriendschap te bevorderen, waarop wij van onzen kant den hoogsten prijs blijven stellen.

Gij zult ons wel ter rechter tijd willen berigten van de plaats en het uur dat gij voor onze bijeenkomst hebt bepaald. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend) J. J. VENTER, Voorzitter Uitv. Com.

*Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshes.*

Jammerbergsdrift, den 27sten Julij, 1855.

OPPERHOOFD,—De laatste brief u uit Smithfield gezonden dd. 19 Julij ll. verzocht ik u op Jammerbergsdrift te komen. Dit schrijven zal u wel thans geworden zijn. Den 23sten Julij ll. heb ik mij op reis begeven, en ben nu ter bestemden plaatse aangekomen.

Doch gij waart daar niet, ook was daar geen berigt van u. Om welke reden gij niet aan mijn vredelievend en vriendelijk schrijven hebt kunnen voldoen kan ik moeilijk gissen. Intusschen blijf ik een groot belang stellen in uwe persoonlijke ontmoeting, want ik acht de zaak waarover ik met u spreken en handelen wil van het grootste gewigt en van dringende aard. Wilt gij mij dus Oppelhoofd ook een bewijs leveren van uwe grootmoedigheid en beleefdheid doe mij dan de eer om mij te Bloemfontein te komen bezoeken, of indien die reis u te ver, of de moeite u te groot mogt zijn kom dan naar Moroko en schrijf mij uwe aankomst, dan zal ik aldaar tot u komen. Oppelhoofd! van de jeugd af aan bekend met de Kaffernatie zie ik maar al te duidelijk dat er iets is hetwelk aan uwe natie ontevredenheid verwekt, en als een ware vriend durf ik u verzekeren dat bijaldien het in mijne magt staat die redenen onmiddellijk uit den weg zullen worden geruimd. Op mijne reis herwaarts ben ik nog versterkt geworden in dat gevoelen; vele gesprekken heb ik gehoord onder mijne ingezetenen die mij de ergste gevolgen doen vreezen als gij niet spoedig aan mijnen beleefden en vriendelijken raad wilt voldoen. Denk er aan, Oppelhoofd, dat van onze hand het bloed geeischt zal worden dat nutteloos wordt vergoten, en misschien kan worden

gespaard wanneer wij als ware vrienden van orde en vrede ons eenige moeite willen nemen.

Zorg gij zoo veel in u is dat de menschen die op onze grenzen wonen zoo lang van alle verdere last worden bevrijd en toch niet langer worden getergd door die gedurige rooverijen.

Met den hartelijken wensch dat gij aan mijn verlangen zult gehoor geven, noem ik mij uwen waren vriend.

(Geteekend) J. J. VENTER, Voorzitter Uitv. Com.

*Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 3den Augustus, 1855.

OPPERHOOFD,—Verblijvend was mij de ontvangst van uwen brief dd. 30 Julij ll., vooral omdat ik daaruit meen te zien dat gij mijne goede bedoelingen op prijs stelt. Ik wil u daarom toonen dat ik geene moeite zal ontzien om dat gewenschte doel te bereiken, en zal, volgens uw schrijven, op den 8sten Augustus aanstaande, indien de Heere wil, op Platberg zijn.

Heb de goedheid, Opperhoofd, om de brieven die gij dit jaar van mijne onderhooringen hebt ontvangen met u te nemen. Ik verlang gaarne grondig door u te worden ingelicht, want deze gelegenheid komt mij gewenscht voor om afdoende maatregelen met u te bepalen en vast te stellen, waardoor wij elkander in de toekomst de handhaving van onze wederzijdsche regten kunnen helpen handhaven. Daartoe Opperhoofd stel ik u voor uwe zonen of eenige Kapiteinen aldaar te roepen, en verzoek u tevens van een tolk te laten vergezellen die de Hollandsche taal magtig is. Ik eindig met den hartelijken wensch dat gij in beterschap moogt toenemen en verblijf UEd. Dw. Dienaar en Vriend.

(Geteekend) J. J. VENTER, Voorzitter Uitv. Comm.

*Letter from the Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Orange Free State to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Gouvernements Kantoor, O.V.S., den 25sten Augustus, 1855.

WELED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer de ontvangst te erkennen van uwe missieve dd. 16 dezer, kennisgevende van den moord van een Hottentot benevens diefstallen van paarden door het volk van Molitsane. Aangaande laatstgemelde feiten kan ik UEd. informeren dat door mij op den 9den dezer te Platberg vredelievende schikkingen zijn getroffen met Moshesh, waarbij onder anderen is bepaald om vrijheid te verleenen tot onderzoek in deszelfs land door eigenaren van geroofd vee aan wien door mij daartoe permit moet worden verleend, mits onge-

wapend, en dat deze maatregel ook door den ganschen raad van het Opperhoofd waaronder zich een afgezant van Molitsane bevond, is toegestemd, zoodat U Wel Ed. daarvan ten behoeve der eigenaars gebruik wenshende te maken, mij opgave kunt doen van de namen en voornamen der personen die verlangen mogten hun vee op te sporen en daartoe een permissie billet zullen begeeren. Ik heb, enz.,

(Geteekend)

J. J. VENTER, Voorzitter Uitv. Com.

*Proclamation by Moshesh.*

(Translated by the Rev. T. Arbousset).

Thaba Bosigo, 27th August, 1855.

The word of Moshesh on witchcraft.—I am Moshesh, I write to my people, and say to them : you remember that formerly when any one resorted to the witch, the public heard of it, that it was well known before anything was done, and that one would go far to consult the wizard, even to Zululand.

But at the present day witches abound among the Basutos, and it is our people sitting quietly, see one come unexpectedly to announce that some man has been killed on the word of the witch, and sometimes also that many have been killed, though the public be ignorant of the time and cause for having resorted to the enchanter.

These wizards are wild dreamers, they ought to be brought together, and one propose them this hard question as a text : The lung sickness, where does it come from, destroying flocks everywhere throughout our lands ? where has it originated ? when shall it end, and what time, that plague which covers the whole earth ? that would be a question worth putting to witches. Instead of this, they are only told of a man that is ill, and upon this some one is killed. It is generally known that these men are mere dreamers of fantastic imaginations ; let them come together, and be asked a difficult question, and were it lawful to bewitch one ; the far-famed wizard Mokoma himself ought to be present, and put to the test, that we may hear what he will say.

At Mokhachane's people do not resort to the witch, neither at Moshesh's, nor at Letsie's, nor Poshuli's, Mogale, Ramanela, Molapo, Mashupa, or Mopeli. But in the smaller towns, people go to the witch constantly, making of this custom a sort of gametrap (profitable trade) ; let that trap ensnare them, and no one will have pity on them.

However the people must be told of it first, that they may know of it beforehand ; they have heard of Mpatsi, how he has lately killed Ramothibela.\* No one is to suppose, that though a rare thing sentence of death is not passed among us when a man kills another, (and who

knows but Mpatsi was insane)? Now : *When any one is killed in a case of witchcraft, the murderer will be most severely judged, and sentenced to death.*

This word is for public information, and will stand as law, and is assented to by Letsie, by all my brothers, and by all men in the tribe, who spit on the lie of witchcraft, and cover its face with their spittle.

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

\* Ramothibela was killed, on the word of the witch, and the murderer Mpatsi sentenced to death by the chief Letsie.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Queenstown, 19th September, 1855.

MY FRIEND MOSHESH,—I have long since promised your friends that if I visited this part of the country I would go to Aliwal to meet you, if you wished to see me. I have therefore sent on Mr. Griffith to you with this letter, to tell you that I shall be at Aliwal upon Friday the 28th of this month, where I will receive you if you wish to see me, as I should be glad to be of any use to you that I can.

I shall not, however, be able to wait at Aliwal, as I am going on to Natal, and am anxious to complete my journey as soon as possible. But I will wait there until Mr. Griffith brings me back your answer.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 25th September, 1855.

I am delayed by business connected with the border, and to give an opportunity to Moshesh of meeting me at this place, if he desires to do so, which I promised some of his friends I would do.

When I have had the pleasure of meeting you, and have made myself acquainted with the subjects you wish discussed at a proposed joint interview with Moshesh, I shall, if these subjects present no obstacles to my doing so, feel great pleasure in meeting him with you, if Moshesh informs me that he falls in with this arrangement.

(Signed) G. GREY, High Commissioner.

*Extracts from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the Colonial Secretary.*

Aliwal, 2nd October, 1855.

An annual allowance of Fifty-two pounds per annum to be made to Sikonyela, to be paid monthly, and to date from the 1st July 1855. This is a compensation to him for the loss of territory and country, to which he has been subjected in having been driven out of his home since we left the Orange River Sovereignty, he having drawn upon

himself the hatred of the Basutos from having always acted in alliance with the Government.

---

*Minutes of a Conference between the President of the Orange Free State  
and the Chief Moshesh, in presence of His Excellency  
Sir George Grey.*

Smithfield, 5th October, 1855.

The President : I am very glad to see Moshesh here in the presence of His Excellency Sir George Grey, on the first official opportunity we have had of meeting in the Free State. I think it well that we should often meet, as personal visits are always much more satisfactory than correspondence by letter. As we meet now personally, we had better speak of business. I have often heard that Moshesh is a man of peace, and is desirous of keeping peace with the whites. I am also a man of peace ; and now in the presence of his chief men I wish to show him on what terms we may make peace and friendship continue. As the best mode to do so, my view is that as I am chosen on one side and Moshesh on the other to see that peace is not interrupted, we should, in case any disturbances occur, let each other know our minds freely. I shall, therefore, tell him at once that I have on my arrival been very sorry to hear of many thefts having been committed within our boundary by wicked people on the other side. I would be glad to convince him that such things must be put a stop to, or the consequences will be that they will put the country in a blaze, and do great harm to all. These are all the complaints I know of as yet. Mr. Ford has already represented the case to him, and he has promised to punish the thieves and put a stop to the stealing. I have no doubt that he will prove himself a man of his word, and make his chiefs help him to carry out his promises.

Moshesh : Peace is the mother of all. I admire what Your Honour has mentioned. I would be glad to hear any remarks of Mr. Ford's in confirmation.

The President : We will await your answer.

Moshesh : If no one else speaks it may appear as if these were the words of only two people.

The President : I am the representative of all my people, and my word is theirs also. I wish to hear the mind of Moshesh's people through him as their chief.

Moshesh : May the things you speak of ascend to heaven. My mind looks on the two personages present as the first fruits of a new year. I do not mind faults being mentioned, but I understood this to be a meeting of friendship. I met Mr. Ford about the faults now brought forward. I do not deny that some of the things have gone in

our direction. I do not know the best means of stopping these things. What has the Governor come for? Has he been sent by his master? Is there not a word of advice and wisdom? I cannot bear the weight of all. You come from the land of Chaka. If you have not seen him, you may have seen prints of him. He was ruined by his relations. You have wisdom to build beautiful houses of clay. We got all we have from the whites; can we not make some plan by which we can enjoy what we have, and keep peace? Dr. Philip wrote to the English Government when we were in trouble, and it assisted us. The complaints have not been sufficiently established. If you can show me the cause of dissatisfaction let me know. There I end.

The President: I will take him up at the last word. The cause he must know, but the way is this,—his people come in and steal. The missionaries have been long enough in the country for them to know that stealing is wrong. I believe that Moshesh has enough good men among his people to help him to put down the wicked men who steal. I am glad to hear that he wishes to get advice. I want it also. If we can both get advice, I for my part am ready to take it and be guided by it. If he is willing to take advice from His Excellency, I am also. I will state the cause of complaint, and if he has any I hope he will state any that he may have, and then if I can I will remove it. I will tell him clearly in as few words as possible what we complain of. The thefts committed in Mr. Ford's district within two years, as carefully collected by him from the Fieldcornets, amount to 297 head of breeding cattle.

Moshesh: I have already agreed with Mr. Ford that I was convinced that some cattle have been stolen, and I have made him promises; can you not give me some advice?

The President: If Moshesh will listen, I will just tell him the numbers.

Moshesh: It is just what I wanted.

The President: Oxen and breeding cattle together 363, horses 294, sheep 112. I was not satisfied with the simple returns of the Fieldcornets, and have instructed Mr. Ford to get statements on oath from the owners of stolen cattle. This is not yet complete, but is considerable. Since the numbers in the statement of the Fieldcornets have been ascertained, many more cattle have been stolen. When the full amount has been ascertained I will let Moshesh know. I do not want anything unjust. I will examine the list myself, and find out those for which Moshesh is answerable, and when this number has been ascertained I will tell Moshesh. I have now ordered the Landdrosts to send in monthly returns of stolen cattle, with all the particulars of the theft, instead of allowing the list to accumulate for two years. I will tell him also that it is not only from Mr. Ford's district that com-

plaints are made; I have received also reports from Mr. Orpen that thefts of horses are committed on the Winburg border. Some of the horses have been found with Molitsane, and some have been given up, others he refuses to return unless the owners come to fetch them. This must not be. My people cannot be put to such expenses. He ought to have sent the stolen horses and thieves to Winburg, where they would have been punished by us. Stealing will never cease, unless the thieves are punished. Retaking stolen cattle from the thief is no punishment. He ought also to be fined or receive corporal punishment. If the chief refuses to give up the thief he makes himself responsible. We put thieves in prison, and punish them when convicted. If he did so we would not have any more stealing. He need not tell me that he has no power to punish those who do wrong, for if they can retake stolen cattle they can punish the thief also. It is complained that Molitsane harbours Bushmen and other thieves, also that Letsie occupies the lands of the farmers and makes gardens there. These are the very people whom Moshesh promised Hoffman to remove last January. Molapo's people have also encroached, and Molapo, though he has promised to remove them, has not done so. I mention these things to show that they give rise to quarrels. My people will not submit to it any longer. Now, as he has asked my advice, I say, that if his people will not obey him he must make them. He must take his people against them. Those things that they should not wish us to do, he must not do. He could not be satisfied if I said I could not help such things if committed by my people. I know that they can do it, because sometimes for months long no thefts were committed, so if they could stop the thieving, once they could do so again, and there are other chiefs who do not steal; I conclude, therefore, that those chiefs who will exercise their power can stop stealing.

Moshesh: Can the names of those chiefs not be given?

The President: Moroko, Jan Bloem, Lepui, Adam Kok, and Waterboer.

Moshesh: You mention those things, His Excellency being present. We must remember that we are on a friendly visit. Your Honour must remember that you have only been a short time in the country. The Landdrost and I who have long lived here know better. The sword of the mouth is grievous. We had better not speak so, but separate in peace as we have met in peace.

The President: I think the best way to secure peace is that friends meet and speak their minds. I have stated all I have had to say, and I want Moshesh to state any grievances he has to speak about.

Moshesh: Not to-day.

The President: Very good, I shall always be happy to hear from him about anything that is done wrong by my people, as war would

only break us all down ; but if there is any other thing, as His Excellency is present, of which he feels aggrieved, I shall be glad to hear it.

Moshesh : No, not to-day. Let us go home. We can correspond by letter.

The President : Would he like His Excellency to give us some advice ?

Moshesh : It is not the proper day. His Excellency is not here to hear difficulties. We can correspond by letter.

The President : I thought Moshesh would wish it.

Moshesh : Advice to a chief ought to be given in private, not in public.

The President : When occasion is urgent we seize the first opportunity of meeting, and if Moshesh postpones the conference on these important matters, some accident may occur, for which we may be sorry before we meet again. It may be long before we can meet again ; it may not be easy for us to do so. We can write, but we may not understand each other so well as by conversing. I have therefore spoken to him in His Excellency's presence, in order that he might give us some advice, and that we might profit by it ; and it would be a satisfaction to go home with a mutual conviction of having come to an understanding to correct what has been wrong.

Moshesh : I did not expect that the matters already settled with Mr. Ford, and to whom I have already given an answer, would be touched upon ; and I have also given a paper to Mr. Venter that people suffering from thefts should be sent to me. I am ready to hear advice.

The President : I know nothing of Venter's arrangement. He had no right to make one. I was then in the country. Such a proposal as yours that we should go into your country could never be entertained. Mr. Venter was appointed with three others. The directions given to all by Mr. Ford were good, and ought not to have been broken by one. If I were to send my people that way into your country it would only make disputes and break our friendship.

Moshesh : I did not come to speak of business.

(There seemed to be some misinterpretation of the Chief's meaning in this last sentence, which had been interpreted in English by Nehemiah, Moshesh's son. His Excellency Sir George Grey then asked the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, who was acting as interpreter, whether he thought Moshesh would like to hear what he ought to do. Mr. Arbousset replied in the affirmative.)

His Excellency addressed Moshesh as follows :—You say that we are wise people in being able to build beautiful houses of clay ; a man who does that is respected by others, but a man who raises

barbarians in the scale of civilisation is admired by ages. You are now the builder. You have collected some barbarians, and made a kind of nation. The question now is whether you are to succeed or fail. Not only is South Africa looking on, but many parts of the world too. Every good man is willing to assist,—no one more so than the President. I have had an opportunity of hearing his views, and I am sure he is anxious to help Moshesh to succeed. It is impossible that a civilised nation can allow a nation of thieves to remain on their boundary. The President and I are ready to put them down. I would be glad to see you more cordial to accept the President's offers than you have seemed to be; and as I am now going away for a considerable time I would be glad to be certain that you would devise some plan for the future. In such a plan I will assist as far as the Cape colonial boundary is concerned. It must be greatly owing to your own energy that you have raised yourself to the position you now hold, and I would advise you to trust to that energy in future and not to bad advisers. I trust that before I leave you will have given some proofs that you will put down stealing, and allow your tribe to prosper. I am sure the President's remarks will be appreciated,—I have been particularly struck with their justness. I hope before I leave you will promise to put an end to such practices as those that have been carried on.

Moshesh: We ought to praise His Excellency for his words, though we were not aware when called to visit that such things would have been brought forward.

The President: If he is not prepared to speak on business, will he appoint another meeting, or will he go home and consider, and acquaint me with the result, and in the meantime try with his chiefs to put a stop to the stealing, or otherwise consequences will ensue that we otherwise may all deplore.

Moshesh: When I met Mr. Ford at Sefali's, I made an agreement with him that we should make a list of stolen cattle, with the particulars of theft, in order that I could call on the guilty chiefs and show them the accusation against them.

Mr. Ford explained that the list was in the course of formation.

Moshesh expressed himself satisfied, and said that the measures adopted to settle the thefts on that list would go towards stopping any future thefts.

The President: Will the chief give me some promise that he and his chiefs will endeavour to put a stop to any future thieving, or else the lists will only continue to increase?

Moshesh: I cannot bind myself to say that there will be no more stealing, thieves do not tell me when they come in or out. Did I not at the meeting with Ford at Sefali's tell my people they must not

even steal a goat? You must give me time. I have eaten the Governor's meat, and it will be easy for me to vomit it up, but it is not so easy to make thieves disgorge what they have stolen.

The President: I praise Moshesh for the manner in which he met Mr. Ford.

Moshesh: The sooner the papers are ready the better. I will make my report on them as soon as possible.

The President: I will go away satisfied. I shall always be glad with him to remove all difficulties as long as we remain in the same situation.

Moshesh: I feel as you do. I came to bring some words to my people. Peace and tranquillity by all means. They are the only things to be relied on. It must be the wish of both. We must by patience overcome evil.

The President: I am very glad to hear what he says, and I will remember his words.

His Excellency the Governor: Work away building this house.

*Agreement between Moshesh, Paramount Chief of the Basutos, and the President of the Orange Free State.*

1. Moshesh shall cause it to be made known to his subjects that whenever any one of them wishes to enter the Free State, he shall be provided with a pass signed by one of the Chiefs, or by a missionary resident among them, in accordance with the law enacted with that view by the Legislative Assembly of the Free State, dated 31st August, 1855.

2. That whenever a party of Moshesh's subjects wishes to hunt in the Free State, permission for that purpose shall first be obtained through the Chief to whom such party belongs, from the Landdrost of the District, and such hunting party shall be subject to whatever regulations the Landdrost shall make for the occasion.

3. That whenever subjects of Moshesh shall not act in accordance with these rules, or shall be found without a pass, they shall be liable to such proceedings as are established by the abovementioned law.

4. That in the event of thefts, where such thefts shall be traced to within the boundary of any Chief,—information thereof shall be given by the owner of the stolen cattle, or by the Fieldcornet in whose ward he belongs, to such Chief,—in order that the latter may be enabled to follow the spoor, and make the requisite investigation.

5. That any further measures or proceedings in such cases shall only take place between Moshesh, or the Chief in question, and the Landdrost of the District from which the cattle were stolen.

6. That in the event of cattle thefts, where the Chiefs, to or within whose boundaries the cattle have been traced or discovered, shall

deliver the thief or thieves, together with the stolen cattle which may be found in his possession or otherwise, to the Authorities of the Free State, to be punished according to the laws of the State, then no further compensation shall be demanded,—but when the guilty party shall not be delivered to the Authorities as above mentioned, together with the requisite proofs of his guilt, then the stolen property shall be restored, together with a fine or compensation of four times the value of the stolen property.

7. That in every case as above mentioned, restitution or compensation for stolen property shall be made within two months after the date of its being demanded.

8. That whenever any subjects of Moshesh shall trespass or squat upon the farms of one or more of the burghers of the Free State, and shall refuse to remove on being desired to do so by the Fieldcornet, then they shall be driven thence by force.

9. That in any case of dispute or doubt about the right of property in any farm or land of any burgher of the Free State, such right or claim theretofore enjoyed by him shall continue to be recognised and allowed, until a judgment in the case in question shall be decided upon by the Paramount Chief Moshesh and the President of the Orange Free State, or other officer authorised to act on his behalf.

10. That no burgher of the Free State shall be permitted to take possession of, or place himself upon any land in the territory of the Paramount Chief Moshesh, without the latter's authority so to do; and if he should do so without the requisite permission, he shall be desired to remove, and should he refuse to remove, may be forced to do so.

That by the word cattle shall be understood, as often as it occurs in this agreement, —oxen, cows, or breeding cattle, calves, horses, mules, sheep, and goats.

Thus done and agreed upon by the undersigned, and in the presence of the undersigned witnesses, at Smithfield, in the Orange Free State, this sixth day of October, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five.

This agreement to take effect from the tenth of November next.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF, President of the Free State.

Witnesses: Mark X of LETSIE,

(Signed) JOHN H. FORD,

„ E. CASALIS,

„ NEHEMIAH,

„ DAVID,

„ YOBO,

Mark X of MAKUAI,

Mark X of JOSHUA MAKOANYANE.

*Extract from a Letter of the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Smithfield, 6th October, 1855.

SIR,—I am directed by the Governor to request you to pay to Mr. Arbousset the sum of one hundred pounds sterling, to be appropriated by the French Protestant Mission for the building or fitting of Churches in Basutoland. Such amount to be paid from the funds provided by the British Government for establishing schools and missions in South Africa.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Government Office, Orange Free State, 11th October, 1855.

SIR,—In your letter to me from Graaff-Reinet, dated 23rd August last, you were so kind as to express a willingness to co-operate with me, and to afford me any assistance in your power, and as, since your arrival in the Free State, you have already, by your influence and advice to the Basuto Chief Moshesh, been the means of inducing him to come to an understanding with me which I trust will prevent a state of things calculated to bring upon the people of our frontiers particularly such direful calamities, as even the blessings of peace and prosperity for many succeeding years could not have repaired, even supposing us to be ultimately successful in a struggle, which I would not have been able to avert so long as the natives on our border were allowed to continue their harassing practices of horse and cattle stealing and encroaching upon the lands of our people, I feel a pleasing duty resting upon me, on behalf of the Inhabitants of this State, of expressing to Your Excellency our sincere acknowledgments for the interest you have shown in our welfare in this and other respects. \* \* \*

In the mean time our Government is left to provide for the necessary carrying on, or rather establishing an Administration that will tend to secure law, order, and peace in a territory extending several hundreds of miles in length and breadth, with numerous and some of them powerful tribes on our borders, of whom the most powerful seem to have been left by the late Government under the impression that the all important question of land boundaries between them and the European population, as arranged and fixed by Sir Harry Smith, was broken up and annulled by the abandonment of the country by the British Government, and that all those disputes, which have for many years caused so much trouble and ill feeling between the whites and the coloured tribes, have now to be opened up anew and arranged between themselves as best they can. \* \* \*

M

I wish to bring to Your Excellency's notice that in the event of disturbances between us and one or more of the powerful tribes on our borders unfortunately breaking out, they have every chance at the commencement to lay waste a large extent of our country, and unchecked to inflict upon us grievous injuries, being to a very great extent themselves mounted and armed as well as we are; but if we had a few field-pieces we might, though far inferior in numbers, be enabled much sooner to check the sweeping desolation, and I feel the necessity of such a superiority in our weapons so indispensable that I would consider it a great favour if Your Excellency could assist us in any way to procure four or six small brass field-pieces with carriages and a supply of ball and grape shot, and one howitzer to throw shells, if required. \* \* \* \* \*

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Bloemfontein, 11th October, 1855.

SIR,—In reply to Your Honour's letter of this day's date, I have the honour to state that in endeavouring to induce the Chief Mosheesh to come to such an understanding with you as might in your opinion be necessary for the security of the inhabitants of the Orange Free State, and might avert from the frontier the calamities of war, I carried out the wish of Her Majesty the Queen of England, who desires in as far as practicable to use that influence in South Africa which Divine Providence has bestowed upon her, in such a manner as to promote to the best of her ability the peace, happiness, and welfare of all persons, whatever may be the State to which they belong.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Government Office, Bloemfontein, 5th November, 1855.

WORTHY FRIEND,—I am glad to hear from various quarters that everything is becoming quiet on our borders, and that thieving is ceasing. I ascribe it to your exertions and the co-operation of your various subordinate chiefs, showing a determination faithfully to carry out our agreement. This is as it should be, for then only shall we have a prospect that our people can live in peace and harmony.

But you will remember that when we parted you promised me that you will not lend an ear to any man, be he Boer or whatever else, not authorized by me, to meddle in matters of a public nature as between us; and as I have just heard that Mr. Hoffman has been with you and made some enquiries as to what took place between His Excellency

the Governor of the Cape and yourself, and as between you and me ; and as I cannot see what reason he may have, or with what good motive he can have done so, and being determined to punish with severity all busy bodies who I shall find aim at creating any distrust between you and me, or cause any disturbance in the good understanding now existing, I beg of you candidly and honestly to let me know whether Hoffman spoke to you on such matters, and what the conversation was, or if he wrote to you to send me a copy of his letter and of your answer.

Hoping that you may be in the enjoyment of health and happiness I remain, Chief Moshesh, Your Friend

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF, President of the O. F. State.

*Letter from the Chief Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Platberg, 6th November, 1855.

DEAR SIR,—Your communication of date October 30 has come safely to hand. Accept of my warmest thanks for the same. As respects the request contained in your circular to remove the various parties therein specified from the places where they are at present located, I have only to reply that we can only act as delegated by the Paramount Chief (Moshesh) and therefore beg of you to refer the matter to him as the best way of disposing of it in a satisfactory manner.

I dare not take the responsibility upon me to authorize coercive measures on the part of the farmers, lest it should be productive of strife and unpleasantness, but doubt not that if the matter is referred to the Chief Moshesh he will authorise us to settle everything in a satisfactory manner.

I hope that the removal of the said parties is not so urgent as to require immediate attention for the following reasons :

1. The lung sickness has carried off great numbers of the Basuto cattle, so that those parties now residing on the frontier have nothing to subsist on but their corn, and if they are driven off in haste they will necessarily be reduced to a state of want, which will cause them to steal their neighbours' property.

2. They have not the means of removing their corn from their kraals as most of their packoxen have died of lungziekte.

3. Besides this they have large crops of corn sown in their present locations, which requires their attention on the spot to secure the crop. I have only expressed my opinion in this, but wish you, as I said before, to refer the whole to Moshesh.

Six children, one a child of Mablomagola, and five, the children of Mohlokua, who was killed in the late war with Sikonyela, are now residing with me ; the five are living with their mother, and Moshesh

M 2

intends writing to the father of the first and request him to send for the child.

(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI.

*Extracts from a Circular sent by the Landdrost of Winburg to the Chiefs Molapo, Moperi, and Molitsane, and to Frans Viljoen.*

De bedoelde Naturellen zijn voornamelijk de volgende :—

1. Boschjesmannen, dieven van Frans Viljoen, die bezig zijn stroohuizen te maken.

2. Korannas nabij Grobbelaar, die overtredingen op zijn plaats en de plaatsen van de buuren maken.

3. Volk van Moperi en anderen in de nabijheid van Kloklandi en Thaba Cheu, die aangezegd zijn geweest door Senekal te vertrekken, en die geweigerd hebben.

4. De kraal waar Tebili woonde op de plaats van Louis Fourie en de andere kraalen op dat mans eigendom. Deze heeft Molapo mij lang al beloofd te removeeren, en het is nu aan mij gerapporteerd dat nog meer van zijn eigen volk daar gegaan zijn.

5. Volk van Letsana en Lentza de zoon van Zethbo, die ik lang geleden aan Molapo als overtredders wijsde.

Deze allen, met de uitzondering van de Bosjesmans, heeft Moshesh verleden nieuwe jaar mij een schriftelijke belofte gegeven te removeeren.

Nu heeft hij de accoord bij den President en den Gouverneur gemaakt.

(Geteekend) JOSEPH M. ORPEN.

*Letter from the Acting Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 8sten November, 1855.

WEL ED. HEER,—De heer Orpen heeft een van Sikonyelas volk die hier voor een lange tijd gewoond heeft met dit circulaire gezonden, met het oogmerk om te hooren wat de gezindheid van de Kaffers is, kapteins zoo wel als volk. Deze Kaffer verhaalt dat Molitsane zegt hij is geen Kaptein, hij kan niets zeggen, dat de bode moet naar Moperi gaan.

Molapo heeft weinig gezegd; hij zeide dat hij een kind is, en dat hij weet niet. Hij kan de harten van de andere Kaffers niet uithalen en zien wat daarin is. Hij weet niet of de Kaffers zullen vertrekken. Hij wou geen openlijk antwoord geven, maar ik geloof dat hij heeft bekend gemaakt dat zij moesten weggaan. Maar volgens wat de bode zegt hij gehoord heeft, zullen zij niet zonder geweld gebruikt is van hunne tegenwoordige woningen vertrekken. Ik ben, enz.,

(Geteekend) JAMES MELVILLE, Ag. Landdrost.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 17th November, 1855.

MY LORD,—I have the honour herewith to transmit for your information copies of a correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State, regarding certain points in which he desired the assistance of the Government of this Colony.

2. Your Lordship will be gratified at finding that it has been in my power, on most of these points, to meet the wishes of the Government of the Orange Free State, and that I was fortunate enough to be recently able by my advice and the influence belonging to my position, to induce the Basuto Chief Moshesh to come to an understanding with the Government of the Orange Free State, which was the means of averting a war between those two powers, the results of which even under the most fortunate circumstances would in the opinion of the President of the Free State have brought about calamities which it would have required many years of peace and prosperity to repair.

3. I should state in reference to this subject that a public interview, a very fair report of which is herein enclosed, took place in my presence between the President and the Chief of the Basutos, upon the 5th of October at Smithfield in the Free State, the result of which left me very much dissatisfied with the conduct of Moshesh, but in the proceedings of which I did not think it right to take any prominent part.

4. The whole of my experience with semi-civilized races has, however, convinced me that but little good results from such public meetings, because (amongst other causes) the chief, who is in the presence of all his people, feels if he submits to advice or listens or yields to language of at all a threatening character, his position with his nation will be compromised and his influence lessened, if not undermined.

5. I therefore early on the morning of the 6th October sent for Moshesh, and saw him in the presence of only his sons and three or four of his principal Chiefs, and I then in plain and strong, yet friendly language, pointed out the absolute necessity of his forthwith coming to a friendly understanding with the Government of the Free State, the terms of which I could in no way attempt to dictate, as each party must in these protect his own interests and do that which was necessary for the good of their people and territories. I simply required that their differences which admitted of the most ready adjustment should be adjusted in a fair and honourable spirit.

6. If the conduct of the Basuto Chief had dissatisfied me on the previous day, he now did much to repair my previous unfavourable impression, for he now undertook,—fully understanding my views,—

to see the President of the Orange Free State and to adjust all differences with that Government, and in the course of the day an arrangement was made (at a private meeting at which I was not present) between the two States, which was mutually satisfactory to each of them, and which removed the prospect of a collision between them.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 23rd November, 1855.

We have enjoyed perfect peace and quietness since you passed through here, no reports of cattle stealing or other annoyance from the Natives. I had a letter yesterday from our friend Moshesh in answer to one from me. He sent five men on horseback on purpose to bring me his answer, and seems exceedingly pleased to have heard from me that stealing has ceased, and states that it has cost him much trouble and many a restless night. He also professes the utmost anxiety for peace, as well as a great deal of sincere friendship for me personally. I hope he has become sincere at last. Should this be really true, your friendly counsel to him will have wrought a greater change in his conduct, and of his sons and subordinate chiefs, than all the coercive measures hitherto tried with them. In my answer I have amongst other things expressed a hope that he may be equally successful in carrying out the other part of our agreement, viz., the removal of squatters from the lands of the Boers. This, however, I fear, will not be an easy task even for him to accomplish, but I have offered him my assistance should it be needed.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 23rd November, 1855.

GOOD FRIEND,—I have duly received your letter of the 17th inst., and I am glad of the contents thereof. I am satisfied with your explanation as to Hoffman, and I wrote to you because he himself had been talking, and from what he said to the Landdrost I was justified to suspect him; I therefore thought it right that I should put you on your guard against him or any man who might be disposed by false representation or from their own restless disposition to disturb you or your people; for it often happens that such men pretend very much to be our friends, whilst they act as enemies, and I am determined, if I find them out, to have them punished. But as to you I now feel confident that you will not so easily believe what may

be said by people who had better attend to their own affairs, and that you will let me know whenever any attempt be made by any one of my people to create suspicion between your men and mine. We can write and everything will soon be cleared up. I can easily understand how much uneasiness you must have suffered in your mind to put a stop to a practice, which unhappily seems so deeply rooted in the nature of uncivilized men; but you are a clever man and so are your sons, and if you are determined and if your chiefs will do as you tell them I feel persuaded that we shall in future live in peace on both sides, and that the other parts of our agreement will also be carried out; so that every cause of discontent will be removed for ever. If they will not listen to you and you may want my assistance, you have only to let me know. I am sorry to hear of the death of your father; but as he was a very old man we could, in the course of nature, only expect such an event. My wish is that Moshesh may live to be a very old man too, and that when he is called away from this world of sin and trouble he may find a father in heaven, where I too shall be glad to meet him and to speak to him of better things than we often have to do in this life.—Yours, &c.

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government House, 8th December, 1855.

CHIEF MOSHESH, MY FRIEND,—I have had a letter from the President of the Free State dated the 23rd November, in which he tells me that stealing has now ceased, and that your people cause no further annoyance of any kind whatever. He further tells me that you say, that to bring this good state of things about has cost you much trouble, and many a restless night.

My Friend, the wise ruler rests but little; in his watchfulness and energy is shown his love for those over whom he rules. It is therefore good that you should thus have watched. Be watchful still, let not weariness beguile into too sound a sleep him who watches for the good of others, not for himself alone.

I thank you much for your efforts to put down stealing, and for your having thus observed the promises you made me.

Has your cart reached you? I am continually hurrying Mr. Burnet to send it on. Is it a good one?

If you sleep not, neither let your missionaries sleep. I have heard no more from them about the School, nudge them gently that they may wake up and write to me, for this is a noble work. Let your sons and your captains know that I send my love to them. Let them persevere in good.

From the Friend of the Chief Moshesh, from the High Commissioner.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Thaba Bosigo, 19 Decembre, 1855.

CHER MONSIEUR,—J'étais absent quand votre lettre datée du 14 Decembre est arrivée à Thaba Bosigo. Cependant le Chef en a été informé par M. Maitin et il s'est empressé d'envoyer des messagers à Molapo et à Moperi pour les engager à faire evacuer les places par vous mentionnées. Je lui avais moi-même donné connaissance de votre lettre, et le Chef avait pris en serieuses considerations les reclamations que vous fasiez valoir auprès de lui. Tout porte donc à croire que les choses seront bientôt retablie et que justice sera faite à qui de droit.

(Signé) THEOP. JOUSSE.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 2nd January, 1856.

DEAR FRIEND,—Your letter of the 28th of last month reached me by the post *via* Winburg yesterday. I was glad to gather from it that you are continuing in health and in such a praiseworthy disposition of mind as is expressed in your said letter. I wish you much joy and happiness during the year which we have just entered upon, and sincerely hope that peace and a good understanding may continue between us and our people throughout this and every succeeding year.

As to your enquiry about the kind of fortification which the farmers are building, I wish to set your mind at rest on this point; they are doing this on my advice and with the approbation of our raad on their farms and such places as they think suitable not only near the boundary but in every fieldcorner throughout the whole country, as places of refuge or defence in case any disturbance should ever break out. I sincerely wish that they may never want any of their *schantzen*, as we call them; but this is a thing that neither you nor I can foresee. We may have perfect confidence in each other as chiefs, but it has often happened that wars and disturbances do break out even between Christian nations who have lived for many years on the most friendly terms. Since these things are possible, it is well that in time of peace we make some preparation to defend our families and property, if that should happen which we all hope may never occur.

We have no standing army of troops to protect our frontiers, nor do we live in villages or kraals in groups together as your people and the natives generally do, but on isolated farms.

It ought not therefore to surprise you that we think it right to make some provision for our safety.

In the hope that this explanation will set your mind at rest on this subject, I remain, &c.,

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF, President O.F.S.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to Governor  
Sir George Grey.*

Downing Street, 26th January, 1856.

SIR,—I have received your despatch No. 31 of the 17th of November last, transmitting copies of a correspondence with the President of the Orange Free State regarding certain points, in which he desired the assistance of the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, and forwarding minutes of a conference which was held in your presence between the President and the Basuto Chief Moshesh.

I am glad to learn that you were enabled, in many respects, to meet the wishes of the President, and that you have formed so favourable an opinion of the progress of the Orange Free State in the establishment of good Government and of friendly relations with the Cape Colony.

I trust that the conference held with Moshesh may be productive of a permanent good understanding between that Chief and the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. LABOUCHERE.

P.S.—I have also to acknowledge the receipt of your further despatch on this subject No. 43 of 8th December last.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the opening of the Volksraad  
of the Orange Free State on the 4th of February, 1856.*

Voorts, Hoog Edele Heeren, heb ik het genoegen ter uwer kennis te brengen dat het land, in den tyd opgemeld, in eenen staat van Vrede en goede verstandhouding (met eene enkele uitzondering mischien) alle onze Naburen heeft mogen verkeerē, en ik heb de beste verwachting dat zelfs de voornaamste der Naturelle Volkstammen die ons omringen beginnen in te zien dat een volk nimmer gelukkiger is dan wanneer een iegelyk gerust en in vrede onder zynen vygeboom of wynstok kan nederzitten, en de vrucht zyns arbeids ongestoord genieten; en dat beschaving, godsdienst, goede zeden, en verbetering van alle burgerlyke instellingen het best bloeijen wanneer de bazuin van den kryg niet gehoord wordt, en er eene inwendige tevredenheid bestaat, waardoor kracht gegeven wordt aan alle ondernemingen die de zamenleving zoo wel nuttig als aangenaam maken kunnen.

Onder de middelen die niet weinig tot dezen staat van zaken heeft bygedragen, mogen wy eene voornamen plaats toekennen aan het bezoek aan deze plaats, en de reis door dezen Staat van Zyne Excellentie den Gouverneur van de Kaapsche Kolonie, in de maand October van het verloopene jaar. Naar het zich liet aanzien stonden de zaken tusschen ons en onze talryke Naburen de Basutos op dien tyd niet heel gunstig, en eene botsing werd alreeds als onvermydelyk te gemoet gezien, toen ik het genoeg had het groot Opperhoofd Moshesh, met verscheidene zynere Onder Kapiteins, in tegenwoordigheid van Zyne Excellentie aan Smithfield te ontmoeten, en tot eene verstandhouding te geraken die ten gevolge had het sluiten van eene Overeenkomst tusschen mij en dat Opperhoofd, die ik U. H. Ed. thans overhandig en ter uwer goedkeuring submitteer. Deze Overeenkomst met de grootste bereidwilligheid door Moshesh en zyne onderhoorige Kapiteins ingewilligd en aangegaan is door hen al aanstonds met die getrouwheid nagekomen dat de dieverijen op onze grenzen ophielden, en wy het vooruitzicht hebben om (wanneer er even zoo veel bereidwilligheid zal worden aan den dag gelegd, in de getrouwe opvolging van al de andere deelen van de gemelde overeenkomst) met dat Volk eene verstandhouding te blyven aankweeken die ons tot nut en hen tot zegen verstrekken zal, en hunne rasse toeneming in beschaving kan bevorderen.

Er blijft, wel is waar, eene aanzienlyke rekening te vereffenen met Moshesh en Witsi, en een of twee der Stammen aan den kant der Wittebergen, doch ik heb het genoeg U. H. Ed. te kunnen melden dat Moshesh zyne bereidwilligheid verklaard heeft die vergoeding, zoo ver als zijn volk aanbetreft, te doen, wanneer eene behoorlyke opneming gedaan zynde, het blyken zal waarvoor hy naar regt aanspreekelyk kan gehouden worden. De reden dat darmede zoo lang is vertraagd is te vinden in de traagheid van velen der lyders om hunne opgaven voor den Landdrost te bewyzen of te bekrachtigen; zoo dat de lyst my eerst eenige dagen geleden werd toegezonden, en ik dus geene gelegenheid hebben zal dezelve na te zien, en aan Moshesh toe te zenden, dan na het afloopen van de bezigheden van deze Zitting.

---

*Extract from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

22nd February, 1856.

Voorgesteld door den heer Klopper, gesecondeerd door den heer Allison, "Dat de nu voorgelezene overeenkomst tusschen Moshesh, groot Opperhoofd der Basutos, en den Staats President van den Oranje Vrystaat, gedateerd 12den October 1855, worde goedgekeurd en aangenomen." Aangenomen.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Orange Free State, 27th February, 1856.

SIR,—From my last communication Your Excellency will have perceived that we had a hope that our differences with some of the Basuto tribes would soon be brought to an amicable settlement, and that the Great Chief Moshesh would be able to punish the thieves and their Chiefs on the Caledon River side, and to take effectual measures to put a stop to the incessant cattle-lifting with which our Border continues to be harassed.

I am sorry now again to inform Your Excellency that Moshesh has not fully complied with his engagements in either of these respects.

From the correspondence (of which I annex copies) Your Excellency will perceive how matters now stand between us. The Border Farmers continue to complain bitterly, and threaten to abandon their farms, whilst many of those who had previously quitted have not ventured to return.

Notwithstanding this, we have resolved to forbear as long as possible, in order to avoid a general collision with those tribes, and have recommended our farmers to live closer together and several families to occupy one farm, and to endeavour by repeated patrols and increased watchfulness to protect themselves, still waiting to see what Moshesh will do.

Unfortunately another most unexpected and inexplicable circumstance has happened on the 23rd and 24th instant, which I have no doubt will drive us into hostilities with the Basutos and possibly into hostile collision with the Transvaal Republic.

At the particular desire of our Volksraad, which is still sitting, I proceed to acquaint Your Excellency with the occurrence. Mr. Pretorius, the late Commandant-General of the Transvaal Republic, who has lately been elected President, has always been on the most friendly terms with us, and even as lately as up to the 10th of January last, on which date he informed me of his election as President and professed the most sincere friendship towards our State.

In the month of December last Mr. Pretorius paid us an unexpected and very hasty visit, proceeding as far as Fauresmith. Since his return vague rumours were spreading that, as the three years' guarantee, agreed upon in the convention entered into with Sir George Clerk, would expire on the 23rd instant, Pretorius would claim possession of the Free State.

The tale was thought too absurd to deserve the least credence, but to our surprise, on the evening of Saturday, the 21st instant, a son of Moshesh arrived here, stating that Mr. Pretorius had appointed his

father to meet him here that evening, but, that the Chief being unable to ride such a distance, he had been sent to learn the pleasure of Mr. Pretorius. The same day several of the well known advocates of the old Pretorius party also arrived, and the next day he himself and a few more entered the town.

It then became known that messengers had been despatched in various directions to call all his adherents together, as he intended to claim possession of this State, by virtue of a cession made to his late father of all the Emigrants' lands by Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain.

On the 24th he had an interview with the Volksraad, and amongst other matters actually put forward this silly demand, urging it on the ground of some correspondence with Governor Cathcart and the Duke of Newcastle, which had in reality no reference whatever to such pretensions.

From the enclosed copy of the Minutes of the Raad, Your Excellency will perceive all that took place at and since this interview.

Pretorius left this place at noon on the 25th, having first dismissed the son of Moshesh, with a promise that he would send another messenger to that Chief; and after having made an unsuccessful application to the printer to print a certain Proclamation which he intended to circulate here.

It further transpires that Mr. Pretorius had made promises to restore to former claimants all their lands which they forfeited at the time when they fled from the country in consequence of hostilities with the Griquas, and more recently with the British Government. Whilst he also makes promises of protection to our farmers against robberies and annoyances from the natives, he pretends to be the ally of Moshesh, and tampers with the latter, to induce him to have nothing to do with *me*, and to acknowledge *him alone* as the rightful Chief of this Country.

What this man is capable of doing may be inferred from his conduct in 1851, when the Country was in possession of the British Government.

He was then sent by his father to Moshesh, and amongst the Farmers in the Winburg district; and took a list of the names of those who submitted to him (the now deceased Pretorius), demanding their signatures, and promising to give them protection against the robberies of the Kaffirs.

By these means he then forced these men to take his part, whilst they were robbed of their live stock and in many instances completely ruined. He succeeded so well at that time with this despicable manoeuvre, that it may be expected he will try it again.

The great majority of the Free State people are contented with

their own Government, and will have nothing to do with Pretorius, but those on and near the Border may be forced as before by Moshesh to submit to him or be ruined. Some again are allured by promises of cheap Government and low Quitrents, whilst others would side with him in the hope of getting servants, as it is well known that the Transvaal Government is in the habit of dealing in the children of the Natives, as apprentices up to the age of 25, which they capture in their wars or procure by other means, a practice which this Government has spared no pains to put down throughout the State. And finally some desperate characters would join Pretorius, preferring anarchy and confusion to any lawful control.

Should this man be supported by the Transvaal people, there is no doubt that he will succeed to a certain extent at least, if not entirely, in rendering abortive what has been effected during the last three years in training this people to the Art of Self-Government, and thereby bring about a state of things far worse than ever existed over the Vaal.

As the Colonies of the Cape and Natal will undoubtedly be affected thereby, the Volksraad thinks it right that I inform Your Excellency thereof, in the hope that Your Excellency's intercession may prevent results so much to be deprecated, if Your Excellency would be pleased to warn Moshesh against listening to the persuasions of Pretorius, and to proclaim that his pretensions on this State are entirely unfounded, and by stopping the sale of gunpowder to the Transvaal both from the Cape Colony and Natal until that Republic shall have disclaimed Mr. Pretorius's pretensions to the Free State.

I am further instructed to apply to Your Excellency to know whether Her Majesty's Government would be willing to enter into a treaty of alliance with the Government of the Free State, and what would be the probable stipulations of such a treaty.

Finally, I beg to assure Your Excellency that in making this communication I have no individual interest in view. For myself, I shall be glad to be relieved of the onerous duties connected with my situation, as soon as I can feel persuaded that my services are no longer of use or are not required, but I could not feel at ease were I to retire at a time when it may be apprehended that by so doing a great injury may be inflicted on the peaceable and well-disposed inhabitants.

The favour of an early reply will greatly oblige, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government House, Bloemfontein, 1st March, 1856.

WORTHY FRIEND,—I have thought proper to write a few lines to you, in order to inform you that the great Council of the people of

this State has approved of and confirmed the agreement entered into by us at Smithfield on the 6th day of October last, and also that an inspection of Land on the Border of the Caledon River District will take place by the Land Commission in the course of a few months, and that it will be advertised in the *Bloemfontein Gazette* for the information of all parties concerned.

I have further to inform you that Mr. Orpen, the Acting Landdrost of Smithfield, has written to me concerning a correspondence between him and the Chief Letsie, concerning the woman Anna Hermanus. I annex herewith copies of that correspondence, so that you may see that I have reason to be displeased with Letsie, on account of the threatening language made use of by him in the letter to the Acting Landdrost, but more so with the man that wrote that letter for Letsie, and with the words spoken by the messenger Paulus Lipolo. Such things may bring on serious consequences. I therefore beg of you to take such steps as may tend to prevent a repetition of the conduct complained of, as I have given orders to the Landdrost severely to punish any attempt that may be made on the part of Letsie, or any of his people, to set the laws or authorities of this State at defiance.

The case of the woman has been properly inquired into, and she was on the clearest evidence found guilty of theft before a competent Court of Justice, and though she may always have been an honest woman before, that is no reason why she should not be punished if found guilty of such a crime; and I should have expected from Letsie as a Chief that he would have thought it his duty to discountenance such deeds, instead of becoming an advocate for them.

Hoping that you are well, and that I shall soon hear from you, I remain your friend,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from Fieldcornet Olivier to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Middelkraal, 7den Maart, 1856.

MIJNHEER,—Ik heb een rapport van den assistent Veldkornet ontvangen, en hij heeft mij bekend gemaakt dat Posuli de menschen aangezegd heeft om van hunne plaatsen te vertrekken. Ik ben dadelijk daarheen gegaan om het te onderzoeken, en ik ben tot bij Posuli geweest en hem gevraagd of dit waar was. Hij bekent dat het de waarheid was, maar verklaart dat hij zulks uit vrees gezegd had. Hij zegt dat hij goed geweten heeft als hij zulks liet weten dat de menschen bij hem komen zou, dan kon hij zich iemand krijgen om zich mede uittespreken. Hij had gehoord van 2 kommandos van burgers die op hem zouden nederkomen. Ik heb hem het dadelijk

klaar gemaakt dat het onwaar was, en ik heb de zaak weder tot vrede gebragt. Een gedeelte der menschen wou niet naar mij luisteren, zij zijn daarom van hunne plaatsen vertrokken. Ik weet niet meer wat mij te doen staat om de menschen weder tot stilstand op hunne plaatsen te krijgen. UEd. moet mij toch raad geven wat ik moet doen om de menschen tot vrede te brengen.

(Geteekend) J. W. OLIVIER, Veldkornet.

*Letter from the Acting Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State to the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal.*

Bloemfontein, 12th March, 1856.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 31st January last, with the annexed statement regarding the theft of certain horses from Usubulawa, a native belonging to your District, by a Kaffir in Witsi's country. I am directed by His Honour the State President in answer to inform you that neither Witsi nor the man charged with the theft is a subject of this Government, but that they belong to one or more parties of independent Natives, the greater part under Witsi, as their acknowledged chief, who have settled down on or near our boundary line on the Drakensberg for some time past, and have from time to time committed a number of cattle thefts on the subjects of this State, and latterly trespassed—by squatting on their lands—to such an extent, that the Government has at last been obliged to resolve upon fitting out an armed expedition against them, both with the view of expelling them from that portion of the Free State of which they have taken possession and punishing them for their continued robberies perpetrated on the property of the Boers in that vicinity.

This Expedition is likely to proceed in that direction early in May next, and His Honour the President has further directed me to enquire whether the Government of Natal would be willing to co-operate with this Government with the view of expelling Witsi from that part of the Country now occupied by him, as it must be evident to both Governments that the Natives under him, who are daily increasing in number, will become dangerous to both settlements by their depredations, and may before long be able to obstruct the communication between the Free State and Natal.

You will therefore oblige me by ascertaining from his Honour the Lieutenant Governor whether the President can rely upon such a co-operation and to what extent, when I shall immediately acquaint you with all further particulars as to the time and place of assembling of the intended expedition, and give directions to keep up a communication with the Officer in Command on the Natal side. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. W. SPRUYT, Acting Secretary to Government.

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moroko.*

Bloemfontein, 15th March, 1856.

Should you learn anything more certain as to the fact of the Basutos having actually been out and in arms, on the instigation of the woman Manchupa, I shall feel obliged to you to let me know, as I intend writing to Moshesh requesting him to punish her in an exemplary manner for trying to cause a war between us and his people; for had we heard of this arming and marching out of the Basutos, we would have done the same; and each thinking that the other wanted to attack him might have brought on a collision, which we have no wish or desire to see unless we are forced to it.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 21st March, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—Your letter of the 1st instant has been brought to me, informing me of the case of a Bastard woman, but I will not meddle with the affair, since it has already been settled. Both Letsie and myself, we do not object to a thief being punished according to law. As to the letter of my son, he has told me when I inquired, that it was entirely his own, and I have found fault with him for having written it.

Respecting the limit question, it would be wrong in me to keep silent about it, since it is a great one, and that you might find it improper of me not to return you an answer. Be so good, Sir, as to hear me how I look at that question, about which my whole tribe thinks also as I do.

When we saw that the Whites crossed the Orange River (in 1836) we wondered at it. They crossed by lots. They begged from the Blacks for pasturages everywhere, one by one, in a very good, soft manner. We did not imagine that they would appropriate the land to themselves, and when I heard that they were purchasing farms from each other, I hastened to issue a proclamation (29th October, 1844), telling to the Whites: *Do not barter the Land, for it is not our custom of us Basutos to do so.* According to our custom, the land belongs to all the people, it is bequeathed to our posterity, it is not disposed of by bargain, and also it is not our habit to define limits in it.

Then (1845) came Maitland (Sir Peregrine). a worthy Chief, truly so. As to him, he said to me: *Moshesh, my children (my subjects) have gone away from me, and I don't know where to locate them; grant me room between the Orange and Caledon Rivers, towards their junction.*

To him I granted, because he had asked very properly of me, without stealing by taking anything away.

Afterwards came the Major (Major Warden). He robbed me of the land, from Maitlands over towards Jammerberg. I said, that man acts hastily, he robs me of a great piece of land, he robs me of it in a harsh way. In it there are but few Boers, though Poshuli lives within it, and there are villages in it beyond one hundred in number. And the Major said: *I will govern those villages, they are mine*; he said besides: *On the Mantatis' Border people trouble you (though it was people let loose by himself), and I will not arrange anything there till you satisfy me about this new limit, by subscribing your name to it.*

I therefore did put my name to it (October 1849), without the consent of my people. I said that thing will be evident to all men that it is the deed of a fool, and perhaps it shall preserve peace between me and the English. I said besides: Should it one day be fought for (that limit) when the imbecility of it becomes evident, the fault will not be attributed to me.

It happened that Major Hogge came, he told me, I have been sent by the Queen to hear you. He called me to Poshuli's. He asked me at a national meeting (pitso) held on a Sunday, Mr. Arbousset and Mr. Bertram being present: Moshesh, do you wish that I should restore your brother (Poshuli) unto you, and your people taken in by Major (Warden)? I answered him saying, You have spoken.

Now he asked what do you complain of besides? And I said, I complain of the Major, and he hastened to say, And me too, I am in trouble about him, I have already put him out of office. I said besides, that Captain Bailie also has annoyed me very much by killing people, by depredations made everywhere; it is him who has destroyed our peace with the Boers. Mynheer Hogge said, I know of it too, a day before yesterday, being at Witte Bergen, I gave orders to the Magistrate of Smithfield to lodge him into gaol without delay.

Now I said, the Tambookies also at Morosi's complain and say it is how they always steal from you, the Whites.

The Major said: What do they complain of? And as they were in that national meeting they hastened to say, We complain that children have been stolen from us by you, the Whites, and that they have been made slaves. They are sixty in number.

To this the Envoy of the Queen said: Some are amongst the people in the Sovereignty, some have been taken down to Natal. Although things are so, I will make my best and restore them to you.

Thus we parted from each other. Again it happened that Clerk

(Sir George) called me to Jammerberg to a meeting with the Boers (December, 1853). He said to Mr. Hoffman, translate for me, say to Moshesh: The Limit by Major Warden from what I see is not fair to the Basutos, let their Chief point out another more advantageous to us than that of Maitland, that the Boers may be satisfied.

I said in answer to him, truly this is a hard concern, but I consent to point out another, that our peace may be consolidated. I pointed out the one from Commissie Drift on the Caledon River down the Orange River, leaving Koesberg on my side.

That word of mine, I do not conceal it. I stand by it to this day, and it is the one which will be established, for it is adhered to by my tribe.

I have already spoken. I do no wrong to the Whites, for we are reckoned by tens of thousands, and we have reserved to ourselves a mere skirt of land. The Boers are counted by thousands only, and they extend from the Orange River up to the Vaal River, and beyond it over a very very wide land.

Now, Great Chief, when your land surveyors will go to inspect the farms in the Caledon District, be aware that I will not prevent them, provided they do not encroach upon the limit we had spoken of with Sir George Clerk.

That is my answer. I am.

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

I salute you very much.

For a true and literal.

(Signed) T. JOUSSE, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 3rd April, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—Your letter dated 21st March, in answer to mine of the 1st of the same month, reached me yesterday. I am glad to find that you admit Letsie did wrong in writing the letter which he states to be his own, but I should have been better satisfied if he had apologized for his conduct, and promised not to repeat such conduct, the more so as I have since found out that the woman is a Hottentot, and not of his tribe. However, I shall let that pass for the present, and say no more about it. As to the subject of the line, I am rather surprised at what you write. I am sorry you did not mention these things when I met you at Smithfield in the presence of His Excellency the Governor. Even now you speak of a line, which you say "*will be established, for it is adhered to by my tribe,*" that is from the Commissie Drift on the Caledon River down to the Orange River, "leaving Koesberg on my side," and which description is so vague that I can

make nothing of it, and how is it to be above Commissie Drift? And besides, this is but a small portion of the boundary between us, so that I am at a loss to answer you on that subject, until you let me know a little more definitely what your meaning is, which I request you will do, that I may enquire into these matters and give you a full answer.

I now wish to write you on another subject. You are aware Witsi and other Kaffirs at and near the Witte Bergen have robbed our people of horses and cattle a great many, and have refused to refund or make any amends. Even your interference has not availed anything. Besides that, they have occupied the farms of the Boers and lived in their houses. We have resolved to submit to these things no longer, and should they persist in such conduct we may be forced to take measures against them. I give you notice of it, that should such a thing occur you may not be unaware, and that you may take measures to prevent their seeking refuge amongst your people, and mix them and you in the quarrel.

With my best greeting, I remain, your Friend,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Fort Beaufort to the Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.*

Civil Commissioner's Office, Fort Beaufort, 7th April, 1856.

SIR,—I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of the Lieutenant Governor, that circumstances of some interest have recently come to my knowledge, which, if true, should not for a moment be withheld from Government. I am aware that it would be highly impolitic to give credence to every idle rumour which might cause unnecessary apprehension, but when it is known that a feeling of disquietude is slumbering among the Native tribes along the Border, which only requires a trifling impetus to call it into action, and that emissaries are said to be in active communication with the Chiefs, any information touching their views and intended movements should not be lightly passed over. I have therefore considered it my duty to obtain such intelligence as appeared to me entitled to consideration, as coming from a native in confidential communication with a gentleman from whom under the same terms I had the following particulars:—

That Moshesh has come to the determination that the farmers now in possession of the disputed territory shall be driven out by force of arms, and that Kreli, Faku, and Sandilli have offered to co-operate with him for that purpose; but that Moshesh does not require their assistance to accomplish the expulsion of the Farmers. That the Chiefs are to combine in an attack upon the Colony at the same

moment that Moshesh attacks the Farmers, to prevent the Colonial Government from sending succour to that quarter. That Moshesh will easily eject the Farmers, after which he will help the Chiefs against the Colony. That should Sandilli not succeed in vanquishing the Colonists, and be compelled to vacate his land, then Moshesh will give him land in his country. That the Tambookies will not join the confederate Chiefs, but will seize the opportunity of renewing the quarrel with Kreli, and thus prevent him taking part against the Colony. It is however understood that all the minor chiefs will join Sandilli, and that war may be expected as soon as the crops are off the ground.

The above is the substance of the information given by a Tambookie, who appears to be well informed of what is passing between the chiefs and in a position to observe their movements, and has promised my informant that upon the first indication of a hostile intention he will immediately give him notice. His Honour may be assured that I shall lose no time in giving intelligence that may be of interest.

I have thought proper to designate this letter "private and confidential," because I do not think the subject sufficiently authentic to give it the usual publicity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. STRINGFELLOW, Civil Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Government Office, Orange Free State,  
Bloemfontein, 7th April, 1856.

SIR,—Perceiving some exaggerated reports in some of the Cape papers of an intended expedition from us against Witsi and other bands of squatters on private lands within this State, at and near the Wittebergen, Harrismith District, I have thought it proper to inform Your Excellency—that it has been resolved by the Volksraad at their last meeting to send out a commando against Witsi and the other squatters, who are principally Zulus from Natal District, in order to punish them for depredations committed during a series of years on our people, and to expel them from the lands they have seized upon to such an extent as to threaten ere long to cut off our communication with Natal. This expedition is likely to proceed in that direction in the course of next month, and I have also given notice thereof to the Natal Government.

My principal motive for informing Your Excellency arises from the recent proceedings of two of Moshesh's Captains on the Smithfield line, as well as of others on the Winburg side, in addition to his letter

to me dated 21st March 1856, of which and my answer thereto I annex copies.

Altogether it appears not at all improbable that he will cause or provoke hostilities with us, which may possibly in some measure affect the boundary of the Cape Colony also on the side of the Caledon River District.

I feel assured that the real cause of a war between Moshash and us will be the boundary question, of whatever other circumstance he may avail himself as a pretext. I shall endeavour as much as may be in my power to avert such an event, so far as may be at all consistent with my duty to protect the rights of the inhabitants and landowners of this State, who hold their titles from the British Authorities. Should a struggle, however, be forced on us, it will, I fear, be a bloody one, and will no doubt inflict such losses on the State in live stock and other property that the sufferers driven to despair will not improbably endeavour to expel the Basutos from this side of the Orange River. In how far Your Excellency may feel the inclination or have the power to interfere to prevent the calamities which I foresee from such an event, is impossible for me to conjecture; but your influence may by possibility accomplish much.

Should that, however, fail, you might feel justified in allowing Volunteer Colonists to come to our assistance. I shall from time to time give you notice of the state of affairs in regard to the proceedings in question. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 10 Avril, 1856.

Monseigneur,—Le chef Moshash me prie de vous informer que depuis longtemps déjà votre honorée lettre datée du 8 Décembre 1855 lui est parvenue. Il a été sensible aux conseils de vigilance que votre Excellence lui donne, et il désire les mettre en pratique pour la prospérité de son peuple. Il me charge aussi de vous présenter ses sentiments de vive gratitude pour le cart que votre Excellence lui a donné, mais surtout pour l'institution dont vous voulez doter sa tribu.

Au mois de Novembre dernier les Missionnaires français dévoués à l'évangélisation des Bassoutos se sont réunis en conférence extraordinaire à Béerséba, dans le but de s'occuper de la question de l'institut projeté par votre Excellence. Une commission composée de cinq de ses membres a été nommée pour examiner les lieux destinés pour la fondation de cet établissement, et elle a présenté à Moshash un document relatif à la concession du terrain nécessaire. Le chef

ayant désiré de s'entretenir avec ses fils à ce sujet, il s'en est suivi de longs retards et ce n'est que vers la fin du mois de Mars que le document signé m'a été remis. Il sera, sous peu, envoyé à votre Excellence.

Moshesh a appris par une lettre de Monsieur Casalis, que votre Excellence devait lui faire une visite, et il en est aussi honoré que réjoui.

Veuillez agréer Monseigneur, avec les pressentes salutations du chef Moshesh, l'assurance de mon entier dévouement.

(Signé) THEOP. JOUSSE, V.D.M.

---

*Letter from the Secretary for Native Affairs, Natal, to the Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State.*

Pietermaritzburg, 14th April, 1856.

SIR,—In consequence of my absence from this place on public duty, your letter of the 12th of March last, the receipt of which I have the honour to acknowledge, did not reach me as early as it otherwise would have done.

I am directed by the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to acquaint you for the information of His Honour the State President that my letter of the 31st January last was addressed to you under the impression that the persons charged with the theft therein described were subjects of the Orange Free State Government, your letter now under acknowledgment has however corrected this impression.

With reference to that part of your communication in which you inform the acting Lieutenant Governor of the resolution to which the State Government has been forced to fit out an armed expedition against the Tribe of Witsi, with the view of expelling them from a portion of the Free State, of which they have taken possession, and punishing them for their continued robberies perpetrated on the property of the Boers in that vicinity, and enquire whether the Government of Natal would be willing to co-operate with that of the Free State, with the view of expelling Witsi from that part of the Country now occupied by him, I am to inform you that it is out of the power of the Acting Lieutenant Governor to undertake any operation of the description you propose against a Chief or Tribe residing out of the jurisdiction of his Government. He has however forwarded your communication to His Excellency Sir George Grey, Her Majesty's High Commissioner, to whose decision it is his duty to refer all such matters. I have, &c.,

(Signed) T. SHEPSTONE,  
Government Secretary for Native Affairs.

*Letter from the Acting Lieutenant Governor of Natal to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Natal, 14th April, 1856.

SIR,—With reference to Your Excellency's Despatch of the 27th February last on the subject of a communication from this Government to that of the Orange Free State, I have the honour to enclose for Your Excellency's information copies of the answers received to that communication together with the reply which I have directed to be made to it.

2. With regard to the position of Witsi, there can be little doubt that it will enable him, if so disposed, to become exceedingly troublesome both to this Government and that of the Free State, as the shortest route, or bridle path to Bloemfontein, passes through his people.

3. From the first of the enclosed letters Your Excellency will learn that he and his people have been guilty of various acts of aggression upon the subjects of the Orange Free State. Towards this Government, with a few exceptions, he has conducted himself in a more friendly manner.

4. The Magistrates on the border have occasionally complained of the protection afforded by him to offenders from their jurisdictions, but I am not aware of any instance in which he has persisted after a communication from the Government had been made to him, and he has on several occasions expressed a desire to be considered its subject.

5. With regard therefore to the question of co-operating against him, I am bound to say that this Government has no grounds of its own to justify such a course, and although I believe that the resources of the District, as regards physical force, would be quite sufficient to accomplish very effectual co-operation with the Free State Expedition, I feel sure Your Excellency would not desire to see such a step taken, before some effort at least had been made on our part to bring about a more amicable adjustment of the points of dispute.

6. I cannot omit to mention to Your Excellency that any attack upon Witsi by the forces of the Free State will, from the position he occupies, in all probability drive him into this District, a contingency which I should much regret, and which, should it occur before I receive Your Excellency's instructions, I shall feel it my duty to prevent as far as possible, although I fear with little chance of success, unless I resort to measures, the expense of which the Treasury of the District is little liable to bear, and the severity of which would necessarily be excessive. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. COOPER, Colonel, Acting Lieut. Governor.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 24th April, 1856.

2. You will find from these papers that it is the Lieutenant General's opinion that no doubt can exist as to the intentions of Moshesh, Sandilli, Dilima, and others, to enter into a combination to attack the Colony on the first favourable opportunity, and that the strength of Her Majesty's Troops in this country, scattered as they necessarily are, is totally inadequate to enable the Lieutenant General successfully to encounter, much less to quell, an attack from such a formidable mass of Natives headed by these chiefs.

4. You will find from my reply to the Lieutenant General that I believe such a combination of the chiefs as the General thinks has been formed for the purpose of making a simultaneous attack on the Colony is impossible, as Moshesh has at present quite enough upon his hands with the European Inhabitants of the Orange Free State.

5. I, however, believe that Moshesh, finding himself threatened with an attack from the people of the Free State who expect to be largely aided by Volunteers from their countrymen in this Colony, is very probably striving to save himself by encouraging the Kaffirs to attack us at the moment he is himself attacked by the people of the Free State, hoping that by thus keeping the Inhabitants of this Country employed in providing for their own safety, he will prevent them from aiding in the expeditions which are likely to be made by the people of the Free State against himself. Whether he will succeed in these plans is doubtful, even whether he has yet taken such overt steps as to enable us fairly to implicate him in a proceeding of this kind is also doubtful.

6. It is however certain that the relations between Mosheesh and the Free State are at present very unsatisfactory. Each party appears confident of success if a war take place, hence they are perhaps not indisposed to a rupture, which at any moment may by some unforeseen event be brought about. I enclose for your information the copy of a letter which I have received from the President of the Free State, from which you will find that in a few days from the present time the Inhabitants of that State contemplate making an attack upon a subordinate chief, between whom and Moshesh intimate relations exist.

I ought to state my opinion to be, that we have as yet no sufficient evidence that such a combination has been entered into, nor any sufficient grounds of immediate serious apprehension.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Thaba Bosigo, 26th April, 1856.

SIR,—I am asked by the Chief Moshesh to inform you, that after receiving the letter of His Honour the President, his Missionary being absent, the Chief sent one of his sons to Bloemfontein to explain his views to the President on some subjects mentioned in his letter. The son of Moshesh left, but finding the river full, and being unwell, went to some of his relatives, from where he sent to ask to write to the President the message of which he was the bearer. But the chief being now unaware if His Honour is in Bloemfontein, or if he is going to Witsi, asks of you, Sir, to have the kindness to make known to His Honour what was the message he wished to send him.

Moshesh regrets that his letter caused some displeasure to the President. It was not his intention to bring forth the question of the limits, but, by what he was told about the Land Commission, he understood that it was to fix the limits. Therefore he felt anxious about what could happen, if such a thing was done before having spoken together on the subject, that the matter might be well understood. But now he feels reassured, as His Honour the President has let him know that the Land Commission were sent only to settle limits between some farms.

For what concerns Witsi's affairs, Moshesh is in the same opinion as he was before. He has done what was in his power to decide Witsi's people to restore to the farmers *all* what they have stolen from them. If Witsi will not do what is right, the Chief shall not put the blame on the farmers for using hard measures to do themselves justice. Moshesh has warned his people to keep quiet, and to have nothing to do with Witsi's people. But the effusion of blood is always a very serious matter, therefore Moshesh would be glad if, before shedding blood, another attempt could be done to bring Witsi's people to make reparation for their wrongs.

If the farmers have no objection, Moshesh says that he would send a man (I suppose the bearer of this) to accompany them to Witsi, to be witness of what will happen, and also to be there in case of want. But, be as it may, Moshesh begs of the President to let him know the result of the affair. His real desire is that order should be re-established, and that peace be restored.

The Chief begs to be kindly remembered to you, Sir.

For Moshesh, (Signed) J. MAITIN, V.D.M.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 30th April, 1856.

2. In this last communication the Lieutenant General states that

authentic reports daily confirm an intended irruption into the Colony on the part of the Native Tribes, that it appears Moshesh is now for the first time in alliance with the Tribes on our immediate frontier, and that the Lieutenant General learns from public and private sources that the White Inhabitants of the Free State are in daily expectation of a conflict with the Basuto under Moshesh.

4. Having thus put you in possession of the views of the Lieutenant General, I beg to state that my opinion still is, that we have no sufficient evidence that any combination has been entered into for offensive purposes amongst the Native Tribes nor do I think that there is any reason to apprehend any immediate outbreak on the part of the Natives on our frontier.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Vaalbank, 2nd May, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have seen a letter written by the Rev. Mr. Maitin in your name to Mr. Orpen, the Landdrost of Winburg. I have also seen your son and Jesaia. I am well pleased to find that you are so well disposed towards us, and that we may have the prospect that this affair of Witsi will not bring about a rupture between us, as I do hope your people on the frontiers will attend to your orders in not mixing in any way in the matter so as to assist, protect, or shelter our enemies. I am as averse to the shedding of blood as you can be, and will do my utmost to prevent it; but my duty is to hear the just complaints of my people and to see that justice be done them. It is your interest too if you are,—as I believe you are,—a lover of order and peace, that no peace-breakers should be encouraged, suffered, or sheltered; for they care not in order to gain a few head of cattle to bring about war and destruction.

I therefore thank you very much that you have proposed that Jesaia and your son may go with the Commando; they may be of great service to bring about a good understanding if Witsi will listen, or to insure the Chiefs under you, who live in that neighbourhood, to remove themselves. I will take good care of them.

Our farmers on the frontiers have left their farms to protect themselves, not knowing what might happen. I do trust your Chiefs on our frontiers will prevent their men from doing any damage to the property that is left behind and thereby cause fresh troubles; and that if any such perpetrators be entrapped they will be punished in an exemplary manner. I send this letter from here to assure you that I greatly value the assistance you have offered us, and hope that we

may on both sides obtain such experience of each other's faithfulness that no rumours or reports will ever shake our confidence in each other's good faith.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President.

*Extract from a Report of the Gaika Commissioner to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Dohne, 3rd May, 1856.

(Acknowledges receipt of a letter from the Governor, with enclosures, calling upon him to ascertain if there was any truth in the rumours of a combination among the Native Tribes).

Since the close of the late war, matters have been somewhat as described in the reports, that is, messages have passed between Kreli and Mosheesh to the intent of establishing friendly relations and for the formation of a combination for mutual assistance in case of need, but that anything further has been done, or that an aggressive movement is in contemplation, I have not yet been able to learn.

(Signed) CHAS. BROWNLEE, Gaika Commissioner.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 3rd May, 1856.

SIR,—In my despatch of the 24th April I transmitted for your information a correspondence between Mosheesh and the President of the Free State. It contained a letter from the former, dated the 21st of March, in which occurred the following passage, in explanation of the differences existing between the European Race and himself, in which passage he was describing an interview he had held with Major Hogge, the Assistant Commissioner:—"I said, the Tambookies also "at Morosi's complain and say it is how (the grievance they complain "of is the reason) they always steal from you, the Whites." The Major (Major Hogge) said, "What do they complain of?" And as they were in that national meeting they hastened to say, "We complain "that children have been stolen from us by you, the Whites, and that "they have been made slaves. They are sixty in number."

To this the Envoy of the Queen (Major Hogge) said: "Some are "amongst the people in the Sovereignty, some have been taken down "to Natal. Although things are so, I will make my best and restore "them to you."

2. Mosheesh also about two months since, in excuse for the difficulty he found in putting a stop to robberies, sent to request my attention to

a paper he formerly delivered to the late Major Hogge, before his lamented death, and especially to these two passages.

"January 1850. Some Bushmen having murdered one Van Hansen and his wife and children, Major Warden makes a general battue of Bushmen between the Modder River and the Koesberg, and having apprehended about 150, distributed them as servants among the Boers." &c. &c.

"After the defeat of the Kaffirs Poshuli receives from the Major a recompense in cattle. The prisoners made from the Tambookies are also left in his hands."

"Moshesh feels grieved and indignant to find 1st &c. 2nd &c. 3rd &c. 4th. That the British Resident had given to Poshuli the captives, among whom were women and children. These were soon after claimed at Thaba Bosigo by their relatives, but some Boers had already obtained them from Poshuli for servants, horses and cattle being given for that purpose."

3. From these statements, if they were true, it appeared that about 210 persons, men, women, and children, who had been made captives by us, had been placed in a state of servitude.

4. Although I had no knowledge under what circumstances of necessity such proceedings had been adopted, or if they had been at the time approved by the British Government, I felt as they had now been made a ground of formal complaint against us, and that at a moment when a war appeared not impossible, it was my duty to enquire into the circumstances under which these persons had been captured and placed in servitude, and what was their present fate.

5. I therefore entered into a correspondence with Major Warden, who had been the officer administering the Government of the Orange River Sovereignty at the time these transactions took place. From this correspondence no information whatever resulted in regard to the Tambookie captives. But it enabled me to trace out previous letters from Major Warden with regard to the Bushmen captives.

6. From these letters it will be found that a detachment of the Cape Corps, acting under Major Warden's directions, captured and brought in 107 Bushmen, the whole of whom were placed in the service of the Farmers for five years, contracts being made out binding their masters to clothe, feed, and pay them fair wages. Major Warden also states, that the farmers were desirous to have the children separated from their parents, but that he would not listen to any proposal regarding what he regarded as so arbitrary and cruel an act.

7. The only other information obtained on this subject is the copy of a letter dated November 28th, 1851, from Mr. C. S. Halse, which has been forwarded to me by Mr. Burnet, recently acting as British Agent in the Sovereignty. But there is nothing to show that any

machinery was created to see that the farmers fulfilled the contracts they had entered into regarding the captured Bushmen, or what has been the fate of these people.

8. Being still anxious to trace out if possible the fate of the Tambookie captives, I had a letter addressed to Mr. Hoffman, the late President of the Orange Free State, who I had been informed could give me every information upon the subject.

9. It will, however, be found from his answer that he states : That during the time that Her Majesty's Sovereignty prevailed in the present Free State, he communicated to the authorities there all the information which I now require, with the names of the buyers of these captives, the sellers, and the witnesses, also the circumstances connected therewith, and the prices for which the children had been sold, and yet that none of them were delivered from captivity, and to this circumstance he attributes, (whether in part rightly or wrongly I cannot say) the troubles in which we have been involved with the Native Tribes in those parts.

13. I beg that I may now be furnished with instructions from Her Majesty's Government, as to the course which they would wish me to pursue in reference to these transactions, which it will be observed place the British Government in a very difficult position in regard to the Free States in our neighbourhood, with whom we have concluded treaties which prohibit slavery, and whom it is so desirable we should in every practicable manner prevent from seizing captives in war and disposing of them as servants.

14. We have, it now appears, whilst in possession of the very territories which they at present occupy, adopted this course formally under the direct sanction of the Government authorities. It does not appear that whilst the country was British Territory, we disavowed these acts or took measures to restore the captives to their relatives, (although there is little doubt that had it not been for the untimely death of Major Hogge he would have done this), nor does it appear that when relinquishing the Sovereignty of the country, we made any stipulations for the release of these captives, or for their future maintenance, if at any time they were set at liberty.

15. The whole matter is thus one which involves so many difficulties, that I feel it would not be becoming in me to pursue it further, without requesting that I may be first made acquainted with the views of Her Majesty's Government regarding it, which I may hope to receive in a few months. In the mean time I will if any opportunity offer still do my utmost to recover any of these people with a view of returning them to their friends. I have, &c.

(Signed)

G. GREY,

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 9th May, 1856.

SIR,—In reference to my Despatch No. 32 of the 26th April 1856, forwarding a correspondence between this Government and the President of the Free State, regarding an expedition which that Republic was about to undertake against a Native Chief, I have now the honour to transmit copies of papers, which I have received from the Lieutenant Governor of Natal in relation to this subject.

2. You will find that the President of the Free State, in his letter of the 12th March (copy herewith enclosed) applies for the co-operation of the Government of Natal in the attack which they are about to make on the Chief Witsi, whilst the Lieutenant Governor reports that the general conduct of this Chief towards Natal has been such that no grounds exist which would justify its Government in attacking him.

3. At the same time the Lieutenant Governor acquaints me, in his Despatch of the 14th of April, that, from the position which Witsi and his Tribe occupy, it is most probable that any attack which is made upon them by the forces of the Free State will have the effect of driving them into our Territory, a result which will be at once most inconvenient and dangerous to us, and which will necessarily give rise to a series of complications, the issue of which it is impossible to foresee, except in so far that they will certainly produce disasters and expense for us.

4. Troubles of the same kind will also result to us from any collision which may take place between the Free State and Mosheesh, and must be anticipated, from time to time, to arise, as long as there exist upon our immediate frontier two Republics who naturally look to their own interest more than ours, and who will inevitably enter upon a war whenever it suits themselves to do so, however inconvenient such a proceeding upon their part may at that moment be to us.

5. I would suggest therefore, whether our own safety does not require that I should be empowered, if a necessity for doing so arises, to make some alteration in the Treaties at present existing with these Republics. They, in pursuit of their own interests, can enter into any arrangements and treaties with the Native Chiefs, and can either supply them, or not, as they think proper, with arms and ammunition, whilst we, upon account of the engagements we have entered into with those States, can conclude no treaties with the Native Chiefs, nor can we allow them to obtain the most trifling supply of arms and ammunition. Our influence is thus weakened in the eyes of the Native Races, who but little understand our having submitted to conditions, which they regard as humiliating, whilst, at the same time, a very

important means of preserving the peace and safety of our Frontier is closed against us.

6. No one can be more averse than I am to any unnecessary interference in these quarrels beyond our Boundaries, but I submit that I ought to have the power to enter with all persons and with all races, into such arrangements as are necessary for the safety of that portion of Her Majesty's Dominions, the Government of which is entrusted to my care. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 11th May, 1856.

SIR,—Having just returned from the Upper Sand River, where the commando against Witsi assembled, I think it right to inform Your Excellency that on my way thither I received a letter from Moshesh, addressed to the Landdrost of Winburg, dated 26th April, brought by the Chief Isaia and two of Moshesh's younger sons, one of whom, together with Isaia, has gone on with the commando, with the intention of endeavouring to persuade Witsi to come to terms, and of preventing Matella, a neighbouring chief under Moshesh, from interfering in the dispute.

From all I have been enabled to ascertain, it would appear that Moshesh has given orders to all his subordinate chiefs to keep quiet, and not to molest our frontier. It now appears that on the part of at least some of these chiefs, there was a disposition to assist Witsi, probably owing to a malicious report circulated through some of the Cape newspapers, to the effect that our intention was first to attack one of the Chiefs subject to the Basuto Chief, with 500 men, and afterwards to fall upon Moshesh himself with 3,000 men. Such reports, so gratuitously made and thoughtlessly circulated, are calculated, when brought under the notice of the Native Tribes, to give rise to most serious consequences. Our farmers have gone into laagers, and keep patrols constantly going on our Frontiers, but nothing tending to lead us to apprehend hostilities from the direction of the Basuto Territories has as yet transpired.

Our Commando is expected to be by this time in Witsi's Hoek, and I am in hopes of learning the result in a few days. I have, &c.

(Signed) J. BOSKOP, President Orange Free State.

---

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Imparani, 15th May, 1856.

DEAR SIR,—It has just come to my knowledge that some cattle belonging to the Chief Witsi have been brought through the Caledon ;

this has been done in opposition to the orders of the Chief Mosheah and myself. I am not aware of the exact number of cattle, but am given to understand that three troops (one of which consists of some of the choicest oxen of Witsi) have been driven through the Caledon somewhere in the neighbourhood of Matella.

I am sending a body of my fighting men off to-day in order to drive the said cattle back, and also to issue orders to my people residing on the Upper Caledon not to permit any cattle belonging to Witsi to be brought over to the east bank of that river. Josiah has just returned from the laager, and has informed me that the cattle of Witsi had fled in the direction of Matella's. You may rest assured that I shall do my utmost to prevent any cattle belonging to the obnoxious Chief being brought through into my country, or among my people.

In a letter which I forwarded to Jan Fick the day before yesterday, I requested the favour to be informed of any overt act on the part of any of the people under my jurisdiction, as I shall do my utmost to maintain peace with the Government of the Free State. \* \* \*

(Signed) MOLAPO, Chief of Basutos.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah.*

Bloemfontein, 17th May, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—I lose no time in acquainting you that I have this day by express received a report from the Commando; and Commandant Botha informs me that Witsi having shown reluctance to comply with the fair and reasonable demand which he made upon him as a condition of granting him peace, viz., 1,700 head of cattle and 300 horses, being far less than the damage we have suffered, he proceeded against him and was first fired upon. That he found that Kali and others had driven large herds of cattle over the mountain into Matela's country.

They captured 1,900 head of cattle, 100 horses, and 400 sheep the first day, and were then about going against Witsi. Mr. Orpen would allow Isaia and your son to return, particularly as it was clear that Matela had, contrary to what you had led me to expect, aided our enemy by receiving large numbers of his cattle and harbouring Seklati's people. I am still in hopes that Isaia will succeed in persuading Matela to give the cattle and thereby avoid a collision with our people, and I write this most particularly, as I am anxious to receive some proof that you are not aware of Matela's conduct in this case, and that what he did was in contradiction to your express orders. I remain, &c.,

(Signed)

J. N. BOSCHOP, President O. F. State.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 26th May, 1856.

SIR,—The Chief Sikonyela has applied to me for the restoration of sixteen stand of arms that were taken from him and his people when they first entered the Colony from the Free State, at Burghersdorp, by order of the Civil Commissioner, and which have never been returned. May I request on behalf of Sikonyela, that you will be good enough to cause the restoration of the above guns, or put me in the way of doing so. I have, &c.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN, Superintendent Native Reserve.

*Letter from Fieldcornet Voesses and 46 others to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Klip Plaats, 26th May, 1856.

SIR,—As we all hope you will not take it amiss that we lay open our feelings in these few lines, and report that we all perceive that we are still suffering under difficulties on our frontier, and still in lagers, and our cattle and horses are still stolen, through which we have now so many years been robbed of our property by the enemy. We, Your Honour's most humble servants bring these our difficulties and as in the event of one of us drawing back, the enemy would have an opportunity to rob us of our remaining property, we request a favourable reply to this.

(Signed) G. W. VOESSEE, Fieldcornet, and 46 others.

*Memorandum of the President upon the above.*

I cannot comprehend what the Petitioners desire from me in this memorial. I must, therefore, refer it to the Landdrost of Smithfield, with a request that he will ascertain what the Petitioners complain of, and what they wish. Further, I should wish to know why they have passed over the landdrost, when they had complaints to make relative to thefts or other molestation on the frontier.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, State President.

Bloemfontein, 3rd June, 1856.

*Memorandum of the Landdrost of Smithfield upon the above.*

The frontier inhabitants fear that were they to quit the Lagers and return to their farms, without anything having been done to punish the Natives for thefts committed, and for their unruly conduct, as well as for putting a stop thereto in future, they (the Natives) would look upon them with such contempt, that they would endeavour to exercise a sort of rule over them; and the frontier consequently would be exposed to danger.

The Memorial was handed to me by one of the subscribers, previous to its having been sent to His Honour, and I believe that their desire is, that His Honour would go in person to the frontier, with the view of informing himself of their case, and taking measures for their future protection.

(Signed) JOHN FORD, Landdrost.

Smithfield, 8th June, 1856.

---

*Letter from Jan Letelle to Fieldcornet Olivier.*

What I am your people (sic).

Jan Letelle writes to you that you wish to fight with him, but you are to come this month, and if you do not come, then I Jan will burn down your house and \* \* \* \* \*, because you want to fight. Your friend,

(Signed) JAN LETELLE.

---

*Letter from Fieldcornet H. Olivier to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Caledon River, 28th May, 1856.

SIR,—I went this morning early with a patrol of 25 men to visit my place, arriving there, I was completely surrounded by Lebenya's Kaffirs in a most threatening and most abusive way; at the same time received the enclosed note from Jan Letelle, in fact, they declared open war to me. I therefore most earnestly entreat you to send me instant assistance. I consider myself and people not one moment secure. I remain, Sir, &c.,

(Signed) H. OLIVIER, Fieldcornet.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Government Secretary, Bloemfontein.*

Landdrost's Office, Smithfield, 31st May, 1856.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to transmit a letter from Mr. Hendrik Olivier, Fieldcornet, forwarding a document purporting to emanate from Jan Letelle, and further alluding to the violent conduct of certain Natives.

I am happy to be able to inform His Honour that the consequences anticipated by the Fieldcornet have not taken place, but it is with regret that I have to notice that several cattle thefts have been committed within the last fortnight, declarations concerning which will be forwarded to His Honour by the next post, and which I fear will lead His Honour to the conclusion that it will not be possible to cause the Burghers to return to their farms, without guaranteeing them security from similar robberies for the future. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN H. FORD, Landdrost.

*Memorandum of the President on the above letter.*

Ask the Landdrost whether in the event of any proceeding on the part of Letelle or other Kaffirs, he sees any chance, with the aid of the Frontier and some other Fieldcornets, to punish them, and thereby to protect the people, and what measure he would recommend for protecting the people against cattle thefts.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, State President.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Mosheah.*

Landdrost's office, Smithfield, 3rd June, 1856.

MOSHEAH,—It was with very great pleasure that I received the communications made to me by you through Mr. Jousse, for I do not entertain the slightest doubt that the professions of good feeling which those communications contain are perfectly sincere and will be acted upon in your conduct towards us.

I am happy in having to acknowledge the receipt of the horses which you had caused to be taken from the thieves and sent to me, the proprietor arrived here the day following their delivery at Smithfield, and having established his right, had the satisfaction of returning with them in his possession.

I have now to acquaint you that Robbery on the Border has lately become so frequent and of such a flagrant nature, that it requires the opposition of actual force to prevent it, and that I have consequently found it necessary to station a number of Burghers on the Border, for the protection of the inhabitants and their assistance in case of need. I am sorry to add that these Burghers meet with insult and threats of open violence from the border Natives, more particularly from John Letelle, whose conduct has become so intolerable that I am compelled to inform you that either your interference must be at once (and without greater delay than is necessary for my receiving the assurance of your intentions) exerted for punishing him, and redressing the wrongs of the border inhabitants, or I shall be obliged to call out the Burghers of my district for the purpose. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. H. FORD, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Rev. Theophilus Jousse to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 4th June, 1856.

MY LORD,—Mosheah begs me to acknowledge the reception of your letter of the 28th April last. He is touched by the marks of goodwill which H. E. has displayed in forwarding some vaccine matter, and he has himself desired me to express his gratitude.

I am also charged with the translation for you of his speech, which he made me yesterday in the presence of several of his councillors :—

“Sir, I have just learnt what has much afflicted me. I am accused  
 “of having made an alliance with all the Blacks who are situated on  
 “the Borders of the Free State and the Colony, in order that we may  
 “mutually assist each other in a war which I Moshesh intend to foment  
 “against the whites who inhabit the country above mentioned. I am  
 “said even to have already sent messengers to different parts of South  
 “Africa for this purpose. Sir, I am happy in being able to declare  
 “that all this is untrue, and that those who have so spoken of me have  
 “but one aim,—that of bringing my name into disfavour and exciting  
 “the whites against me. I am not fond of war. I have proved this  
 “often; and if unhappily it should break out I shall have been dragged  
 “into it by men who desire to rob me of a country which several  
 “treaties with the English Government bear testimony to being mine.  
 “At this very moment these same persons seek a pretext for beginning  
 “a war, which I am striving to avoid. I consider however that I have  
 “given sufficient proofs of my fidelity to the Government of the Queen  
 “for her subjects to be without any apprehension as regards me.

“Although I am a man without much experience in the wisdom of  
 “the whites, I assert that Peace is the mother of the greater portion of  
 “the blessings which are enjoyed upon earth, whilst war brings in its  
 “train great misery and deprives us of our children. I have lived long  
 “enough to appreciate the blessings of Peace. Since the reports I  
 “have just alluded to have had the effect of giving birth to appre-  
 “hension in the Colony, I beg His Excellency to inform his children  
 “that Moshesh only desires their good, and that were it in his power to  
 “harm them he would not.”

I unite with Moshesh, My Lord, in wishing you Peace and Prosperity,  
 and in offering you the assurance of my devotion.

(Signed) THEOP. JOUSSE.

---

*Letter from Commandant Weber and others to the President of the Orange  
 Free State.*

Smithfield, 5den Junij, 1856.

HOOG ED. HEER,—Wij moeten UEd. melden dat wij ons nogthans  
 in eenen bedroefden toestand bevinden. Onze begeerte is dat U  
 Hoog Ed. zoo spoedig als mogelijk moge hier komen om ons in onze  
 verdrukking te assisteren. Wij zijn verplicht aan UEd. onze ver-  
 drukking te bewijzen.

1. De grensmenschen staan nog alle in legers, en de diefstallen  
 houden aan. Al het kwaad wat een oorlog kan over ons brengen  
 heeft alreeds plaats gevonden.

2. De Kaffers zijn heeren onzer achtergelatene plaatsen en hebben  
 alreeds het huis van Stephanus du Plessis afgebrand.

3. De Kaptein Letelle heeft alreeds de oorlog aangezegd, en UHEd. hebt door onzen Landdrost den gemeenen brief zekerlijk alreeds ontvangen.

4. Wij maken UHEd. bekend dat wij niet langer onder dezer verdrukking staan kunnen, en de grootste verdrukking komt van de Kapteins Jan Letelle, Afrika, Poshuli, en Ziperi.

5. Eene patrouille van 28 man onder Veldkornet Hendrik Olivier die uitgetrokken was om naar veedieven te zien werd door Afrikas Kaffers molesteerd en met schieten bedreigd. Alleen door de rust van den Veldkornet Olivier werd de bloedstorting nog opgehouden.

6. Indien UHEd. ons niet te hulpe komt om ons gestolen vee weder te krijgen en de diefstallen op te houden, zoo zullen wij verplicht zijn om de grens te verlaten.

(Geteekend)

H. J. WEBER, Commandant,  
J. J. TALJAARD, Veldkornet,  
en zeven anderen.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 7th June, 1856.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your two letters of the 7th of April and 11th of May, upon the subject of your communications with the Chief Moshesh, and the expedition which had been undertaken against the Chief Witsi.

2. It has given me great pleasure to learn from other sources that these affairs have terminated in a manner which, I think, must be satisfactory to you.

The Queen of England still feels so deep an interest in the welfare of a Territory which has so recently formed a part of Her Majesty's Dominions, that I trust you will not hesitate to address me upon any occasion of threatened danger, if you think it may be in my power to be useful to you, in order that I may ascertain if it may be consistent with my duty to meet your wishes.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 7th June, 1856.

SIR,—Adverting to my despatch, No. 32 of the 24th April, in which I enclosed for your information the copy of a letter from the President of the Free State, regarding the relations of that territory and Moshesh, I have now the honour to enclose the copy of another letter from President Boshof upon the same subject.

2. From this you will learn that Moshesh had addressed a very

friendly letter to him. I have had a very trustworthy person sent to Moshesh, and I am satisfied that the intentions of that Chief are for the present quite pacific. The expedition against the chief Witsi has I understand terminated satisfactorily, all immediate danger of disturbance in that quarter of the Free State has thus, I hope, now passed away.

3. I also enclose the report of a debate which took place in the Colonial Parliament regarding the propriety, or the contrary, of that body requesting me to proceed without delay to the Frontier, for the purpose of mediating between Moshesh and the Free State.

4. Irrespective of what the Cape of Good Hope Parliament might wish me to do as Governor of the Colony, it may sometimes be quite necessary for the good of Her Majesty's service that I should interfere for the purpose of preventing wars from breaking out on the borders, which will most probably have the effect of inciting the Kaffir tribes to make a war upon us, the cost of which Great Britain would at present have to pay.

5. Whilst therefore you may rely upon my never unnecessarily interfering, directly or indirectly, in disputes beyond our border, I thought it right, as you will see from the enclosed copy of my letter, to say in general terms to the President of the Free State, that Her Majesty still felt so deep an interest in the welfare of a territory which had so recently formed a part of Her dominions, that I trusted he would not hesitate to address me upon any future occasion of threatened danger, that I might ascertain whether it would be consistent with my duty to be in any way useful to the Free State.— I have, &c.,

(Signed)

G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Acting Government Secretary, Bloemfontein.*

Landdrost Office, Smithfield, 8th June, 1856.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward to you herewith a document signed by the Commandant and some of the Fieldcornets of the District, and addressed to His Honour the President, and with reference thereto, I have to acquaint you for His Honour's information, that it is the result of a meeting of about 40 Frontier Residents whose opinions are contained therein, and which meeting was called and held without any interference on my part. It was handed to me by the subscribers who were accompanied by the persons who had attended the meeting. I took this opportunity to acquaint them with the contents of your letter dated 3rd instant No. 375, and to ascertain their opinion relative to the questions therein embraced.

Their opinions agree with mine in respect of both the points brought forward in the said letter. They think that Moshesh should not interfere with any steps taken by us for punishing such minor chiefs as Jan Letelle, Lebenya, Posuli, and others, for thefts and unruly conduct towards the Frontier Residents, but that the Burghers of the District should be authorised to carry such measures into execution without the assistance of other districts, the Burghers of the whole Free State, however, being warned to keep themselves in readiness to reinforce them, if it should become necessary to employ a larger force either on account of treachery on the part of Moshesh, or any other cause. They are of opinion that their return to their farms would not be safe as long as the thefts and unruly conduct, which have lately taken place on the Frontier, are not punished, as an example to the other tribes, and that it is especially necessary that the Captains Jan Letelle, Lebenya, and Posuli should be brought to a sense of their duty, and they consider it necessary for the future safety of the Frontier residents that these tribes should be removed and not be allowed to settle again in the neighbourhood. That this should be done by Moshesh himself with his own means and should he decline doing it himself, but at the same time be willing that such removal should be carried out by the Burghers, he lending no assistance to these Kaffirs, that the power of the district will be sufficient for the purpose. But should Moshesh object and assist these evil-doers, they request His Honour to call out the Burghers of the whole State, for the purpose of ejecting the guilty nations from our Borders, and that in any of the three above mentioned cases no time be lost in inspecting the border farms and defining the Frontier line.

I enclose copy of a letter addressed to Moshesh by me per express, and the memorial referred to me by His Honour for information is likewise forwarded herewith, with my replies to His Honour's observations.—I have, &c.,

(Signed)

JOHN H. FORD, Landdrost.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Theo. Jousse, on behalf of the Chief Moshesh, to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Thaba Bosigo, 9th June, 1856.

SIR,—Moshesh requests me to acknowledge the receipt of your honoured letter, and at the same time to thank you for the promptitude with which you informed him of the misdeeds committed by the people of his tribe on the borders of your district; these misdeeds afflict him so much the more that those who commit them are knaves (*mauvais sujets*) over whom the word of the Chief has no power (*n'a pas d'empire*). For he has again lately written to all his Captains

desiring them scrupulously to watch that no thefts be committed by the people of his tribe upon the whites who inhabit the border. It is therefore with great displeasure that he has learned from your letter that thefts have recommenced, and that your patrols have been the object of insult to many of the natives. Were I not fearful that your appearance in arms would produce a bad effect upon my people, and would have evil consequences, I would willingly permit you to follow this robber into my country, and to punish him with the severity of your laws, but it would be to be feared that a misunderstanding would give rise to consequences troublesome both to you and to us. I am now going to write to Letelle and the other neighbouring chiefs that if John Letelle continues to steal and give (or "sow") trouble in the country, he shall undergo the fate of Leisa, whom a few months ago I caused to be put to death, for having committed theft, after having been several times exhorted to do so no more. Such are, sir (Monsieur le Magistrat), the words which I am charged to write to you.

I join with Moshesh in presenting you my cordial salutations, and the assurance of my devotedness.

(Signed)

THEO. JOUSSE, V.D.M.

P.S.—Perhaps it will be possible for you to cause the enclosed letter to reach its address promptly. It is M. Cochet who will have the kindness to read it to Letelle and Lebenya.

A true translation.

(Signed) F. H. S. ORPEN.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 16th June, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—A fortnight ago I sent to you my son Tlari and Esaiiah Seele. They had a letter from me, which they have lost on the road. And I write again to you.

I was asking you, sir, whether the roads are still stopped, praying you to open them again. For there are by me Baraputsas, Barakalebalele, and people belonging to other small tribes who want to go and look for employment among your own people or among the English. And there are also by me Baperis who are on their return up to their own land, now that they have already returned from the Colony or from amongst you, but the ways are stopped.

For my own people also, this is the time when they go more particularly among the whites to work or trade, but they are prevented. Grant us a free way, great chief, since work and commerce leave war far behind them; it is those things that make tribes, wars are only ravaging wolves.

I think that Witsi has been sufficiently chastised by you. Would it not be well to stop there, that the tribe of Witsi may live and not become a dead thing, and that both you and I should suffer no injury, because people for want of subsistence become mad and make no difference between man and man, but live on depredations only.

Such was the word of mine which has been lost, and to-day I repeat it, praying you to acquiesce in my desire.

Besides, Great Chief, Witsi has just sent a messenger to me, requesting that I should beg for peace from you. I have consented to that. It is you who said when you began that war against Witsi that he was constantly stealing from you. But I was not conscious that he had stolen so very much.

I agreed that there had been stealing on the part of the Bakolokues, but it was not so very many. And again thieves used to be in most cases the very Bakolokues that served on your farms, and who would run away with a stolen head of cattle or a horse. Things stood so when I consider them.

Now you went and told me: Keep aside. I have kept aside, and keep aside still. But I feel very much for Witsi. What do you want him to do? He sent, he says, three deputies, it was Kualane, a chief he had sent to the camp before, well known by Commandant Botha. That man went with two attendants, Makhena and Bereng, they had been entrusted with a small troop of cattle in token of Witsi's submission. But they were shot, the three, and the cattle remained with your people.

Again Witsi sent Khantsi and Checha to go and ask for peace, with another small troop of cattle. And the chief of the camp answered these "we do not accept of such, we want those we will take ourselves." That is how they ran away in the night, bringing no word of peace.

A third time Kudi and Nkise were sent. They went with cattle too. But they were chased, and hastened to run away for their lives, leaving the peace-cattle in your people's hands. The proceeding is horrible, it is quite contrary to the manners of our tribes to butcher people that way, and to refuse so obstinately to receive their submission.

Those men you treat thus, can you kill them all? And where do you want them to go to? To me, as you have advised by Esaiiah Seele? There are already too many people, and you recommended me when he had cattle to shut him the way towards me; and in the Malutis people cannot live on account of the cold; west and north they find the land occupied by you; towards Natal it is impossible for the Bakolokues to go, since they came out from thence when Dingaan

was destroyed by the Boers; and that Witsi took up his refuge in the high lands for fear of them. He settled therein at a time when there was not a single white man, for Witsi is not a new comer. That is why I say, have pity on him now, that he may eat corn. And if you continue to hunt that people in their fields that they may die of starvation, not so with man, he turns mad first and then dies.

I wonder, Great Chief, at the things going on this year, I wonder and say, let him have bread lest he turns a mad thief. I salute you very much.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17th June, 1856.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I suppose that you will by this time have received some official reports about the affairs at Witsi's. Mr. Boshof informed me at first start, upon which I sent Esaiiah and two of my sons, that they might see how things would go on, and afford assistance if required either by the whites or Witsi, also to do their utmost to bring things to a peaceful conclusion, lest this quarrel should cause a general disturbance. Mr. Boshof consented. My messengers have been very properly taken care of. They went with the Commando. When in the vicinity of Witsi's they hastened to send word to him, saying: You must try to obtain a conference with the contending party, whether you come in person or send a proper man, that those affairs may be settled in a peaceful manner.

My men have sent to me the following report: "The next day "Witsi deputed a chief called Kualane; he came, he said to Mr. "Orpen and Field Commandant Botha,—'My master has said, my "Lords, I am afraid, seeing that you come with power, for I am too "humble a man that you should come to me with arms and with "power. What is the painful affair which brings you to me?' He "was still speaking when Mr. Orpen answered him, 'Are you a "member of Witsi's family?' He said 'No.' 'Are you a member of "his Council?' He said 'No.' Then Mr. Orpen said, 'Does Witsi "mock us, to send such a man as you to us? Go now to Witsi, tell "him that we left Bloemfontein with orders to come and compel "Witsi by force; and on account of that word of his, we consent to "go to him, and tell him to deliver 1,700 head of cattle and 300 "horses, that all may be thus settled; let him know that we go "tomorrow, let him not sleep this night, but gather in that cattle, "and tell him that death lies at his door.'

"The night spent, at sunrise they took their horses and prepared to "start, and Moshesh's men said, 'It is proper for us also to go.'

"The head of the party said, 'No, stay here, should Witsi behave properly I will call you.' So we stayed. They went on a Saturday. The next day they fought. And when they returned, they said, 'one thousand and hundreds head of cattle, with tenths of horses and sheep have been taken, but cattle have been driven away towards Moshesh's. Shall not Molapo stop them, that we may find them near.' The messengers answered, 'Don't mind although they are gone, we shall go after them, and thus you yourselves will find out the spoors.' And messengers of Moshesh said, 'Now we must go back to tell Moshesh and Molapo to settle this affair.'

"And the messengers of Moshesh sent word of it to Molapo; and the spoors of Witsi's cattle (since the orders of Moshesh had been positive after what he had been told by Mr. Boshof, who had said, 'Witsi's cattle are not to run towards Moshesh') these spoors being heard of by Molapo, he got hot at once, and ordered immediately Moatluli, his cousin, with a number of men, saying, 'Go quickly, go seek that cattle you hear of; when you find them stop them, turn them back towards the land they came from.' And he wrote to Mr. Orpen, saying, 'I have heard of your uneasiness, sir; not so, I have orders from my father, firm ones, which I am to go by; I have sent men to turn out those flocks, as I settled lately the affair of Jan Veick and of the lad who had run away with a black horse belonging to the Boer. Inform me by Tlari (Molapo's messenger) that I may, when he returns, learn how you have settled things.'"

After having heard of all this affair, and that the bulk of the Commando had returned, I hastened to send one of my sons with Esaiiah to Mr. Boshof. They took a letter from me, but it has been lost, in which I was saying, "Now, sir, I would like to learn how you have settled things. Again, you told me before that no man was to be in a hurry to travel till the Commando had returned. Cannot the way be opened now? Please to return me an answer." And His Honour (*Morena*) said to this: "Moshesh speaks right, but I haven't much to answer. As regards Winburg district, I will first hear of the Landdrost, but as to Witsi's direction my ears are still shut, because Witsi is our enemy, he refused to have peace, and is still stealing from us to this day. I have given orders to destroy him, should he not run away somewhere, or to Moshesh who would, I hope, receive him that we may have him out of our country. Go, Esaiiah, and say so to Moshesh. I give you no letter, as you have brought none, and it is not improper that we should communicate together with your chief by word of mouth."

Your Excellency, such are my news to you. I have thought it well to lay them before you. I have put down an extract of a letter which

Mr. Boshof has written to me (2nd May) saying: "I have seen your son and Esaiah. I am well pleased to find that you are so well disposed towards us, and that we may have the prospect that this affair of Witsi will not bring about a rupture between us, as I do hope your people on the frontier will attend to your orders, in not meddling in any way in the matter so as to assist, protect, or shelter our enemies. I send this letter to assure you that I greatly value the assistance you have offered to us."

Mr. Orpen also has written to my son Molapo (17th May) saying: "I have great pleasure in receiving your letter of the 15th by Tlali, and am very thankful for it, and in seeing your zeal to preserve peace. I was myself afraid that it might fall out badly when I saw that Witsi's cattle had fled into Moshes's country and that Matela had given harbour to Kali, for our instructions from Mr. Boshof were that if Witsi made no fitting offer of compensation we were to eat him up and follow his cattle wherever they went. We intend to take our time about it; take all his cattle, and clear the country of the Bakolokues. They must be made an example of. Witsi has delayed us a good deal by pretending to ask for peace and that he would pay a fine, and has thus got much of his cattle out of the way."

I send also to you copy of a letter I wrote yesterday to Mr. Boshof, that you may know how things stand amongst us at this day.

I am Moshes. I salute you very much.

A true translation.

(Signed) THEOP. JOUSSE, V.D.M.

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the Colonial Secretary.*

Bloemfontein, 21st June, 1856.

I shall be glad to learn from you whether the cannon Sir George was kind enough to order for us from home may soon be expected, as I fear we shall after all before long have to use force against two or three of Moshes's under captains on the Smithfield borders, where in spite of Moshes's orders and remonstrances they continue to harass and annoy the farmers in such a manner that the latter are prevented from returning to their houses, one of which they have burnt down. I may add that the late serious increase of cattle and horse stealing, and other repeated provocations given to the Boers, have made it necessary for me to proceed thither in a day or two.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 23rd June, 1856.

SIR,—I have already written several times to let you know how matters stood between me and the Boers of the Free State, and the tenor of my whole correspondence has been, I would fain hope, to prove to you that it is my most earnest wish to live in peace with my neighbours. Since, however, it might happen that I should be called upon to defend myself in my own country, I greatly desire to make it known to Your Excellency that this will in no way alter the relations in which I stand with regard to the Colonial Government, and that I shall use all my endeavours to prevent my people crossing the Orange River, in the hope that the Colonial Government will act in the same spirit of complete neutrality towards me.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Smithfield, 27th June, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—You will receive this letter by the hands of two gentlemen, whom I have found it expedient to send as a deputation to you, namely,

Mr. Wm. J. Coleman,  
Mr. Hendrik Olivier,

and whom I have instructed to speak with you on a very disagreeable subject, one which I fear may lead to very unpleasant results, viz., the stealing of cattle and horses which has of late been by your people resumed and carried on to such an extent not only in the Border Fieldcornetries of Hendrik Olivier and Gustavus Voessee, but even near to and beyond the town of Smithfield, as to be no longer bearable, in addition to which besides burning down two farmers' houses, the Natives have lately assumed so insolent a tone towards the first named Fieldcornet that my personal presence and influence in this part of the district became absolutely necessary in order to prevent the Boers, goaded as they have been to desperation by rapine and insult, from attacking those tribes to which the marauders have been clearly proved to belong.

I have with difficulty succeeded in restraining these men for the present, and have persuaded them to await the results of the final appeal which I now make to you, and thereby to prove whether you be willing and able to deal out to offending tribes and their chiefs the exemplary punishment they deserve, and to cause ample and satisfactory compensation to be made to the sufferers.

Mr. Ford, the Landdrost of Smithfield, has, I find, already made you acquainted with some of the recent proceedings of the Natives, and I

now send you, as promised, a list of the depredations committed previous to your late visit to Smithfield.

I have, as you will perceive, from the items specified in the list, selected those cases only in which the stolen cattle were traced to the boundary. The total number stolen being 223 head of cattle, 136 horses, and 24 sheep.

With regard to the remaining number stolen, namely 145 head of cattle, 158 horses, 88 sheep, if it be taken into consideration that, although not clearly traced, there can be little doubt of their having gone in the same direction, and you will I think admit that I now do far less than might be considered fair and reasonable in demanding as compensation 275 head of cattle and 150 horses, and as the cattle and horses were, in most instances, selected by the thieves, on account of their good qualities, I shall of course expect to receive in return animals of a superior description. I would suggest that the delivery of the above cattle take place at the farm of Fieldcornet Hendrik Olivier, and request that at the furthest it be not delayed beyond the end of August next. It would also be well were you to inform the landdrost of the day appointed, giving him sufficient notice to enable him to attend in person to receive them.

I enclose you also a further list of depredations, since committed, amounting as you will perceive, to 158 horses, and 73 head of cattle, besides houses and other property destroyed to the value of about £125, as far as has been reported to me to this date. You know that for these, according to our agreement, I am entitled to fourfold compensation, unless the thieves be delivered up, and I now request you to have that done, also, within the time, and at the place above-mentioned.

I think it right to inform you, that according to our Law the Courts of Justice have the power in cases of horse and cattle stealing to inflict capital punishment, and as it appears that, in order to protect our frontier inhabitants, and to preserve peace with our neighbours, it has become necessary to exert the utmost power given us by the latitude of the law on this head, I shall request the Courts of Justice in future to apply the law to that extent, and I shall most assuredly cause the sentence to be executed in all cases of theft in which they shall consider it necessary to pass sentence of death upon the culprits. I trust you will cause notice hereof to be given to all the Natives under your charge.

Should you not cause compensation to be made, as above demanded, and should you fail to punish the chiefs and to take such measures as will for the future assure security and confidence to our border inhabitants, and thus induce them to return to their farms and houses,

and live there unmolested in the peaceful possession of their own property, or should you tell me that you have not the means of doing so, I shall then of course not refer again to you on such subjects, but shall take measures, as I myself shall feel called upon, to 'avenge the many injuries which for so long a time have been endured by our people, in the fullest assurance that you will neither interfere with their punishment, nor deplore the fate of tribes who have proved themselves to be vagabonds and incorrigible robbers, who in defiance of your authority have hitherto persevered in the perpetration of acts which no longer can admit of our forbearance. Should it, however, be otherwise, and should you constitute yourself the protector of such tribes (a line of conduct of which I cannot and will not believe you capable) in such case I could but deplore the interruption of the friendly relations which, for our mutual advantage, I am anxious to maintain with you, though the men of the Free State will ever find consolation in the consciousness that, for the sake of peace, they submitted to losses and annoyance until past all endurance.

I shall anxiously await your answer, and the result of such active measures as you will now most undoubtedly take to enforce your own authority and cause it to be respected, hoping that they will be such as to strike terror into all evildoers, and convince me that you are ever ready and willing to co-operate with me in maintaining the present good understanding between us. The gentlemen deputed by me will be prepared to enter into every necessary detail, and I request that you will let them clearly understand your views, and the line of conduct which you may consider it proper to adopt respecting the matters above alluded to, in order that we may understand each other well.

On the matters relating to the districts of Winburg and Harrismith, I may have occasion to address you hereafter, when I shall have received a full report of the late occurrences in that quarter, in the meantime I may say that I have no objection to your admitting Witsi and his people into your territory, provided you do not locate him in the vicinity of our border, and that you restrain him and them from in future annoying the Burghers of the Free State. I remain, Great Chief, your sincere friend,

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF,  
President of the Orange Free State.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*  
Smithfield, 30th June, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—Your letter of the 16th instant reached Bloemfontein

on the 24th, and was sent after me to this place, and I now hasten to answer as concisely as possible.

You ask me to open the roads. I have done so already, and I have no objection that your people should come in to trade or seek for work, but I request that you will not allow them to enter without passes, or armed, and in large parties, for I am sorry to inform you that from Molitsane's direction, as well as that adjoining this district, large parties of hunters have frequently this winter come in without passes, and when desired to produce them, have returned insolent answers, at the same time claiming the land as their own.

I fully concur with you in saying that trade and labour make nations prosperous, but as some people abuse the liberty afforded them of passing through the country, for such purposes, we are obliged to make regulations for the restriction of all. You also justly observe that "wars are ravening wolves," in which I thoroughly agree, and add that so also are thieves (if they be not worse), for they are frequently the cause of war, and, therefore, ought to be destroyed like wolves.

You plead earnestly for Witsi, and will, therefore, be glad to learn that I gave instructions long before this that peace should be made with him and the other Tribes as soon as it could be done consistently with the safety of our people in that part of the Country, and had he listened to us, even at the eleventh hour, we should not have gone to war with him at all.

He brought the misery he now suffers on himself, you have unfortunately only heard one side of the question, and I regret that I have not now time to tell you the other. I am well pleased by your conduct in this affair, and that by pursuing the course which I expected of you, and which as a great and a wise Chief you were bound to take, war between us has been avoided.

From the tone of your letter it would almost appear as if you supposed that we could not have undertaken hostilities against Witsi without your consent. I am willing, however, to believe that you did not intend to convey this meaning, since it is obviously erroneous.

We wish to be your friends, and pass over therefore without further comment remarks, which, did they not originate in ignorance, or inadvertence, would be deserving of rebuke.

You do wrong in saying "that it is horrible, and quite contrary to the custom of our Tribes, to butcher people that way, and refuse, so obstinately, to receive their submission," but, doubtless, you judge from having only heard one side, in future, however, I desire you to refrain from such groundless accusations in writing to me. I

must bring to your recollection the custom of your Tribes, before white men settled in this country, and which, unfortunately, was the cause of the sad condition they were then in. Where is Sikonyela at the present day? Who now possesses his Country? and who made him a wandering outcast? These questions will remind you of customs among your own people, which it would seem you had forgotten, when you wrote the letter I am now answering.

It was not my wish, nor did I ask you to harbour Witsi, but I believe you expressed a desire long ago to do so, when he should have satisfied our claims, and Isaiah told me when he was lately at Bloemfontein, that if Witsi should ask to become subject to you, you would admit him into your country, where you had plenty of spare land for him, not, however, in Witsi's Hoek.

War is a horrible infliction, and I would always endeavour to avoid it by every justifiable means, but to permit that our people be constantly exposed to robberies, so that they cannot keep their cattle and horses in their own lands without danger of their being stolen, to oblige them to be continually in the saddle in pursuit of thieves, and when they discover where the stolen property is, and demand restitution, to be answered only with excuses or insults—it is an alternative worse than war—for war cannot be continued long, before one or other of the parties is subdued, or both become tired of it, and enter into terms for preventing its renewance, but such a state of existence as I have described, if allowed to last for any length of time, prevents all improvement in the country, and causes ill feeling between nations.

You will therefore confer an infinite service on your own Tribes and upon us, if by exercising a salutary severity you crush and destroy the “ravening wolves,” the thieves, who as I have said have often been the cause of bloody wars.

Your letter arrived here two days after the time fixed for meeting your messengers at Hebron, which was the cause of my not sending any one then, for which I am very sorry. I remain, Great Chief, your sincere friend,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF,  
President Orange Free State.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 12th July, 1856.

SIR,—Having received your letter and read it thoroughly, I promise to collect all my Captains and head men so soon as possible, when if after submitting to them your letter they do not decide with me in punishing the thieves, and causing compensation to be paid you within the time specified in your letter, I will then consider them

P

no longer subjects of mine, and leave them to you to punish in the same manner as you have done with Witsi, promising not to interfere in the matter, nor allow any of my people to interfere, with the understanding that you will acquaint me previously with your intentions, as in the affair of Witsi. I will also acquaint you with the decision arrived at by my Council in due time.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

(Signed) DAVID MOSHESH.

We the undersigned certify that this document was delivered to us by David, Moshesh's son, as the act and deed of his father and himself, and that the contents hereof are in substance to the same effect as the verbal promise made to us by the former on the same day.

(Signed) WM. H. COLEMAN.  
H. OLIVIER.

Smithfield, 19th July, 1856.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 14th July, 1856.

SIR,—In the Despatches of the numbers and dates specified in the margin, I had the honour to bring under your notice the rumours in circulation of a general combination amongst the Kaffir race to unite in an attack upon this Colony, I at the same time reported my own disbelief in these rumours. Having now just returned from the frontier, it is in my power, from personal observation of the state of affairs there, to inform you that I feel quite satisfied that none of the chiefs of the Kaffir or Basuto races are united in any designs against the Colony, nor do I see any immediate danger of the peace of this country being broken.

2. In British Kaffraria everything was quiet and prosperous. The Natives who, poor people, had suffered severely from the lung sickness amongst their cattle, were employed, in large numbers, in opening up the country by roads, and upon other public works, and expressed themselves most grateful for the employment thus afforded to them. The system of Magistrates being appointed to reside with the Chiefs was working well, and those Chiefs, who had not yet received Magistrates, were earnestly pressing to have this boon, as they now regard it, awarded to them. The sick amongst the Kaffirs were availing themselves, in large numbers, of the medical assistance which H. M. Government had directed to be afforded to them. The Industrial Schools were generally progressing satisfactorily. The European population were prosperous and contented, and were cordially co-operating in the plans of the Government. It will be

seen, from the enclosed address from the European inhabitants of King William's Town, that the British Residents in Kaffraria, with all their means of forming a judgment upon the subject, on the spot, acknowledge that the measures in progress for the permanent settlement of the difficulties under which that country has so long laboured, are daily proving more successful, and that to these, under Providence, they held themselves indebted for peace, for the sources of wealth which are opening up to their Town, and for the fact of their now being able to enjoy in security the fruits of their industry.

3. The enclosed copies of three letters from Moshesh, which have just reached me, will shew the friendly feeling which he bears towards the British Government. Affairs between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Native Tribes in their vicinity are, as will be seen from the letters of Moshesh, still in an unsettled state. But I see nothing in them which need cause serious apprehensions, and which time and prudence may not overcome. In fact these difficulties must, in some degree, be attributed to ourselves, as they may all be, more or less, traced to the fact of our having left the Orange Free State without having, in any way, defined or settled the boundaries between that State and the Basutos, on the one side, and between it and the Griquas on the other.

4. The Government of the Orange Free State, necessarily weak from its nature, its newness, and its poverty, finds itself pressed by the claims of its subjects, who hold grants for lands from the British Government, whilst Basuto or Griquas are still in possession of these lands, and decline to yield that which they claim as their own. I however hope that, with care, these difficulties may by degrees be removed.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from Messrs. W. H. Coleman and H. Olivier to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 17th July, 1856.

SIR,—We have the honour to report for Your Honour's information that in accordance with the letter and instructions received from Your Honour, under date 27th June, 1856, we started on our Mission to the paramount Chief of the Basutos, Moshesh, on Saturday the 5th July, and arrived at the Revd. Mr. Dyke's station on Sunday 6th July, at the moment the church service was about to commence for the coloured people.

There were present some 17 or 18 families of Bastards, and amongst them we observed an escaped convict from the Smithfield gaol, on

whose account a serious misunderstanding occurred about the middle of the year 1855, betwixt the officials of this District and the Chief Posuli. The whole of the male portion of this congregation was a vagabond and sinister looking set, who would doubtless render great service to the Kaffirs on hostilities breaking out.

The Revd. Mr. Dyke complained very much of their propensity for intoxicating drinks, stating that whilst the farmers were residing on the border, they (the Bastards) obtained brandy from them and were almost continually drunk, but since the abandonment of the border they had been unable to procure any.

On the evening of this day (6th) we arrived at Daggaboer's Neck, where our cart broke down; there is at this place an extensive Kaffir village consisting of from 70 to 80 huts, under the command of a petty captain named Grootewien, the inhabitants of which appeared to us to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor.

We sent to the Chief for assistance to mend our cart; he came himself, and after some conversation he complained of the great scarcity of meat; we asked him why he did not hunt, as there were large herds of game distant only about 3 hours ride from his kraal. He stated that he had received orders from Letsie and Moshesh not to work his best horses, but to keep them constantly prepared for war, and on no account to use them for any other purpose.

On Monday evening the 7th July we arrived at the kraal of the Chief Letsie, upon whom we waited on the following morning (8th). The chief was very anxious to ascertain the nature of our mission to Moshesh, but we merely told him that we were the bearers of despatches from Your Honour. In the course of conversation he informed us that two men whom he had sent to Lebenya concerning boundary questions had returned three days previously, and also spoke at some length concerning the robberies which had been committed on the border. We deplored to him that the country should be thrown into such a distracted state in consequence of the misdeeds of two or three bands of marauders who formed so insignificant a proportion in the population of Basutoland, and further mentioned to him that we had heard that Jan Letelle had disarmed some people sent by him (Letsie) either to remonstrate with or chastise Letelle's tribe for their iniquitous practices, at the same time stating that it appeared to us that Letelle was his master, and not he Letelle's. Letsie replied that it was true it appeared so, and that he wished we would punish the thieves ourselves, in the same manner as we had punished Witsi and his tribe, but that he would not interfere in the matter at all. We stated that it was impossible for our Government to take any steps in the matter, until it was acquainted with the intentions of the paramount Chief Moshesh. After a long conversation upon the

number of thefts lately committed on the border, we recommenced our journey. There were present at this interview about 150 of the Tribe.

We may remark here that we found the vegetation of this portion of the country much more advanced than that of any part through which we had previously passed, the trees being in bud, and the grass in many places having shot out from one to two inches.

We were now delayed for two days by the breaking of the cart axle, and consequently did not arrive at Thaba Bosigo until the evening of Thursday, 10th July, when we immediately ascended the mountain and delivered our despatch to the Chief Moshesh, with whom we remained in conversation for about two hours, after which we retired, having appointed an early hour on the following day for an interview.

Accordingly, on Friday morning (11th) we waited upon the chief, who, pending the arrival of his son David, complained that the Government of the Free State did not appoint a resident political agent at his seat of government, who might translate and explain the letters and communications which he was constantly receiving, alleging at the same time that neither he nor his children (with the exception of Nehemiah who lived at a distance) could either read or write English or Dutch, and that the Missionary, the Revd. Mr. Jousse, was unwilling to interfere in politics. Upon the arrival of David, Moshesh requested us to read and translate into Dutch the despatch and enclosures, in order that they might be retranslated into the Basuto tongue for the information of himself and his assembled Raad. Having done this, and having pointed out and proved the numerous thefts which had been committed, and to whom they had been traced, we proceeded to bring before the Chief's notice and to discuss the various points comprised in the written instructions furnished to us by Your Honour, but could not succeed in eliciting a definite reply to any one of them. The Chief appeared wavering and undecided. He stated that he did not know what to do or how to act, but reiterated that it was his desire to preserve peace. No satisfactory conclusion having been arrived at, the conference was adjourned at sundown until the following morning.

In the evening several of Moshesh's young men assembled around our fire, and we entered into conversation with them.

They commenced speaking of the battle of Berea, and praised the bravery of the troops in withstanding their repeated charges in the highest terms, but at the same time spoke with much bitterness of their cruelty to such women as fell into their hands; one of them stated that they dreaded the English, but would not mind a war with the Boers, as they knew that the latter would run away, and that

they would then obtain plenty of riding horses, great coats, and clothing.

On Saturday morning, 12th July, we ascended the mountain early, and met the Chief Moshesh, with about one hundred of his people, in a large enclosure. Whilst awaiting the arrival of the Revd. Mr. Jousse, who had promised to assist in interpreting this day, we explained to Moshesh and endeavoured to make him comprehend the great benefits which his nation derives from its intercourse with Europeans and their descendants, and pointed out to him how it was gradually, although slowly, advancing in civilization, assuring him at the same time that it was our most earnest wish to preserve peaceable relations with himself and all his people; we also again brought before his notice the manner in which the Frontier Boers have been robbed and driven about lately, and also the insolence of the Kaffirs residing on the boundaries of the Free State.

The Chief admitted that our statements were all true, said that he deplored the state in which affairs now were, but could see no remedy until he had called his council together, he further said that he was not a second Christ to die for thieves and robbers.

The Revd. Mr. Jousse having by this time arrived, Your Honour's letter was again read and interpreted to the chief and his people. Moshesh then said that it had taken him so much by surprise that he had no answer to give now, but would send one shortly. We immediately replied that we had been expressly sent by Your Honour in order to avoid any delay, and that we must have an answer even if we were compelled to remain there a month to obtain it. We explained to the Chief that in our opinion, the plan he was adopting of procrastination and evasion was calculated to destroy and put a stop to our present amicable relations, and put it to him, whether for the sake of a few thieves and robbers he would wish such a breach to occur. We further told him that it appeared evident that he possessed no control whatever over the border chiefs; this he admitted and promised that if they would not now listen to him he would entirely cast them off.

After much further discussion and explanation, the chief was at last induced to give us the enclosed document, signed both by himself and his son David, in which he ratifies the foregoing promise; he also promised that he would send either his son or one of his principal chiefs, to remain on the border pending the final adjustment of the present causes of complaint, such son or chief to be in a measure responsible for all depredations committed on the Border, after being properly traced and reported to him; and it was agreed that the person deputed by Moshesh for that purpose should consult with

Fieldcornet Olivier, and that they two should decide whether at Lebenya's or near Posuli's would be the more eligible spot for him to be stationed at.

Moshesh would not give a positive answer as to the time it would take to collect the chiefs of his tribe together in council, stating that it was impossible to do so, as it might rain or snow, or other accidents might occur to prevent their assembling within any specified time. Before parting from us he again assured us of his intention to do all in his power to preserve peace and friendship between his tribe and the inhabitants of Your Honour's Presidency, and at the same time begged of us to use all our exertions to the same end. The conference then broke up, and we descended the mountain, the chief having promised to visit us in the morning before our departure.

On the following morning (13th) we were visited by one of Moshesh's sons, who commenced talking about what the young men intended doing in the event of a war, and stated that they would serve the white women in the same manner that the Basuto women had been treated by the troops at the Berea, he said further that they had a right to all the land west of the Caledon as far as Waterfall (the farm of Mr. Halse) that being the division made betwixt them and the Griquas by Sir Peregrine Maitland, including also the town of Smithfield, which it was their intention to occupy before long.

Having waited until 11 a.m. in expectation of seeing the Chief Moshesh, and he failing to arrive, we handed the second letter entrusted to us by Your Honour to his principal interpreter, charging him to deliver it into Moshesh's hands, and we then started on our return.

We arrived at the Revd. Mr. Arbousset's the same evening, and were asked by him if we had received any answer from Moshesh. We stated yes, that we had received one in writing, and at his request mentioned its purport; he asked who was the Interpreter, and on being informed that it was Moshesh's son David said that he did not believe that Moshesh would ever commit himself by such a reply. We heard also at that station that the Kaffirs were in the habit of being supplied with gunpowder from Aliwal North.

On Monday morning (14th) we left Morija, and arrived at Olivier's farm on Tuesday the 15th July at midday, when we were informed at the laager there, that out of 80 or 90 farmers in Gustavus Voessee's Fieldcornetcy only 6 remained, the others having trekked to various parts of the country, and that several had also trekked from Hendrik Smit's Fieldcornetcy, we were also informed that two homesteads had been burned by the Kaffirs, and that the robberies of cattle and horses during our absence equalled, if they did not exceed, the whole of those committed previous to our departure.

We have now, Honourable Sir, made you acquainted with the results of the Mission with which you were pleased to entrust us, and in the fulfilment of which we have endeavoured to carry out as far as possible Your Honour's instructions; and in conclusion would remark that whilst we have been absent upon this duty we have listened attentively to all that has been spoken in our hearing by the natives, and examined warily and narrowly into the motives by which the speakers were actuated, and it appears to us from our own personal observations that Moshesh and Letsie are peaceably inclined, and will endeavour to preserve peace, but we doubt their ability to do so, the whole of the tribes from the Orange River and Molapo's are connected by intermarriages, and however willing the Head Chiefs may be to restrain their people from assisting the depredators if attacked by us, they will be unable to restrain from the fray the young men of their tribe who are daily vaunting their prowess and gloating in perspective over the luxury of possessing fine horses, guns, and clothing, which they imagine they will wrest from the hands of their present owners, the Boers. Besides the treatment of their women at the Berea by the troops has left a deadly everlasting spirit of revenge implanted within them, and they are constantly saying how they intend serving the white women in the same manner. Our conclusion, therefore, as deduced from the foregoing observations is that a single blow struck upon this frontier will lead to a general war between the Basutos and the Inhabitants of this State.

We have the honour to subscribe ourselves, Honourable Sir, your most obedient humble servants,

(Signed) W. H. COLEMAN.  
H. OLIVIER.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 21st July, 1856.

You will be surprised to hear that poor old Sikonyela breathed his last yesterday at noon. I was not aware that his complaint had grown worse, only as recent as Saturday morning I saw some of his men, who I asked how he was, who told me he was still ill, but did not say he was any worse than usual. I have been taken quite by surprise. I have told his sons, they must as soon as they have the funeral over, hold a Raad, and appoint his successor and report him to me.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Dyke to the High Commissioner.*

Hermon Mission Station, Basutoland, 23rd July, 1856.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have received directions from the conference of Missionaries of the Paris Society in Basutoland to communicate

with you on the subject of an institution which Your Excellency kindly proposed should be established in this country.

I have the honour to assure Your Excellency of the sincere thankfulness with which my brethren have heard of the interest you take in the welfare of the heathen tribes in South Africa, and of the measures you have proposed in order to ameliorate their moral condition.

It has also given them much encouragement to find that the state of the numerous tribes of the Basutos should have been taken notice of by you. The Lord our God has been pleased to give us an opening to these people, and considering the many obstacles that were to be encountered, we have reason to praise our Heavenly Master for the success we have been permitted to meet with. We must at the same time lament that our feeble resources do not permit us to give that extension to our mission which the wants of the people require.

The proposal of Your Excellency, that an institution should be established in behalf of the Basutos, to prepare Native Teachers, &c., has been received by us with the greatest pleasure, and we hastened to submit the proposition to our Committee in Paris, and also to request its sanction to our Society taking upon itself the direction of the establishment. The answer to our request we are expecting to receive shortly, and we trust it will be satisfactory in all respects.

In the mean while, we feel that a commencement ought to be made, and we only regret that so much precious time has been lost since Your Excellency expressed your wishes on the subject.

I have now the honour to state, that a spot considered suitable has been selected by a Commission appointed by the Conference; and the choice has been approved by the Chief Moshesh. In order to expect any success in the projected plan it was essentially necessary that we should have the co-operation of the Chief and his sons, we could therefore take no decisive steps until we had the assurance that he would cordially support us. We have consequently fully submitted the plan to him, and by his request pointed out the locality we supposed most appropriate. It is not to be wondered at, if we had many explanations to give and objections to remove before we obtained a full consent to the undertaking and to the spot chosen, there now appears to be no longer reason for hesitation. From the Chief not well understanding the object of this Institution, and from his not taking into consideration that, if possible, it should become self-supporting, he proposed to us to choose a situation near to his residence. To this we would have cordially acceded, provided we could have had a prospect of accomplishing the object in view by doing so, but we considered the position of Moshesh's residence and its neighbourhood to be unsuitable for an establishment for young men, to be trained as Teachers for the tribe at large; and there was little probability of its

becoming self supporting in that district. Localities might have been chosen in some respects more fertile, and better adapted for farming purposes, &c., but their distance from Stations already founded rendered them objectionable; an institution laid down on any of them would soon become a centre for persons desiring to hear the Word of God, and consequently we should be compelled to provide a Missionary, as also a Chapel and other requisite buildings, the expense of which we should not feel justified in making. These reasons having been submitted to Moshesh, he declares himself satisfied with them.

The position chosen is adjoining the Station of Hermon founded by our Society 3 years since. It has a good fountain independent of the waters belonging to the Station, and ground sufficient for gardens and cornland; to this, an outpost is promised by the Chief within 3 miles of Hermon. There also is a fine fountain and good pasturage. The institution would be in the centre of a large population, and it also forms a link between the more important sections of tribes of which the Basuto nation is composed; its distance from the chief town of Letsie (eldest son of Moshesh) is about 27 miles; from Thaba Bosigo between 45 and 50 miles. It is on the road between those places and Smithfield, from which it is situated N.E. about 45 miles. The roads to Smithfield and Aliwal are comparatively good.

We feel called upon, with Your Excellency's approbation and assistance, to make the experiment,—in a country exposed to vicissitudes as this is, and among a people the great majority of whom are still heathen, we may be allowed to call the undertaking an experiment. We must not be too sanguine, but at the same time we must believe that a work, such as this, commenced in reliance upon the Divine Blessing, will produce some happy results for the religious and moral development of the tribe.

In the name of my Brethren, I have humbly to solicit Your Excellency to confirm the proposal you kindly made in a conversation with the Missionaries Lemue, Arbousset, and Casalis, at Smithfield in October last. A copy of the minutes of which conversation I herein enclose, that by their being confirmed they may become a formal document.

I have also the honour to lay before Your Excellency the decisions which have been taken by our conference relative to this subject, and which have been submitted to our Committee for confirmation.

Further, I herein enclose a translation of the agreement entered into by the representatives of Moshesh and Letsie and the Commission from our conferences, upon choosing the site for the institution, which agreement has been ratified by Moshesh.

I would respectfully beg to learn from Your Excellency the amount upon which we may calculate in making plans for the buildings

required, &c.; unfortunately the erecting of buildings in this country is rendered comparatively expensive, owing to the wood both for roofing and carpentry work generally having to be purchased in the Colony, Basutoland possessing scarcely any suitable for the purpose. It will also be desirable for us to know the amount which would be at our disposal for the salaries of a director, mechanics, and others to be employed in teaching native pupils; as also for the support of each pupil whilst living in the institution, and for those who may receive certificates as Teachers after having been under training.

Any further information which Your Excellency may require on this subject, I shall be most happy to supply, as far as is in my power to do so. I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. MOORE DYKE, V.D.M.

---

*Copy of Minutes of Conversation at Smithfield.*

His Excellency Sir George Grey having kindly invited M.M. Lemue, Arbusset, and Casalis to a private interview, made particular inquiry on the present prospects of the French Mission. After he had received some general information on the subject, His Excellency remarked that he deeply felt the necessity of assisting in the religious and moral development of the Basutos. He thought the present moment most favourable to establish in their behalf an institution destined to prepare Native Teachers and Schoolmasters, and in the sequel, if the plan succeeded, Native Missionaries.

The institution should be in a central part of the country in order to enjoy as much tranquillity as possible, to secure the interest of the chiefs, and to exercise a general influence. The spot chosen should be fertile, well watered, and adapted in every respect to agriculture.

The institution might be placed on a Missionary Station already existing, provided this circumstance did not curtail anything of the material advantages and facilities essential to the prosperity of the institution.

The site and a sufficient extent of cultivable ground should be secured by the Paramount Chief to the French Missionary Society, and it should be perfectly understood that the nature of the establishment cannot be altered.

Religious and moral instruction is to be the basis of the training which the pupils are to undergo. Such instruction shall, in as far as practicable, be in the English Language. Provision shall also be made to impart to them the attainment of trades suited to the wants of the people.

The funds necessary for the building of houses and other works, for the bringing out and support of suitable Teachers and artisans, will

be kindly furnished by the Government of Her Majesty, who will also be prepared for the present to allow a limited salary to such a number of Native Schoolmasters, who shall be formed in the institution, as may be arranged between the Governor and the Missionaries.

These Schoolmasters would be under the patronage and supervision of the French Missionary Society, and the salary would be granted only to such of them who, having passed a satisfactory examination, would present a certificate of aptitude from their Teachers. Every effort shall be made to render the institution self-supporting as soon as practicable.

---

*Extracts from Minutes of Conference of Missionaries' decisions relative to a Normal School submitted to the Committee in Paris.*

1. The proposed institution shall be a Normal School to form Native Schoolmasters and, if practicable, Evangelists.

They shall be taught also the rudiments of some of the most useful trades and such handicrafts as are likely to advance the civilisation of the people.

2. It shall have a director, assisted by an agriculturist and two mechanics or men who can teach masonry, carpentry, waggon work, and smithswork.

3. The conference considers\* that Hermon and its neighbourhood presents great advantages for the establishment of the institution. It will write to the Chief Moshesh, and endeavour to obtain from him and his son Letsie, a suitable site with the guarantees desired by His Excellency the Governor. A Commission composed of seven members of the conference shall examine the proposed locality.

4. The Brother Dyke having proposed to receive the pupils which may be sent to him and direct their studies for a commencement, as also to cause the buildings essentially necessary to be erected, the conference accepts with pleasure his kind offer.

Translation.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

---

*Translation of Agreement, &c.*

On the 17th day of the month of December, 1855, being present the representatives of Moshesh and Letsie and Missionaries of the Paris Society, on the Station of Hermon, a letter of Moshesh was read, appointing his son David Masupha to meet the Missionaries on the subject of a site for a young men's school.

The representatives of Moshesh have placed limits for the grounds of the school, to commence from the path to the village of Makheri, to pass to the hill of the posts abandoned by Maafria, from thence to

the rivulet of Rantoapane towards the path leading to Magoela at the horse drift and to pass above the ground of Pekenya to the source of the great fountain, and thence up the rivulet on the side of the Mission House to the starting point, the road to Makheri's.

II. The representatives of Moshesh agree that flocks and herds of the School shall have right of pasturage with those of the village.

III. And further the School is granted the vacant place of Booi Hermanus (the Bastards) as an outpost.

IV. The site for the School is granted to the French Missionary Society, as also the outpost; and it shall alone have the right to receive or deny receiving persons on those places.

V. On their part the Missionaries bind themselves that the site of the School shall be kept solely for that purpose and for its corn, trees, and flocks.

Such is the agreement of David Masupha and the Missionaries, and supported by Pauluse Matete,—It shall be submitted to Moshesh for acceptance and to Letsie for acceptance, and the Great Voice shall conclude the transaction.

(Signed) DAVID MASUPHA, representative of Moshesh.

(Signed) PAULUSE MATETE for Letsie.

(Signed) S. ROLLAND, TH. ARBOUSSET.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE, S. J. COCHET, TH. JOUSSE.

Confirmed by

(Signed) MOSHESH.

22nd March.

Translation.

(Signed) H. M. DYKE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government House, Cape Town, 23rd July, 1856.

MY FRIEND MOSHESH,—It was with great regret that I learnt from your letter of the 23rd of June, that notwithstanding your ardent desire to live in peace with your neighbours, it yet appeared possible that after all the efforts you had made to maintain a state of peace you might be called on to defend yourself in your own territories.

2. I sincerely hope that you are mistaken in these apprehensions, and that by just and judicious conduct you may still succeed in maintaining peaceful relations with all who surround you.

3. I must confess that the receipt of your letter caused me both sorrow and surprise, containing as it did a notification of the possible speedy commencement of hostilities beyond the Orange River, as I had not recently received any accounts of the existence of such a state of affairs there as was likely to bring on a war, the probable cause of which is quite unknown to me.

4. You assure me that even should a war break out, it will in no degree alter your relations with the Government of this country, and that you will do your utmost to prevent your people from passing the Orange River, hoping that this Government will pursue a similar course in reference to your territories and will preserve an entire neutrality.

5. The general principle on which the British Government desires to act is that of a strict non-interference in any disputes beyond the boundary of the Colony. It should however be remembered that in the progress of a war, new circumstances from time to time arise, which may entirely alter the relations existing between neighbouring States, a most serious responsibility will thus rest upon any person who may unnecessarily plunge any part of South Africa into the miseries of war. I rely therefore with confidence upon your continuing your utmost to preserve peace.

6. In order that my views regarding the subjects on which I have addressed you may be known to all parties interested, I shall transmit a copy of this letter to the President of the Orange Free State. I remain, Great Chief Mosheah, your friend and well wisher,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Government House, Cape Town, 23rd July, 1856.

SIR,—I think it right to enclose for Your Honour's information the copy of a letter which I have this day transmitted to Mosheah, in reply to one which that Chief addressed to me on the 23rd of June last, as I feel it due to you that the knowledge of such important communications should not be withheld from you. I have the honour to remain, Sir, Your Honour's most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Government Notice.*

His Honour the State President feels much satisfaction in announcing that the hostilities with the Kaffir Chief Witsi are at an end, and that a portion of the intruders on the boundary of the Winburg district have quitted our territory, and the remainder are preparing to do so. The frontier inhabitants have already returned to their dwellings, and have a prospect of continuing henceforward to inhabit them unmolested and in safety, and to see their property and rights more respected by the Natives in time to come. Witsi and his whole tribe have been dispersed, and have suffered so considerable a loss, both in cattle and in men, that it is to be hoped that the punishment inflicted on them may have operated as an example to the other Tribes, and that they will have learnt that,—although the Government and

burghers of the Free State are patient and forbearing, and reluctantly unsheathe the sword,—that when once constrained to do so, by finding that their long suffering has no other effect than to multiply and aggravate offences, they do not return it to its scabbard until full reparation has been made to the insulted, wronged, and ruined burghers, and the power of their enemies has been wholly crippled. His Honour has deeply regretted these severe measures in reference to Witsi and his people, but has felt unable to restrain them, from his conviction that anything short of such would have resulted only in a repetition of the former encroachments, and that a continuation of insecurity and annoyance on our frontier can have no other effect than its being eventually deserted.

For these operations having been brought to so speedy and satisfactory a conclusion, the Free State is indebted, under the Divine blessing, to the services of Joseph Orpen, Esq., Landdrost of Winburg, with his active Fieldcornets, Messrs. Senekal and Fick,— of whom the former acted as Commandant,—the Fieldcornets of Harrismith, Messrs. Hatting and Van Aardt, supported by their Landdrost, M. Cauvin, Esqre, forming a combined force of about 100 men. The promptitude displayed by these burghers in responding to the call of the Authorities, their perseverance in spite of the most intense cold and amid the most dangerous caverns of the Drakensberg, their indefatigable toil in reconnoitring every fastness in which the enemy fondly imagined himself safe, their intrepidity on every occasion when they encountered the enemy, the obedience of the officers to their Commander and of the men to their officers, and their general orderly behaviour until they were properly discharged and released from their duties, deserve the highest commendation.

By these they have merited the sincere thanks of the President and of all their fellow burghers, and by such obedience, promptitude, and perseverance, they have put to shame the few disobedient recusants, and proved that by such unanimity an important duty can be performed, and speedily completed, by a comparatively small force.

By the services rendered by Landdrost Orpen to his country during these operations, and the dangers to which he has cheerfully exposed himself, he has earned a distinguished reputation, and he cannot fail to have greatly risen in the esteem of the burghers of the Winburg District.

The detailed reports of these operations are too voluminous to be published entire; but His Honour cannot omit to remark that Captain Leklatsa and a considerable number of Witsi's people have of their own accord come over to the burghers of the State, and requested employment among them. This confidence His Honour believes may

be justly ascribed,—as one of its consequences,—to the praiseworthy conduct of Commandant Botha at the commencement of the hostilities, in preventing certain children from being captured, and in causing the few who were brought to camp to be immediately returned to their mothers.

His Honour likewise feels himself constrained to express himself in terms of praise regarding the Great Basuto Chief Moshesh, who issued such orders to his under captains,—and of the Captains Molapo, Molitsane, and Letsie, who have so faithfully complied with those orders, that little or no damage has been done to the deserted farms and dwellings on the boundary of Winburg District, and for a considerable time a portion of Caledon River District likewise,—and that collisions with Moshesh's subjects have been avoided.

His Honour feels himself under especial obligation to the Chief Molapo for his faithful assistance rendered to Mr. Orpen, and he considers that he can confidently rely on said Chief, that his example and influence will for the future have so powerful an effect that robberies and other annoyances on the Winburg and Harrismith boundaries will be henceforward unknown.

With reference to the Chief Moroko, the President feels much satisfaction in stating that the quiet and peaceable conduct displayed by him and his people is highly praiseworthy, and that the line of the Bloemfontein District on their border has suffered no molestation from them whatever.

His Honour regrets, however, to have to mention certain exceptions; inasmuch as, on a great portion of the Caledon River Line fires and robberies, accompanied with menaces, have been perpetrated by the Captains Poshuli, Jan Letelle, and their adherents, so that the frontier inhabitants in that part have not yet been able to return to their dwellings. His Honour has accordingly sent a deputation to the Chief Moshesh to claim indemnification and to require the punishment of the intruders. This deputation brought back a friendly and favourable, but by no means decisive, answer. Such an answer His Honour is, however, on the promise of Moshesh, still expecting; and he trusts that the measures which shall be adopted by Moshesh will be of such a character that peace between him and this State may not be interrupted.

Should His Honour, however, be disappointed in this respect, he feels the firmest reliance that the real burghers of this State will, with the utmost promptitude, support him in the maintenance of their rights.

By order, (Signed) J. W. SPRUIT, Government Secretary.  
Government Office, Bloemfontein, 2nd August, 1856.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, Orange Free State, 4th August, 1856.

SIR,—Your letter to me, dated the 23rd ultimo, duly reached me, and I beg to express my sincere thanks to Your Excellency for the copy of your letter to Mosheesh of the same date. It would appear from that letter that Mosheesh had expressed his apprehension that notwithstanding his ardent desire to live in peace with his neighbours, it yet appeared possible he might be called on to defend himself in his own Territories.

That Mosheesh in addressing Your Excellency in this manner alluded to this State will be clear, when you peruse the copies of a correspondence which I annex herewith, in order that Your Excellency may see that the efforts of that chief to maintain a state of peace have not been effectual to prevent some of the tribes on the borders of the Caledon River district (admitted by him to be his own subjects and consequently under his protection) from annoying and harassing the Boers on that Frontier, in such a manner, that the inhabitants of the greater part of these Fieldcornetcies are still in lagers, feeling it to be too dangerous to return to their farms, whilst some houses are already burnt down and cattle and horse stealing are daily carried on, even extending to farms beyond the town of Smithfield.

Your Excellency will perceive that I have sent a deputation to Mosheesh to request redress, and that he will take active measures to put a stop to these depredations and annoyances for the future; I have given him time till the end of this month; but if all that I shall receive from him should prove as hitherto a mere declaration of his desire to maintain a state of peace, and fair promises only, I shall find it indispensable to take such measures as may be thought requisite for the protection of our frontiers, even at the hazard of a general war with the Basutos; otherwise the only alternative will be to abandon the whole of the Free State to them, there being no doubt that the giving up of a portion would only encourage them to more daring acts of violence and further encroachments.

The real and sincere desire of the Free State is to remain on good terms with the Basutos, who have been themselves unable to point out a single act of aggression on our side, and I am willing to think that Mosheesh personally is equally well disposed towards us; but it would seem that to extend his power and dominions he takes under his protection some chiefs, with their numerous bands of followers, in order that by such combinations they might be able to defy any hostile attack from their white neighbours, but whose thievish propensities and provocations constantly displayed at the cost of those neighbours he has either not the will or the power to check.

I do hope and trust that this chief will now show that he is de-

terminated to do what is right, and to prove that he is worthy of our confidence and yours; knowing as I do that a war with him would be attended with great risk, inconvenience, and expense to us, and consequently feeling persuaded that it is our interest to avoid it if at all possible. I seriously fear, however, that there may be no alternative. To Moshesh no such difficulty presents itself, inasmuch as he may either punish the offending tribes himself or withdraw his protection from them, and give them over to be dealt with by us.

I shall make Your Excellency acquainted with the steps which Moshesh may take in this matter, and the decision I may find it necessary to come to in consequence thereof. I have the honour to be, Sir, Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President Orange Free State.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Moshesh.*

Smithfield, 7th August, 1856.

MOSHESH,—I have received a letter dated the 6th August purporting to have been written in your name, but without any signature whatever. Supposing, however, that it actually was written by your authority, I would state in answer to the proposal which it contains that I have more than once had occasion to send you declarations from which it was but too evident that Jan Letelle had implicated himself with the robberies and disturbances of our border, and that I should not therefore consider it requisite to enter into the investigations which you propose, even if the object to be attained were more clear and satisfactory than would appear to be the case from the letter in question.

But when the only result of such investigation (in the event of its terminating in perfect proof of the thefts committed by your subordinate Chiefs and subjects, would be liberty for the sufferers to accompany the thieves for the purpose of searching after the stolen property and if found to bring it back, I should be guilty of something worse than folly were I to entertain the project for an instant. And it appears to me that in making such a proposition at all you must have been led astray by bad advice.

(Signed) JNO. H. FORD, Landdrost.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 16th August, 1856.

SIR,—In my despatch, No. 60, of the 14th July last, I transmitted copies of two letters, which I had received from Moshesh, Chief of the Basuto Nation. Since that date I have received another letter from Moshesh, of which I enclose a copy, as also a copy of my reply to it.

2. From this correspondence you will find that Moshesh has now, for some time, anticipated that he will shortly be attacked by the people of the Orange Free State, and from the enclosed copy of a letter from the President of that State, in answer to one which I wrote to him on the 23rd July, copy also enclosed, its Government appeared to have resolved to enter upon hostilities at the commencement of next month, unless certain demands are complied with. What renders the matter more difficult is that the President pointed out in a letter, a copy of which I transmitted in my despatch No. 32 of 24th April last, that the real cause of the war between Moshesh and the Free State will be the boundary question, whatever other circumstance may be made the pretext for it; and I think it will be now very difficult to settle, without a war, a question which I could have wished to have seen adjusted before we had left the Orange River Sovereignty.

3. From the correspondence with Moshesh, which I transmitted in my despatch No. 60 of 24th July last, it will be seen that he had written in very strong terms to the President regarding a Chief named Witsi, who had been attacked by the Orange Free State, and whose tribe had been, according to Moshesh's accounts, driven to the last extremities. I am informed from a source on which I rely that the Basuto and some of the Kaffir tribes are much alarmed from this cause, that an idea has taken possession of their minds that an effort is about to be made to exterminate the Native races, and that they may not, improbably, be induced to take some desperate step from this apprehension.

4. It will be observed from Moshesh's last letter to me, that he puts the direct question, after promising himself to observe a strict neutrality, whether or not we will follow a similar course in reference to the Tribes with which he is connected. I have given a general assurance of the desire of the British Government in no way to interfere in disputes beyond the Orange River, but I fear, as long as the treaties stand, which virtually prevent us from entering into treaties with the native tribes to the north, and from supplying them with arms and ammunition, whilst we are bound to permit the European States to procure these, we shall not be regarded in the light of sincere friends by the natives, and, if a war does break out, that we shall suffer in some direction or the other.

5. It is well that Her Majesty's Government should know that persons, and those good men well acquainted with the sentiments of some of the Tribes to the north of the Orange River—describe, in published reports, their feelings towards us in consequence of the manner in which we abandoned the Sovereignty, in such language as this.

“The Griquas feel that they have been sacrificed to some policy which they do not understand, and have been compelled to believe

“that no fidelity, however great or long continued, can save the natives from being treated with cruel injustice and insult by the British Government, when it suits its purpose.

“An opinion is daily gaining ground among them, that close friendship with such a Government is to be avoided, for, however fair its professions may be, and however generous its actions may at first appear to the unsuspecting, its fixed purpose is to deceive and to betray, whenever a suitable opportunity occurs.” To what fearful results this feeling, if it become general among the Native Tribes, may at some future time give birth, I dare not “allow myself to imagine.”

6. However entirely erroneous may be the reasons which have led the natives to indulge such feelings towards us, it is certain that, until they are induced to abandon them, they will produce ill consequences for us. I will endeavour, therefore, in as far as I can, to remove such feelings, and think that the recent decisions made by Her Majesty's Government on several cases which I submitted to them will much tend to produce so desirable an end.

7. It clearly is our policy, and that of South Africa generally, at present to prevent a war from taking place. Every effort, therefore, shall be made to preserve peace, although this will be now difficult, because Moshesh, to strengthen himself, is undoubtedly negotiating with some of the Kaffir Tribes, and matters had gone to great lengths between himself and the Free State before I was made aware of what was taking place. It is, I think, much to be regretted that the President of the Free State did not send me the letter he addressed to Moshesh on the 27th June, earlier than the 4th of August, as, had I received it a month earlier, it would have considerably modified my views and measures in relation to several subjects.

8. But I fear that, lately, some proceedings in the Colonial Parliament gave offence to the Government of the Free State, as in writing to this Government the President plainly says in speaking of the Parliament “I have no reason to congratulate the Free State on any manifestation of sympathy shewn by them (the Colonial Parliament) in its troubles, or any inclination to act towards us with fairness or justice.”

9. This feeling is much to be regretted at the present juncture, but I believe it will shortly subside. The President himself is a good and able man, and I feel quite satisfied he would not err in any manner intentionally. He necessarily has the interests of the Free State to consult, and regards these as his first object, but their interests are at present so intimately allied with ours—that no serious differences can, I think, take place between us, and I feel sure that the Colonial Parliament will do all that justice and fairness requires them to do in reference to the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 16th August, 1856.

SIR,—In my despatch No. 74 I acquainted you with the alarm felt by some of the Native Tribes at the proceedings which, they alleged, had been taken in reference to a chief of the name of Witsi, by the Government of the Free State. I also informed you that I was made aware that negotiations had been for some time carried on between Moshesh and some of the Kaffir Tribes. I had especially in view that of Kreli, chief of the Galekas, and that it was possible that hostilities between Moshesh and the Free State might commence early in September.

2. I have also reported, in various despatches, that a very terrible disease has appeared amongst the Horned Cattle in this part of South Africa, which within the limits of the Colony alone had carried off 100,000 head of cattle, and which was now sweeping off the cattle of the Kaffirs with frightful rapidity, and in so sudden and mysterious a manner that it was probable they might not only be seriously alarmed as to their future prospects, but that their superstitious feelings might be roused into activity. So long as this fearful disease was confined to British Kaffraria, we could in some degree alleviate the alarm of the Kaffirs, who depend almost entirely on their cattle for their subsistence, by affording them employment either on public or private works, but it was impossible to foretell what would happen when it stretched on into Kaffraria Proper, which was entirely beyond our control.

3. At the same time, anxiety, in connection with some of the circumstances to which I have above alluded, has probably been excited in the minds of the Kaffir Population, on account of the expected arrival of the German Legion.

4. A Kaffir prophet who there is reason to believe is partially deranged, and who, having some years since been in service with Europeans, had then caused trouble to his employers from visions which he alleged he had seen, availing himself of the excitement arising from the causes I have above explained, has lately given out that he has been favoured with visits from the spirits of the great Chiefs and their followers, who, for several preceding generations have occupied Kaffraria, and that these are all ready to return to earth with a new and improved race of cattle, which can be affected by no sickness, and with all sorts of desirable property surpassing all that has hitherto been seen by man, and that they will bring with them a numerous army of Russians; and that peace, prosperity, and Kaffir rule, will then prevail upon the earth. But as a necessary preliminary to their again taking human form, it is necessary that all existing cattle and property of every kind should be destroyed and made away

with, and that all this must be accomplished by the end of the month, when, if it is done, the spirits of their deceased ancestors have told him that a day of darkness will take place, during which they will assume the human form, and all these wonderful events will come to pass, and the Kaffirs who have killed or made away with their cattle and property will have herds of new cattle given to them.

5. This prophet made his appearance very recently in Kreli's Country, who, in as far as we can ascertain, gave him countenance and support, and I cannot help, at present, believing that he was encouraged to do this, in order to be prepared to support Moshesh, at the end of this month, or the beginning of next, if he is attacked by the people of the Free State. I am aware that Moshesh is preparing for what he believes will be a desperate struggle at that time; that constant communications are passing between himself and Kreli, and it is singular that the time fixed on for the fulfilment of the prophecies is that which would exactly suit Moshesh's views.

6. The delusion has spread to a great extent, Kreli's tribe are slaughtering or disposing of their cattle, goats, fowls, and other property, at merely nominal prices, and, if the delusion is not checked, they will by the time fixed be left in such a state of poverty and starvation that they will be ready for any desperate enterprise.

7. I am sorry to say that the delusion has also spread largely in British Kaffraria. The chiefs generally have exerted themselves to check it, sometimes with slight success, but generally they have not been very successful in their efforts. As yet, however, it has not in British Kaffraria gone to such lengths as to render serious consequences certain, although undoubtedly there is great danger.

8. If it continues, it is difficult to tell where the cloud will burst. Moshesh is very apprehensive that, if he is attacked by the Government of the Free State, they will be largely assisted by their friends and relatives from the Colony, it might, therefore, suit his views, in one sense, to try to give us enough to do to take care of ourselves, and thus to free himself as much as he can from all chance of having two enemies upon his hands at once. Any attack upon us would, however, by splitting the Kaffirs into two parties, weaken the force which he could bring against the Orange Free State either for the purposes of attack or defence.

9. Some time since a confidential communication was made to me to the effect that the Basuto race, if they found their destruction was determined on, had come to the determination to change their whole habits of life; to abandon their homes, cultivations, and property, and, taking to the mountains, to become a predatory robber nation, living entirely upon what they could steal from the Orange Free State and the Colony, and making such constant incursions into the former, that it should, in at least for a great part, be untenable by farmers.

10. If the present movement amongst Kreli's Tribe has been a pre-determined arrangement, I am inclined to think that they have resolved to take part in some such proceedings as I have above detailed, although I think it more probable that they will act against the Free State than against ourselves. But if they involve the Inhabitants of British Kaffraria, to any great extent, in their movement, we must all suffer. In fact the Chiefs of British Kaffraria, who are generally acting with us, appear to be even more anxious regarding the present unprecedented state of things than we are. But it must be, under any circumstances, a great evil to have a dense barbarous population, absolutely without food, pressing on our borders.

11. Every precaution that our means will permit of has been taken to place the country in a state of military security, and to afford all possible protection to the Frontier farmers, if a war should break out. Those Kaffirs who are inclined to avail themselves of the prevailing panic, by buying cattle, goats, &c., at the ridiculously low prices at which they are offered by Kreli's people, are encouraged to do so—all possible means are being taken to encourage the chiefs in their hostility to the present movement, and in their fidelity to the Government. I have ordered that all the corn which these foolish people are disposing of, at a nominal consideration, should be bought up by Government Agents and stored, and the moment the excitement has in any degree subsided, ample employment shall be afforded to the Kaffirs on public works.

12. These various proceedings have already somewhat allayed the prevailing excitement, and I hope, notwithstanding the present threatening aspect of affairs, that a war may not be inflicted on this country.

I return on Monday next, the 18th inst., to the Frontier, and hope that I may be able to succeed in checking the prevailing excitement, and in preserving that state of peace, which it is so desirable to maintain until the arrival of the Anglo German Legion, the first detachment of which we may now soon hope to see in the Colony.

13. I enclose copies of the last three reports which I have received from the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, which will supply further details connected with the events which are now passing here. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliical North.*

Wittebergen, 16th August, 1856.

SIR,—I beg to state for your information that Morosi's son Letuka came to me yesterday, who resides between the Sterk Spruit and the

Tees, who reports that all is quiet in his father's location, and that his father had left a few days previous for Moshesh's residence, to which he had been called. Letuka also tells me that Moshesh had sent a letter to his father a short time ago, to say that there was to be an end of all thieving, and that he, Morosi, was not to fine the thieves, but was to put them to death.

Letuka also informs me that about twenty of his people that have been living opposite to his own residence on the north-east of the Orange River, he had just brought through to join him, and that the reason why he had done so was that there was so much thieving on the north of the Orange River, and that in the position wherein they were placed, he could have no control over them, and that he feared they may possibly be drawn into trouble by their neighbours, and which he was anxious to avoid. Letuka also informs me that they have no confidence in Moshesh's present course with regard to the conduct of Posuli, who always pleads his innocence and that of his own people, while he is at the same time sending out parties to rob the Free State farmers, a share of which stolen property goes to his own kraal.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN, Superintendent Native Reserve.

*Document forwarded by the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the High Commissioner.*

Fort Murray, 18th August, 1856.

Information communicated to the Chief Commissioner by a man just returned from a visit to Umhlakaza.

I saw Umhlakaza, he denies all that has been said of him, and says he would like to know by whom so many lies have been spread. Could people not see (pointing to his cattle in his kraal) that he had not killed his cattle, and how could he direct others to do what he had not done himself.

About the time that Maclean went to Faku's country, 2 oxen (hang horned) were received by Kreli from Moshesh as a present, being, I believe, the first cattle Kreli has ever received from that Chief. At the same time I heard that Faku sent 60 bulls to Moshesh as a token of peace and friendship between them.

Witness: (Signed) GEORGE M. SHEPSTONE,  
Interpreter to Chief Commissioner.

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN, Chief Commissioner.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the High Commissioner.*

Fort Murray, 21st August, 1856.

MY DEAR SIR GEORGE,—Everything has continued quiet since I wrote to Your Excellency on the 18th instant.

The cattle killing and waste of corn has in a great measure ceased, and from all I can learn a very decided change for the better has taken place throughout the country. It may, however, be a lull until communications are received from Moshesh. I enclose a note just received from Mr. Warner, dated 12th instant, in which he states he has reason to believe that Kreli is in constant communication with Moshesh, and as Posuli has made himself obnoxious to the Free State, it is not unlikely that the question of peace or war depends upon Boshof's movements in that direction. Posuli resides within three days' ride of Kreli's kraal.

I trust the Free State may postpone their attack upon Moshesh until the arrival of the German Legion, when I think it will be in our power to carry out measures with a strong hand. And I presume Moroko's people (Barolonge), Gert Taaibosch's people (Korannas), Adam Kok's (the Griquas), and also the Bastards, will find it much to their interest to co-operate with us.

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN, Chief Commissioner.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 25th August, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received your letter of the 20th instant from the hands of your son. I am sorry to see that you request for further time in complying with my just demands, as you must be aware that it is a ruinous thing for my people on the Caledon line to remain away from their farms still longer, as they will not return until they see the punishment inflicted on the thieves is such that they may confidently expect to live there in future unmolested. Besides, horse and cattle stealing has been going on since Coleman and Olivier were sent to you as bad, if not worse, as ever.

I am still waiting for the final and definite answer which you promised to let me have after the great meeting of your Chiefs; if we do not get that, you cannot blame me if I draw my own views and inferences from it. I am glad, however, to find that you have been successful in tracing some of the thieves, and that you intend to inflict punishment on all. I, of course, expect that the punishment will be such as will satisfy our people that you are in earnest, and that they may hope for better times.

I would rather leave the matter in your hands, and do all I can to prevent a breach of the peace between us. I will therefore now again risk the displeasure of the sufferers and grant you for this time to the 20th of September to return the compensation required and make the further arrangements as requested in my letter, that I may give a clear account to the great council of our people which will be called

together shortly after and take their instructions as to my further proceedings in this affair.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Fort Murray, 25th August, 1856.

A rumour has already reached Queen's Town that the Free State will ere long have a contest with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and from the various embassies which for months past have been going on between the great Chiefs, I am of opinion that the attempt at combination comes from Moshesh, as adverted to in former reports. We may therefore look for a fresh excitement in Kaffirland, or an attempt at excitement, beginning with Moshesh, and consequent upon the position he is likely soon to find himself in if involved with the Free State, a result by no means unlikely, if I may judge from a despatch recently published from the President, which shows no unwillingness on the part of the Free State to go to war with Moshesh.

I have just received information that a party of 20 horsemen arrived at Kreli's Great Place last week from Moshesh. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN, Chief Commissioner.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Morija, 2nd September, 1856.

MY DEAR SIR,—I have been desired by the Chief Moshesh to apprise you with the following measures he has lately contrived, the better to secure tranquillity and good order on the frontier along the northern line of your District up to the Wittebergen Native Reserve.

1. No Basuto henceforth and until withdrawal of this measure will receive a pass to cross from this side of the Orange River to repair to said Districts under any pretence whatever. Will be excepted however: 1st, such who will be able to prove that they go in pursuit of their stolen property; 2nd, the Magaoas and other native labourers or travellers belonging to other tribes, but it will be specified in their passes that they are *not Basutos*.

2. The Basuto Chiefs on the frontier will severely punish any one who will infringe this order.

3. The Magistrate at Aliwal North and Mr. Austen, of Wittebergen, will be made acquainted with it, that they may, if they choose, inflict a consigned (sic) punishment on all trespassers. I have, &c.,

For the Chief MOSHESH,

(Signed) THOS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 8th September, 1856.

Morosi is just returned from Moshesh's, whither he had been called, as mentioned in a former letter, and I have just been told by his son Letuka that his father had been called by Moshesh, to tell him about affairs between him and the Free State Government, and that he, Morosi, must also collect cattle and horses to pay the fine which the State Government had levied upon him, amounting to 800 head of cattle and 900 horses, and that if Morosi did not give cattle, that Seperi, who is a subordinate Chief of Morosi's, would have to be handed over to the Boers to deal with as they pleased, and that the State authorities had given twenty days for the settlement of matters on their border; and that when he, Moshesh, came he would fix a camp near Seperi's, and after settling matters there, would go to Lipayana's, and from thence to Aasvogel Berg, there to call Letelle to account. But nothing was said about Poshuli, although Letsie had told his father that it was necessary that they should make a severe example of Poshuli in order that the common people might see and take warning. Of this Moshesh will not hear, and said that he "could not be divided against his own flesh." This expression is very conclusive with the Natives.

(Signed) Jno. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 12den September, 1856.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb de eer UEd. hiermede te doen toekomen een brief van den Opperhoofd Moshesh, mij ter hand gesteld door Makwaai, die met omtrent 30 van zijn volk mij eergister bezocht heeft; uit de brief is het niet wel te begripen wat Moshesh zijn oogmerk daarbij is, en Makwaai heeft vooreerst ontkend eenige uitleg te kunnen geven, maar op het oogenblik dat hij vertrekken zoude gaf hij mij te kennen dat de brief zoo onduidelijk geschreven was omdat Moshesh niet goedkeurde dat de Zendelingen met zijne meening zoude bekend worden en werd dus verpligt om den brief door een van zijn eigen volk te laten schrijven. Dat Moshesh voor eenen langen tijd bezig was geweest om de dieven uit te vinden en ze te doen teruggeven het vee door hun gestolen. Maar dat zij weigerden om aan zijn bevel te voldoen, en toonde zoo veel kracht dat hij het moeilijk bevond ze te deen gehoorzamen, meer bijzonderlijk om reden dat zij goed voorzien zijn met geweren en schietkruid waarvan hij en zijn getrouw volk weinig of geen hebben, en dus heeft hij goed gedacht om naar mij te zenden om met kruid en lood en

geweren geholpen te worden, opdat hij in staat moge geplaatst worden de dieven en zijn ongehoorzaam volk die ze ondersteunen te dwingen zich aan zijn bevel te onderwerpen. Ik heb Makwaai geen antwoord op dit verzoek kunnen geven, maar besteld dat hij op aankomende postdag hier zoude zijn om ZHEd. besluit af te wachten.  
(Geteekend) J. H. FORD, Landdrost.

*Letter from the British Agent to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 15th September, 1856.

MY DEAR SIR GEORGE GREY,—On Thursday last the 11th instant, I went to Hebron about six hours from Aliwal North, the station of the Revd. Mr. Cochet, of the French Missionary Society, in company with Mr. Huet, the Dutch Church Preacher, to spend a day.

Hebron is quite an incipient station, few Natives residing there, those attending the Church being the people of the kraals of Lebenya and Monaheng, two petty Chiefs of Basutos, one about three miles to the Eastward, and the other about as far to the Westward of the Station.

Mr. Cochet has built a temporary church about 50 feet by 20, built of raw bricks, and intended for a school—when the progress made allows them to build a better church. He also has a comfortable plain dwelling-house, the whole roofed with the common willow wood, and thatched.

The situation is close under the Eastern side of the Koesberg Mountain. There are two streams issuing from a well-wooded deep kloof in this mountain, facing the station. The whole has a very romantic, pretty appearance, whilst the valley affords a considerable extent of ground fit for cultivation, but as yet nothing has been done worth mentioning. The whole village does not consist of more than about half a dozen huts.

Mr. Huet preached to the people on Friday, when the congregation amounted from about 100 to 120 persons, from the neighbouring kraals of Lebenya and Monaheng; part of them were clothed, part of them in karosses. The service was held in Dutch, which Mr. Cochet says most of them understood from having lived more or less among the Boers.

Poshuli's mountain residence is Sisibe, distant about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours to the Eastward of the Station. Thaba Bosigo is about 14 hours to the north-eastward.

Both the Chiefs above named attended the church; old Letelle, who lives directly behind the Koesberg Mountain, and about the same distance as the other two, was sick, but sent Mr. Huet a message that he would visit us next day, which he did.

The Chief Lebenya invited us to his kraal. We rode over in

the evening. It is situated upon a high flat spur of the Koesberg, and commands extensive prospects in almost every direction. He does not appear to have many followers; we saw about 25 or 30 men, who were in the usual rendezvous, the kraal, a sort of Bard or Prophet treated us to a native song, accompanying it with the music of a sort of fiddle. With the exception of the Chief, the whole were in karosses. The Chief is a very quiet, mild looking young man, peaceably inclined, and I believe that the Boers have made no complaints of his people thieving; but Mr. Cochet states that *he* complains bitterly of the conduct of those Boers residing next to his kraal, who won't allow his people to graze their cattle in peace, and are daily making fresh inroads upon their bounds. The nearest farms on the Free State Border were pointed out to me by Mr. Cochet, they are quite near the Chief's kraal; say about the usual distance between Colonial homesteads. All the Farmers in this locality have at this present time deserted their places, some have gone into camps, some on tofts, waiting pending the adjustment of the present questions.

Monaheng, the other Chief, seems more of a savage; he was at church in his kaross; he is very poor, Moshesh having lately had him "eaten up," on account of some malefaction of his people.

Old Letelle, who came on Saturday morning to visit, seems a quiet sensible person of middle age. Mr. Cochet says he is well disposed, and has always got on friendly with the Boers, and they have not complained of him, but unfortunately Jan Letelle, his son, has drawn away the greater part of his people, and set up chief at Aasvogel Kop, near Poshuli's country, and often sends insulting messages to the Farmers. He is one of those whom the Boers are most anxious to bring to account along with Poshuli.

So far as I could judge from appearances, and gather from the general conversation of Mr. Cochet, there exists very little excitement amongst the Natives relative to the approaching day of count and reckoning with the Free State Government. They seem to look forward to it with perfect indifference, as people who have made up their minds for the worst which may happen. By Mr. Cochet and his neighbourhood, Poshuli and his people are looked upon as the great thieves, who must make good most of what may be required. A letter was brought on Friday morning by a Kaffir messenger, from Fieldcornet Gustavus Voessie, addressed jointly to the Chiefs Lebenya, Poshuli, Mohali, Seperi, &c., complaining of a very recent theft of horses and cattle, and demanding to know when their people will have done plundering the Boers, or be satisfied that they have ruined them enough. This sort of letter does not effect any good. The Natives did not seem to care anything about it. The messenger having communicated through

the Missionary its contents to Lebenya, started off for the kraal of Poshuli, and the people went quietly to church.

It appears that Job, the brother of Moshesh, is at present at Poshuli's kraal, ostensibly to hasten on the collection of cattle for payment of the compensation and fine. Mr. Cochet's opinion appears to be that the Basutos will submit to a certain amount of compensation or fine, but if the wedge be driven too far, or if the Land question or Line question be insisted upon, there will be instant war.

It appears to me that there is something hollow and deceptive in the present negotiations between the Free State and Moshesh. The great object which these Frontier Boers have in view and at heart, and what they are trying their Government to insist upon, is at bottom, *the new line*. This cattle matter serves to introduce the subject, and to talk about as a great grievance, but the grand point to be gained is the Land. Boers soon get both rich and poor in cattle, under particular circumstances, and I really do not think that in the present case they care much about the compensation or fine talked of, or that they expect to get much, unless they have to go and take it, but they avail themselves of the losses which they profess to have sustained to build up a plea for forcing back the Natives, and getting a firm hold of the Lands occupied and claimed by them, which they were not able to obtain from the British Government. The Basutos are equally resolved that they will not be driven back, or lose the lands they occupy; and I believe they are determined to fight to the last for them. These people have no other country to fall back upon, and they fancy at present that it will be better to die defending it than to die of want, or be dispersed afterwards. I think they know well what the object of the Boers is. I think they know fully as well that there will not be an amount of compensation or fine raised which will ward off the evil day much longer; and they are therefore prepared for the very worst which can befall them. These Border Chiefs seem to owe Moshesh but little, either in the way of protection or otherwise.

Whether Moshesh as a Chief may be disposed to sacrifice some of these Captains, for the purpose of propitiating the Free State with the strip of country so long coveted by the Boers, is much doubted, or whether they would at Moshesh's bidding yield up their land without a struggle, is much more doubtful. It is to them a question of daily bread on the one hand, and absolute starvation on the other, unless they go as servants among the Farmers.

It seems to me that the pertinacious abandonment by the Boers of Olivier's ward of their places, without any *very urgent motive* other than ought to instigate many who are still on their farms to follow their

example, indicates that there is a party along that frontier which is determined to maintain, "We are not able to re-occupy our farms, the Kaffirs must be driven back. We will never return to our homesteads until we can do so in security, and there is no security for us, but by giving the Kaffirs their line, and making them stay within it."

Mohali or Umhali, whose country is beyond Poshuli's on the Orange River, is determined, it would appear, to go away. He wishes to settle somewhere in the District of Winburg or Harrismith, along the mountains of the Upper Caledon River, either in Witsi's or Sikonyela's old country. The late commandos will have effected but little good, if these countries be not speedily occupied by Boers. It does not seem to be of much use clearing out one set of robbers, and allowing another set to take their place.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 16th September, 1856.

SIR,—I take the liberty of transmitting to Your Excellency copy of a letter addressed to the Acting Government Secretary here by the Landdrost of Smithfield, together with the declarations of five Basutos, made before that officer, as to the manner in which they have obtained certain firearms and ammunition in the Cape Colony and at Philippolis, —in the hope of enabling Your Excellency to find out some of the parties who, there is every reason to believe, are in the habit of supplying the Natives with ammunition as well as firearms from the Cape Colony, or to devise some stringent means for putting a stop to a practice so seriously affecting the peaceful relations both of the Cape Colony and this State with the numerous hordes of Natives.

The probability that ere long we will be involved in serious difficulties with the Basutos seems to become daily more certain; the struggle is likely to be deadly, and attended with ruinous loss to this State, where so small and scattered a population has to contend against such large numbers of barbarians, most of whom are well mounted and provided with firearms; but how this is to be avoided I am at a loss to discover.

Mr. Coleman, the Fieldcornet of the town of Smithfield, who is charged with this letter, is fully capable, and has been requested by me to give Your Excellency every information which you may possibly be desirous of obtaining. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President Orange Free State.

*Extract from a Letter of the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the British Agent.*

King William's Town, 23rd September, 1856.

In reference to the letter from Moshesh stating his new arrangements for the security of the Frontier, the principal one being that no Basuto is to be allowed to cross the frontier, and begging us summarily to punish any that do so, His Excellency regards this as a plan for keeping his (Moshesh's) force together for an apprehended struggle, and a means of using the Government for his purposes.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the British Agent to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 25th September, 1856.

MY DEAR SIR GEORGE GREY,—This forenoon Mr. Coleman, formerly of Aliwal, arrived from Smithfield. He informs me that no delivery of stock by Moshesh has taken place on the 20th, and that an application has passed on to the President for longer time, 10 or 12 days he hears. Stealing still continues along the frontier, wherever stock is left out at night. Many more of the Boers are trekking out towards the open country on the Kaal Spruit and Modder River. He describes the universal private opinion to be that Moshesh's promises will end in nothing worth having, and that they (Basutos) are prepared for an outbreak, and to resist any attack which may be made upon them; and that the continuous thieving is not carried on so much for the sake of the property stolen as to provoke and madden the Boers, and force on a war.

I think it would be possible for Mr. Boshof to get Moshesh to make a line, something in the present course of the actually occupied farms. Moshesh might probably be brought to take that as a sort of basis for the sake of peace. But then I fear Mr. Boshof would be hampered in this line of policy by the claims of a number of Boers and speculators, who have by some means or other acquired "rights" or "claims" almost in the heart of this Southern Basutoland, and which the Basutos will never acknowledge or give without a deadly struggle or an enormous consideration. Many of these "rights" or "claims" would, I am assured, be found very questionable by an impartial Commission.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

King William's Town, 27th September, 1856.

MY FRIEND MOSHESH,—Messengers have just arrived from Krelî to all the Chiefs in this country, desiring them in compliance with the orders of a false prophet to kill all their cattle and destroy all their corn. The object of this is to cause first starvation, then thieving, then

war. This is the second time this message has been sent from Krelî's country. There is much reason to think he is acting with your consent and under your advice.

The first time the false prophet began his prophecies was in August, when your difficulties with the Free State were to be brought to a termination at the end of that month. The time for doing this was then delayed until the end of this month, then the rumours of these prophecies died away.

Now again, as the time for the closing of your arrangements with the Free State comes on, the influence of the prophet suddenly revives, and Krelî sends this message to the Chiefs in British Kaffraria to excite them. We have ascertained that you have sent frequent messages to Krelî.

My friend, this does not look well. I have not acted so with you, I have not taken any part against you. I have not tried to create any difficulties or confusion in your territories.

You must now convince me that you intend to act sincerely towards us. To show this, send forthwith a message to Krelî, telling him without delay to stop his people from killing their cattle and destroying their corn, and explain to me what now looks so doubtful in your conduct.

Write at once and let me know that you have sent a firm and decided message to Krelî. From your friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

King William's Town, 27th September, 1856.

17. I also think that there can now be no doubt that Krelî is acting in concert with Moshesh, between these two Chiefs embassies are continually passing, and a unity of action between them is observable upon such repeated occasions that it can only result from a pre-arranged line of policy having been determined.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

King William's Town, 29th September, 1856.

I have now the honour to enclose a report dated 23rd instant, which I have this morning received by express from the British Resident with the Tambookie tribes, who are situated on the extreme N.E. boundary of the Colony, about 120 miles from this place, and consist of about 70,000 souls.

R

Writing from a distant point, where affairs are presented to him from a new point of view, Mr. Warner thus expresses himself :—"There is also little doubt but that Kreli is in constant communication with "Moshesh and Faku."

My own opinion, as I have already reported, coincides with that which Mr. Warner reports as his, viz., that Moshesh is implicated in the attempts which have been made to disturb the peace of this country, but which I still think will prove unsuccessful. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

King William's Town, 29th September, 1856.

MY DEAR SIR,—His Excellency the Governor, having reason to believe that communications have lately passed between Moshesh and Kreli, wishes to ascertain if such really be the case, and, if so, what their purport has been. It has occurred to His Excellency in your position, in your neighbourhood, and from a son of Morosi who resides in the Reserve, you may be able to obtain information on the above named points, and I am therefore directed to request you will, without letting it be known that you are making the enquiry, endeavour to find out the facts of the case and communicate to His Excellency's Private Secretary what you succeed in eliciting.

(Signed) JOHN AYLIFF.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 2nd October, 1856.

SIR,—I have received your Despatch No. 54 of 7th June, in which you enclose a copy of a letter you had written to the President of the Orange Free State, inviting him to address you upon any future occasion of threatened danger from the Basutos or other Native Tribes beyond the boundary, in order that you might ascertain whether it would be consistent with your duty to intervene in the interests of peace.

I entirely approve of your proceedings in this matter. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) H. LABOUCHERE.

---

*Extract from the Speech of the President at the Opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State on the 6th of October, 1856.*

The main point to which your most earnest deliberations will need to be directed is the consideration of the correspondence with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, arising out of the increased robberies of cattle and horses on the Caledon River boundary since the month of June

last, and the threatening tone assumed by one of the Kaffir Chiefs named Jan Letelle, whereby the inhabitants of three frontier field-cornetcies have suffered great loss and discomfort, inasmuch as, from a conviction of its being unsafe to continue to occupy their farms, they have been compelled to pass the winter in lagers, and to live in their waggons and tents. At the end of last June I deemed it advisable to visit that District, inasmuch as the frontier inhabitants were very urgent to be permitted to make an armed attack upon the robbers. I succeeded, however, in inducing them to forbear taking this step, considering that it could not be foreseen what results might arise, by reason of the relation in which the Captains Letelle, Seperi, and Poshuli (against whom they complained) stood towards the Basuto nation; and to give me an opportunity to despatch a mission to Mosheesh, in order to lay all the reported grievances before him, and to demand compensation for the robberies. This was done, as the Honourable Volksraad will perceive from the correspondence, through the mediation of Fieldcornets Coleman and Olivier; and Mosheesh, acknowledging the justice of the complaints, promised to satisfy my demand within the prescribed time,—the end of August,—or to leave the punishment of the offenders to me.

Since that time, in compliance with a request of Mosheesh, conveyed to me by letter through one of his sons, I have allowed him an extension of time till the 20th of September; but I have received information from the Landdrost of Smithfield, by a letter dated 27th September last, that only 141 cattle and six horses had been sent in; while you will perceive that the number of stolen cattle, for which compensation is claimed, amounts to 223, and that of horses to 136, all stolen before October, 1855; besides 78 head of cattle and 158 horses stolen since that time. For last mentioned numbers a fourfold restitution was demanded, according to an agreement entered into with Mosheesh at Smithfield, on 6th October, 1855, unless the thieves were delivered up, so that the whole number due on the 27th June already amounted to 768 horses and 535 head of cattle. The number of stolen cattle for which no compensation is claimed, by reason that there are not sufficient proofs of their having been stolen by subjects of Mosheesh, amounts to 143, and of horses to 158; to which however I must add that of many cases of theft of which no reports have been sent in; and that compensation for burnt down houses and destroyed gardens, orchards, and other property, is not comprised in the above mentioned numbers of live stock, as demanded indemnification. I have requested the Landdrost of Smithfield to furnish me with an accurate report of the state of the boundary of that District since the time of my last visit to it, and I expect to receive it this day, when I shall lay it before you.

I am persuaded that no one in the whole Free State wishes for a rupture with any of the surrounding Tribes, and none can desire the preservation of peace more ardently than I do: it will accordingly be a source of satisfaction and joy to me, should your honourable body be able to devise a means of so settling matters on the boundary line in question that peace may continue undisturbed; but should, after mature deliberation, such means not be discovered, and the sword require to be drawn, I trust that in that event the honourable Volksraad, in deciding thereon, will feel satisfied that the burghers of this State will be ready, without compulsion, to do their duty to the utmost, for the maintenance of their rights and the honour of the State.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 6th October, 1856.

GOVERNOR,—Your letter of the 27th September was delivered to me yesterday, Sunday, as we were going to prayers, and I only read it after afternoon service.

The contents of it gratified me, inasmuch as it proves that I am dear to you, and that you desire my welfare; for though I am but a sinner you are desirous of conferring on my country a school of Industry. I am gratified by this: nevertheless the idea that Your Excellency believes that I harbour in my heart thoughts hostile to your Government, and that I speak in one way and act in another, is very painful to me.

I beseech Your Excellency not to credit the reports of men who take advantage of my name to spread such false words. My conduct towards the English Government has ever been the same; I owe being what I am to the Gospel and the Government of the Queen, and should you cease to trust me and throw me off, it would not alter my feelings towards you.

I beseech Your Excellency not to render my position as a chief still more complicated by mixing me up in a business that does not concern me. I already find myself sufficiently embarrassed, occupied as I am in endeavouring to settle satisfactorily the question now pending between me and the Free State.

Kreli is equally a Black as myself, but he is my enemy. He killed one of my brothers in war, and I have had no sort of intercourse with him for more than three years. I am therefore quite in the dark as to what is passing in his country, and it is from my missionary (who had his information from a Cape newspaper) that I learnt a false prophet had given a general order for cattle to be killed, and had said it would come to life again.

I beseech Your Excellency to believe in the sincerity of my affection and fidelity, and you have my authority for denying in my name any sort of report which aims at making me out the instigator of the troubles which agitate Kaffraria.

I, Moshesh, send you my most cordial salutation.

*(Letter continued by the Rev. Mr. Jousse.)*

Such, Governor, are the words which I took down from Moshesh's own mouth, and which he gave me, in writing, and which I have only translated.

I have no private interest in occupying myself in matters which are not within the province of my ministry; but if testimony on my part could be of any utility, I would not hesitate to say that Moshesh appeared to me to be perfectly sincere in what he has just answered to Your Excellency. Believe, Governor, in the attachment of your very humble servant,

(Signed) T. JOUSSE, V.D.M.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

*(Translated and forwarded by the Missionary at Thaba Nchu.)*

Thaba Nchu, 17th October, 1856.

MY FRIEND,—A letter has just reached me written by the Governor, the contents of which have made me feel great sorrow. It is said therein that if I have asked for time it was only to call my people together. This, however, is not so. Again it is said by the Governor that it was I who caused the late disturbances among the Amaxosa Kaffirs. These news I know not who has told them, for they are not news of truth. And I beseech you, saying, can you not deny this for me by the Governor? For this news has caused me much to doubt, and I said, wherefore am I still seeking cattle when people say I am calling my people together.

Perhaps you have already been informed that some cattle have been sent to Mr. Olivier, and others I am still seeking for, but we did not find those of the boers of which it was said "they are stolen by the blacks;" those sent are of the thieves according to how I have eaten them up. But I have not yet got. I still seek, and say, please grant me more space, do not hurry upon me.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government Office, Bloemfontein, 20th October, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received your letter by the hands of your son, translated to me by the missionary at Thaba Nchu on the 17th instant. You inform me that you have received a letter from the

Governor, the contents of which have made you feel great bitterness, and you request me to deny "that you have only asked for time to call your people together, and that you have caused the late disturbance among the Amaxosa." I did not give that news to the Governor, and I should be very glad if I could tell the Governor that these things are not so, but I cannot help thinking that your heart is not right as it should be.

You will remember the word of the Governor to you at Smithfield a year ago, when he said to you "be a man and put down the thieves." You did so for a while, and I was glad, and wrote to the Governor repeatedly that I was pleased with you; but since the expedition against Witsi was preparing the news came here that the Amaxosa messengers had crossed the Orange River to you, and your messengers had been to them. Just then were signs of coming disturbance amongst the Amaxosa. Just then you wrote to me a letter, using strong words and trying to pick up a quarrel with me about the old dispute concerning the line fixed by Major Warden and Sir Harry Smith and approved of by you. Then you talked also of war.

However you dropped that again and behaved well in the matter of Witsi, and I praised you to the Governor and before all the world. But then again cattle and horse stealing and other suspicious acts were commenced and continued ever since in the Caledon River District, by people whom you call your subjects. Mr. Ford complained to you, and then it was you wrote to the Governor saying "people are going to make war upon me, now if you will stand aloof I will promise to keep out of your quarrels with the Amaxosa."

At that time again very suspicious movements commenced in the Amaxosa country; now does this look well? How can I say to the Governor I do not believe Moshesh had a hand in all this?

Then again I sent you a deputation, Coleman and Olivier. Your answer was that you will punish the thieves and deliver out the compensation for the stolen cattle and horses, or cut them off and give them over to me. You also promised to let me know the news after you shall have called all your Captains together. Since that, you asked for more time, and I gave you more time till the 20th of September; it is now 20th October, and you have only sent out 142 head of cattle and 8 horses, of which two died before they reached Olivier, and I got no news from you at all, though I know your Chiefs have met and held a Council, and I had the news since that although you and your son Letsie were for giving up the cattle and horses, your younger sons and other chiefs said, No, let the Boers come and fetch them themselves, and they talk very big of war.

I also hear that there are now messengers with you from Sechele, Gasibona, and Mahura. What shall I say of all these things?

Yet I want to see what you will do, but the thieves go on stealing. I have called the great council of the people, "Volksraad," together, and laid all the complaints and all the correspondence which I had with you before them, and they wondered at the things which they heard, but they said "Mosheesh was an old friend of the Boers, we "will send two of our members to him again, and see if a great war "can be avoided."

It is therefore that I have now to inform you that two Councillors, Meesrs. Gert Visser and Jacobus Hoffman, will start from here on Tuesday next the 28th of this present month, and think of reaching Platberg on the day following, there they hope to meet you, and to deliver to you a message from the great council.

I trust you will be there, and that the result of this embassy will bring peace to us all, then shall I be glad (when I find that your words and deeds are the same) to speak well of you to the Governor. Your friend,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 23rd October, 1856.

SIR,—In my Despatch, No. 94 of 27th September last, in which I reported generally upon the state of our relations with the Tribes and independent Chiefs in British Kaffraria, or beyond our Frontier, I enclosed the copy of a letter, which I had addressed to the Chief Moshesh, upon the subject of the reports which had reached me of his communications with Kreli regarding proceedings which were likely ultimately to be the cause of forcing us into a War.

2. I have now the honour to enclose a copy of the reply, which I have this day received from Moshesh. He states that, for more than three years no friendly relations have existed between Kreli and himself, as he regards that Chief as his enemy, and Moshesh assures me of the sincerity of his friendship, and of his fidelity.

3. The French Clergyman, a Missionary with Moshesh, who wrote this letter for the Chief adds "But if my testimony could be of any "use I should not hesitate to say that Moshesh appeared to me to be "perfectly sincere in the answer, which he has given to Your "Excellency."

4. I regret to say that to-day's post brought me, from various quarters, information opposed to the statements of Moshesh.

1stly. A letter has reached me from a gentleman residing at Graham's Town, dated the 15th instant, in which he tells me that, on the 14th instant, he had received information from Kreli's Country to the effect,

amongst other things, that "Messengers had just arrived from the Basutos, but had not then seen Kreli."

2ndly. Mr. Warner, our Agent with the Tambookie Tribes, reports, on the 7th of October, to the Secretary to the Lieut. Governor, that he believes there are now (on the 7th instant) Messengers from Kreli at Mosheesh's, they having been sent at the same time as those to Umhala and Sandilli. Mr. Warner could not ascertain what messages they carried, further than that Umhlakaza was the subject of them.

Mr. Warner also reports that Messengers from Morosi (a petty Chief of Mosheesh) were at Kreli's a short time back to hear the news of Umhlakaza.

3rdly. I to-day received from the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria the enclosed information furnished to him on the 15th instant by a Kaffir Chief, from which it will be found that in Kreli's Country a report is circulated that people who have risen from the dead have been sent with messages to Mosheesh and Faku.

4thly. I have to-day received a letter from the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, in which he tells me that he is happy to acquaint me that Anta, Oba, Kona, Namba, Kama, Siwani, Jan Tzatzoe, and Toise, are all engaged in cultivating their gardens, and likewise several of their followers, although Sandilli, Macomo, Umhala, and Pato are taking a different course, which is, he thinks, tolerable proof, that they are agents acting under Kreli to support the Mosheesh Policy, in the event of his coming into collision with the Orange Free State. Colonel Maclean adds, "I am satisfied that this is the true political bearing of the case, and that the common people, worked upon by superstition, are afraid to disobey the mandate of the Prophet. In support of this assertion I may instance the Fingos, and also the Police, and most of the Natives under our immediate control, have taken no heed of the Prophet or of the Chiefs who are supporting him."

6. On this subject I have only further to add that all the information I have had before me for several months has quite satisfied me that Mosheesh is implicated in these proceedings, although to what extent I cannot tell. But I have no doubt that during the next few weeks information will be obtained which will throw much light upon this subject. In the meantime, I am still of opinion that we shall be able to prevent any serious disturbances from breaking out. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Extract from a Report of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Wittebergen, 28th October, 1856.

I believe that the departure of Mosheesh's messengers was not

generally known by the natives up here, and that it has been kept a great secret. I am now fully satisfied that a constant communication is kept up between Moshesh and the lower Kaffir Chiefs. I am also of opinion that nothing of any importance would be done, either by Moshesh or the lower Chiefs, without such an intention having been first communicated to each other.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from Mr. W. J. Coleman to the Government Secretary, Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 1st November, 1856.

SIR,—In compliance with the President's wishes as expressed in your communication of the 16th September last, I on the 25th of the same month waited on His Excellency the Governor, and having delivered to him the despatches entrusted to my care, His Excellency did me the honour of appointing an interview for the following morning, in order that I might submit for his consideration the various subjects to which the President had with that object directed my attention. At the appointed time I was admitted to His Excellency's presence, and being received with much courtesy and introduced to General Jackson who was present during this interview, I at once entered upon the matters which I had been commissioned to discuss. I made His Excellency acquainted with all the occurrences in connection with our border and affecting our relations with the native tribes under the Chief Moshesh, dwelling particularly upon the but too evident purpose of Moshesh by permitting the constant aggressions of his people, and the systematic plunder of all our border inhabitants, to force the latter from their farms and press forward his own people into possession of the land thus vacated.

I showed how this object had already been in a great measure effected, about 300 of the border farms being deserted by the legitimate owners, who by robbery and intimidation had been obliged to abandon them to their black persecutors, who thus were becoming,—and unless checked by speedy and energetic measures would shortly be,—masters of the entire district of Caledon river. I explained to His Excellency the result of my late mission to Moshesh, and gave him clearly to understand that, notwithstanding Moshesh's promise of neutrality, in the event of our attacking the robbers and endeavouring to punish them for their theft and aggressions, such an attempt would actually involve us in a war with the whole chain of Basuto tribes. While on the other hand, should we refrain from such a measure, the farmers, who had already lost a great portion of their stock as well as their landed property and crops, and who had been compelled during the winter to live in tents, and were still wandering about with rapidly

diminishing possessions, would gradually swell in number while diminishing in wealth until thoroughly impoverished, stung by want, and goaded by persecution, they turn upon their foes and a war is commenced, the final result of which either to the Free State or the Colony no one can foretell, but certainly productive of the most painful and lamentable consequences to both as well as to the originators of it.

I explained to His Excellency that it was to avoid such acts as these that we asked his aid. His Excellency remarked that I was not authorized to enter upon this subject by the President, but, having acquainted His Excellency with the instructions by which I was guided, and having in compliance with his demand furnished him with a copy thereof, I proceeded, at His Excellency's request to explain the extent and method of assistance which we solicited, and suggested that by extending his line of frontier posts to Aliwal North, and placing a strong body of men at that point, while the Colonists were permitted to volunteer for our assistance, the natives would be overawed and in all probability a war be prevented. For if Moshesh should not immediately restore the stolen property and withdraw the robbers from our limits, at all events he would refrain from exciting his people to hostilities, and it would be an easy matter for us to dislodge and expel the thieves and aggressors, and replace the suffering borderers in quiet possession of their farms. His Excellency observed in reply that we had been the cause of the present disturbances in Kaffirland, by adopting a line of policy towards the natives, without, as would have been proper under the circumstances of the two Governments, previously acquainting him with our intentions and asking advice from the Mother Country (Colony). That by making specific demands of Moshesh with either open or implied threats, in the event of such demands not being complied with before a certain date, or of his refusing to comply with them, Moshesh was induced in self-defence to excite the lower tribes to hostilities, thus keeping His Excellency constantly on the alert to prevent a serious war, which these proceedings had all but occasioned, and which would have entailed a heavy expenditure on the Imperial Government. That the disturbances thus caused were both unexpected and unaccountable until, by the arrival of a despatch from Moshesh, it appeared that we were wholly to blame for them. That no assistance could be afforded us under present circumstances. The placing troops at Aliwal would be an openly hostile demonstration and could not be thought of, nor could he sanction the aid of volunteers from the Colony. The only way in which he could assist us would be by endeavouring to maintain peace, and that with this view, in case of its being requested

of him, he would be willing to mediate between us and the Chief Moshesh.

His Excellency admitted the hardship which the Border farmers had suffered and would be compelled to endure, until the Kaffirs were drawn within their boundaries again; but under existing circumstances he perceived no clear course for the settlement of our differences but that of mediation. With respect to the fieldpieces, about the arrival of which the President requested me to enquire, His Excellency said they were daily expected, and His Excellency would acquaint the President when they arrive. In the meanwhile His Excellency could not lend Ordnance, as all that was under his control was required.

The audience which I had the honour to obtain was continued during part of the following day, and at its conclusion His Excellency said he would forward a despatch in answer to the President through me, and would direct it to my address in Graham's Town. I consequently waited there for 3 days, but not receiving it, I left for Port Elizabeth, and on my return not receiving any communication from His Excellency, I concluded that it had been sent to the President, and under this impression I should not have written this report, had I not heard on my arrival that the President had not received the expected reply from His Excellency.

(Signed) W. J. COLEMAN.

---

*Letter from the Gaika Commissioner to the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria.*

Dohne, 5th November, 1856.

SIR,—With reference to the statement of the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency the Governor, to the effect that he had had no intercourse with Kreli for the last three years, in consequence of enmity between the chiefs caused by Kreli's having in war put to death a near relative of Moshesh, I beg to state that the reason assigned by Moshesh has no foundation in fact, there having been no collision between Moshesh and the Kaffirs for at least sixteen years.

So far as I am acquainted with the intercourse of Moshesh with the Kaffirs, it is as follows:—

About 1838 Gasela made two forays against Moshesh, in which he captured many cattle and sheep and killed some of Moshesh's people.

Shortly after this, Umyalusa the son of Kahabe, and Qamba the son of Hlambe, went with a number of their people and settled in Moshesh's country. They were kindly received and well treated, but after a time the Basutos fell upon them by night, murdering almost

the whole of them, and taking all their cattle, Qamba and Umyalusa were among the killed.

About 1841 or 1842, Kama left the Gunukwebi Tribe, and obtained permission from Moshesh to settle on the Tyumbu, or Kraai River. Mani, I think, settled there, but I do not believe that Kama personally occupied the country given to him by Moshesh.

From the time that Kama began his intercourse with Moshesh, friendly communications were established between the Kaffirs and Moshesh, and have uninterruptedly existed to the present time, without the least collision or ill-feeling on either side.

During the war of 1850, Moshesh sent an embassy to Sandilli, and while with Sandilli in the Amatole, Matana, Sandilli's brother, and Seti, the son of the Chief Counsellor, stole five of the horses of Mosheah's messengers, and Qotshi, the son of Siku, was employed to search for these horses and recover them for the owners.

Immediately after the engagement at Berea, Moshesh sent a deputation to Kreli to inform him that he had conquered the English, and the war with the Kaffirs not then having been brought to a close the Kaffirs fully expected succour from Moshesh.

After the conclusion of the war, Kreli twice sent messengers to Moshesh, on one occasion the sons of Gocini were sent, and on another Cata, the son of Vasi, was Kreli's messenger.

I believe that after this messengers have been down from Moshesh, but of this I cannot speak with any certainty.

As reported to you in my letter of 24th September, Kreli sent messengers to the Chiefs west of the Kei, to inform them that he had received orders to inform all the Chiefs, Moshesh included, of the orders he had received at Umhlakaza's.

I believe that Kreli did send messengers to Moshesh, but on this point I have not been able to receive definite information. About a month after, however, messengers from Moshesh should have returned, I received information that Napakade, the supreme ruler, living far in the north, had sent orders to his subordinates Uhlanga and Sifubasibanzi to make an open manifestation to the Kaffirs of the truth of what had been asserted by Umhlakaza; this Napakade was supposed to be Moshesh, and this is also my opinion.

(Signed) CHARLES BROWNLEE, Gaika Commissioner.

*Extracts from a Letter of Mr. J. H. Ford to the High Commissioner.*

Smithfield, 5th November, 1856.

MY DEAR SIR GEORGE GREY,—At the last sitting of our Raad the discussion with respect to our relations with the native tribes under

Moshesh was carried on with closed doors, but as the President was directed to acquaint Your Excellency with the result and the reasons which induced the Raad to arrive at it, I shall not be guilty of any dereliction of duty in communicating with Your Excellency on the same subject; and I make no apology for doing so, because I am under some apprehension lest the exact and simple facts should not reach Your Excellency through the channel chosen by the Raad,—a fear I am inclined to entertain, since the President throughout the discussion most strenuously opposed any reference whatever being made to Your Excellency, and it was only after he had found that the majority were not to be influenced by him on this point that he brought forward a proposal assimilated to that which the European members had been supporting for the three days previous, and abandoned his own object, which was to declare war against Moshesh at once and without any further attempt to obtain an amicable adjustment of the question at issue.

A copy of the determination eventually arrived at will no doubt be sent to Your Excellency, but I am not so sure of your learning the tenor of the resolution which immediately preceded it, and which in reality embodies the whole intention. By this resolution the Raad declared that the Boundary of the Free State, in the direction of Basutoland, was that agreed upon between Moshesh and Major Warden, and afterwards confirmed by Sir H. Smith.

Your Excellency should be aware that by this determination all the petty chiefs to whom any of the recent robberies have been traced are rendered subjects of the Free State, as for instance Posuli, Lebenya, Jan Letelle, Africa, &c., so that it would appear inexplicable how under such circumstances this Government should persist in claiming restitution from a Foreign Power for crimes committed by our own subjects.

This was the point which I wished Your Excellency clearly to perceive, and that restitution of stolen property is not the real object, but the expatriation of those chiefs with their people who, by the agreement with Major Warden, were taken under protection of the British Government, and to whom were guaranteed not only the land they were at that time in occupation of, but also all those privileges enjoyed by Her Majesty's white subjects.

I need scarcely remark that whenever the resolution of the Raad becomes known to Moshesh, war will be the result. The announcement of such a determination will, I know, by Moshesh be esteemed a declaration of war, and I am quite certain that it is only by Your Excellency's interference that actual hostilities will be delayed.

(Signed) JOHN H. FORD.

*Translation of an Agreement between the Chief Moshesh and Messrs.  
Visser and Hoffman.*

The sixth day of November 1856, Moshesh the Chief of the Basutos has met with G. P. Visser and J. J. Hoffman, Esquires, deputed by the Volksraad of the Orange Free State Government.

Moshesh says: In a month from this day I shall pay, according to the claims of the Orange Free State Government, Horses 762, Cattle 393.

Further the deputation of the Volksraad ask from Moshesh: What wishes Moshesh to do with the Chiefs Posuli, Letelle, and Africa? Will he remove them from the places they now occupy? Or will he take some other measures, so that the farmers may go back with confidence to their places?

Moshesh said: I will do my best to prevent robbery, so that the farmers may live on their places with security, not being disturbed by my people.

Should any dispute arise between some farmers and any of my people immediately Moshesh will be informed of it, and if possible the name of the person and that of the Captain will be given.

Thaba Bosigo, 6th November, 1856.

Mark X of MOSHESH, (Signed)	DAVID, NEHEMIAH, PAULUS, MAYARA, MOPELI, YOBO, ESAIA SEELE."
--------------------------------	--

---

*Gouvernements Kennisgeving.*

Tot informatie van het publiek wordt mits dezen bekend gemaakt dat de Heeren gedeputeerden uit den H. E. Volksraad naar het Basuto Opperhoofd Moshesh, na eene afwezigheid van 16 dagen zijn teruggekeerd met het bericht dat zij door dat Opperhoofd met veel vriendelijkheid zijn ontvangen geworden, dat hij stellig beloofd en aangenomen heeft, binnen Eene Maand, gerekend van af den 6den dezer, als compensatie voor het gestolene vee te zullen uitleveren 762 paarden en 393 stuks rundvee. En verder dat hij zijn best doen zal om roverijen door zyn volk gepleegd, in het vervolg te doen ophouden, zoodat de boeren in veiligheid hunne plaatsen zullen mogen bewonen.

De heeren Visser en Hoffman (gedeputeerden) voegen daarbij, dat zij reden hebben te geloven en stellig verwachten dat Moshesh

opregtelyk meent aan deze beloften te zullen voldoen. Z. H. E. de Staats President wil zich dan ook zeer gaarne met hem in dat vertrouwen vereenigen, waardoor het gunstig vooruitzigt zich voordoet dat de bedreigde vijandelikheden, aan die zijde van onze grenzen, zullen worden geweerd.

Bij Order, (Geteekend) J. W. SPRUIJT, Gouvts. Sec.  
Gouvernements Kantoor, Bloemfontein, 18den November, 1856.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 11th December, 1856.

SIR,—I must inform you that according to the agreement made with the Orange Free State Government last month and previously, I am collecting cattle from my subjects, good many have already been gathered, but the rain prevent me to act with haste, and I foresee that I shall not be able to send them before the end of this month. I salute you very much.

Seal of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, den 13den December, 1856.

MIJNHEER,—Ik heb de eer UEd. bij deze te berigten dat de Veldkornets H. Olivier en G. Fouché mij hebben gerapporteerd dat door Mosheh geen vee hoegenaamd is uitgeleverd, zonder eenige reden voor het niet houden van zijn woord te geven, en dat de veedieverijen steeds blijven voortduren. Ik ben, enz.,

(Geteekend)

J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheh.*

Bloemfontein, 16th December, 1856.

GREAT CHIEF,—With no little surprise I was informed by the Landdrost of Smithfield by yesterday's post that you had not sent out any cattle or horses according to agreement, that he had not received any message or letter from you, and that thefts continue to be committed on our people as usual. I was pleased therefore in the afternoon to receive your letter of the 11th instant, informing me that you are collecting cattle, that you had already gathered a good many, but that the rains prevent you to act with greater expedition, so that you foresaw that you will not be able to send them before the end of this month.

I am willing to make every allowance, so long as I have reason to believe that you mean well, and act in good faith. I shall by the return post of to-day inform the Landdrost of Smithfield of your

communication, and trust that the fair weather which we have had for some time of late will have enabled you soon to bring the affair to a close.

On sending out the horses and cattle, I beg you will cause the Landdrost of Smithfield to be apprised thereof, and of the day when, and the place where, the delivery will take place, in the ward of Fieldcornet Olivier. With my best greetings, I remain your sincere friend.

(Signed) J. BOSCHOF, President O. F. State.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th December, 1856.

I have just heard that some messengers arrived the other day on the banks of the Orange River, opposite to Morosi's, sent by Moshesh to Morosi to say that they were all to give cattle to meet the Boers' demand. But with what result I have not yet been able to ascertain.

It is therefore quite evident that no personal punishment is to be inflicted upon the thieves, but that the whole tribe is to make atonement for the offences of a few individuals, in which case I can see no peace or security for the Border Farmers, and should the number of cattle demanded be given up ultimately, we must be prepared for a recurrence of the same losses, but on a more extensive scale.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Orange Free State, 5th January, 1857.

SIR,—Since my last, forwarded to Your Excellency by Mr. Coleman, informing you of the state of our relations with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, a meeting of the Volksraad has taken place, at which it was resolved once more to try the effect of a deputation to that chief. Accordingly Messrs. Visser and Hoffman, two of the members of the Raad, proceeded on that service to Thaba Bosigo about the end of October last.

Their interview with the chief terminated on the 6th November in a satisfactory manner, at least as far as they could judge of the apparent sincerity of the chief to fulfil the promises which he then renewed.

I had, previous to the deputation starting hence, received a letter from Moshesh, dated 17th October, of which and my reply dated 20th October I annex copies, as also of a written engagement dated 6th November signed by Moshesh, two of his sons, and three other chiefs, and delivered to Messrs. Visser and Hoffman. Subsequently I have

again received a letter dated 11th December 1856, of which and my answer thereto dated 16th December I also annex copies.

From these papers Your Excellency will be able to judge how matters stand between us up to the present date, to which I have only to add that although I have not up to the present time received any intelligence of any delivery of the promised cattle and horses having taken place, and although I am informed from Smithfield that horse and cattle stealing continue in that District as heretofore, I still wish to persuade myself that there is a prospect of hostilities with the Basutos being avoided. I have, &c.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President O. F. State.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Moriya, 12th January, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—You have wished me to let you know when I send the cattle and horses you have begged of me to get for you. I have been delayed by the rivers, still I have gathered a great many. You will find that the number of cattle is far greater than that of the horses.

I send them by Abraham Ramotseatsane and Yesaias Scheles. They were present at Bosigo when I promised Mr. Hoffman that I would try and satisfy you. They will bring my words to you and bring back your own words to me.

I entrust those men with 1,387 head of cattle, which, together with the 217 brought to Smithfield by Makwai and Job last winter, make a sum of 1,604.

At Koesberg those men will still find a certain number which will be added to them.

There are also a few tens of horses.—I am, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Moriya, 13th January, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—My very beloved Missionary, Mr. Th. Arbousset, is leaving this country for Cape Town. I cannot let him go without sending you, by him, a token of affection. Please accept from me one tigerscross and one of our assagais, which will be remitted to you by Mr. Arbousset as a small souvenir.

My confidence in the Great Queen and yourself has not altered. I am to-day still Moshesh, your friend, as before. I beg you, Great Chief, not to listen to so different reports which may circulate on my account, because the mouth of men is full of lying; but to listen rather to the information which I send you from time to time. My Teacher has been authorized by me to give you any details about us, which may

be of some interest to you, and also to answer to any question you may choose to put to him about our land. He will inform you that I have gathered one thousand and a few hundreds of cattle, also some horses, which I am going to send to-day to the President Boshof for the sake of peace.

I am very glad to hear that Government will interest itself on behalf of my two sons, who intend to go to school at Cape Town. The better my sons will be instructed of the knowledge of the whites, the better they may be able to reform their people.

I pray God that he may bless you and your nation, and remain, Great Chief, your friend,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Moshesh.*

Middelkraal, Koesbergen, 19th January, 1857.

CHIEF,—I have herewith to acknowledge the receipt of 36 horses and 1,359 head of cattle. The horses, generally speaking, are bad, and I return 13 of no value whatever.

This is not in accordance with the terms of the agreement entered into between yourself and Messrs. Hoffman and Visser, who state that 762 horses and 393 head of cattle were to have been delivered up by you, consequently there are 726 horses short and 966 head of cattle too many.

I shall, however, retain the horses and cattle delivered on account, and report the matter to the Right Honourable the State President, and communicate his decision to you when I shall have obtained it.

I regret to state that since the agreement made in the month of October last, frequent thefts have been committed by the people of Poshuli, Sepere, and Lebenya. Out of the 51 horses stolen since the agreement was made, the spoor of 35 has been traced to the kraals of Poshuli, and some of the stolen horses have been found and seen there by the owners.

There, therefore, exists no doubt that your brother Poshuli not only countenances the thefts committed by his people, but even encourages them. I hope, therefore, that you, as paramount Chief, will put a stop to further robberies being committed by severely punishing Poshuli, so that our Burghers may again be enabled to live quietly and peaceably on their farms without being molested by your people.—I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. SAUER.

---

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 27th January, 1857.

It must still, however, be remembered that the Orange Free State

contemplates carrying on a war with Moshesh in February next, and if they should unhappily pursue this course, it is difficult to foresee what complications may arise from such a proceeding.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the opening of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

2nd February, 1857.

Undoubtedly, gentlemen, it will give you as much pleasure to learn as it gives me to state, that nothing has occurred since our last meeting which need give rise to the belief that the trouble which, from continued robberies on the eastern line of Caledon River district, have long occasioned the inhabitants so much distress and loss, will of necessity result in an actual rupture with the Basutos.

The reception of your deputies (Messrs. Visser and Hoffman) by the Chief Moshesh, and his positive promises at that time reiterated, inspired me with the confident expectation that the Chief would be successful, by the payment of the demanded indemnification and the chastisement of the robber captains, in bringing about a permanent peace.

From the correspondence and despatches on this subject, which shall all be laid before you, it will appear that Moshesh, instead of sending in 393 head of horned cattle and 762 horses within one month from the date of a document handed over by him and certain of his under captains to Messrs. Visser and Hoffman, caused 1,359 horned cattle and 36 horses to be delivered to the Landdrost of Smithfield only on about the 18th January, which were provisionally received until I shall have decided on the subject.

I have given directions that this stock be kept under safe charge, and am awaiting the answer of the Landdrost to certain questions I have proposed to him, on the receipt whereof I shall request your decision on this subject.

It does not appear that Moshesh has taken any measures to hinder the cattle thefts committed in Caledon River district, or to punish the perpetrators; at least, if he has done so, they have not produced the desired effect, inasmuch as I receive information from time to time that such robberies are going on just as before. It moreover appears from a letter received from the Landdrost of Smithfield, under date of 20th ultimo, that since the time that your deputation visited Moshesh, not less than 51 horses have again been stolen, the spoor of most of which has been traced to the kraals of Posuli, Seperi, and others.

Only a few of the Burghers of the wards of Fieldcornets Olivier, Fouche, and Taljaard, who had abandoned their farms, have returned to them, in reliance on Moshesh's fair promises.

Continual uneasiness is excited by armed bands of Kaffirs, who occasionally enter the Winburg district to hunt game, as well as by a portion of the people of one Jan Kaplyn, who have again settled within our line, beyond which they were lately driven. Inasmuch as no open acts of violence have as yet been perpetrated by them, the authorities have thus far gone no further than admonitions and warnings; but should these be productive of no result, strong measures will need to be resorted to.

---

*Extracts from the Minutes of the Volksraad.*

5th February, 1857.

The question regarding the disposal of the cattle delivered out by Moshesh is brought forward as the order of the day. Hereupon are read a letter from Moshesh of 17th October, 1856, with answer thereto; report of the Commission sent to Moshesh and the documents connected therewith; and later correspondence with Moshesh.

It appears that Moshesh has delivered out 36 horses, valued by a commission at £2 per head, and 1,359 head of horned cattle, valued by the same commission at 15s. each, of which last 5 head have been stolen, and 59 head sick or dead of lung sickness.

The Landdrost of Smithfield states that Moshesh's messengers had delivered the above mentioned stock as payment in full of all that Moshesh had undertaken to pay, but that he had distinctly told them that he merely accepted them on account. Josiah had told him that Moshesh intended to remove Posuli to another place.

Adjourned till 2 p.m.

Raad meets at 2 p.m. with closed doors.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government House, Bloemfontein, 9th February, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have received your letter of the 12th January last, informing me that you had sent to the Landdrost of Smithfield 1,387 head of cattle and some horses. The Landdrost informed me that he had received 1,359 head of cattle and 36 horses, and that he had given a receipt for the same, conditionally, until he should know what I would order.

The cattle and horses were delivered over on the 18th of last month. On the 2nd of this month the Volksraad assembled here, and I reported the case. The Raad was surprised to hear that you only sent 36 horses instead of 762, as promised, and more cattle than was demanded, and

that you should have thought proper to send cattle in lieu of horses. It was further reported to the Raad that some of the cattle were afflicted by the lung sickness, and that there were few comparatively of a good quality: that amongst the lot were nearly 200 old bulls, animals which you must be aware are of no use or value whatever to our farmers, as they can neither use nor sell them, also some hundreds of old and worn out oxen and cows, which will never again get into condition, and a large number of young bull calves. There were 49 horses, but 13 were returned at once, as too old and poor and perfectly useless.

For these reasons the Raad has decided to receive only the number of cattle which was demanded, and which you have promised to deliver up, viz., 393, the cattle which you allude to in your letter, as having been delivered on former occasions, had been deducted before Messrs. Visser and Hoffman made the demand, the remainder I have ordered the Landdrost to send back to you, and have to inform you that we have not agreed for cattle in lieu of horses.

I therefore beg to be informed when the horses will be given up?

The Raad was surprised also to hear that the horses which were sent out are so bad; they are valued at £2 a piece, as the highest value, and the cattle at 15s. a piece, being far inferior to the quality of horses and cattle that were stolen, nor were any of the stolen cattle or horses given back, although several were seen lately in possession of Poshuli and other chiefs.

You have not informed me, nor does it appear that you have taken any steps to punish the robber chief, and horse and cattle stealing continue to be carried on ever since the Deputation of the Raad was sent to you. The Raad has resolved, therefore, to carry out the law against vagabonds more strictly than before, and to visit the thieves with severe punishment when they are overtaken or found out, and request you to warn them to leave off stealing or coming in amongst our people without passes, if they persist in doing so, they will be dealt with according to law.

I again send you a few copies of our law against vagrants, and some printed forms of passes, and request you not to give passes to large parties, nor allow any armed parties to come in any more, on any pretence whatever; if they do, they will get into trouble, and it is hoped you will not authorise or shield such illegal practices. If blood be spilt after these repeated warnings it will not be our fault.

I shall be glad to get your answer before the great Council of the people now sitting will break up, which may be in 10 or 12 days from this date.—Your friend,

(Signed)

J. BOSNOR, President O. F. State.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Moshesh.*

Middelkraal, 10den Februarij, 1857.

OPFERHOOFD,—Ingevolge instructien van ZHED. den Staats President, heb ik de eer hierbij terug te zenden 838 beesten, zijnde het overschot der 1,359 door u afgeleverde beesten, hebbende ik van dezelve afgehouden

Voor schadevergoeding zoo als geëischt	..	..	393
Betaald voor oppassing	..	..	32
Gestorven aan de Longziekte	..	..	96

521

Het getal beesten betaald voor de oppassing zal worden afgetrokken van den eisch die thans nog tegen u bestaat voor later gepleegde diefstallen door uw volk. Ik heb verder de eer u te berigten dat gij een brief van Z. H. Ed. den Staats President zult ontvangen, die u met de redenen en de bijzonderheden dezer handelwijze zal bekend maken.

(Geteekend) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 13th February, 1857.

SIR,—I yesterday night received yours favoured of the 9th instant.

When Mr. Visser and Mr. Hoffman came unto me sent by the Honourable Volksraad, I told them that I would try to gather the cattle spoken of in the two lists brought unto me by Mr. Coleman.

I have already tried to do so, and the cattle and horses lately sent unto you are the result of my trying. I had at once the hope that you will be satisfied of it; but it appears that it is not so.

Now I will try again to collect the members of my Council and shall hear from them what they have to say, and after hearing their feelings on the question, I shall inform you of it.

But I am not sure that they will allow me to collect again horses, since we have already tried it once. I remain, Sir, yours truly,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Extracts from a Letter of the British Agent to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 14th February, 1857.

SIR,—I went to Morosi's kraal on a friendly visit on Monday, the 9th instant, taking Mr. Austen with me. Morosi received us in the most frank and open manner, and we had a long conversation with him upon all the news of the country.

Morosi's good behaviour and his open, candid, way of speaking and dealing in all cases in which Mr. Austen has had opportunity of coming into contact with him, speaks in favour of his honest intentions, and that he has no other wish than to keep his people in order,

and to maintain his character and friendly intercourse with the Colony. There is not a doubt of his being a shrewd cunning Kaffir, but he has everything to gain by straightforwardness, and duplicity will scarcely avail him.

I was much struck with his appearance, his features are thoroughly European, with not a vestige of the African save the colour, a good forehead, thin lips, and pointed chin; and the most perfect self possession, quickness, and good address in conversation. He inquired about the cattle slaughtering, and expressed his wonder at the folly of the Kaffirs, they having been often before deceived by false Prophets; he alluded also to the contribution which his tribe had made to Moshesh to enable him to meet the demands of the Boers. It appears to me that if he possibly could effect it, he would remove his people entirely from the north side of the Orange River, and emancipate himself from all subjection to Moshesh, the folly of whose conduct in protecting, or at least failing to punish, thieving and put it down, he seems to have a very clear idea of, and to see that the results must be ruinous to Moshesh. Mr. Austen has not a single case against Morosi or his people, and whenever any question has arisen Morosi has frankly and impartially gone into it and decided it fairly.

His son Letuka, whose kraal is about an hour and a half from his father, between the Sterk Spruit and the Tees, accompanied us, and returned with us. He is a quiet young man, and keeps his people in good order. He considers himself to be totally emancipated from Moshesh, during the three years he has resided where he now is, and looks upon and calls himself a British subject. He says he will have nothing to do in any war which may arise in the Basuto country. Neither do I believe Morosi will, unless he be in some way or other dragged into it by his brothers and part of the tribe residing on the north side of the River.

The upper part of the Reserve is a very beautiful country, rich valleys, well watered, intersected by broken mountains of moderate height. We rode in a horse waggon nearly to the Tees, where we left it and went to Morosi's kraal on horseback. It is situated almost at the top of a pretty high mountain commanding a beautiful extensive grassy valley, (the scene of the chase of the Burgher Commando in 1851). The junction of the Orange River with the Tees is at the foot of Morosi's mountain, and overlooked by his kraal. The scenery altogether is of the most beautiful description. The Tees is a clear stream over a pebbly bed, about 30 to 40 yards wide and two feet deep where we crossed it, about 1,000 yards from the Orange River.

From what I learned from several Farmers lately, who were in the Commando of 1851, it would almost appear that Morosi was not so entirely to blame in that affair as at first sight appears. It is true that he sent to Mr. Cole to say he wished to treat of peace; but on the very night preceding the morning on which Mr. Cole rode in towards

his kraal a party of Fingos went and attacked some kraals of the Tambookies under Morosi, which so exasperated the latter that Morosi found it impossible to restrain them, and that then his children and people joined in the pursuit.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Government House, Orange Free State, 27th February, 1857.

SIR,—From my last communication Your Excellency will have perceived that we had a hope that our differences with some of the Basuto Tribes would soon be brought to an amicable settlement, and that the great Chief Moshesh would be able to punish the thieves and their Chiefs on the Caledon River side, and to take effectual measures to put a stop to the incessant cattle lifting, with which our border continues to be harassed.

I am sorry now again to inform Your Excellency that Moshesh has not fully complied with his engagements in either of these respects.

From the correspondence (of which I annex copies) Your Excellency will perceive how matters now stand between us. The border farmers continue to complain bitterly, and threaten to abandon their farms, whilst many of those who had previously quitted have not ventured to return.

Notwithstanding this, we have resolved to forbear as long as possible, in order to avoid a general collision with those tribes, and have recommended our farmers to live closer together, and several families to occupy one farm, and to endeavour by repeated patrols and increased watchfulness to protect themselves, still waiting to see what Moshesh will do.

Unfortunately another most unexpected circumstance has happened on the 23rd and 24th instant, which I have no doubt will drive us into hostilities with the Basutos, and possibly into hostile collision with the Transvaal Republic.

At the particular desire of our Volksraad which is still sitting, I proceed to acquaint Your Excellency with the occurrence. Mr. Pretorius, the late Commandant-General of the Transvaal Republic, who has lately been elected President, has always been on the most friendly terms with us, and even as lately as up to the 10th of January last, on which date he informed me of his election as President, and professed the most sincere friendship towards our State.

In the month of December last Mr. Pretorius paid us an unexpected and very hasty visit, proceeding as far as Fauresmith. Since his return vague rumours were spreading that, as the three years' guarantee agreed upon in the convention entered into with Sir George Clerk would

expire on the 23rd instant, Pretorius would claim possession of the Free State.

The tale was thought too absurd to deserve the least credence, but, to our surprise, on the evening of Saturday the 21st instant a son of Moshesh's arrived here, stating that Mr. Pretorius had appointed his father to meet him here that evening, but, that the Chief being unable to ride such a distance, he had been sent to learn the pleasure of Mr. Pretorius. The same day several of the well known advocates of the old Pretorius' party also arrived, and the next day he himself and a few more entered the town.

It then became known that messengers had been despatched in various directions, to call all his adherents together, as he intended to claim possession of this State by virtue of a cession made to his late father of all the emigrants' lands by Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain. On the 24th he had an interview with the Volksraad, and amongst other matters actually put forward this silly demand, urging it on the ground of some correspondence with Governor Cathcart and the Duke of Newcastle, which had in reality no reference whatever to such pretensions.

From the enclosed copy of the minutes of the Raad, Your Excellency will perceive all that took place at and since this interview.

Pretorius left this place at noon on the 25th, having first dismissed the son of Moshesh with a promise that he would send another messenger to that Chief; and after having made an unsuccessful application to the printer to print a certain proclamation which he intended to circulate here.

It further transpires that Mr. Pretorius has made promises to restore the former claimants all their lands, which they forfeited at the time when they fled from the country, in consequence of hostilities with the Griquas, and more recently with the British Government, whilst he also makes promises of protection to our farmers against robberies and annoyances from the natives, he pretends to be the ally of Moshesh, and tampers with the latter to induce him to have nothing to do with *me*, and to acknowledge *him alone* as the rightful Chief of this country.

What this man is capable of doing may be inferred from his conduct in 1851, when the country was in possession of the British Government. He was then sent by his father to Moshesh, and amongst the farmers in the Winburg District, and took a list of the names of those who submitted to him (the now deceased Pretorius) demanding their signatures and promising to give them protection against the robberies of the Kaffirs.

By these means he then forced these men to take his part, whilst those who remained faithful to the Government were robbed of their

live stock, and in many instances completely ruined. He succeeded so well at that time with this despicable manoeuvre, that it may be expected he will try it again.

The great majority of the Free State people are contented with their own Government, and will have nothing to do with Pretorius, but those on and near the borders may be forced, as before by Moshesh, to submit to him, or be ruined; some again are allured by promises of cheap Government and low quitrents, whilst others would side with him in the hope of getting servants, as it is well known that the Transvaal Government is in the habit of dealing in the children of the natives, as apprentices up to the age of 25, which they capture in their wars, or procure by other means, a practice which this Government has spared no pains to put down throughout the State, and finally some desperate characters would join Pretorius, preferring anarchy and confusion to any lawful control.

Should this man be supported by the Transvaal people, there is no doubt that he will succeed to a certain extent at least, if not entirely, in rendering abortive what has been effected during the last three years in training this people to the art of self government, and thereby bring about a state of things far worse than ever existed over the Vaal.

As the Colonies of the Cape and Natal will doubtless be affected thereby, the Volksraad thinks it right that I inform Your Excellency thereof, in the hope that Your Excellency's intercession may prevent results so much to be deprecated; if Your Excellency would be pleased to warn Moshesh against listening to the persuasions of Pretorius, and to proclaim that his pretensions to this State are entirely unfounded, and by stopping the sale of gunpowder to the Transvaal both from the Cape Colony and Natal until the Government of that Republic shall have disclaimed Mr. Pretorius's pretensions to the Free State.

I am further instructed to apply to Your Excellency to know whether Her Majesty's Government would be willing to enter into a treaty of alliance with the Government of the Free State, and what would be the probable stipulations of such a treaty.

Finally I beg to assure Your Excellency that in making this communication, I have no individual interest in view, for myself, I shall be glad to be relieved of the onerous duties connected with my situation, as soon as I can feel persuaded that my services are no longer of use or are not required, but I could not feel at ease, were I to retire at a time when it may be apprehended that by so doing a great injury may be inflicted on the peaceable and well disposed inhabitants.

The favour of an early reply will greatly oblige, Sir, Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

(Signed) J. BOSNOR, President Orange Free State.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

King William's Town, 11th March, 1857.

Sir George R. Clerk did not however see Adam Kok, or arrange any outstanding differences with him, and to this cause, combined with the non-settlement of the question of the boundary line with Moshesh, must in a considerable degree be attributed the excitement and difficulties which have ever since prevailed on the Frontier.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Thaba Bosigo, 12th March, 1857.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I write to Your Excellency to acquaint you with the state of my relations with the President of the Orange Free State.

I am called upon to make restitution fourfold for thefts committed by my people in the district of Smithfield. The total of stolen cattle and horses is as follows: cattle 300, horses 293. For that I have already sent 1,600 head of cattle and about fifty horses. Many other head of cattle have at different times been sent back by different chiefs, namely by Mogale, and been taken from thieves and restored. I have asked Mr. Boshof for an account of these many times, and he has never furnished me with one. I had thought to have paid with cattle, and am convinced that I have paid the full value of those stolen and much more. But Mr. Boshof has driven the cattle back which I sent in lieu of horses.

I shall still endeavour to pay the remainder, although the stipulation in the arrangement between Mr. Boshof and me, made when Your Excellency was at Smithfield, has not been followed up; the spoors have not in most instances been traced into my country, nor have they been handed over to my chiefs so that they might follow it and catch and punish the thieves. Many months even years after I am called upon to make restitution, and I with the innocent people must pay for the guilty who cannot be found. I can not also believe that all the thefts have really been committed by my own people. Bushmen and Tambookies may have stolen many and driven them a little through my country. The complainants are interested in getting cattle and their declaration alone is the sole evidence. They have also an interest in obtaining a war about cattle in order that they may secure possession of farms which they have in many instances obtained by fraud, and they wish to obtain your sympathy by these means, but I will disappoint them. Believe me the real cause of dispute is the ground. They wish to drive my people out. I appeal to Your Excellency to try to prevent a war. I have always looked up to the English Government as the

father of us all. I am also your ally by treaty. You can interfere in the disputes of your children. I shall do my best, but my people have no confidence that when they have given up their horses which are their strength, war will not be made upon them for the sake of their ground, and I find it thus difficult to induce them to subscribe the fine.

I am willing to submit the question of the ground also to your arbitration, provided the claim of each individual whether white or Mosuto to the farm they claim in the disputed territory be investigated by impartial people sent by you, and that I be given full opportunity to disprove the claims of any. When these claims are all decided I will be willing to speak with you about the advisability of exchanging farms so as to separate the white from the black. This is in the spirit of my agreement with Mr. Boshof at Smithfield.

The Boers, however, wish to return to the limit made by Major Warden which cut off a great portion of my tribe, and which Major Hogge, General Cathcart, and Sir George Clerk declared to be unjust and that it should be altered. They claim it in right of the agreement with Major Warden which I was forced to sign. It was my agreeing to this line that weakened my influence with that portion of my tribe and has made some of them refractory. Many of them are thieves now, but many of the chiefs and people there are still honest; nevertheless the Boers want them to be removed from their places.

I am much grieved to find that the newspapers in Cape Colony still continue to state that I am connected with the excitement among the Kaffir tribes. I am sorry that my neighbour Mr. Boshof thought it right to originate this report in his letter to you. It is altogether untrue. I have always looked up to the British Government as the father of the coloured tribes of South Africa as well as of the whites, and have separated myself from any who have been so infatuated as to attempt rebellion and have offered my assistance against them. It is my great grief that once my people were engaged in hostilities against Her Majesty's troops. It was caused by mistakes, and I hastened to submit when my people were chastised. Believe me I have no correspondence whatever with any of the Chiefs on the border of the Colony, and I challenge the strictest investigation.

I intend sending shortly a man of influence and power whom I can trust, probably one of my sons, to the district between the Orange and Caledon Rivers where the thefts occur, in order to watch over that part of the country, and to whom complaints can be made as soon as thefts occur either in the Free State or the Colony. I hope thus to prevent them in future.

I salute Your Excellency very much, and remain your faithful ally.

(Stamped with the Seal of) MOSHESH.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 12th March, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have this day received your letter of the 3rd instant. I am glad to find that you are anxious to maintain peace with all white people, and that you are doing your best to find the horses which you have promised to deliver. I think we have given you abundance of proof of our forbearance, from which you ought to be satisfied that we do not wish for war. I have said to you before, and I repeat it again, that our wish is to remain at peace with all the tribes of nations round about us, if they will only allow us, and leave off cattle and horse stealing. And I therefore again request you to take the strongest measures against such practices.

You say we must not allow people to be killed for the sake of horses, but I wish to remind you that it is high time such thieves be killed; for they are the disturbers of all peace and ultimately bring about murder and war. So I hope you will not be too lenient to them. Let them be punished well or destroyed; then there will always be peace and friendship between us.

You complain of ill-treatment which your son has met with here. I am not aware of it. He came here without a letter from you to me, and said that Marthinus Pretorius had sent to you to meet him here. I had no notice from Mr. Pretorius that he had done so; but still I caused him to be provided with lodgings, but when I found that Pretorius had come with evil intentions against our state, claiming authority over all white people, he was treated as an enemy by our Raad and ordered to quit the country. It then became necessary to order a search to be made to see what letters he might have written by your son. This was done and the reason was explained to your son, which I trust will now also satisfy you. In conclusion I wish to caution you against that man; he seems to wish for war to enrich himself somewhere. If he succeeds in getting our people to join him there may be great unpleasant doings, but as our people are for peace I have every reason to hope that he will not succeed.

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF, President.

---

*Letter from the Chief Commissioner of Kaffraria to the High Commissioner.*

Fort Murray, 20th March, 1857.

SIR,—Being about to submit to Your Excellency a report upon the conduct of the Kaffir Chiefs during the past nine months, together with the inferences which may be arrived at from these and other considerations as to the nature and tendency of the present delusion and the aim of its promoters, I deem it a fitting opportunity, with reference to Moshesh's denial of intercourse with Kreli and the Amaxosas, to bring together into one view the information I have been

able to obtain as to such intercourse, together with the conclusions which may be drawn therefrom.

2. The ill success of the Kaffirs in all their wars with us, and the gradual tendency they had shown for forming combinations against us, led me during and after the war of 1850 to anticipate that hereafter for the sake of increasing their strength, and for the safety of their cattle and non-combatants, this policy of combination would become a settled and main aim with them. In accordance with this, they have since then sought, as detailed in my reports of and after September 1854, to ally themselves with the Fingos, and at the same time with Faku and with the Bashee Tembus, with the latter of whom they were then and have since been at war.

3. Anticipating such things, it was therefore natural to anticipate that an alliance would also be sought with Moshesh, whose reputation as a successful chief had been greatly increased throughout the whole of the native tribes from this to Natal as being the Great Chief who alone had beaten the English in his encounter with us at Berea, and whose position on our Border offered the obvious advantage in war of dividing our forces along a very extended front. And having previously to Sir George Cathcart's expedition against Moshesh expressed my opinion against it, I, on that officer's return, communicated to him my fears on this head, informing him that I had received from natives an account of the collision at the Berea, and had disbelieved it until it was confirmed two days afterwards by an express from the camp.

4. Other alliances having been as above stated since sought, it is much more probable than otherwise that a shrewd people like the Kaffirs would not overlook so promising an ally as Moshesh, and that Moshesh, seeing this,—would endeavour to rouse their evident tendencies into action whenever it suited him to do so.

Before however entering upon the proofs of these things, I would remark that Moshesh's denial of intercourse as given in the following words:—"The name of Kreli is known to me, but he is my enemy, "he killed in war one of my brothers, and I have had no intercourse "with him for more than *three years*," would be liable to be misconstrued, were it not explained that (as I have learnt from two distinct sources) no collision had occurred between Moshesh's people and the Amaxosas since Gacela, the father of the Chief Toise, and living on this side the Kei, made upwards of 16 years ago a foray into Basutoland; and Mr. Brownlee also states that since Kama (in 1843) asked for a country from Moshesh, the Amaxosa and Basutos have lived in uninterrupted peaceful intercourse with one another.

It is difficult also to understand why Moshesh should limit his denial of intercourse to that period (underlined in his letter) of more than *three years*, during which there really had been more intercommunication than before, unless on the supposition that he wished

thereby to conceal more effectually his increased reputation and intercourse with other Tribes since Berea, or unless he desired to hint incidentally that since we have made peace with him and with the Frontier Tribes, he has acted loyally and been well disposed towards us.

Lastly his affectation of ignorance in saying, "I am a stranger to what passes in Kreli's country, and my Missionary is one of those who has informed me (from a Cape Journal), &c.," betrays that affectation to any one at all acquainted with the Native Tribes.

5. The first intercourse of which we have knowledge occurred previous to the period of three years, during the war, when messengers from Moshesh visited Sandilli in the Amatolas about the year 1852, this being probably with the view of obtaining such information as to the state of affairs here as should guide Moshesh in his intercourse with Her Majesty's Assistant Commissioners. The detail of circumstances occurring during this visit proves the correctness of the information.

6. Immediately after Berea Moshesh sent messengers to Kreli, to inform him that he had beaten the English, and the Amaxosas were thence led to expect succour from Moshesh, and I have before stated that I heard the account of Berea two days before it reached us by mounted express.

7. About 2½ or three years ago, viz., after peace was proclaimed, Kreli sent twice to Moshesh, once by Matomela son of Gocweni, and again by Cata son of Vesi, and I have heard a native rumour that soon after Berea the Chiefs had sent to inquire what charms Moshesh had used to make himself so strong against the English.

8. In October 1854, the Tembu Chiefs Joyi and Umgangeni gave information to the Transkeian Resident, which, though exaggerated as to the danger and its imminency, conveyed, I believe, the true wishes and intentions of the Kaffir Chiefs, and the plans they had proposed (at least for deliberation). Part of this was that Xoxo a brother of Kreli, said to be prophesying, sent to Moshesh for charms to make them strong in war, and it was added that Fadana, a Tembu Chief, meeting the messengers on their return, captured one of them and made him confess this. The period, it will be remembered, was that of the attempted alliance with the Fingos, when, according to the Chief Umkai's dying statement, war was intended, and when, according to other sources, alliances with the Tembus and with the Pondos were also sought after.

9. On the 2nd June 1855, I received information that a messenger had shortly before arrived at Kreli's, from Moshesh, urging the advantages and likelihood of success of a combination of the black races against the white man. This information was received from a Counsellor of Kreli's, through another chief's counsellor, from whom I have received at other times correct information, and who at the time

that he gave this was probably anxious to restore himself in our good opinion, he having been engaged with his Chief in a case of witchcraft ending in a man's death. It is further corroborated by his statements that he was ignorant of Kreli's answer, and that this answer was taken back by Matomela, son of Gocweni, whom from various statements we know to be Kreli's chosen messenger with Moshesh.

10. In March 1856 I heard from the Free State that Moshesh was sending, or about to send, messengers to Kreli. In April and May, while in the Pondo country beyond the Kei, I heard from Native sources that messengers from Moshesh had been to Kreli and other chiefs, including Damas (Faku's eldest son), who has authority over all Pondos this side the Umzimvubu, and that as the ostensible nature of the visit of these latter messengers precluded their going elsewhere, they on their return lost their way, and did not find it again until they had reached the Great Place of the Amabaca. I have since heard from another and reliable source that Kreli about this time received from Moshesh by his return messenger Matomela, son of Gocweni, 20 head of hang horned oxen, this being Moshesh's first present to Kreli. That messengers passed at this time between the two chiefs is again corroborated by two reports received by Lieutenant General Sir James Jackson in April 1856, one from British Kaffraria and the other from near Moshesh's country, both stating that Moshesh would join the Kaffirs.

These reports, though exaggerated as to the warlike spirit of the people and their preparation for war, conveyed, I believe, like the Tembu information of 1854, the wishes and intentions of the leaders, and, though premature like the excitement among the Kaffirs in September and October 1854, they probably grew out of rumours consequent on these messages, or out of a partial oozing out of their purport and of that of May 1855. Lastly, as a fifth corroboration is found another statement by a Fingo Chief's son on a visit to Moshesh's country, that at the time I was beyond the Kei two different messages were received by Moshesh from Kreli, through the messenger Matomela.

11. Again a European from beyond the Kei, whose information I have at other times found correct, and who says that this was obtained from a reliable source, states that 20 horsemen arrived at Kreli's Great Place from Moshesh some time in August, and the same person also informed me that somewhere about September or October, 23 horses came down as presents to the Bashee Tembu Chiefs, these being probably intended as an indirect inducement to them to make common cause with the allies, and to help the negotiations for peace which then or shortly afterwards were entered into by Kreli and these Tembus.

12. About the middle of September Kreli stated that by order of the Prophet he was to send news of the great wonders that were to happen to Moshesh and other chiefs, and to tell them to kill also, and in accordance with this I have heard that Matomela was sent.

13. By information derived by Mr. Austen, Superintendent Native Reserve, Wittebergen, from two independent sources, it would seem that about the latter half of September, messengers came down secretly from Moshesh. Moshesh's letter of denial is dated the 6th October. It is therefore probable from this and the foregoing paragraph that at the very time of his denial Kreli's messengers were with him, and his with Kreli.

14. Kreli's men also told Mr. Austen's Fingo informant that Kreli kept up a constant intercourse with Moshesh, and the reasons given were that "Moshesh is the Great Chief of all the Native Tribes, "because he is the only Kaffir Chief that has beaten the English, and "therefore they looked up to him."

15. According to a very remarkable statement, made on most reliable authority, Matomela in the latter part of November 1856 was sent by Kreli to Moshesh, the belief being to ask for land away from the white man, so as to enable Kreli to combine with Moshesh, and as the statement further implies so as to be freed from encumbrance while fighting against us.

16. Mr. Warner, the Tambookie Agent, also believes that a constant communication is carried on, although the secrecy with which it is done, and the secrecy maintained by all aware of it, is so great that he can learn nothing more definite than a report received from two distinct sources, who themselves fully believe it, that to avoid detection these messengers cross the mountains at the back of the Tembu country, and go direct to the prophet. Umjuza also, according to the Chief Toise, (though I should have doubted the truth of this, were the rest of the statement not confirmed in two particulars by subsequent events), stated in June 1856 that Kreli had frequent communications with Moshesh of a nature hostile to us.

17. The fact of intercourse thus established, its political intent cannot be doubted. The secrecy adopted, the circumstances of both chiefs, and the aims and tendencies of Kreli and the Amaxosas, as shown by their previous history, fully prove this, so also do the times and origin of this intercourse. The stealing of the horses of the messengers of 1850 by Sandilli's own relatives proves that the Kaffirs then expected nothing from Moshesh, and that these messengers had come down for their own purposes, and were probably considered as of those whom Gacela had formerly plundered.

After, however, that Moshesh had sent to announce his encounter with us at Berea, Kreli by two, and it may be by more messages, commenced a close intercourse with him. In September 1854, when

the Fingo alliance was improvised, messengers, evidently official, were sent to Moshesh, as well as to other neighbouring chiefs. The purport of the message of May 1855 cannot be mistaken, though I am not aware of its immediate cause.

18. But it is to the embassies of the early part of last year that I would particularly draw attention, for while these are the most fully proved, they are at the same time the most important. The generality of these embassies, they having been sent to all chiefs beyond the Kei, the frequency of those passing between Moshesh and Krelī, the fact of Moshesh having for the first time made a present to Krelī, and the secrecy observed, (for though so well corroborated, I have obtained but one proof within British Kaffraria, and that perhaps only because the man had a clue beforehand, and the Gaika Commissioner and the Tambookie Agent, though they used their utmost endeavours, have failed in learning anything of these or any later messages), all these things prove their importance, as do the two facts, first that at this time the Free State was preparing to attack Witsi, in which in their, and in Moshesh's, opinion he, the latter, would sooner or later be involved, and secondly that it was in May that the prophecies of Umhlakaza and his niece were first heard of in the Gcaleka country.

19. I consider also that the proofs of constant intercourse, taken together with the periods of the rise and fall of the excitement among the Amaxosa Tribes being coincident with the approach of or delay of war in Moshesh's country, prove not only that the intercourse had reference to support in war, but prove, as does the preceding paragraph, that this excitement was in its origin political, and originated with Moshesh and Krelī.

20. As noticed by Your Excellency in your message to Moshesh, the excitement among these Tribes continued to increase until early in August, when it declined, to revive again in September, the decline being coincident with the success of the expedition from the Free State against Witsi, with the non-involvement of Moshesh in it, and with the delay given by the Free State to Moshesh in certain questions pending between them, while the September re-excitement was coincident with the close of this delay, and it is further to be remarked that although the prophecies of Umhlakaza were to have been accomplished at and after the full moon in July, and more certainly at the same period (16th) in August, and that although from the spread and increase of the excitement, the belief in their accomplishment at this last named period was so strong and general that for the first time the native workmen throughout the province left the public works on receiving their pay at the end of July, and though as the time drew nigh the Gaikas gave in, though as a body they had before disbelieved. Yet Krelī's expressed doubts and public message to the prophet, as to whether they should continue to kill, commenced at the

close of July, and by the 11th of August the excitement and cattle killing had in a marked manner subsided among the Galekas, Gunukwebes, and some of the Hlambi Tribes, who had all greatly followed the orders issued by the prophet and his abettors, and who after September continued to do so notwithstanding the many delays as each period of fulfilment drew nigh, I conceive that it is impossible that these things should have occurred had the delusion been merely fanatical.

21. From September onwards the excitement was kept up by the predictions of the prophet and the orders of the chiefs until the beginning of December, the moon of that month being named as the time of fulfilment. Accordingly as November closed in cattle killing increased over the whole country, and with it the excitement and expectation of a crisis. These things were noticed and reported as alarming in several locations, but the intentions of Kreli and the perturbed state of the Natives generally are best shown by the statements of the Chief Anta, half brother of Sandilli, of Kona, right hand son of Macomo, and by the report of a confidential conversation with Kreli, all annexed to this letter, as well as by the statement of the prophet widely circulated throughout the country, that already the new people had destroyed the *Geyser* off the Kei mouth, as marking the *pari passu* march of events.

I had the following extract from a letter from a resident in the Free State, dated 25th November 1856: "Our political affairs are now beginning to assume a much darker hue than hitherto, it has transpired that at the last meeting of the Volksraad permission was given to the President to declare war with Moshesh whenever he liked, consequently we expected it about the 10th of next month [full moon], as this is the time given by the last deputation to Moshesh to deliver out all compensation claims, and which I have no doubt he will be unable to comply with."

22. Towards the middle of December there was a partial lull, but towards the close of the month it recommenced, an assembly having been convened at Butterworth by Kreli, to which he had called the chiefs of British Kaffraria ostensibly to see these wonders appear.

The excitement was further increased, first by a very widely spread rumour, and then by messengers from Kreli to Umhala, Sandilli, Macomo, and the rest, that Moshesh had already received his cattle and the unbelievers been destroyed.

At this meeting, however, delays were again sought, the prophet stating on the 4th of January that the moon of December had been the time appointed, but that as the unbelievers by non-obedience had delayed it the new people were now dispersed, but might perhaps be re-called by the full moon (10th), or if not then at new moon on the 24th. Kreli left Butterworth on the 5th, saying, as is reported on good authority,

that he could not remain, as some of them wished, until the 10th, as five messengers from Mosheshe, and with whom he wished to talk, were then at his Great Place. On the 24th he returned to Butterworth to a meeting which he had convened of Galekas and deputies of the Chiefs of British Kaffraria. He left again on the 9th February, the excitement being kept up and increased during the whole of that time, and beyond the middle of February, by the strenuous exertions, as appears to me, of the prophet and of the chiefs. During this period it was still doubtful what would happen in Mosheshe's country, and I believe it is still doubtful, although the cattle sent in by Mosheshe have been provisionally accepted. How far the continuance of this provisional acceptance went towards inducing a belief in a peaceful termination I know not, but here the cattle being killed, and the sowing season having passed away, the people became disheartened at the constant delays, and I believe it was found impossible to keep up an excitement which had been prolonged through January and February only by the repeated orders of the prophet and chiefs.

23. Since then we have heard that a meeting of Galekas was held at Kreli's Great Place, for the same ostensible purpose as before, but its influence was not felt this side of the Kei. Apparently this last meeting was coincident with the news of some difficulties between the Free State and the Transvaal Boers.

24. As to the expectation of aid from Mosheshe, which the Kaffirs on this Frontier have had since the termination of the last war, it is unnecessary to do more than to allude to what Mr. Brownlee calls "the old Native reports of assistance from Mosheshe." That it was also expected during the past excitement is evident. In September Kreli announced publicly that by orders of the prophet Mosheshe was to be informed of what was going on, and, as above stated, he sent a messenger accordingly, and by this being bruited about drew public attention that way, as may be seen in a garbled statement of the Chief Jan Tzatzoe.

Afterwards in December there was a wide spread report that a prophet had commanded Mosheshe to kill his cattle, and that he was killing in consequence, followed immediately after by a message from Kreli that Mosheshe had already been rewarded and the unbelievers destroyed. This I have not placed among the proofs of Mosheshe's intercourse with Kreli, as the latter may have forged it for his own ends. Early in December also an unconfirmed report got abroad that one of Mosheshe's sons had come down in person to Kreli. And lastly the increased excitement resulting from the statement of a Galeka woman just returned from Basutoland, that Mosheshe's army was already out, shows what was really expected, and towards whom they really looked.

And I have now in conclusion, and after reviewing more fully than

I had done before the various matters adduced, to express my strong conviction that in this delusion which has caused so much and such prolonged excitement here, superstition was made a means to a political end, and that end was combined war on the white races. That Moshesh has, at all events since the Berea, kept up a political intercourse with these and other Tribes, and that he has favoured and by direct acts influenced this delusion and the acts of Kreli and the other Chiefs, if he has not for his own purposes revived and by his suggestions attempted to bring into action the scheme of combination against us.

If happily for us the course of events, and the self interests of the actors in them, and our continued neutrality, have so marred their plans that the chance of combination and its advantages are greatly lessened, and the distress of the Frontier Tribes (they having staked all on the casualty of war) is now so great as to lead to a hope that without war the Kaffir nationality and polity may be so injured as to lead to better results than we could heretofore have expected, and that if war occur it will be partial, ill-supported by the people, and of less duration, and be attended with greater and more decided results than any of our previous wars with these people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MACLEAN, Chief Commissioner.

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

King William's Town, 20th March, 1857.

I do not think it necessary to warn Moshesh against listening to Mr. Pretorius, as I have no reason at present to believe that he will in any way interfere in this matter.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

King William's Town, 25th March, 1857.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose for your consideration the copy of a letter I have received from Colonel Maclean, the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria, upon the subject of the probable share which Moshesh has had in influencing the Chiefs in this part of the country to act in the manner they recently have done, with the obvious intention of bringing on a war.

2. As Colonel Maclean was in the best position for collecting information on this subject, I have from time to time transmitted to him such information regarding it as reached me. His letter must therefore be regarded as embodying the greater part of the evidence on which my grounds of suspicion against Moshesh rest. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh.*  
Bloemfontein, 20th April, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have yesterday received your letter of the 15th instant. I am rather surprised at the style and contents thereof, and feel a doubt whether the writer took down your words as dictated by you. You tell me several things which my people of the Smithfield district are going to do, which you say you have upon undoubted authority. I would be glad to be informed who that authority is. I shall make enquiry into the things you mentioned and will let you know the result hereafter. I have a great deal to say in reply to your letter, but will not do so now, the more so as you have called in the British Government to arbitrate between us. I shall therefore await the reply of Sir George Grey in the hope that you will not fail to let me know it upon receipt. If you are really as sincere for a continuation of peace between us as your repeated professions would lead one to suppose, and if those men who you call your chiefs did not act in a manner which clearly shows a contrary disposition, there would be no fear of any breach of the peace; but as I have said I shall not now enter into all the subjects touched upon by you. Allow me also to ask you whether it is true that you have lately sent a present of 50 horses to Mr. Pretorius, the so-called President of the Transvaal Republic. A man named Holtzhausen from Natal made a statement on oath that on the 17th of March last he met 6 Kaffirs at the place of Marthinus Prinsloo, Vetrivier, who said that they were your subjects having 50 horses in their possession which they said was a present from you to Pretorius.

(Signed) J. N. BOSCHOF, President O. F. S.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Cape Town, 23rd April, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—In a letter which you wrote to me on the 12th March last, you stated amongst other things that you were willing to submit the question of disputed territory between yourself and the Orange Free State to my arbitration, upon conditions which you named.

I have not yet replied to your letter, because it embraced many subjects which required great consideration before I came to any determination upon them, but in the mean time I wish you to know that I have received a letter from Mr. Pretorius of the Transvaal Republic, dated 5th March last, in which he informs me as follows:—  
“At the time of my visit to Bloemfontein on the 23rd February last, I had also invited the Basuto Chief Mosheesh to send an embassy to me at that place, to which invitation he acceded. As that Chief has constantly been on friendly terms with us, it was my object to use my influence with him, and by my interposition to cause the

"restoration of the large number of horses and cattle which have been stolen by the petty tribes under him from my fellow inhabitants on this side of the Orange River, without having recourse to arms and unnecessary bloodshed. Moshesh shewed himself ready to make this delivery and was likewise willing to give up a considerable tract of land for our Burghers to reside on. I would have considered myself in a position to have made my fellow inhabitants then share in this advantage, if I had succeeded in making an arrangement with the Government of the Orange Free State. The Government of the Orange Free State have not up to this moment been able to do anything with that Chief towards restitution of the stolen property."

Before I determine what steps I ought to take in reference to the territory disputed between yourself and the Free State, I wish to know what was the considerable tract of land which you were willing to give up to Mr. Pretorius for the Burghers of the Free State to reside on, as you make no mention in your letter to me of this offer on your part to Mr. Pretorius. From your friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Chief Lebonya to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Koesberg, 12th May, 1857.

SIR,—In answer to your letter of yesterday Lebonya wishes to let you know that having been sick these last days he is unable to go to you according to your call. But he is willing to send men as his representatives to see the spoor of the stolen horses and cattle that you mention. In the meantime he begs to observe that he cannot for obvious reasons take up the spoor and follow it further than the ground he occupies with his people, he having no sort of authority whatever on those people who live beyond it, and it is a well known fact that in order not to be detected thieves lead stolen horses and cattle in such directions that the accusation of stealing may readily fall on others.

Written in the name of LEBONYA.

(Initialed) L. J. C.

---

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Moshesh.*

Smithfield, 14den Mei, 1857.

OPPERHOOFD,—Ik heb u bij deze te informeren dat op den 5den Mei door uwe onderdanen gestolen zijn 31 beesten en 20 paarden van de plaatsen van Johannes Engelbrecht en Jurie van Dijk over Caledon rivier.

Het spoor van de beesten en paarden is door drie onzer burgers gevolgd tot aan de kraal van Klaas Letelle, en ik heb hetzelfde persoonlijk afgeleverd op den 12den aan Damon en Malgas, die door Lebonya gezonden waren om hetzelfde over te nemen. Lebonya heeft

echter geweigerd om redenen vermeld in eenen brief, waarvan de copij hierbij gaat, het spoor verder te volgen, en ik heb hem slechts met moeite kunnen overhalen om een brief aan Poshuli te bezorgen. Verder zijn nog, zoo als ik u reeds vroeger heb gemeld, 13 beesten en 4 paarden van Jacobus Bester en Frans Cronje gestolen, waarvan het spoor mede gevolgd is tot aan de kraal van Klaas Letele, en door den Veldkornet H. Olivier aan Lebenya afgegeven; daarenboven nog van John Drury 4 paarden, alsmede verscheidene andere diefstallen van vee, waarvan het spoor steeds in de richting van Vechtkop gaat.

In het geheel zijn gedurende dit jaar gestolen 140 paarden en 84 beesten, waarvan het duidelijk is bewijzen dat uwe onderdanen de dieven zijn, daar niet alleen het spoor van dit vee na Kafferland gaat, maar verscheidene paarden en beesten aldaar gezien zijn, zoo als blijkt uit de verschillende beëdigde verklarings welke hier ten kantore liggen.

Lebenya ontkent dat eenige dezer diefstallen door zijn volk zijn gepleegd, maar zegt dat het alles door onderdanen van Poshuli is geschied of door volk dat dieper in woont. Uit het vorenstaande zult gij zelf zien dat het zoo niet langer blijven kan, en heb ik u dus te verzoeken een naauwkeurig onderzoek te laten doen en, overeenkomstig het door u gesloten traktaat met den President dezes Staats, het gestolene met de dieven uit te leveren, of anders met de schadevergoeding daarbij bedongen. Want indien niet zulke maatregelen door u worden genomen zal het kwaad hoe langer hoe meer toenemen, daar de onbeschaamdheid der dieven thans reeds zoo hoog is geklommen dat zij niet eens eenige moeite meer nemen, zoo als vroeger door hen gedaan werd, om het spoor te verbergen.

Ten slotte heb ik u nog te berigten dat van al de correspondentie door mij met u laatstelijk gevoerd, en van de toenemende moeilijkheden welke uwe onderdanen mijne burgers aandoen, door mij aan Z. H. Ed. den Staatspresident zal kennis gegeven worden.

(Geteekend) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th May, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have duly received your letter, but have not been able to answer it quick, on account of an indisposition. Your communication has pleased me much, by proving to me that you believed the statement I had laid before you, and that you were trying to help us in the grievous affairs pending between us and the Boers. I understand, Sir, how you feel not pleased that it should be stated by Pretorius that I have made an agreement with him, purporting that I have given him a great portion of land, and that I have bound myself by him to bring out the Cattle and Horses claimed by the Boers, should he (Pretorius) be listened to by the Free State Government. I

am very much astonished to hear of misgivings about me respecting things I know nothing of.

Not long ago it was said that I was a party with Kreli and his people, and where there is a disturbance that it is me who makes it. I have written to you how I disclaimed all this, and I trust that you are now satisfied about it by what I have told you.

Now it is stated that there is another affair between me and Pretorius, different to those about which I had written to you. Believe me, my master, when I say should it have been so I would have told you about this new thing; but no, I don't know those things spoken of by Pretorius. It is certain that formerly when the Government of the Queen ruled the Free State, Pretorius tried to have me on his side (Pretorius's father); he (the son) insists that I should deliver him a Document, stating that I have given his father a portion of my Land, but I have refused it to him.

He called me when he came to Bloemfontein, saying that we ought to have a Conference together, that he had come to help us in the affairs of theft, lest there should be a war.

As I did not well understand what he called me for, I sent out one of my sons to go and hear for me what Pretorius was saying. The things my son has reported to me are the following: "Boshof and Pretorius are not at peace together, it might be said that they hate one another. Pretorius has said, 'Go tell Moshesh that he must not trust Boshof, because he has invited me more than once to join him against Moshesh; the land is not Boshof's, it is my own father to whom the Chief Moshesh gave permission to live in this land; difficulties have arisen from speaking about the boundary line, let the Boers live at peace with the Basutos, let the boundary line question be abandoned.' Boshof has called me (Moshesh's son) asking, 'What have you come for?' I have answered, 'Moshesh has sent me to hear what Pretorius had called him for.' Upon this Boshof has said, 'Your father must not hear what Pretorius says, Pretorius has long incited me to join with him against Moshesh to take away his land, but as for me I say no, let there be no war, we are at peace with Moshesh.'"

Such are, Great Chief, the things I know of. Pretorius has not asked from me a portion of the Land, and it is not me who can have begun such a thing with him. I do not understand where he will have found out what he says in his Paper (his letter to His Excellency). For all that I am very thankful indeed that you have acquainted me with what he says, and asked me the truth of it.

I must tell you a small bit of news. Last week messengers from Pretorius have arrived, they have brought me one word only, namely,

"Our master and Boshof are about to make an end by war of the contest existing between them both." When hearing of this, I hastened to send a letter to Mr. Pretorius, beseeching him to arrange affairs by mouth, considering that the Whites are wise enough to settle difficulties without the assistance of guns. Oh! my master, my heart is full of grief, when hearing that the Boers might shed blood.

The Government of the Queen and the great Chiefs who have the management of English affairs stand always very high in my heart. And when I say, help me then, Governor Grey, I do so with great confidence, such as is the confidence of a son in his father.

This letter comes from your friend, your true, your grateful friend,  
(Signed) MOSHESH.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th May, 1857.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for your information that a Mosuto named Shani, one of Monaheng's headmen, came to me the day before yesterday and stated that he was sent by Monaheng and Letelle to tell me that Mosheesh and Poshuli had sent their sons to take possession of their lands, and that those chiefs' sons had driven their cattle into their gardens which were all destroyed. With which proceedings Monaheng and Letelle were not satisfied, and that they had tried to make concessions with Mosheesh and Poshuli, but that they had failed, and that under these circumstances they could no longer submit to the authority of those chiefs, and that Shani was sent by them to inform me of what had taken place, and to ask me for a place to sit.

I told Shani that I much regretted their position, but that I had no authority to admit them into the Reserve without His Excellency the Governor's special permission, and that I could hold out no encouragement for them to hope that their application would be favourably entertained by the Governor, and that I would rather advise them to submit to the authority of their own chiefs, that we had already a great number of Sikonyela's Tribe, for whom we found it difficult to provide, and that there were still many of that Tribe constantly pushing themselves into the Reserve. But at the same time I would communicate their request to the Government, and wait instructions thereon.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 17th June, 1857.

I am directed to acquaint you that His Excellency requests that you

will instruct Mr. Austen to inform the Chiefs Monaheng and Letelle that he does not sanction their being admitted into the Reserve.

You are also requested to acquaint Mr. Austen that His Excellency desires that none of Sikonyela's people should be admitted without special application being made in each individual case to His Excellency, and that until His Excellency's sanction to such application be received in writing no such admission within the Reserve be allowed.

His Excellency considers it inexpedient to allow any such immigration into the Native Reserve, and I am to request that you will inform Mr. Austen that His Excellency will hold him responsible that his orders upon this point are strictly adhered to. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS, Sec. to H. E.

---

*Letter from the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Morijs, 17th June, 1857.

MY DEAR SIR,—We, Moshesh and Letsie, let you know that a short time since Captain Wallis came as a visitor to our country. As he was going back he intended to take a road over the mountains, Maluti, which is quite unpracticable, and because we feared that some misfortune might happen to him by way of the wild beasts and the Bushmen, who inhabit these regions, we dissuaded him to do so, and proposed him to pursue the road of everybody. However he did not follow our advice, and directed his steps towards the Malutis, and therefore we stopped him. He was stopped by Mogali the brother of Moshesh, who made him pay a horse. Now we let you know that we disapprove of what has been done by Mogali, notwithstanding it may be considered as according to our custom of the land, to be applied to one of our subjects, but we wish it not to be applied to an Englishman. Now because Captain Wallis will not listen to us, we give him leave to go the way he likes, and should any accident happen to him we cannot be responsible for it. We have given him back his own horse, and further Letsie has given him another horse for the trouble Mogali occasioned to him, because he made him pay without our orders. We let you know this affair in case Captain Wallis should have an interview with you, that you may be informed of it.

For MOSHESH and LETSIE,

By order of the Chiefs,

(Signed)

FR. MAEDER.

---

*Letter from the British Agent to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 20th July, 1857.

MY DEAR SIR GEORGE GREY,—I enclose you a little Basuto gunpowder, made in Moshesh's country on the borders of the Free State,

as is supposed by some of the deserters or other wandering white men living among the Kaffirs.

Mr. Sauer, the Landdrost of Smithfield, who has been here a day or two, gave it to me to shew you, he has only been able to get a few pinches of it.

The discovery was made by a Boer near to Koesbergen, who in trading lately for grain and produce with the Basutos found that brimstone was in great demand. This aroused his suspicion, and set him upon enquiring what they wanted the article for. At first the Kaffirs pretended it was used for washing their sheep, but after some time, when they saw that the Boer was not to be deceived, they confessed that they were making gunpowder. The Boer, under pretext that he was far from the dorp and also too poor to buy, induced them to let him have a little, which he immediately took to the Government office.

Mr. Sauer told me this powder has been tried, and found to be very good, in fact of a better quality than a great deal of that which is procured in a damp, lumpy, and injured state from Colonial dealers, and a great deal of which is almost unfit for use, having to be applied in almost double charges. I am, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosesh.*

Cape Town, 27th July, 1857.

GREAT CHIEF,—I send you the copy of a law which has recently been made in this Colony, under the terms of which all Native Foreigners found wandering in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, without passes, are liable to be punished with imprisonment.

2. The officers in the Colony who will give the required passes to your people are the Resident Magistrate at Aliwal North, or at Colesberg, but they will not give such passes to any of your people who do not produce a pass from yourself, or from some Missionary signed by your authority, stating where the bearer is going to in the Colony, what is the object of his visit, and that you are satisfied of the goodness of his intentions. Will you give the necessary warning on this subject to your people. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Extraordinary Session of the Volksraad, 11th August, 1857.*

7. A third means employed by both the hostile parties against our State, is that laying aside all christian and even human sympathy, they have not scrupled (in spite of all the forbearance and indulgence thus far displayed by this Government, from an anxious wish to maintain peace with all the surrounding tribes) to instigate a heathen tribe to hostilities against their fellow-christians, and in one instance, even

against their fellow-countrymen and relations; and although it must be mentioned to the credit of the Chief Moshesh, that he refused to aid Pretorius against this State, and has thereby merited your grateful acknowledgments, the other party have nevertheless succeeded in inducing him to break his word and promise, repeatedly and positively pledged, to give indemnification for the stolen cattle, and that he has brought forward anew, and solicited the interference of His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, on the question of the boundary-line, which had been already decided during the British occupation, with his own consent and approbation. This you will find in the letter addressed by Moshesh to His Excellency, under date 12th February, 1857. What answer he may have received is unknown to me. I am however inclined to think that His Excellency cannot have given him any encouragement, for I am unable to believe that the British Government will lend him and his people countenance and support so long as they continue guilty of constant robberies, and while they persist in and justify them on the pretext of any dispute or supposed injustice regarding the boundary-line, done to them under the former government.

8. I have at the same time much pleasure in stating to you, that the Basuto Chief Moshesh appears to have at length adopted vigorous measures to check robberies on the boundaries of Caledon River District. His son Nehemiah has delivered out some cattle and horses recently stolen, and, as we learn, has caused the thieves to be smartly punished, as a consequence hereof, but few cases of cattle-robbery have in that quarter since occurred—a fact which tends to confirm the correctness of the opinion I imbibed immediately after coming hither, that it unquestionably lies within the power of that Chief to check and hinder cattle-robberies, and that provided he only will, he can just as easily find the means of doing so, as Moroko or any other native chief.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape of Good Hope, 29th August, 1857.

I also enclose copies of a correspondence which has passed between myself and the Chief Moshesh. That Chief's letter of 29th May last will be found to give an interesting account of the negotiations which have been carried on between himself and some of the leading men of the Free State and Transvaal Republic.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Concerning Letuka, son of Morosi.*

January to April, 1858.—There is a quantity of correspondence between the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve, the

Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North, the Commandant of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police, Inspector Gilfillan, the Secretary to Government, and the Governor, concerning the death of a Fingo named Litibi, who was accused by a witchfinder of having caused the sickness of Letuka, son of Morosi. The man smelt out was thereupon tortured to death with Letuka's consent. Letuka was at the time living in the Reserve, and therefore in colonial territory. The Government considered it proper to arrest him and the witchfinder, and to bring them to trial on a charge of murder; but it was necessary to proceed very cautiously, as it was feared that Morosi would take up arms upon the apprehension of his son. In March a body of police was moved up to the Wittebergen, when Letuka and his adherents, being suspicious of danger, made their escape by crossing the Tees and taking up their residence at the kraals of Morosi. The matter then dropped.—Compiler.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Beersheba, 23rd January, 1858.

MY DEAR SIR AND FRIEND,—Your two letters of the 18th instant are come to hand, but being written in the Dutch language, I fear I did not understand them well. In what concerns the horses you mentioned which have been seen at Poshuli's, the Hottentot who saw them must come and show me, because it has already turned out many times that the words of those who said they saw were only vain words. It would be too hard for me to undertake an affair which I do not understand well.

Concerning the affair of Jason, I understand it well, and I have already made known to Mr. Olivier that he must drive the cattle of Jason away. I have sent that message to him many times.

But the place in the Koesberg, I do not know which of them you mentioned, and to whom they are belonging. I know the place of W. Swanepoel that Moshesh gave it to him before Jason went there. Be so good and let me know the owners of the places in the Koesberg you refer to. Another thing that I should like to mention to you is that we should agree together that those Basutos who have no written permission to sell horses may be arrested and asked to prove that the horses they want to sell are their own property and not stolen horses. In many instances I have seen that the farmers purchased such horses from Basutos. They should ask them their certificate testifying that it is their own that they desire to sell. Further I wish that you would appoint a day that we can meet at Gustavus Fouchee, for I have many things to tell you that I cannot write.

(Signed)

NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Blaauwboschfontein, 1sten Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Ik moet u melde dat Johannes Botha laat mij op de oogenblik report stuur dat ik mense moet stuur om hem uit te haal, hij was in Kaffirland, de Kaffirs heeft al zijn goed afgenome tot zijn zoon zijn baatje; ik verzoek als u blief hulp, anders zal wij verplicht wees en laat al ons goed en trek, ik blijf in goede verwachting.

(Geteekend) J. C. VAN ROOIJEN.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President at the opening of the Volkeraad of the Orange Free State.*

1st February, 1858.

As regards our differences with the Basutos, I had the satisfaction on the occasion of your previous session of bearing favourable testimony on the subject of cattle stealing; some new cases have, however, arisen since that time, as well as of infractions of the right of land and property, on the part of Basutos against boërs, as also constant contraventions of the pass law.

From the complaints received by me on this subject, it will be perceived that there seems reason to ascribe these proceedings to recent interference by Letsie, who has thought fit to counterwork his brother Nehemiah in his praiseworthy exertions.

The Chief Moshesh has been made acquainted with these circumstances by letter, and also personally by Fieldcornet Gustavus Fouche, who was as usual very favourably received, and came back the bearer of fair promises.

On the owing compensation for stolen cattle, Moshesh has again, only very recently, delivered out 45 horses, and the plundered burghers are still vainly awaiting the fulfilment of his promises.

*Extracts from the Minutes of the Volkeraad of the Orange Free State.*

3rd February, 1858.

The Government Secretary now entered the Council Chamber, and communicated in the name of the President a letter received by express from the landdrost of Winburg, enclosing one from Fieldcornet Senekal, conveying information of some turbulent movements on the part of Kaffirs who had entered that district, and likewise a letter from the landdrost of Caledon River.

After the Government Secretary had done reading the despatches regarding the Kaffir aggressions on the frontier line, Mr. Venter enquired of him whether the Government had received previous reports to the same effect, which he answered in the negative,

After some desultory remarks from different members, the pass law is read by the Secretary.

Messrs. Wessels and Schnehage expressed their opinion that inasmuch as the territory of the State had been actually invaded, the intruding parties ought to be repelled by force of arms.

It was now moved by Mr. G. du Toit, seconded by Mr. Strydom, and passed unanimously, that His Honour the President be requested to take the necessary steps to prevent such intrusions by the Kaffirs, and at the same time to apprise Moshesh of the measures to be adopted.

The Chairman directs the Secretary to convey to His Honour the President the purport of this resolution.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to Fieldcornet G. Fouche.*

Morija, 6den Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Ik heb van Frans Ramaberikoe gehoord dat gij wilt hebben dat hij moet van de plaats wegggaan op die ik hem gezet heb.

Ik vraag U of dat Uwe meening is? Ik moet U hier aanmerken dat ik Frans op deze plaats gezet heb op Uw aanzoek. Hebt U klagten tegen hem, zoo wensch ik dat gij ze voor mij brengt. Ik bid U daarom, mijnheer, U aan mij te wenden, en niet aan Frans. Met mijne beste groetenissen.

Merk X van MOSHESH.

By order of the Chief Moshesh,

(Signed)

F. MAEDER.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Morija, 8sten Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Daar zijn sommige van mijne menschen naar mij gekomen om zich te beklagen dat zij zijn op eene geweldige manier door de Boeren van hun post verdreven. De post van die ik spreek is deeskant Kaffir Kop.

Zoude het Vrijstaat Gouvernement die streek lands zich toekomen, zoo heeft het die zaak met Opperhoofden van de Basutos regt te maken, en niet met de beestenwachters. Joachim Talyard heeft mijne menschen gedreigd ze in der naam van het Gouvernement dood te schieten en heeft sommige schroeven van hun roeren uitgehaald, die ik weder terug vrage.

Mijnheer Sauer wees toch zoo goed en laat mij weten of deze behandelingen van de aanvoerdere van uwe district over mijne menschen met uwe goedkeuring geschieden.

(Geteekend)

LETSIE.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to Mr. J. Labuscagne.*

Morijs, 10den Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Sitleko en zijne menschen zijn naar mij gekomen om ze te beklagen dat de boeren ze plagen op hunne posten waar hun vee weidt. Ik verlang van u, mijnheer, om te weten waarom dat geschiedt. Zoudt gij dit land overkant de rivier Caledon u toekennen, zoo is dat eene zaak die u met de opperhoofden van de Basutos hebt regt te maken en niet met de beestenwachters. Ik hoop dat u mijne menschen niet verder zult plagen.

Mark X of LETSIE.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Chief Letsie.*

Smithfield, 11den Februarij, 1858.

KAPITEIN,—Uw brief van den 8sten dezer is mij heden ter hand gekomen, waarin gij klaagt dat de Veldcornet Talyard met eenige boeren sommige van uw volk op eene geweldige wijze van hunne post van Kaffers Kop verdreven heeft.

In antwoord heb ik te dienen dat uw volk zich nedergezet heeft of de plaatsen waarvan de eigenaars behoorlijke grondbrieven van het Engelsche Gouvernement hebben verkregen, en na herhaaldelijke kennisgeving aan uw volk om van de plaatsen te vertrekken, hetwelk zij weigerden te doen, heb ik het noodig geacht den Veldcornet te gelasten hen te verdrijven.

Indien er eenige kwestie omtrent het eigendomsrecht van die gronden mogt bestaan, dan moet dezelve volgens traktaat, aan Moshesh, den Oppelhoofd der Basuto natie, en aan Z. H. Ed. den Staats President gesubmitteerd worden, die alleen bevoegd zijn daaromtrent regt te spreken, derhalve hebt gij verkeerd gehandeld plaatsen waarover nimmer eenige kwestie is geweest op eene willekeurige wijze door uw volk te laten betrekken, en mij dan naar Moshesh te wijzen om het regt van eigendom te doen beslissen.

Ik heb aan te merken dat het Vrij Staat Gouvernement uw vader Moshesh als Groot Oppelhoofd der Basuto natie erkend, gevolgelijk ben ik alleen genegen met hem omtrent lands kwestien of andere gewigtige zaken te onderhandelen, en ben dus van gevoel dat uwe bemoeijenissen in deze onregt zijn.

Aangaande het dreigement door den veldcornet om uw volk dood te schieten, heb ik niets gehoord en ik geloof zulks niet; indien er echter gedreigd werd, dan is zulks zeker geschied omdat uw volk in het begin geweigert heeft de plaatsen te verlaten.

Omtrent de schroeven die gij klaagt uit de geweren van uw volk genomen te zijn, zal ik onderzoeken, en indien zulks het geval is, zal ik dezelve na Molitsi zenden. Ten slotte heb ik u te verzoeken mij te

informereren wat van den dief Jan en het paard dat hij van den Heer Scheurmann gestolen heeft geworden is, gemelde Kaffir bevindt zich volgens een vroeger van uw ontvangen berigt, bij uwen kraal; het is inderdaad vreemd dat gij den dief met het gestolen niet uitlevert of mij er over-schrijft. Uw antwoord hierop verzoekende, blijf ik, enz.,  
(Geteekend) J. SAUER.

*Letter from the Chief Poshuli to Fieldcornet Fouché.*

Vechtkop, 13den Februarij, 1858.

MYN GROOTE VRIEND,—Ik hoor dat u belooft om mijn volk weg te drijven van de plaats van den heer Jan de Winnaar. Ik verstaat u niet, of wat spreekt u? Ik zal niet mijn volk daar weg neem bevoor dat mijn broeder Mosheesh aar mij zegt dat ik moet daar met mijn volk weg. Ik wil dat niet doen. Ik wil hoor of waar is de lijn van de grond van de witte menschen en de Basutos. Ik hoor dat u zelf wil overkom. U kan overkom.

(Geteekend) De opperhoofd POSHULI,

De broeder van Mosheesh.

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Elandsberg, 15th February, 1858.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—I have just received an answer from my father to your letter about the horses. I transcribe it here for you :—

“O men of the Volksraad and your chosen ones of your Council!

“I know myself that we are come far too short of the fixed number of horses. But I say have pity on me, and see with mercy how I bound myself on your account for the sake of peace. Gentlemen of the Volksraad, you all read the Scriptures, look and notice where it is said that God sent his only Son into the world to die for sinners. This was done through the mercy of the Father. I, gentlemen, had one only son, and I sent him to you. Care for him; he is the only son who has learnt your language and therefore most useful to me, and I have deprived myself of him on your behalf. I have given my blood and my soul. Therefore I say continue to care for him. Farther I praise you, Mr. Sauer, and I say let there be peace. Since you have been chosen for the Landdrost of Smithfield I have had nothing to complain of concerning your administration, and I say may God strengthen you to do everything in justice.—I am,  
MOSHESH.”

These are the words which he Moshesh bids me send to you when he received your letter about the horses, and which you requested me to send to him that he might know you had accepted of them.

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Bloemfontein, 15th February, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—I am desired by the great Council of the Country (Volksraad), now assembled in this town, to inform you that they have heard with regret that you have not succeeded since January 1857 to deliver out more than 45 horses in further payment of the promised compensation for stolen horses.

The Raad was glad in August last to learn from me that you had taken steps for effectually putting a stop to thieving on the borders of the Caledon River district, and hoped that the praiseworthy exertions of your son Nehemiah would have been duly supported, but from information now obtained it would appear that he is actually opposed by his elder brother Letsie.

The Raad has also heard with grief the reports of the violent conduct of your people on the borders of the Caledon River, Winburg, and Harrismith districts, in forcibly taking possession of farms belonging to our people, which in many instances have been built upon, cultivated, and occupied years ago, and further in disregarding the laws of this country by overrunning the land with numerous bands of from 300 to 500 men, armed and mounted, and wantonly destroying the game, leaving large numbers of them to rot in heaps, and by such conduct to disturb the peace and tranquillity of those parts.

The Raad has always been willing to believe in the sincerity of your professions of preserving the peace between this State and your people, and has been at last forced to the conclusion that you are not supported by many of your under Captains and their followers, and that it has become our duty to come to your assistance in punishing them whenever such conduct as above stated shall be repeated, as well as in the recovery of stolen property.

The Raad requests you to warn those chiefs that henceforth cattle stealing, and more particularly the intruding upon any part of this State by armed bands for whatever purpose or upon any pretence whatever, without permission previously obtained, will be regarded as acts of open hostilities, and that measures will be taken to punish such parties and their chiefs in such a manner as to teach them to respect the rights of our Burghers and the peace of our territories.

In doing so, however, the Raad does not mean to disturb the good understanding which exists between you and us, and trusts that you will not support in any way those Chiefs who have acted or may hereafter act in flat contradiction with your own orders.

No further warning will be given.

I remain, Great Chief, your friend,  
(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President Orange Free State.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Morijs, 17den Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Uwe brief van den 11den Februarij ontvangen hebbende, zie ik er uit dat u alleen genegen zijt met mijnen vader, Mosheesh, omtrent land kwestien en andere gewigtige zaken te onderhandelen, ik zal daarom niet op uwen brief antwoorden, buiten op het laatste punt hetwelk mij bijzonders aangaat.

Aangaande de dief Jan, zoo heb ik u te informeren dat ik naar het ontvangst van uwen brief over zijne affairen, order gegeven heb om hem met het gestolen paard naar Smithfield te brengen, maar dat hij in den nacht des zelfden dags met zijn paard verstrooid is; ik het er spijt over, en laat het tot uwe beslissing mij te zeggen wat ik te doen heb om u te bevredigen.

(Geteekend)

LETSIE.

*Letter from Nehemiah Mosheesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Botheta, 21st February, 1858.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—I have heard in your letter of to-day what you tell me of Poshuli. I am now starting to go and ask him what he intends to do with his band of armed men. But I say Poshuli does it by stupidity as an ignorant man who knows nothing. I say farther that Mosheesh must of all necessity be made acquainted with it. Now I pray you, my dear friend Mr. Sauer, to tell the farmers not to act as though they were seeking for war. Do not let them go to Poshuli, for I am certain that Poshuli will not go to the farmers to molest them on their farms so long as they keep peace.

(Signed)

NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to Nehemiah Mosheesh.*

Smithfield, 21st February, 1858.

CAPTAIN,—I have to inform you that I have received an express from Commandant H. Weber this moment to the effect that Poshuli has entered the Free State, with an armed force, for the purpose of invading our State and to murder and plunder our people. There is no doubt of Poshuli's hostile intentions. I have therefore to request you to render such assistance to Commandant Weber as may be in your power, and also to warn such of your people as may be unwilling to join either party to keep themselves strictly neutral, and not to give the Free State people any trouble.

Trusting that you will show your attachment to our Government in rendering every assistance in your power to punish that refractory petty chief Poshuli and his robber band, and that you will carry out

the instructions of your father Moshesh to secure peace and tranquillity on the border, I remain your sincere friend,

(Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Smithfield, 21st February, 1858.

HONOURABLE SIR,—I respectfully beg to state for Your Excellency's information that it has been rumoured here for the last fourteen days that Posuli, a petty chief of the Basutos and brother to the chief Moshesh, premeditated an attack upon the Free State, and that information reached me this morning from Commandant Weber, that the said chief Posuli has actually crossed the border with an armed force, taken up his position on a farm of a burgher of this State, and challenged some of our people who were out patrolling.

From this circumstance, and from other sources of information, I have not the least doubt of the hostile intentions of a great portion of the Basutos towards us.

My object in thus addressing Your Excellency is to acquaint Your Excellency that I have heard from reliable sources that Morosi, a petty chief residing on the colonial side of the Orange River, at the Wittebergen, has sent some of his people through the river to the Free State side, undoubtedly for the purpose of aiding Posuli against our State, and to murder and plunder our people; and as we consider Morosi a British subject, or at least a resident on the borders of a British colony, I most respectfully request that Your Excellency will cause the matter to be investigated, and to adopt such measures as Your Excellency may deem advisable to prevent the interference of Morosi with affairs in the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Chief Lebenya to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Koesberg, 22sten Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Ik hoor dat menschen zeggen dat ik heb Poshuli geroepen ten einde oorlog te maken. Ik heb maar een woord aan UEd. te zeggen, dat het is niet waar, en als menschen zoo zeggen het is mij te achterklappen. Ik had Poshuli laten weten wat is geschied toen Gustavus Voeseë bij mij was geweest; ik heb niets meer gedaan. Ik kan maar zeggen dat ik dezelfde jegens UEd. ben als ik altoos geweest ben. Ik ben, uw vriend.

Geechreven in den naam van LEBENYA.

*Letter from the Government Secretary, Orange Free State, to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Bloemfontein, 23sten Februarij, 1858.

WEL ED. HEER,—Namens Z. H. Ed. den Staats President heb ik UEd. te berigten dat er op heden per Expresse van den Landdrost van Smithfield rapport is gekomen dat de Kaffer Poshuli, geassisteerd door Morosi, met een Commando binnen onze grenzen is getrokken, en dat Letsie op een ander gedeelte ook met een Commando klaar ligt.

De grensbewoners van Smithfield zijn teruggetrokken, en Commandant Weher is met een klein gewapende magt tegen Poshuli uitgetrokken, en vraagt om hulp. De heer Sauer heeft al de manschap van zijn district laten op commandeeren, en de Staats President heeft met verlof van den Hoog Ed. Volksraad de Landdrost van Fauresmith aangeschreven om zooveel manschappen als hij immer op de been kan krijgen, naar Smithfield te zenden, terwijl de Landdrost van Bloemfontein is belast een ander Commando van omtrent 300 man van hier bovenzij Moroko door af te zenden, maar zoodat die zich in communicatie stellen kan met de commando van Smithfield, of Letsie en Moshesh bedreigen. Het is te vrezen dat wegens de zware droogte een groote tekortkoming zal plaats vinden aan de kant van Fauresmith en Bloemfontein, daar de meeste menschen met hun vee zijn weggetrokken. Z. H. Ed. verzoekt UEd. derhalve om onverwijd uit een of twee van uwe veldcornetschappen, van die menschen die naast aan dit district grenzen, als bij voorbeeld Onder Vet Rivier en Onder Zand Rivier, zooveel mannen als maar immer gemist kunnen worden te laten op commanderen, en zich bij de commando van Bloemfontein te voegen, anders zal die veel te zwak zijn.

Voorts gelieve UEd. den district een derde Commando op te roepen, kan het zijn van minstens 400 man sterk, om naar de grenzen van uw district op te trekken de bewegingen van de vijand gade te slaan en hem terug te houden van hulp aan de Kaffers te verleen die tegen Smithfield optrekken, of om offensive maatregelen te nemen.

Laat de mannen goed voorzien zijn van wagens, tenten, bijlen, graven, pikken, en uitgerust zijn van kost en slagvee voor minstens zes weken.

De President heeft heden een korten brief van Moshesh in antwoord ontvangen op zijn brief waarvan ik UEd. copij toezend, beloovende in de aanstaande week zijn zoon Joane te Bloemfontein te zullen zenden.

Het kan zijn dat Poshuli en Letsie zich alleen in vijandelijkheid stellen, en dat Moshesh en de andere Kapiteins zich daarmede niet

zullen inlaten, doch het algemeen gevoelen is dat het een afgesproken zaak is, en het dus raadzaam is dat wij op onze hoede zijn.

(Geteekend) J. W. SPRUIJT, Gouv. Sec.

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to Fieldcornet G. Fouché.*

Morija, 25sten Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Toen ik van sommige van mijne menschen gehoord heb dat een gedeelte van de burgers van den O. V. Staat zich in de nabijheid van den Koesberg vergadert, zoo wensch ik van u te hooren waarom en waartoe zulks geschiedt. Hebbende van u vernomen nog niets officieel, verwacht ik dat gij er ons mede bekend maakt. Uw vriend.

(Geteekend) LETSIE.

*Letter from the Chief Lebonya to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Koesberg, 25th February, 1858.

SIR,—I duly received your letter of the 18th instant by which you require me to remove at once people of mine who live on the farms of Messrs. Louw, Engelbregt, Piet du Toit, Piet Swanepoel, Jan de Winnaar, and Hendrik Swanepoel, in answer to which I beg to state that there are no people of mine living on several of the farms you mention, for instance on Jan de Winnaar's. I do not know of any farms belonging to Messrs. Louw and Engelbregt, nor even who are these alleged owners of them. I am told that one Mr. Engelbregt puts a claim on a locality where Mr. Kota Swanepoel had been allowed formerly to reside for a time. The said locality, however, was neither given nor sold to him, nor alienated in any way, but merely *lent* to him, and in consequence I do not acknowledge to him any right to dispose of it in favour of Mr. Engelbregt. And finally I beg to remember you that according to an agreement made at Smithfield, in October 1855, between His Honour the President of the Free State and Mosheshe, the Chief of the Basutos, no people living on the frontiers are to be removed from the localities they occupy, unless it be by mutual consent of the said uppermost authorities.

Mark X of LEBONYA.

*Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Blaauwboschfontein, 26sten Februarij, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Ik heb op dit oogenblik vernomen van mijn spioen dat Poshuli en Nehemiah gister raad gehouden hebben en Poshuli zijn kommando legt klaar aan Vechtkop. Zijn vee is weg naar Taba Nchu. Lebonya is de overbrenger aan Poshuli dat wij voor een een kommando klaar maken.

(Geteekend) J. C. VAN ROOYEN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 27th February, 1858.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—This morning I heard from Booy, one of my Fingo headmen upon whom I can depend, that on Wednesday last Morosi crossed the Orange River with a very considerable force. Booy says they commenced going through in the morning and continued to dribble through until night, and that two of the Tambookie chiefs Tyali and Qilias' men had also gone over with Morosi, and that Booy's men say that they asked the reason of the commando going through, and they were told that Letsie was going to circumcise a number of his boys, and that he had called Morosi to be present with his men. This is, I believe, customary, but in this instance I fear it is only an excuse made to deceive the Boers, and it is my firm opinion that there is a general muster of all the Basuto force against the Boers; and it now becomes my duty to give you this information without delay, with a view that you will lose no time in forwarding this intelligence to His Excellency the Governor, as I consider that matters have now taken a decided turn, and that this frontier is in very imminent danger, and that I think some provision ought to be made towards the defence of this border, as in case the Boers should meet with any reverse in the first instance, that would have a very unfavourable effect upon those Natives who up to the present time in the upper part of the Reserve may be true to the Colony. I am inclined to this opinion from the fact that I have also heard this morning of two thefts that have taken place at the kraals of some Tambookies residing at the neck beyond Sterk Spruit, whose kraals have been entered during the last few days, and the property has all been traced through the Orange River, and the owners are told that their property is stolen and will continually be stolen because they have registered themselves as British subjects, and no property has been stolen from those Natives who have not given in their names here; I think the present a very critical time, and I hope you will take such steps as you may think most advisable under the present circumstances.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Mpokuani, 28th February, 1858.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—I am Paulus Moperi, and subscribe myself your servant and true friend. The last time I visited Winburg I went to bid farewell to your lady just a few minutes before I left the town and I told her, "When your husband comes back from his journey,

tell him, if you please, your friend Moperi says thus: "Oh! my friend, be a mother to the Basutos, and feed them as a mother is accustomed to feed her children, and help them as a father is wont to do towards his sons." I am not at all doubtful, my dear friend, about the affection with which you do love us all, and I hope we will always continue in friendly communications.

You are aware that I am living on the frontier and not very far from Winburg, and I must confess it, I begin to get uneasy in my mind on account of the farmers going into laagers. Do then the farmers fear me? Did they hear somewhere that I was going to murder them, or even to annoy them in their own houses? Never, my good master, never did I give occasion to my neighbours the farmers, the least occasion to fear anything of the kind. However, I am quite surprised that they should act in such a hostile manner in the District of Winburg.

They say among the white people that my brother Poshuli has been doing some injury to the farmers in the Caledon district. They say moreover that Letsie has marched to Smithfield! Oh my master, will you believe me if I tell the truth of my heart. Those news I heard them first from Basutos that were returning from the Free State, and afterwards I heard something from people coming from the interior of our country, but I must tell you, and I hope you will believe me, even at this moment I have had no official information from Mosheesh, or any other Chief, even at this very moment I give no credit to any of those rumours, and I am at home perfectly in Peace.

Supposing, however, there might be some foundation in all those rumours about the state of things in the district of Smithfield, I would not recommend hurrying and precipitation as remedies to the evil. Are we not men? As for my own part, I do wish to act manly, and I hope I will never deviate from this principle. Even if there was a great war in the Caledon district, I would not think of going to commit murder on innocent women and children, while they are in their own homes. I can assure you, I do not like war, not that I am a coward, but I believe that man disgraces himself by going to war. Why is it that our Divine Creator did endow men with reason and understanding? Is it in order that he should settle differences and lawsuits by this principle, the right of the strongest is the best, or this other, the gun and the swords are much better than the Councils of wise men? And if there is no remedy, and we must needs have a war, let us go slowly about it. Let us advise one another of the events which are at hand, and although I am not Mosheesh, I venture to pledge my word and my honour, and to declare that we shall give all the Farmers of the Free State sufficient time to go into laagers and to prepare themselves to war.

But if Poshuli has been guilty, which I do not at all yet know, we ought to arrange matters by word of mouth, and if after this trial we could not agree, then we might go to war. But let the war be declared, for it is only Bushmen that work and destroy clandestinely. Let us then the whole of us act like sensible men and civilised nations.

How can the Boers think that there is any wisdom in the steps they are taking? Their going into laagers is to us an indication of war, and I am afraid that if they do attack us, I am very much afraid, say I, that all the Basutos may be pushed forward by a spirit of frenzy, and that they might fall on the laagers. Oh! my dear master, this I would not like to see, I abhor war and if it is necessary that it should take place, I hope it may be carried on with moderation. We are all men and let us then also act like men.

Now I say: Don't fear us, for we wish to act manly, let the farmers go back to their houses with their families, and let us all try to come to some good understanding.

I have spoken to my friend Mr. Howell with all sincerity, and the friendly and hospitable manner in which you treat me whenever I visit Winburg makes me believe that you will, even on this day of affliction, consider me as a friend, and believe me.

Be so kind as to present my best respects to your lady, and to all the farmers in your district, for I am the friend of you all and especially Yours,

(Signed) PAULUS MOPERI.

*Letter from the Chief Poshuli to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Vechtkop, 1sten Maart, 1858.

WAARDE, GEACHTTE, LIEFHEBBENDE VRIEND,—Ik heb u te melden dat Nehemiah Mosheah mij geschreven heeft dat u mij noodig heeft om mij te spreken. Neem het mij niet kwalijk dat ik niet zelf over kom, want de witte menschen kunnen mij niet verdragen. Maar ik zend 3 volk van mij, genaamd April, Afrika, en Hermanus, om te luisteren. Ik weet niet of ik zoodanig onregt aan de witte menschen gedaan heb, of zij kwaad zijn dat ik een jagtpartij gedaan heb bij de kant van den heer J. C. van Rooyen, maar geloof mij wanneer wij hebben zware droogte gehad en dan doen wij zoo om regen te krijgen. U kan bij de Basutos vragen of dit de waarheid is of niet. Mijn vriend, ik weet niet van oorlog, en ik weet niet waarom ik oorlog moet maak tegen de witte menschen. De witte menschen beschuldig mij dat ik 3 paarden gestolen heb. Diezelfde paarden zijn gevonden bij de Opperhoofd Lebenya. Ik hoor dat de paarden den heer W. Voeseë toekomt. Als iets uitgevonden wordt dan wordt ik beschuldigd, daarom zeg ik mijn

naam is niet goed onder de witte menschen. Mijnheer, ik verlang naar vrede.

(Geteekend) Den Opperhoofd POSHULI.

*Letter from Fieldcornet Van Rooyen to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Blaauwbosehfontein, 2den Maart, 1858.

MIJNHEER,—Ik moet u melde dat van nacht mijn spioen gekom is, een heel partij Kaffers na Lebenya en Letsela zijn komendo is aan komme, hulle zal van avond op de plaas van J. Dewennaar wees, ook zeg mijn spioen dat de Kaffers wil op ons een aanval doen, mijnheer ik is hier geheel zwak, ik kan niet naar Vleispruit kom, ik ziet gevaar voor de arme grens menzen waar ik een van is.

(Geteekend) J. C. VAN ROOYEN.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to Paulis Moperi.*

Winburg, 2nd March, 1858.

MY DEAR FRIEND,—I am in receipt this evening of your express of February 28th and to which I reply as follows:—

With respect to the farmers going in laagers, the conduct of Poshuli and Letsie and Morosi, according to my view, justifies such proceedings on our parts; at the same I have to observe that the conduct of your people and Molitsane's lately in this district appears to me of a friendly relation.

I am an old warrior Moperi, and have seen much of war. I hate it, and wish earnestly that it can be avoided. My Government is a civilized one and will act as such. I have nothing before me declaratory of any war with Moshesh or against any Chief, nor have I any orders to act on the aggressive.

The Free Staters have not entered into laagers out of fear. Can the men who destroyed the mighty Dingaan, the King of Kings, and his disciplined armies, who drove the terror of the West, Umsilekatse, into a far country, who exterminated Witai, fear the Basutos?

With you, my friend, I hate war and its attendant horrors. I have seen much bloodshed in my time. I have no desire to see more flow, and I hope that the differences which have arisen about the aggressions on the part of certain Basutos may be amicably settled. I shall send your letter to my Government, who may direct me to send you an official reply. I am, &c.,

(Signed) JAMES HOWELL, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Acting Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Government House, Cape Town, 3rd March, 1858.

SIR,—His Excellency the High Commissioner desires me to

acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st ultimo, reporting that Posuli, a petty chief of the Basutos and brother of Moshesh, premeditated an attack on the Free State, and that you had received information from Commandant Weber that Posuli had actually crossed the border with an armed force, taken up his position on a farm of a burgher of the State, and challenged some of the people; that from this circumstance, and other sources of information, you had no doubt of the hostile intentions of a great portion of the Basutos.

Also that you had learnt from reliable sources that Morosi, a petty chief residing on the colonial side of the Orange River, at the Wittebergen, had sent some of his people through the river to the Free State side, undoubtedly for the purpose of aiding Posuli against the State, and requesting that, as Morosi was considered a British subject, or at least a resident on the borders of a British colony, His Excellency would be pleased to cause the matter to be investigated, and that measures might be adopted to prevent the interference of Morosi with affairs of the Free State.

I am directed by His Excellency to acquaint you that he cannot acknowledge Morosi as a British subject, that his residence within the colony is unauthorized, and that had he continued to reside in the colony, he would have been removed from it when a fitting opportunity offered. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOS. RIVERS.

---

*Concise Minutes of a Meeting holden at the desire of the Captains Nehemiah Moshesh and Poshuli, at the farm Vley Spruit, on the 3rd March, 1858, in order to inquire into the reasons why Poshuli made an incursion into the Free State with an armed band of Basutos on or about the 20th February last, and assembled a commando on the Farm of Jan de Winnaar.*

Present: The Landdrost of Caledon River, the members of the Volksraad, Hugo and Strydom, Fieldcornet G. Fouche, Assistant Fieldcornet Van Rooyen, for the Free State Government; and Nehemiah Moshesh, Sophonia Moshesh, Lebenya, and three deputies from Poshuli, named April, Afrika, and Hermanus.

The meeting was opened at 10 a.m.

Nehemiah produces a letter from Poshuli, excusing his non-attendance, on the ground of his fear of the Boers, but that he had appointed three deputies to speak for him, who declared their readiness to do so.

The Deputies on being questioned by the Landdrost why Poshuli had entered the State in arms, answered that their people had been out hunting, but they were disinclined to admit anything regarding

their knowledge of Poshuli's commando having been at De Winnaar's.

Jacob Pansegrauw, who resides at Saltpits Krans, being called on, stated that about 18 armed and mounted Basutos, all people of Poshuli, came on the 20th of February last to Saltpits Krans. On witness asking whither they were riding, they answered they were hunting, and that their commando was in the neighbourhood.

Poshuli's deputies here observed that they were aware of only four Basutos who had been hunting.

Doris Botha deposed that a large number of armed Basutos made their appearance within sight of the laager at Blaauwboeschfontein on the 20th of February last, that he rode out of the laager with a few Burghers to see whither they were going, and that he then saw at least 80 armed and mounted men proceed in the direction of Koesberg. Independently of these, witness also saw a party of about 20.

Assistant Fieldcornet Van Rooyen states that he saw at least 60 armed and mounted Basutos near the laager at Blaauwboeschfontein, and that they were seen by all the people on the farm.

Fieldcornet Gustavus Fouche states that Sam, Nehemiah's interpreter, brought him a message from Nehemiah Mosheh, that Poshuli was assembling a commando on the farm of Jan de Winnaar, against the Free State Burghers, and that Poshuli was constantly breaking the peace by such disorderly conduct.

Sam and Nehemiah, who were both present, confirmed Fieldcornet Fouche's statement as correct.

To a question from the Landdrost, why Poshuli had entered the Free State in arms, and collected a commando on De Winnaar's farm, Poshuli's deputies answered that the people had gone to hunt, but that in opposition to Poshuli's orders, instead of going to Great River they had gone to the Free State. They added, however, that the number of people was not considerable.

To a second question from the Landdrost, for what reasons Poshuli at the time when his people entered the Free State in arms, had also assembled a commando on the farm of De Winnaar, the deputies of Poshuli answered, that he had done so because Fieldcornet Fouche had said that Poshuli's people must quit the occupied farms of the Burghers, adding that Lebenya had sent the following message to Poshuli: That if his people would not quit the farms of the Burghers, they would be shot.

Nehemiah Mosheh hereupon rose and stated, that he had warned both Lebenya and Poshuli, in Mosheh's name, not to encroach on the Burghers' farms until such times as all disputes should have been settled by Mosheh and the President, but that they would not hearken to him. He likewise added that Lebenya and Poshuli were

the greatest thieves, that their people had formerly lived among the Boers, and that now that they had become fat and rich they treated their benefactors with ingratitude, by perpetually robbing them.

On the Landdrost asking, why Lebenya had sat down on the Boers' farms, in spite of the orders of Nehemiah in Moshesh's name, Lebenya was disinclined to answer, but admitted that he had broken down the beams and rafters from Engelbregt's house, and applied them to his own use.

To another question by the Landdrost, why Poshuli had with his people taken possession of so many of the Burghers' farms and done so much mischief on De Winnear's farm to the 3 mills and the orchard, his deputies answered, that the house had not suffered any damage. They are not aware who had destroyed and broken down the 3 mills, and add that they had never seen the doors and windows of the house under the krans at Poshuli's.

Assistant Fieldcornet Jan Olivier states that he is prepared to affirm on oath that he had seen the doors of Jan de Winnaar's house at Poshuli's dwelling, under a krans, that Poshuli had caused the woodwork of the mills to be broken down and taken away, that the orchard and vineyard have been utterly destroyed by having been made use of by the Basutos as a cattle kraal.

Lodewyk Olivier states that he was at the farm of De Winnaar in the month of August last, that everything had been shamefully destroyed by the Basutos, who had moved on to the farm, and that they had chopped down trees and used them as cow poles, and that the 3 mills were utterly destroyed. That he, witness, making an observation about Poshuli's people having so ruined the farm, the Captain Mareka's son told him that he could just go and tell it to the Free State Government.

Nehemiah observes that it was his father's intention that both the Boers and Basutos should live on their own farms, and that he had warned Poshuli and Lebenya not to meddle with land, or to occupy the farms of the Burghers. Nehemiah admits that both Poshuli and Lebenya had disgraced themselves (made themselves vile) by robbing and harassing the Boers, but he requested forgiveness for them, and that the matter might for this time be compromised without war, and that in case Poshuli should again similarly commit himself, it would not be necessary to treat him so gently. Nehemiah added that he made this observation on his own authority.

To a question from the Landdrost, whether our Government was to understand that if Poshuli and Lebenya should again so misconduct themselves, Moshesh would then give them up to the Free State Government for punishment, Nehemiah answered that he said so on his own authority, and not on that of his father.

Sophoniah stated that on Monday two letters had come from Nehemiah stating that the Basutos and the Boers were in laagers, and also that the Missionary Cochet had written a letter to Moshesh that the Boers were angry and could not be any longer restrained, but that Mr. Cochet had not mentioned the reason of that excitement. He further observed that the Basutos who were giving so much trouble were the Boers' children (meaning that they had formerly lived with them), who were now plundering them.

Nehemiah and Sophoniah declared their conviction of the transgressions committed by Poshuli and Lebenya's people, and that they had nothing further to state.

The Landdrost, after a consultation with the other functionaries present, makes the following proposal to Nehemiah and Sophoniah:—

"That the Basutos should quit the farms formerly inhabited by the Burghers, and that the destruction done to Engelbregt and De Winnaar's farms by Lebenya and Poshuli should be valued by a Commission consisting of the Landdrost and a Fieldcornet, and Nehemiah and one of his people, and that the amount fixed by such Commission should be paid out by the transgressors Poshuli and Lebenya within 8 days from this date."

Nehemiah Moshesh, having taken the proposal into consideration, and having advised with Mr. Cochet and Mr. J. Orpen, said: "That he was *not empowered* to carry out this proposal, but that he would submit it for Moshesh's approval, and apprise the Landdrost of Moshesh's answer within 8 days."

Thus ended the meeting, after a few remarks being made by the Rev. Mr. Cochet, who stated he (Mr. Cochet) could declare on oath that Lebenya had not for the space of 12 years stolen a single horse or head of cattle.

Mr. Orpen stated that he had attended the meeting officially, as a Justice of the Peace, in order to make His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony cognizant of the state of matters on the boundary.

(Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 5th March, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to report that since the date of my letters of the 4th and 11th ultimo, regarding the reinforcements which were going on to India, new complications have arisen in our border affairs.

2. From the enclosed letter from the Landdrost of Smithfield in the

Orange Free State, you will find that a portion of the Basuto nation has invaded that country.

3. You are aware that when we abandoned the Orange Free State, the question of the Boundary between our own Territory and the Basutos was in dispute, that we left it unadjusted, and that it has since remained a constant source of irritation. It might, however, at the present moment, when we are so occupied in India, have, I think, been left in abeyance without any disadvantage to the Free State, and with great benefit to our own interests.

4. The Government of that State thought proper, as I am informed, to choose this inopportune time for sending a Commission to define the boundary. This was done without consultation with this Government, and without warning being given to it.

5. The Basutos have answered this step by invading with a considerable armed force what the Free State regards as its territory. I am informed that this step on the part of Moshes's people (the Chief of the Basutos) has taken the Free State quite by surprise. They have however rapidly collected their armed parties in the vicinity of the Basutos, and would, I believe, have collected a respectable force on the 1st of this month, it being the general opinion that war was now unavoidable.

6. If war does take place, we shall have some difficulties to meet, whichever party may be successful. If the Basutos gain any advantages, their pillaging parties will spread all over the country, and they will be joined by vagabonds from every direction, so that we shall have some difficulty in protecting ourselves from them. If the Boers beat the Basutos, that race are then likely to fly by thousands into our territories, and we shall from the numbers of Natives already within our limits be placed in a position of some danger.

7. The best hope is that when both parties find they are so equally matched, they will each be equally disinclined to proceed to any extreme measures.

8. I shall in a few days hear intelligence which will decide my movements. If hostilities have actually commenced, or are about to commence, I will without delay proceed to our own Frontier, within a few miles of the point where the contending parties are, although my absence from Cape Town, just at the commencement of the session of the Colonial Parliament, which meets on the 10th instant, will be very inconvenient. I will there collect a Colonial Force of such strength as will compel the respect of the belligerent parties, neither of whom will, I hope, do anything adverse to our interests.

9. I still hope to be able to carry out to the full the intentions I have expressed with regard to reinforcements going on to India. The

*Simoom* has already sailed to embark the 73rd Regiment at the Buffalo mouth, and the moment the transports sent down for the 2nd Battalion of the 60th arrive here, that Regiment shall be sent on to Calcutta.

10. It is, however, mortifying, as I have so frequently expressed to you, that a State so recently a part of our own possessions should have it in its power to bring on a war with the Native Tribes, in which we cannot avoid becoming embroiled, whenever it thinks proper to do so, although such a proceeding may at the moment be most adverse to our interests.

11. You will observe that the Landdrost of Smithfield complains that a Native Chief named Morosi, inhabiting our territories, has joined the party which has invaded the Orange Free State. I have in reply stated that I do not acknowledge Morosi to be a British subject, and that he has not received my permission to reside within the limits of our possessions.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Beersheba, 6th March, 1858.

MY DEAR SIR AND FRIEND,—I duly received your letter of the 4th March. I have informed my father of the result of our meeting, and am expecting an answer within the time appointed.

The reason which may prevent Moshesh from coming to you is that I mentioned to you at the meeting, namely your making your request while still keeping up a lager. It is as if you wanted to give weight to your words by frightening him with war. Such a great man as Moshesh will never agree to anything from cowardice.

I shall be very much obliged by your informing me when Mr. Boshof arrives in Smithfield, and I will come there to see him. I have no more time, being in a great press of business.—Believe me to be, Your friend.

(Signed) N. MOSHESH.

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Beersheba, 6th March, 1858.

SIR,—I write to give you a correct account of the late disturbance on the frontier, as you may not have heard exactly how it happened.

Some time ago I heard that the two fieldcornets, G. Voessie and H. Olivier, had gone to remove a Mosuto named Jason. One of the articles of the agreement between Moshesh and yourself at Smithfield, on the 6th October, 1855, was that if any Basuto trespassed or squatted upon Boer locations, and refused to move upon being desired to do so by the fieldcornets, he should be driven away by force. I had forbidden Jason to live in the Lichuening (Baviaan's Berg), in order that

W

the Boers and Basutos might remain located exactly as they were at the time of the agreement.

When Jason went to the Lichuening, it was contrary to my orders, and he was afraid to pass by my place. Fieldcornet Olivier first informed me of his trespassing, and I told him not to allow Jason to pass by his place, as it lay in his way. Four months afterwards, Fieldcornets Olivier and Voessie went with a small party of armed Boers to order him off the place. Jason and his children removed without a word.

Then the idea which we had always suspected the Boers of cherishing—the idea of sweeping the blacks out of the land of their fathers—grew in the hearts of the fieldcornets. They first conceived the project of driving away Lebenya and Pii, brothers of Jan Letelle. This the Boers, who were with them, opposed, first because I had not consented, and then because those villages had existed from time immemorial, and they all returned to their farms. The two fieldcornets then dined together at Olivier's, where there was a brandy trader at the time. Believe me, Mr. Boshof, they enjoyed their dinner so much that they could not stand, and in that state they first sent a message to Lebenya, ordering him to go immediately from Du Toit's, and then went themselves and told him that they had come to drive him and Pii away from the territory of the Boers. "The law of the Free State orders," they said, "that if you do not remove in two days, you are to be driven off by force—Lebenya, Posuli, and Frans."

Lebenya was taken by surprise at the idea of being killed in two days; and this was commenced by your trustworthy fieldcornets. He sent to inform Posuli of their visit and its object. Posuli said they have accused us of theft, but now I see it is our land they want from us; and he gathered his people together to protect his children, and wrote a letter to Mr. Voessie. When I heard of this, I rode immediately to Posuli's, and asked an account of the whole affair, blaming him for writing; however, he gave me a copy of his letter, in which I saw nothing indicating warlike intentions. I hope one copy has been sent to Your Honour. This letter Voessie answered in a very friendly way, and Posuli wrote again a still more peaceable letter than his first, and supposed that there was a good understanding between himself and the Boers. The misunderstanding was caused by this letter not reaching the fieldcornet at once, being delayed some time at Lebenya's. Posuli then ordered his people to disperse, and as the drought was so severe, proposed that some of them should go and hunt springboks and rheboks, as is customary with us to cause rain. During the hunt, a party of eight young men, who were chasing the game, suddenly came upon the Boers' laager and startled the women.

Your people asked Posuli's men what all this racing was about, and

the latter answered by saying they did not know it was still a time of war, and that Posuli himself had no suspicion of it. At the meeting with Mr. Sauer, nothing was proved against Posuli and Lebenya. It is evident that Posuli did not intend to make war at all. Mr. Voessie afterwards received Posuli's second letter. The fieldcornets made a mistake in reporting to Mr. Sauer before they had well examined the whole affair, thus setting everything on fire; whereas they were themselves the originators of the quarrel, and had spoilt a good understanding by their drunkenness.

This letter of Posuli's has been concealed. Our witnesses must not be either Boers or Basutos, but Posuli's letters. I am bound to tell the truth, and would not screen a Mosuto in the wrong any more than a Boer. My opinion in this quarrel is that the blame falls on the four fieldcornets, Olivier, Voessie, Van Rooyen, and Weber, the last mentioned of whom threatened to shoot me because I revealed everything, and it was he who wrote to Mr. Sauer before there was anything to write about.

Since I came to the frontier, neither Posuli nor Lebenya has done anything to provoke a war; there is nothing but the fact of their being black men and Basutos. No one has a right to remove persons placed by Moshesh, particularly without my consent. We never agreed with the Free State that Basutos should be driven away, and there is scarcely a Boer that would justify the fieldcornets. The unrighteous deceit of these men has given you a distorted account of this affair. The Basutos were not permitted to defend themselves from the charges brought against them; but the Boers' hatred of them existed long before I came.

I have never, till now, had cause to complain of the Boers in this respect; they have always consulted me in everything; we have always lived on good terms with one another, and I am now taken by surprise. They might have been justified a few years ago, when so many complaints of theft were brought against Basutos; but now, what can it be but the country they want?

No, it is desirable that the public should be informed of the true state of the case. Where the lion's skin is too short, it must not be lengthened by a fox's tail. I used to think that the white people would not like to kill the black man in the dark, till I saw them withhold and misrepresent Posuli's letters.

Posuli wrote twice to Mr. Sauer also; and he could bear witness that there is nothing in Posuli's letters to excite war. Let everybody be able to judge for himself whether Posuli is guilty or not. If he was in fault, your fieldcornets certainly did not take the right way of settling the matter. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) **NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.**

W 2

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 6th March, 1858.

SIR,—I have just time to transmit by this mail copies of letters which have this moment reached me, relating to the apprehended disturbances between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, which I reported in my despatch of the 5th instant.

The enclosed letters were sent by express from Mr. Burnet, our officer resident at Aliwal North, and convey the intelligence that war with the Basutos has been formally resolved on by the Free State Government. I still think, however, that hostilities may perhaps be avoided by one party or the other, and that war therefore may not actually break out. I shall be able by Monday next to determine whether it is now my duty to proceed without delay to our Northern frontier.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to his son Nehemiah.*

Thaba Bosigo, 8th March, 1858.

TO NEHEMIAH MY SON,—I Mosheesh greet you and those who are with you, and I say let peace be with you. I have heard the result of the meeting you had with the farmers, and although I have heard all that passed, I find nothing worthy to have occasioned so much disturbance. I am surprised at the gathering together of the farmers, not knowing the cause of their so doing. Did they not send Gustavus Voessie to me in order that we might speak together about those affairs for which he was sent, and did I not answer him by telling him that I would have a large meeting and inform the Basutos of the message which he Gustavus had brought. Now I am much surprised to be given a few days to answer an affair that is incomprehensible, that is to say about disputed places or farms, and this whilst the possessor or master is not there.

Is it a becoming way to let me know after things are done? How is it that lagers are formed in fields which I have lent to the Farmers? Do they not know that it is I who have placed them on those places, and after I have done so with a good understanding, how can they ask me about those places whilst they stand in lagers?

If it be not I who placed them there, let them do what they will, because they must have thought I knew nothing about places as I was not there, neither was their Chief there. Will these people deny that it is not I who have lent them this field? And if a man be not placed on a farm by the Chief of that land, does he not by that act put himself under the law of that land according to the law of nations? And to-day why do they fall upon me with guns, when I had received

them in peace? With whom are the Farmers disputing? whilst they are people who came to me? But I am not intending to go against their wishes, not in the least, though they would have spoken to me about places or any other matter. I would be unable to answer whilst they themselves have already settled the matter, because I like myself to be at the beginning of an affair.

Besides this I have written to the President, Mr. Boshof, concerning those affairs, but I have not yet received his answer.

Business like this must be settled by the principal Chiefs, or by a Commission appointed by them, not by people who are not appointed to arrange them.

I have spoken,

I am MOSHESH,

Your father and your Chief.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Hebron, 10th March, 1858.

SIR,—I am extremely happy that Your Honour has yourself come down to these parts and favoured me by acceding to my desire for an interview, and I hope from your authority and impartiality to see a friendly understanding upon this border soon resumed.

I last night received an answer from my father Moshesh to my message detailing to him the result of my late meeting with Mr. Sauer and your Fieldcornets in the neighbourhood.

I at that meeting, and also since by letter, informed Mr. Sauer of my doubts whether Moshesh would, or indeed could, discuss these matters, unless the farmers refrained from assuming a hostile attitude.

Nevertheless, since then, and without the Basutos making any movement which could cause any apprehension of their intending to break the peace, the threatening and warlike appearance has been increased from day to day, and under these circumstances my father finds it impossible to answer the demands made upon him by your subordinates, about matters which he considers above their prerogative to propose, about some of which he has been in friendly communication with Your Honour, and all of which might be easily arranged by peaceable negotiations, while an appearance of war makes it impossible for him even to assemble his Chiefs to deliberate upon these propositions, particularly while still in doubt as to the authority of those who made them. My father alludes, in his answer to me, to a letter he had written to Your Honour upon the subject of these affairs, and to which he had not received an answer. Moshesh apparently did not anticipate my meeting Your Honour, otherwise he would perhaps have sent me a copy.

I am ready to go to the full extent of my powers, as Moshesh's

representative here, in endeavouring now to arrange matters satisfactorily with Your Honour, and to carry out all previous agreements and arrangements between my father and you, or to settle any matter concerning which I know his wishes. I think that Your Honour will find that I shall thus be able to-day to arrange any difficulty caused by the late disturbances, and when I have explained to you how from the first we have laboured to bring about a restoration of friendly feeling, how these forces have been collected in spite of the efforts of the other Chiefs and myself, to prove by assurances and by abstaining from the least molestation of any Free State Burghers, that we entertain no hostile intentions. When I have explained this, I say to Your Honour I trust that you will not endeavour to press old questions which it would be impossible to decide hastily, which are not in my power to decide, which we anxiously desire to have arranged, but to force which would cause a general war.

If Your Honour would question your own Burghers, they will bear witness to our endeavours to restore confidence among them, after the first misunderstanding, and many of them will blame the Fieldcornets. Many of them have to the last moment shewn incontestibly the confidence they had in our friendly feeling, by remaining upon their farms and allowing their stock to run close to us, and many only went into laagers because they were ordered. I beg for peace, Mr. Boshof. I see no reason why friends should shoot each other, because we have no enmity to the farmers, because I hate bloodshed, and because the God who is looking down upon us all, and loves us all, and desires us all to love each other, hates it.

(Signed).                      NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

---

*Minutes of a Meeting held at Blaauwboschfontein on the 10th of March, 1858.*

Present: His Honour the State President, the Landdrost of Caledon River, the members of Volksraad, Hugo, Klopper, Snyman, Joubert, and Commandant Weber.

Letelle states that his people belong to the Bamonageng tribe, are independent of Moshesh, and have come to inquire whether they can be admitted on the footing of subjects of the Free State Government.

Letelle further states that he believes that if the Free State Government should make war on Poshuli, all the Basutos will join in it. He himself would prefer remaining under the Free State Government, in the event of a war taking place with the Basutos.

Letelle adds that he held a Raad yesterday to find out who would declare for Moshesh, and that some of the Captains of his tribe had declared for Moshesh, and some for the Free State Government.

Young Letelle states that his uncle, Rapot of Langeberg, has stated his wish to join the Free State Government along with him. Mareka, the Beersheba Captain, has promised Nehemiah help against the Government. Letelle further says that Mareka will leave with the majority of his people, and that when he (Letelle) and his people are out of Moshesh's power, they will be able to hinder the people from stealing.

To Letelle's request to be received as a subject by the Free State Government, the opinion of the President and members is that the following answer be returned :—"That Letelle and all who remain "peaceful can remain under the Free State Government, that the "Monageng tribe at Beersheba shall be informed by the Government "that those who continue peaceable and take no part with Mosheah "can also remain under the Free State Government."

Letelle is also requested to convey a message to Molitsane, that he must drive out all Moshesh's people who are under him, and continue peaceable and quiet, and that in that event he will be allowed by the Government to sit still.

Old Letelle promises to speak with Lebenya, and to request whether he will remain under the Free State or Moshesh, and whether he will fetch back his cattle which have been sent away, and to inform the Landdrost tomorrow of Lebenya's answer.

Letelle is further told that should his people capture cattle from the hostile Basuto tribes and take care of them till the war is over, Government will allow him the half.

(Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Minutes of Krygsraad holden at Blaauwboschfontein on the 10th of March, 1858.*

Present : His Honour the President as Chairman ; the Landdrost of Caledon River ; Commandant Hendrik Weber, of Caledon River District ; Gert Hendrik van der Walt, Commandant of Fauresmith ; Fieldcornets Gustavus Fouché, Hendrik Olivier, Hendrik Smit ; Assistant Fieldcornet Louw Kruger ; Assistant Fieldcornet Casper Kruger, Caledon River District ; Fieldcornets Piet du Plessis and Stoffel Snyman ; Hendrik Straus (assistant to J. Pienaar) ; Willem van der Merwe, assistant to Fieldcornet Van Wyk, District Fauresmith. Likewise the following members of Volksraad, Henning Joubert, Frans Hugo, Johannes Kloppe, and Jacobus Snyman.

His Honour states the reasons why the Burghers of the Free State have been called out to the field, informs the Krygsraad of the number already assembled or expected, and communicates the proposal made eight days since to Nehemiah by the Landdrost of Smithfield, that he

would meet him tomorrow at the farm of Mr. Gustavus Fouché. His Honour further stated to the Krygsraad the agreement this day made with Captain Jan Letelle, and puts the following questions:—

1. Whether the Krygsraad sees a prospect, with the force now assembled, of commencing hostilities with the likelihood of satisfactory results.

2ndly. Whether the Krygsraad considers, in the event of Nehemiah returning a favourable answer to the demand made of him, that no more shall be demanded.

3rdly. Whether the Krygsraad is of opinion that there is a chance of establishing a peace on the proposed conditions, with a prospect that the State will not be again immediately involved in the same difficulties.

On the first question the Krygsraad decides that the interests of the Free State imperatively demand that the course already commenced be prosecuted with vigour, and that to recede at present, without the adoption of decisive measures, would be attended with the most mischievous consequences and be fraught with the greatest danger to the future safety and independence of our State.

That the force now in arms is much too small to commence hostilities with a favourable prospect, and the Krygsraad recommends that a new levy of the Burghers shall take place, in order to strengthen the force, and that the commencement of hostilities shall, with that view, be postponed for about 14 days, but that in the event of the expected reinforcements not arriving, no other course remains than, in reliance on God's assistance, to commence the business with the force now assembled.

The Krygsraad finally decides that a pacification without the recognition of the line on Moshesh's part will be of no use, inasmuch as any peace, without a clear understanding on that point, cannot be permanent, and that should a war subsequently and probably very soon after the treaty of peace arise, it may perhaps take place in a time and under circumstances far less favourable than the present.

On the 2nd question the Krygsraad determines that the demand made by the Landdrost of Caledon River District can no longer be regarded as sufficient, seeing that compensation for stolen cattle, long promised by Moshesh, and for subsequent robberies, cannot longer be postponed.

The question of the line must necessarily be settled, and the expenses of the commandos now on foot through the Free State might also with equity be demanded, but the Krygsraad is of opinion that, should Moshesh without delay and in an honourable way comply with the other reasonable demands already made, and thereby prove that he sincerely desires to continue at peace with this State, it would be

advisable in that case not to insist on the repayment of the expenses incurred; and that this also will tend to prove that the Government and Burghers of the Free State will not undertake war from blood-thirsty or avaricious motives, but are even disposed to submit to large sacrifices in order to preserve peace, provided only Moshesh will comply with their most just, reasonable, and indisputable demands.

3rd. The answer to the 3rd question has been in great measure anticipated by the Krygsraad in its resolutions on the former two, it having been already shown that, should the force now under arms be dismissed without the settlement of the boundary question and the demand of compensation for stolen cattle, it is more than probable the very same difficulties will soon recur which have given occasion to the existing troubles.

On a motion of the chairman, the Krygsraad resolved that the two Field Commandants now here present be instructed each to direct his own Burghers, until hostile operations shall have been commenced, when a Commandant-General will be elected by the Krygsraad in the event of only two Commandants being present, or by the Commandants among themselves, provided there be more than two.

The Krygsraad expresses a desire that as soon as the Commando marches, the Landdrost of Smithfield might accompany it, to act as President of the Krygsraad, and to render his advice and assistance.

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOR, Chairman.

---

*Minutes of a Meeting held at Klipplaats Drift on the 11th March, 1858.*

Present: His Honour the President, the Members of Volkssraad, F. Hugo, J. Kloppe, H. Joubert, J. Snyman, and the Landdrost of Caledon River, who acted as Secretary for the Free State Government; and Nehemiah Moshesh, the Rev. Mr. Cochet, and six of Nehemiah's subjects.

Nehemiah Moshesh requests that Mr. Joseph Orpen may be permitted to advise him, which, for certain reasons, His Honour refuses.

Mr. Cochet takes notes and assists Nehemiah.

Nehemiah hands in a letter, dated 6th March, addressed by himself to the President, and containing complaints against certain Fieldcornets of the Caledon River District. After His Honour had read this letter, he proposes to Nehemiah that it should be read aloud to the Fieldcornets, in order to give them an opportunity of answering it, to which Nehemiah assents.

Fieldcornets G. W. Fouché and Hendrik Olivier having been called in, the letter is read to them in Dutch. The President also reads two letters of Poshuli to Fieldcornet Fouché.

Fieldcornet Olivier says that he told Lebenya to remove his people

from Du Toit's farm, and inquired of him whether he would do so, to which Lebenya answered that he would not, whereupon Olivier replied that he would drive him away, though without telling him the time. Olivier told Lebenya that he must quit Engelbregt's farm also, the homestead of which Lebenya had completely ruined and destroyed.

Fieldcornet Fouche denies the charge contained in the letter, and states that Nehemiah himself, in the name of Moshesh and in the presence of the Landdrost and State Attorney, told the Basutos to quit the Burghers' farms, or otherwise that they would be driven away. He further states that he sent a friendly message to Lebenya, that he would meet him on Du Toit's farm. Both Letelle and Lebenya came to Du Toit's, and told Fieldcornet Olivier that they could not remove their people from Du Toit's and Engelbregt's farms. Olivier observed that they knew that it was Moshesh's orders that the Basutos should leave the Burghers' farms, and he (Fouche) told Lebenya that he was sorry to see the way in which he had ruined Engelbregt's house, and that Letelle had squatted on Du Toit's farm and gave the people so much annoyance.

Letelle answered: Whither shall I go? I have been forced out of Elandsberg by Nehemiah, and now you drive me from this.

Nehemiah appealed to Laban, one of his people, to prove his charge of drunkenness against Fieldcornets Fouche and Olivier.

Laban says that he did not himself see Messrs. Fouche and Olivier, but had heard it from Lebenya.

Mr. Fouche here observed that Nehemiah had omitted to state in his letter that he (Nehemiah) had sent a message to him (Fouche) by his messenger Sam, to inquire after news, and that he (Fouche) had told Sam that it would be more to the purpose to inquire for news from him, inquiring at the same time what Poshuli's Commando was then doing on De Winnaar's farm? To this Sam answered "Nehemiah has been there and has scolded Poshuli about it, Poshuli remarked that he had been told that Letelle and Lebenya were to be driven away, and that he had collected his people to help them." Sam and Nehemiah both admitted the truth of this.

Sam further stated Nehemiah had found fault with Poshuli for continually disturbing the peace and quietness of the country in such a way, and afterwards getting free from the consequences by simply expressing his sorrow for it.

Mr. Fouche added that he had received this message six days after Poshuli assembled his people, and added further that Nehemiah is well aware that the Basutos have taken possession of the farms of Johannes Botha, Willem Potgieter, Jan de Winnaar, and David van der Merwe, and that the three last have fled from their farms, which are fully occupied by the Basutos. He says that in some cases the

Basutos are living in the Farmers' houses. All this took place before the pretended hunting party of Poshuli.

Nehemiah asks leave to speak, and states :—"That he has been sent by Moshesh to see to the restitution of stolen cattle, that he has no power in reference to land disputes, that according to the agreement between His Honour the President and Moshesh no new farms should be established, but that everything was to remain on the old footing till a final settlement."

Nehemiah adds that Jason's being driven away was right. He further says that he had been told by Laban that Fouche and Olivier were drunk, he had not seen it himself, but had heard it two days after Fouche and Olivier were at Lebenya's. Nehemiah further states that he rode to Poshuli and rebuked him for assembling a Commando, and that Poshuli had promised to break up his commando and send his people home as soon as he had finished hunting. Nehemiah admitted having received a letter from the Landdrost, informing him that Poshuli's Commando was assembled; that he then rode to look into the matter and discovered that there was not yet any war; that he then rode to Poshuli to make inquiries about it, and that Poshuli said "that there was no war."

Nehemiah denies that he is in any way to blame for the excitement on the border, and states that he had been to the Landdrost to ask whether the case could not be settled.

Nehemiah asks Olivier whether Du Toit had not asked for the farm which he lives upon, from the father of Lebenya. He further goes on talking without waiting for an answer, and says, among other things, that he does not know how far Moshesh has relinquished ground, and that the President and Moshesh must settle that question. Nehemiah is not aware that Poshuli had said that he (Poshuli) wanted to shoot the white men in order to get the white women. Nehemiah says that he does not lay the blame on the boers, that it lies most with the Basutos. He says he is glad to see the President, and to look into everything himself. He says that widows and orphans are the children of the Government. His last word is, that he has now nothing more to say than to communicate Moshesh's answer to the Landdrost, which is comprised in Moshesh's letter.

Mr. Johannes Kloppe says he is sorry to hear an accusation brought against Mr. Olivier, that he is well aware that Burghers lived on the farms of Olivier, Van der Sandt, and others, long before any Basutos came in. He further states that Olivier occupied his farm in the British time, and that his right was confirmed by the Government.

Nehemiah requests that the letter, which is an answer to the Landdrost's message, should be read.

The President reads it aloud in Dutch.

Nehemiah goes on to say. "Yes it is so. Mosheesh says 8 days are too short to inquire into the case. It is also a difficult case, for the white people are all ready armed. When the Boers first talked with me about the farms, they had no guns in their hands, and now, says Mosheesh, that they want to talk to me gun in hand, I have no power to talk."

The President here makes some remarks on the general state of affairs, and reminds Nehemiah that the Basutos are not complying with the agreement between him and Mosheesh, in taking possession of the Burghers' farms, destroying their houses, &c.

His Honour having asked, whether Nehemiah can tell him, in Mosheesh's name, on whose ground the Boers settled? Nehemiah answered that Mosheesh has stated that to those Boers who had asked it of him he had given the ground.

The President asks whether there are Boers who had houses and inhabited them, who had not asked (their ground) of Mosheesh?

Nehemiah answers, that he is a common man, and cannot answer the question.

The President inquires whether Mosheesh still adheres to the agreement of which Nehemiah speaks.

He replies, that he is not competent to answer this.

Nehemiah says that it is not fair to require compensation before the damage has been appraised, but that it ought to have been appraised first.

The President asks whether Nehemiah is not aware that Mosheesh had written to him that his line was from Commissie Drift to Great River, and that he would not forego this without bloodshed; and likewise that the English Government is still his ally, and that Mosheesh had asked the Governor to make the ground right; that the President had then written to Mosheesh that he had much to answer him, but would wait till the Governor came. He (the President) had also written to Mosheesh that the latter had stated that the line runs from Commissie Drift to Great River, but not how far, or in what direction, and had requested Mosheesh to describe it more clearly, but that Mosheesh had never returned any answer.

Nehemiah inquires whether Mosheesh had of himself begun to write about the line?

The President answers, that he himself had written on other subjects, and that he wrote regarding the line at the same time.

His Honour asks whether Nehemiah knows what Mosheesh intends to do regarding the line from Commissie Drift to Great River?

Answer. "It must have been a piece of gossip, when the Boers, Mr. Olivier and Mr. Landman, were at Mosheesh's." Nehemiah

further said, that he knew nothing about the line from Commissie Drift.

The President here asked how Moshesh looks upon the Boers who live on the Border, whether he regards them as his subjects or not.

Nehemiah answers that the Boers formerly came to Mosheesh to make complaints, and that, in his opinion, the Boers are subjects of Mosheesh, since he had given them ground.

His Honour repeats the question, whether Mosheesh regarded the Boers who lived in his territory as his subjects.

Nehemiah answered, "Yes, for they are subjects of him who has "given them ground, according to the law of all Natives." Nehemiah soon after added, at least it was so, when the Boers first came into the country, but now they have their own Government.

The President says that the Burghers do not live on the other side of the line made by the English Government, and asks whether Mosheesh claims the unoccupied grounds? His Honour also asks if our Government were to give out those grounds to a Boer, what Mosheesh would say?

Nehemiah asks to whom the unoccupied grounds in the Colony belong.

The President answers, "to the Government."

"Just so it is," says Nehemiah, "with Mosheesh."

The President asks whether Mosheesh will insist on the right to let his people live on that ground.

Nehemiah says that he does not look so narrowly to ground on which persons may live, and adds that he cannot answer the question, but that it is for Mosheesh to do so.

The President asks whether Mosheesh has empowered Nehemiah to say anything regarding the cattle which he (Mosheesh) has promised to deliver out.

Nehemiah answers, that Mosheesh has given him no authority to do anything regarding the cattle which he promised to deliver out, but that should new thefts take place he was to follow up the spoor.

The President asks whether Poshuli is a subject of Mosheesh?

Nehemiah says, His Honour must put that question to Poshuli.

His Honour asks whether if the Government should undertake to compel Poshuli by a Commando to make compensation, Mosheesh would interfere in the business?

Nehemiah answered, "I do not know, I am not Mosheesh."

The President here says that Nehemiah had stated in his letter, that he had power to make arrangements to prevent bloodshed, and asks what arrangements Nehemiah was prepared to carry out,

Nehemiah answers that he is prepared to act in conformity to the agreement between the President and Moshesh.

His Honour replies that that agreement has reference only to farms on the line, not to those lying within the Free State.

Nehemiah answers, "Moshesh does not claim the grounds deep in the Free State, or in Basutoland, but the farms on the line."

The President says, "Moshesh ought first to fix a line before being able to meddle with lands in the Free State. The line made by the English Government is what the Free State Government took over."

Nehemiah says that the Governor has not yet replied to Moshesh's request, to come and decide the line.

The President asks why Moshesh does not allow the Burghers to live on this side of the line, until the dispute shall have been decided by arbitration.

Nehemiah, says "Harry Smith says that the line is his (Moshesh's) and "Clerk has given it off."

His Honour remarks that, when a line has been made, and when a dispute regarding that line arises, Moshesh by making an infraction of that line, before the dispute has been settled by arbitration, makes a declaration of war.

Nehemiah promises the President to transmit to Moshesh, without delay, a letter addressed to him by His Honour, and the meeting terminates.

The Landdrost of Caledon River releases Mr. Joseph Orpen, who was arrested for his unwarranted and unauthorised interference with the dispute between the Free State Government and the Basutos, and warns him to quit the State within 24 hours, or that otherwise he will be placed under arrest so long as the disturbances on the frontier shall continue.

(Signed) J. SAUER.

(Signed) WILLIAM COLLINS, Translator.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Klipplaats Drift, 11th March, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have had a meeting this day with your son Nehemiah, but found that he was not authorized to agree to anything which would give me confidence in your sincerity to maintain peace with our State, so as to justify me in dismissing the armed Burghers now assembled.

Posuli, a subordinate Chief of yours, has committed hostile acts within our State, by entering the same with a numerous armed band, by alarming the peaceable farmers and their families, taking possession of several farms belonging to Free State burghers, and thus

forcibly expelling them. Lebenya, another Chief, has actually unroofed a valuable farm house, destroyed the doors and windows, and broken down considerable portions of the walls.

These hostile demonstrations have put the Landdrost under the necessity of calling out the Burghers in defence of our frontier inhabitants. Not knowing what these movements on the part of your people, both here and on the Winburg side of our State, lately exhibited, may lead to, I found myself compelled to take extensive measures for the security of our frontiers. Mr. Sauer, the Landdrost of Smithfield, in the meantime had a meeting with your son Nehemiah, and proposed to you the most mild and reasonable terms, with the view, if possible, to arrange matters in an amicable way, and I fully expected to learn that you would at once have agreed to it, and shown every readiness to cause just satisfaction to be made for the wrongs which our people have suffered from your Chiefs; instead of which, Nehemiah has this day delivered into my hands two letters signed by himself,—one of which in particular puts forward all sorts of frivolous excuses for Posuli, and against his better knowledge trying even to justify that Chief's conduct he brings the most unfounded charges, upon hearsay statements, against some of our fieldcornets,—and the only reply from you, which he states to have received verbally by a messenger, amounts to this, that you could not think of giving us any satisfaction as long as our men are under arms.

I would have been fully justified at once to have given orders to our Burghers by force of arms to take that satisfaction which any nation or power would not for a moment have hesitated doing,—but as I am personally disposed for peace, and being anxious to avoid the horrors of war as long as there remains a single chance, I have determined once more to write to you, to give you an opportunity of proving that you are what you have so repeatedly professed to be, a man of peace.

My request to you therefore is, that you answer me in writing on or before Friday morning the 19th instant, at Bloemfontein (where I have appointed the Executive Council to meet that day), on the following questions:

1. Are you willing to force and oblige Posuli and Lebenya within the period of one month to pay the damages caused by them or their people to the farms of our Burghers as above stated, according to a fair valuation?

2. Will you promise to take prompt measures to prevent cattle stealing in our territories, and to remove Posuli and Lebenya far away from our boundaries?

3. Will you engage, without any further delay, to pay up the arrears of compensation for horses stolen by Basutos, as already undertaken by you, and to cause compensation to be made, according

to your agreement with me, for such thefts as can be shown to have been subsequently committed by your subjects ?

4. Will you engage to respect the boundary lines of our State, such as you agreed to with Major Warden, and which were confirmed by H. M. the Queen of England's High Commissioner, Sir Harry Smith, until such time as any alteration may be agreed to therein between the Paramount Chief of the Basuto nation and the Authorities of the Free State, either by mutual consent or by way of arbitration as proposed by you to His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, to which this Government is inclined, upon fair and reasonable terms, to accede, —and prevent your people from entering our State armed on any pretence whatever, on pain of being treated as enemies, unless previous consent shall have been obtained from the Landdrost ?

I request that your answers to these proposals may be candid and without any evasions, as upon them will depend peace or war between us, which latter I am most anxious to avoid, notwithstanding the repeated and great provocations given us, and the serious expense we have already been put to. I remain, your Friend,

(Signed) J. BOSCH, President of the Free State.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 16th March, 1858.

SIR,—As Your Excellency will have perceived from the communication made to you by Mr. Sauer, the Landdrost of Smithfield, that he had reason to believe that an attack on that district was premeditated by the Basuto Chief Posuli, brother to the Chief Mosheesh, I think it right in consideration of the interest which you have on former occasions shown in the welfare of this State, to inform you that I have been obliged to call out the Burgheers in defence of the rights of this State, violated by the Basutos, and that we are at this moment on the point of a war with all the tribes that acknowledge Mosheesh as their head.

This Chief has, notwithstanding his solemn engagements to compensate for robberies from time to time committed on our frontier farmers, failed to comply therewith. Several hundred horses are not yet given up; the few delivered up by him are miserable Kaffir horses and mares, whilst the best horses stolen from our farmers are still retained and ridden by the natives, even before the eyes of their owners. It is true that Nehemiah, for a while, took measures which gave a considerable check to horse and cattle stealing on the Smithfield side; but it now appears that the Basutos have been advised to annoy our farmers in another way to a still greater extent.

Pretending that we occupy a considerable portion of the Basuto country, and wilfully misinterpreting the treaty entered into by Mosheesh

and myself at Smithfield in October, 1855, they have from time to time, in defiance of our laws to the contrary, entered far into the State in numerous armed bands, hunting and riding about, and thereby disturbing the peace of our farmers and their families; but never have they done so more daringly than since the publication in the *Cape Argus* of the reports and misrepresentations of certain so-called Basuto Commissioners employed by the Editor of that paper.

To the meddling and misstatements of those men we have good grounds for ascribing the conduct of that people, who have latterly gone to such extremes that they have settled on several farms not formerly occupied by natives, entered the State in strong armed bands, and destroyed dwelling houses, orchards, and gardens, alleging that such farms are their property, that they have a right to occupy them, and cannot be expelled except by an order from Moshesh.

That this Chief encourages them in such proceedings is evident, as no satisfaction can be got from him, and as he has, in fact, informed me that he claims a very considerable part of the Smithfield district, many years ago occupied, built upon, and improved by our people; and is prepared to support his claims, if need be, by support of arms.

Under such circumstances it cannot be wondered at that our borderers, expecting an attack from the Basutos, have gone into lagers. Whilst this was being done and measures were being taken for the security of our whole frontier line, cattle stealing has been carried on by the natives on the borders of the Winburg district, amounting within the last ten days to three hundred head of cattle and forty horses, whilst five of the thieves have been shot and two wounded, and one man on our side wounded.

Moshesh has refused to give us any satisfaction. This I ascertained beyond a doubt, on meeting his son Nehemiah at Fieldcornet Fouché's on the 10th instant. The Chief pretends that the complaints of our people are frivolous; that they occupy lands which he only lent them; that they are in fact his subjects, and ought to have looked to *him* for redress if they had any ground of complaint; that he found no fault with Posuli; that his people had a right to settle down on the same farms with our Boers, and that he was even surprised that they, the Boers, should go into lagers on his, Moshesh's, territory.

Mr. Joseph M. Orpen had, on the invitation, as it appears, of Nehemiah, come over from Aliwal, where he now resides, attended the meeting which Mr. Sauer, the Landdrost of Smithfield, held with that Chief on the 3rd instant, and acted as Nehemiah's secretary and adviser. On the last occasion, at which I was personally present, Mr. Orpen, accompanied by one of the French missionaries, again attended, and requested to be allowed to assist Nehemiah, which I positively refused, telling him that I have reason to suspect him of advising the

X

Basutos to take the hostile attitude lately assumed by them, that his reports to the *Argus* are of themselves enough to excite a rupture between us and the Basutos, and that I could not allow him (who styles himself a justice of the peace of the Aliwal district) to interfere in our disputes with the natives. I had him placed under arrest till the meeting was over, and then ordered him to quit the State.

I mention this circumstance in the hope that Your Excellency may see cause to order such men to remain within the colony, and not to meddle in matters which can only bring ruin and bloodshed on hundreds of innocent people, particularly when, by the office they hold in the colony they can easily persuade the natives that they act on the authority of the Colonial Government.

A war with the Basutos seems now unavoidable, and whether the Griquas and the native tribes over the Vaal will keep out of this quarrel remains to be seen. The Free State has many enemies, and the natives are easily excited and urged on to mischief by villainous white men. God only knows what will be the result of this struggle; but it is clear to me that it cannot be avoided; and I would only beg as a favour of Your Excellency that you will not prevent the colonial farmers from voluntarily coming to our assistance, to prevent the ruin and destruction of their relatives and fellow countrymen, should they be inclined so to act. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. N. BOSHOFF, President Orange Free State.

*Letter from Paulus Moperi to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Umpukani, 17th March, 1858.

MY TRUE AND WORTHY FRIEND,—I take the pen to communicate to you the feelings of my heart, I will speak to you of matters of great importance and I will speak most solemnly. I do this with the comforting belief that you will understand me, for I am happy to acknowledge it, I think there is a great deal of difference between your understanding and manliness and the understanding and manliness of those you govern, and I believe moreover that there is nothing common between my friend Mr. Howell and the authors of this war. I would beg of yourself, my good friend, not to form any opinion about my ways or my acts from what the farmers might tell you, for I take you to be what I found you to be and not what some of the farmers say that you are.

Before I come to speak of others' faults I will speak of our own misdeeds. A man of Molitsane's tribe has stolen three horses, in or about the vicinity of Bloemfontein, and two young men of mine have stolen one horse each in the same vicinity. I was informed of the first theft by a friend of mine, and I went immediately to Molitsane and said to him, "Chief, some months ago one of your men came to

me for a pass along with some of my own people, who were going to look for work into the Free State, and to-day I hear that he has returned home with three horses and a saddle which he has stolen. This does me harm among the white people, because they will think that those to whom I give passes are sent to steal. And now I come to demand those three horses and the saddle." Molitsane acceded to my request.

Soon after two of my own men came in with one horse each, and they told me: "Well Chief, we are thieves, we have stolen these horses from a Boer, but it was not for the sake of stealing. It is now a law in the Free State that the Basutos who are working for the Boers must go and help them in the war. Our masters spoke very loudly of all they were going to do with our tribe, they are going to shoot us down, to take our cattle and our country, the country of our forefathers, the country in which we were born ourselves. We certainly want to work for the Boers, but not to help them to kill our parents, brothers, and friends. Those who refuse to go to the war are punished and imprisoned, and if we want to return to our country they refuse us a pass, and they moreover say that we will be shot if we are caught on the path. So Master, we only took these horses to avoid death." Although we know it for certain that the Free Staters are going to make war with us, although they are trying to force a good many of our countrymen to fight against their own king and their own country, we are not justified in taking anything from the Dutch farmers till they attack us fairly and decidedly. Therefore I send you four of the said horses before the war begins, the fifth horse is missing, and I have sent people to look for him, and if I ever find him I will send him back. I could not give you the names of the parties they belong to, but I trust they will easily be found out.

Acting upon this very principle, I informed my brother Moshesh of the fact that Molitsane's people, mistaking the true state of things and being ignorant of the line of conduct we are to keep, had already begun to take cattle and horses from our enemies. Moshesh ordered me to proceed instantly to Molitsane's; I accordingly went and in a large meeting which I held there I ordered them to return the cattle they had taken. This will be complied with.

Allow me now to ask you one question: If we found in our country one or several Boers and wanted to force them to help us in repelling your attack, what would they think of our conduct in the Free State? I ask this question to yourself, to Mr. Boshof your Chief, and to everybody else in the Free State.

You see that I have first accused myself, or rather confessed our wrongs. I think this is the first thing which every man ought to do,

and as I do not try to conceal or disguise our faults, I hope that you will have the kindness to hear some of the wrongs of those who are under your laws. This must not offend you, because what I am going to tell you is true and true to my own knowledge. A few days ago a small captain, by name Ntsani, sent me a man, and this man said: Chief, Ntsani says, "that some of his people went yesterday to chase the birds on the green corn, they had off-saddled there, the patrol of the next laager came up to take those horses, when the Basutos showed themselves, the farmers told them to lay down their arms, they said why do you require us to do such a thing, are we not in our own country, in our own gardens? But if you want us to lay down our arms and you do not do the same yourselves, perhaps you want to fire at us." Then the farmers said in an angry tone: Do not be seen again in this country, and they rode away.

Well, my good friend Mr. Howell, this march of the affairs affects me. There is no law which forbids us to prevent the birds from destroying our crops, and if the boers assume the right of thus forbidding us, I think they do what you would not think of doing. And now, as I think the subjects ought to imitate their Chiefs, it follows that the farmers I speak of have done what was wrong, and what they had no right to do.

Last Sunday I received a letter from you, in which yourself and His Honour the President tell me confidently that: However, neither Moshesh, Moperi, Molitsane, nor Molapo have to fear any aggression on our part, provided they keep quiet. And a little before (but in the same letter) you had said, that we need not fear any treacherous aggression on your part. Now, my dear friend, you are a Chief, and Mr. Boshof is a Great Chief, and I consider that I would greatly have insulted both Mr. Boshof and yourself had I not believed your protestations in a matter of such importance. Must I believe again the Chiefs of the Free State? There was a patrol of six of our men out, they made a fire on the slope of a hill (but in our own country), the Boers sixteen in number appeared in the morning and chased them, firing volleys after them. Molitsane's son sent to me to ask permission to drive the 16 farmers into their laager and to destroy that laager.

I did not allow them to do so because I knew such an act would much displease Moshesh. In the evening of the same day six of Molitsane's men were going through the country, the Boers called them, and one of the party rode up towards them, and as soon as he got within musket range, the farmers killed both the man and his horse. We view these facts in the following light, viz. :—

The farmers have entered our country without any provocation, and

they have mocked their Chief Boshof and yourself. I hope you will chastise them for this act. They have also treacherously killed a man; my good friend, I speak very solemnly, there has been bloodshed without the least provocation. Now remember it is the farmers who began. Remember that the Lord said to Cain: The blood of thy brother cries vengeance. Although Moshesh has given us directions for not being hasty in repelling the attack of the Boers, we would have been justified in killing the 16 Boers I speak of, but we have thought that it would be a mean thing to attack a few men. And again I have thought that there was a great deal of foolish rashness in their attack. I know it, because their words show it. The farmers think that we shall run away as Witsai did; they believe that it will be enough for them to make their appearance. Full of this idea they foolishly attacked us. I have had pity on them, because it was the first time.

As soon as we heard of the manner in which that man of Molitsane's was murdered, some of our men began to cry out, the Boers are vanquished, for to shoot a man in such a manner is a mark of great cowardice. And I say myself that if any of my men were to become guilty of such an act, I would not allow them to partake in the war, because they would be cowards. I would send them to the mountains of the Drakensberg. I say then that Grobbelaar (the leader of the 16 men) is both a coward and a murderer.

Nobody can say that we have as yet assumed any threatening aspect. I am at home, and all my Captains too, so is Molitsane and Moshesh with their people. According to your last letter, the Boers did not mean to interfere with any of us. But I will add: that Lesaocana, Masupha, Magari, and Mohali are all at home with their Captains, and all these are great Chiefs. So you cannot say that as a nation we have assumed a threatening aspect, but the farmers have. I must also tell you that Letsie has raised no Commando, but he is within 7 hours ride from Poshuli, ready to help him if necessary. Letsie is now about 72 miles from the Smithfield frontier, so that he has no threatening aspect for the farmers.

Well, my good friend, there is then a war! I am sorry for it. We must then fight, you will fight and I too will fight; this must not make us bad friends whatever may be the result of the Battle. I have always believed that a war is a national quarrel and not a personal one. We must fight without hating individuals.

Moshesh told me that he received a letter from your Chief Boshof, in which letter I am accused of many things in connection with my last hunting. It is said that we have killed a very great deal of game. This is very false, for we have only killed about half the quantity of what we used to kill at the preceding huntings. It is said

that one of my men ill-used a farmer, this is utterly false. It is said that we have skinned a great many wilds and left the bodies in the fields. This is a practice of a good many farmers I well know, but we have not done it in one instance, and I would punish any of my people who would do the like of it.

They, the farmers, long for war, because they say their children are growing up and they must give them farms in our country, they will commence the war and they say there will be no more Kaffirs after this.

I conclude, my dear friend, by a solemn and sincere Declaration. I have never stolen anything from the Dutch farmers, and if any of my people have ever taken anything, it has not often been the case, as restriction has always been made. There is not one farmer that can contradict me. My principle has always been, peace and respect to the white people, you well know it. However the farmers are pleased to accuse me at random, but without being able to prove their assertion. In fine they want war, let them have it, but I tell you beforehand it is not we that wish for it, so that if there is war it will be the work of the farmers. They think that the war will put them in possession of immense herds of cattle, but they ought to know that our cattle are dead.

A rich man who attacks a poor man can gain nothing, he can only lose. I would therefore advise the Free State to prefer peace.

(Signed)                      PAULUS MOPERI.

---

*Proclamation.*

Whereas the inhabitants have for these many years past been exposed to great damage and losses of cattle, horses, and other property, through the various tribes of natives acknowledging the paramount authority of the Chief Mosshesh, without adequate compensation having ever been made for any of the offences in question, or the offenders having been punished, the consequence of which has been that cattle stealing and encroachments on the territory of this State became so aggravated that, towards the end of the year 1855, hostilities had already begun to appear inevitable, and would unquestionably have taken place, had not the Chief Mosshesh been induced, by the mediation of the Governor of the Cape Colony, to enter into a compact with the President, whereby he agreed to respect the lands which were in possession of burghers of this State, and consented to his subjects being removed from them, whereby he engaged to pay regard to the law against vagrancy in force in this State, and to cause his subjects to obey it, and undertook to cause indemnification for stolen cattle and horses to be made, from the period of the taking over of the State from the British Government, and likewise engaged to prevent robberies, and to punish offenders for the future;

But whereas the Chief Moshesh has in no respect adhered to the compact in question, inasmuch as the promised compensation has been but partially paid, and that with refuse Kaffir cattle and horses, while those that have been stolen remain in possession of the Basutos and their captains, while the vagrant law is continually, and in spite of all warnings, contravened in different parts of the State by the Basutos, who scour the country without any pass in armed bands of several hundreds, whether to hunt game, which they destroy and leave lying in heaps, or under other pretexts, declaring that they have no need of passes, as being the rightful owners of the soil. Whereas cattle and horse stealing has been uninterruptedly continued on a greater or smaller scale, insomuch that in Winburg district horses and beeves to the amount of some hundreds have been recently swept off; and inasmuch as certain captains, among whom are Posuli, a brother of Moshesh, and Lebenya, have from time to time so persisted in harassing the inhabitants of Caledon River district, by threats of a hostile character, that the latter have been obliged to leave their dwellings, and have lately gone to such lengths as to squat in armed bands on inhabited farms, and after their occupiers have quitted them, have laid waste and destroyed houses, orchards, and gardens, so that at the beginning of last February the frontier inhabitants were once more forced to quit their farms and to congregate in lagers.

And whereas the Chief Moshesh has haughtily refused to comply with two very equitable proposals made to him by the Landdrost of Smithfield, viz.,—that compensation should be made for the desolated farms according to a fair valuation; and secondly, that the Basutos shall be driven from the farms of which they have lately and unjustly taken possession.

His Honour the President has accordingly resolved, after consultation with the members of Volksraad, Field Commandants, and Fieldcornets assembled at the camp between Orange and Caledon Rivers, on the 3rd and 11th of this current month, to desire of the Chief Moshesh distinct and unequivocal answers to the following questions, on which shall hinge the issue of peace or war, viz.:—

1. Are you willing to force and oblige Posuli and Lebenya to pay over, according to an equitable valuation, within the space of one month, the amount of damage done by them or their people to the farms of our burghers as before mentioned?

2. Will you promise to adopt prompt measures to put a stop to cattle stealing in our territory, and that you will remove Posuli and Lebenya to a considerable distance from our limits?

3. Will you undertake, without further delay, to pay up the arrear compensation for horses stolen by Basutos, as you have already engaged, and, in conformity with your compact with me, to give

indemnification for such thefts as shall be proved to have been subsequently committed by your subjects?

4. Will you engage to respect the boundaries of our State, according to your agreement with Major Warden, and the ratification of Sir Harry Smith, the High Commissioner of H.M. the Queen of England, till such time as it shall have been agreed between the Chief of the Basuto nation and the Government of the Free State to make any alteration therein, whether by mutual consent, or by means of arbitration, as was proposed by yourself to H.E. the Governor of the Cape Colony, to which the government will consent on reasonable terms, and to remove your people from our State, and to prevent them from entering it armed, under any pretence whatever, on pain of being treated as enemies, unless they shall have obtained the Landdrost's previous consent thereto?

To which questions Mosheesh was requested to send a written answer, on or before Friday morning, the 19th current—this day.

And whereas no answer has been sent, and it thus clearly appears that Mosheesh is disinclined towards peace, and there are moreover the clearest indications that Mosheesh excuses and justifies the proceedings of Posuli and other captains, and claims as his own territory a large inhabited, cultivated, and improved portion of this State, and considers the burghers of the State, who reside therein, as his subjects:

Wherefore His Honour the President, in consideration of the facts and reasons above recited, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, and by virtue of the authority conceded to him by the Honourable Volksraad, at its late session, declares that no other course is now open for the State than to assert its rights against the guilty Basuto tribes by force of arms, to consider and treat them as enemies until they have rendered full satisfaction for all the insults and injuries to the authorities, burghers, and inhabitants of this State. And the inhabitants and burghers are hereby called on to do their duty amid these painful circumstances, in defence of their rights and for the preservation of the country and its people, in the firm reliance that the Almighty will crown their efforts with an honourable and permanent peace.

Done and proclaimed at Bloemfontein, in the Orange Free State, on this 19th day of March, 1858.

(Signed)

J. BOSHOFF, State President.

By Order.

(Signed)

J. W. SPRUIT, Gov. Sec.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Bloemfontein, 19th March, 1858.

His Honour is of opinion that it will be advisable, before the com-

mando advances into Basutoland, that you adopt such measures regarding the Mission Station, Beersheba, or Zevenfontein, on this side the Caledon River, and the other one named Hebron beyond the river, and both situated within our limits, that no fear need be apprehended from those points, viz., by marching thither with a sufficient force, and driving out and mastering all those who belong to the enemy, and by taking under protection such as will submit to this Government, by administering the oath to them, provided they do not belong to the tribes which may be properly termed subjects of Moshash, and that you take for further security, as hostages, their Chiefs, or some of their Chiefs' sons, or other principal persons, or should need be, that you also disarm them.

In the event of their non-compliance, or of their violent resistance, you can drive them away by force, carefully bearing in mind that the missionaries and their families continue wholly unmolested, but you can take measures that the missionaries of both stations remain at Zevenfontein, and that all communications thence with the Basutos be prevented, on pain of imprisonment and of being dealt with according to law.

(Signed) J. W. SPRLJT.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to Paulus Moperi.*

Winburg, 20th March, 1858.

GOOD FRIEND,—I am in receipt of your favour; it contains a great deal of good sense, but also misstatements of facts and a little bravado, which latter a brave man ought not to use. Your letter I will send to my Chief Boshof.

Neither I nor people in my district have acted, as I am aware, contrary to the spirit of my last letter to you. Your missionary, the Revd. Mr. Loggearay, will communicate to you the great number of thefts committed in this district alone during the month of March; and yet the Basutos cry: Why do the boers make war. I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. M. HOWELL.

*Letter from the Chief Moshash to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd April, (*sic*) 1858.

SIR,—Your favour of the 11th instant came to hand only on Tuesday last, and as I wish my answer to meet with the very day appointed by you, I send it without any more delay.

Among the many questions which at many times were ever ready to disturb peace between the whites and the blacks, there is a great one which lays at the bottom of all the other questions, I mean the boundaries question.

That question did not trouble us at all in the first beginning of the arrival of the whites, because I received them in my own country in a peaceful manner, and then they were much obliged unto me for having let them pasturage for their flocks.

That question did arrive afterwards, when these people began to consider themselves as the owners of the tract of land only landed unto them.

But today you say we must acknowledge the limit of the Major Warden, imposed upon me by force, although that very limit has been disclaimed as unjust by the High Commissioners Hogge and Owen, by the General Cathcart, and by Sir George Clerk.

When the General Cathcart took his leave from the Basutoland, he said that all that has been previously done by force by the English Government was abolished.

I am therefore very astonished to hear again about a line which takes off so many Basutos from the very places where their forefathers were living, and cut off so many villages from my dominion.

But although divided with you upon that question which has caused so many disturbances to trouble us, I desire not at all to settle it by the force of weapons, and I accept with much gratitude the proposition contained in your favour of the 11th instant of settling the matter by way of arbitrators, and I shall be much happy if His Excellency the Governor G. Grey may accede to our desires.

In consequence of that, I shall write immediately to His Excellency, and whilst waiting for his answer, I hope that you will keep peace on the frontier, and not allow your people to come armed in my own country. I should like very much to see them going back to their farms with their families, for the lagers are producing much excitation amongst my people, and shall excite some of them to do mischief.

You can believe me if I say I am still the old Moshesh who shall never begin to fight against a people with whom I like to keep peace and good understanding. Believe me, Sir, Yours truly,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 22nd March, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—I received a letter yesterday afternoon, erroneously dated 22nd April, signed with a X, and purporting to be from you, in answer to my letter to you of the 11th instant. In times and under circumstances like the present, and particularly on subjects of such grave importance, I think it absolutely necessary that your communications should be attested by your seal, as has been customary of late, and witnessed by the signatures in the handwriting of at least

two persons residing with you, and known to us, in order to prevent imposition and to remove all doubt.

Taking the letter now before me to have really come from you, as alleged, I lose no time in replying thereto.

Nehemiah promised to forward my letter of the 11th to you immediately, that was on Thursday, and it could have reached you on Friday the 12th, if ordinary diligence had been used. That it did not reach you before Tuesday (the 16th) can only be ascribed to intentional delay, but still if you had answered immediately, as you say you have, the letter might easily have reached me by midday of the 19th.

On the 19th the Executive Council met, and there being no answer from you, I have been advised to issue a proclamation, a copy of which I enclose you herewith. Had your present communication been straightforward and to the point, and shown that you were indeed anxious to preserve peace, I might still have felt justified in taking measures of a similar tendency; it, however, clearly shows the contrary, for you have not even so much as alluded to the three first demands which I made in my letter of the 11th, and your answer to the fourth is unsatisfactory, inasmuch as you have not stated whether you will respect the line which I have named, and desist from intermeddling in affairs which belong to this Government, and remove your people into your own country beyond that line until that question could be settled as proposed by me.

Such being the case, you have put it out of my power to dismiss the Burghers now assembled under arms, and to desire those families who have been driven from their homes to return thereto, and I feel it my duty to proceed in taking such measures as I shall find unavoidable for the defence of our just rights. Whatever the consequences may be, the blame will rest on you entirely, as even on the dispute *which you have raised* as to the line, I have never been able clearly to ascertain from yourself to what extent you mean to claim the land, whether it only refers to the district of Caledon River, or to any and what other parts of the Free State, and if so, to what extent.

Should I have to send any further communication to you or any of your inferior Chiefs, I shall do so by letter under a flag of truce, by one or two unarmed men, to one or other of the nearest posts within your territory. I shall instruct the Landdrosts, Commandants, and Fieldcornets to observe the same rule, and expect that from your side you will do the same.

Any further communication which you may wish to make to me, please forward addressed to the Landdrost of Smithfield, to whom I shall give instructions to act in my name, with the advice of the Council of War. Believe me, yours truly,

(Signed)

J. BOSHOFF, President Orange Free State.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 22nd March, 1858.

I shall march early tomorrow morning against Zevenfontein. Commandants Van der Walt and Weber will together give 100 men, and another 100 of their men will take up a position to keep Nehemiah in check. I have heard that that Chief has fled with Posuli to the mountain.

From Provisional Commandant Ackerman I have asked for 100 men and Fieldcornet Taljaard will be able to furnish 60 men, so that a favourable result may be calculated on.

The force between the two rivers is now about 600 men, and I believe that additional reinforcements are coming on.

I have further the honour to state that 9 mounted Kaffirs, armed with good guns, have been made prisoners by one of the patrols. Two sons of Mareka, a Zevenfontein Captain, subject to Moshesh, were among their number. I shall detain them until they can be tried by the Krygsraad. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 22nd March, 1858.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—All is still quiet in the Reserve. Some of the Station Basutos who have been in the Lesuto for several weeks purchasing cattle returned on Friday last, and they say they have been as far as Moshesh's mountain and saw very great preparations made throughout the whole country, and that there will be a very large force brought against the Boers. This party saw Letsie's commando moving towards the frontier, and my informant is the schoolmaster of the station, a very intelligent man grown up in the Colony. He says that Letsie's force amounts to 3,800 men, half are mounted and the other half on foot, the mounted men are all armed with guns.

If this statement be true, you will see that there is to be a very considerable force brought against the Boers, as Poshuli and Lebenya will have at least 1,200 men between them, so that at the very lowest calculation the 800 men of the Boers going in at the Koesberg will have to contend against some 5,000 or 6,000 Basutos. I have not heard what Nehemiah's force is to be, but I suppose he will have some 400 or 500 men.

I regret that I have not yet heard the result of Moshesh's answer to the President of Friday. If war does break out I fear it will be a life and death struggle, and it will be a very critical time for this frontier.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Landdrost of Smithfield to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Smithfield, 23rd March, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for the information of His Honour the President, that I left this place at 4 o'clock this morning, with an armed force, in order to disarm the hostile Kaffirs at Zevenfontein, and to make such arrangements as might conduce to the safety of the district.

After arriving there, I summoned them *four times* during the space of two hours, to surrender their arms, threatening, in the event of their refusal, to fire upon them. With this demand Captain Mooi, of Moroko's tribe, *alone* complied. The other captain, Mareka, a subject of Moshesh, as well as some Basutos who said they had *no* chief or captain, obstinately refused to comply with my demand; for which reason I was compelled to fire on them. The consequence was that about 30 were killed. Twenty others were shot by a party of burghers whom I had placed during the night in ambush on the Caledon, and who had had a fight early in the morning, before we reached Zevenfontein, with a patrol of Nehemiah's, who had come from the side of Elandsberg, with the apparent intention of strengthening the Zevenfontein Kaffirs.

On our side, only two burghers have been slightly wounded, and one horse shot dead.

I have now in the neighbourhood of the village about 3,000 head of cattle and a good number of horses, and I believe that Commandant Weber, whom I left at Zevenfontein with his burghers to do what was requisite, will bring up a great many more. The burghers of Ackerman, and especially the townspeople of Bloemfontein, are brave fellows. They stormed the houses gun in hand, and set them on fire by their discharges.

I beg further to mention that I have brought Captains Mooi and Mareka to town with me as prisoners.

(Signed) J. SAUER.

---

*Proclamation.*

Whereas it is my desire, as the Representative of Her Majesty the Queen, in case hostilities should unfortunately take place between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, to preserve, if possible, a strict neutrality: And whereas some inhabitants of this Colony, in ignorance of the state of the law in reference to this subject, have applied for permission to repair to places beyond the colonial boundary, there to engage in such hostilities, in case they shall break out: And whereas it is fitting that all Her Majesty's subjects within this Colony should be informed regarding

the policy of the Government, and the state of the law upon the subject of the unauthorized interference by such subjects in such hostilities as those at present threatened: Now, therefore, I do hereby proclaim, declare, and make known that, by an Act of the Imperial Parliament of Great Britain and Ireland, commonly called "The Foreign Enlistment Act,"—which Act extends to all Her Majesty's dominions,—it is amongst other things enacted that if any natural born subject of Her Majesty shall, without the leave and licence of Her Majesty first had and obtained, go to any foreign state or country, with intent to serve in any warlike or military operation whatever, under or in aid of any foreign state or people, the person so offending shall be deemed to be guilty of a misdemeanour,—and, upon conviction, shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of them, at the discretion of the court before which such offender shall be convicted. And I do further proclaim, declare, and make known, that if any person, whether an inhabitant of this Colony or a person coming into this Colony from beyond the boundary, shall, within this Colony, engage or procure, or attempt or endeavour to engage or procure, any person or persons whatever to serve or be employed in any warlike or military service or employment, under or in aid of any Foreign State or Government, such person will be guilty of a misdemeanour, and will be liable, upon conviction, to the punishment above set forth.

And I do hereby warn and enjoin all Her Majesty's subjects in this Colony to remain and abide therein, in case the hostilities now apprehended should take place, and do charge and command all Civil Commissioners, Resident Magistrates, Justices of the Peace, and Fieldcornets, to use their best endeavours to prevent any contraventions of the Act of Parliament above referred to, and of all other laws of a like nature in force within this Colony.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN!

Given under the Public Seal of the Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, this 24th day of March 1858.

(Signed) GEORGE GREY, Governor.

By command of His Excellency the Governor.

(Signed) RAWSON W. RAWSON, Colonial Secretary.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 25th March, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit for your information the copy of a Proclamation I yesterday issued, in relation to the hostilities still pending between the Orange Free State and Moshesh, in which I declare that, should such hostilities unfortunately take place, it is the

desire of this Government, if possible, to preserve a strict neutrality, and in which I further warn all persons of the pains and penalties they will render themselves liable to, if they pass out of this Colony with the view of taking part in the operations of either of the two parties.

2. I beg again to point out that we are not in point of fact preserving a strict neutrality. We permit one party, in procuring arms and ammunition, to obtain the means of destroying the other. We prevent this latter party from obtaining the means of preserving their country and their lives, by prohibiting them from purchasing arms and ammunition. The existing treaties leaving, however, in the view of Her Majesty's Government no choice in this matter, I can only endeavour to preserve as strict a neutrality as circumstances will permit of. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from Commandant W. J. Pretorius to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Korannaberg, 26th March, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that yesterday, in the neighbourhood of Korannaberg, 170 of our burghers had an engagement with two commandos—one of Paulus Moperi and one of Molitsane—all very well armed and mounted, between 800 and 900 men strong. After an obstinate fight of three hours, the enemy had to retreat to the mountains, and were pursued till late in the afternoon.

We have to lament the loss of one man, named De Lange, killed, one man slightly wounded in the shoulder, and the hand of a third, by the bursting of his gun, has been so shattered that it will probably require amputation. De Lange's death, however, is attributable to his indiscretion in galloping alone into the midst of the enemy.

Between 35 and 40 Kaffirs are believed to have been killed. More than 30 horses, a few guns, powder, horns, and bandoliers were left behind by the retreating enemy, and several horses were shot. The burghers behaved themselves with much intrepidity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. J. PRETORIUS, Commandant.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the Krygersaad to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Camp at Vechtkop, 28th March, 1858.

SIR,—By order of the Commandant General I have the honour to inform you herewith that our force advanced on the 26th current from Leeuwspruit to Tienfontein, while Fieldcornet P. du Plessis moved with 150 men to the extreme point of Elandsberg, in the direction of Bushman's Kop, and met us again in the evening at Tienfontein, without anything worthy of notice having occurred.

Next day we marched to Vechtkop, at which we arrived early in the morning. On reaching this place we observed a few Kaffirs at a short distance galloping backwards and forwards, upon whom an attack was immediately made, whereupon the Basutos made their appearance from all sides.

While a portion of the commando was thus engaged, Nehemiah Mosheshe made his appearance with a body of men, estimated at 200, and advanced to attack our people in the rear. This movement having been fortunately noticed by the force at the camp, 30 men were promptly detached thence to meet him, who succeeded in forcing him to retreat, after losing 6 of his people.

After a few hours fighting Poshuli's commando was also beaten, although his people were fully thrice as numerous as ours.

The number of those who have fallen on the side of the enemy has not been correctly ascertained, although five-and-twenty bodies were counted by our people; it is however supposed that many are lying in the mountains. On our side we have had only one man wounded, viz., Mr. Van der Walt, a volunteer from the district of Aliwal North, who has been hit in the leg with a bullet, but not dangerously.

The Kaffirs are all retreating to Langeberg; it is therefore the desire of the Commandant General that you should send orders to Commandant Ackerman to join our force. He is also anxious to be apprised of the movements of the Winburg commando, that the operations of our force may be shaped accordingly.

The Chief Jan Letelle has conducted himself extremely well, as have also his people, and he deserves great praise. Only about 300 of our people have been engaged. Requesting you will acquaint His Honour the President herewith, I have, &c.

(Signed) By order, C. B. JANSON, Sec. to Krygsraad.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the Krygsraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Camp at Vechtkop, 29th March, 1858.

SIR,—By order of the Commandant General I have the honour to inform you herewith that yesterday afternoon some Kaffirs on the Vechtkop appearing to be making their escape, a number of our burghers were detached after them, and after engaging them killed 17 of their number, among whom is said to be Makwaai or Makai, a brother of Mosheshe. The Kaffirs, 600 in number, twice charged our people, numbering 150, without anyone having fallen on our side, and at last fled.

In chasing the Kaffirs, our burghers penetrated into Poshuli's town, and wholly destroyed it.

This morning a commando of 300 men again went out, who, after having scoured the whole of Vechtkop, crossed Cornet Spruit, but did not fall in with more than 20 Kaffirs, of whom 5 were killed.

The number of cattle taken from the enemy amounts to 154, and that of horses 45.

Commandant Ackermann has requested to be informed when he is to advance; be pleased to give him immediate instructions on that head. I have, &c.,

(Signed) By order, C. B. JANSON, Sec. to Krygsraad.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Government House, Cape Town, 30th March, 1858.

SIR,—I had the honour of receiving on the 29th instant your letter of the 16th of this month, acquainting me that Your Honour had been obliged to call out the burghers of the Orange Free State, in defence of their rights, which had been violated by the Basutos; that you were on the point of a war with all the tribes that acknowledge Moshesh as their head; that it was clear to you that this struggle could not be avoided, and begging, as a favour, that I would not prevent the inhabitants of this colony from going to your assistance, to prevent the ruin and destruction of their relatives and countrymen, if they were inclined to do so.

2. It was with the most sincere regret that I heard that the Orange Free State was likely to be involved in such serious difficulties, which, however, I still earnestly hope may be avoided.

3. I am sorry that Your Honour did not, at an earlier period, apprise me of what was passing between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basutos. Our interests must be most materially involved, if a war breaks out between the Free State and Moshesh, and it would have been most satisfactory to me to have received the earliest possible notification of the probability of such a war, and to have been kept advised of the course which events were taking. The only other communication connected with this subject which has reached me from your Government was the letter from the landdrost of Smithfield, of the 21st of last month.

4. Having no other information before me, and some of the inhabitants of this colony having applied to this Government for permission to repair to the Orange Free State, there to engage in the hostilities which, they alleged, were about to break out with Moshesh, I thought it my duty to issue a proclamation, a copy of which is herewith enclosed, declaring my desire, as the representative of Her Majesty the Queen of England, in case hostilities should unfortunately

Y

take place between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Mosheah, to preserve, if possible, a strict neutrality, and to that decision I still feel it my duty to adhere.

5. In reference to the observations Your Honour makes on the subject of the interference of Mr. Orpen, and upon remarks which have appeared regarding the Free State and the Basutos in the colonial press, I have to state that this Government neither has interfered, nor will it interfere, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of aiding persons to meddle in the affairs of the Free State or of having comments made in the colonial press, favourable or unfavourable, to either of the parties involved in these disputes; but further than that (although I have every desire to give Your Honour such assistance as I could in the difficulties of your present position), it is not in my power to go. The rights of British subjects, and of the British press, can only be determined or controlled by the courts of the country, and in no other way can this Government interfere in them. But I feel sure that Your Honour must be well aware that the Government of the Cape of Good Hope could not do more than I have above stated, and that our refraining from taking other steps in these matters arises from no want of a friendly feeling towards the Government or the inhabitants of the Orange Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed). G. GREY.

*Extracts from a Report of Commandant Weber to the President of the Orange Free State.*

4den April, 1858.

Op den 3den April 1858 is een Commando van 650 man uitgetrokken ten einde den vijand te achtervolgen. Toen hetzelfde aan de andere zijde van de plaats "de Hel" genaamd was gekomen, en daar van de Kaffers eenige beesten had afgenomen, werd een bevel gegeven om een lager te trekken. Toen men dit voornemens was, zag men een der Commandos van de Kaffers, omtrent 200 man sterk, aanrukken. Veldcornet Pienaar (die in de plaats van Commandant Van der Walt was, welke door ongesteldheid verhinderd was het commando bij te wonen) gaf toen bevel op te klimmen. 30 man zijn toen met gemelden veldcornet zamen gejaagd, welke deze Kaffers hebben verdreven tot bij een ander Kaffer commando. Dit tweede Commando heeft, nadat onze manschappen hunne schoten hadden afgevuurd, storm gejaagd, waarop onze menschen retireerden, geen 600 schreden verder echter of de Kaffers waren onder deze 30 man, waren 16 gedood, een zwaar gewond, en 3 ligter gewond werden.

De menschen in het gevecht hebben toen geritereerd tot na een aanliggende kop van waar zij weder begonnen te vuren.

Terzelfder tijd is het commando onder Prov. Com<sup>dt</sup>. H. Smit bijgekomen, en deze heeft alstoen met 40 man, waaronder eenige der manschappen van Com<sup>dt</sup>. Van der Walt en Ackerman de Kaffers toe gejaagd en ze uit een gedreven. De Kaffers hebben toen deze menschen ook weder storm gejaagd, doch zijn met verlies terug geslagen. Dit is het laatste gevecht dat zij tot nog toe gehad hebben. Het wordt gezegd dat Letsie met zijn commando ook hierbij tegenwoordig is. Het getal der gedooden Kaffers dat geteld is bedraagt 61, alsmede een blank persoon die in hunne gelederen vocht. 620 beesten, 874 schapen en bokken, en 27 paarden zijn op den vijand veroverd.

(Geteekend) H. WEBER.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. S. Rolland to the Rev. E. Casalis,  
Director of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society.*

Carmel, 7th April, 1858.

I hasten to inform our committee, through you, that war has broken out between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

The Proclamation by which the President declared war against Moshesh was issued on the 19th March.

There is an article in it stating that Missionaries shall be protected, but that if they compromise themselves they shall be thrown into prison. It was further stated that Beersheba and Hebron, being on the road (to the central parts of the Basuto country), it was necessary to begin the war by securing those two stations.

I was ignorant of all this, and received from Smithfield the most friendly letters, so that on the 23rd we saw ourselves surrounded on all sides before anything had transpired.

At my request the principal Chief of the place, Moeletsi, and the men capable of resisting left the station, in order to avoid useless bloodshed, and I undertook to save the aged, the sick, the women, and the children. I hastened to display the emblem of peace, a white flag. At the first summons I declared that no resistance would be made, that we felt conscious of no guilt, and that I begged the place might be spared, I was told that if in five minutes every weapon was not laid down, the firing would begin. I answered that we had surrendered, and if some time was granted me I would deliver up the arms. I gathered eighteen guns, which the Boers counted; but the cannon was fired and a discharge of small arms began, which lasted about ten minutes. I left off gathering in weapons to seek a shelter from the bullets, which rained in by hundreds. It appears, however, that the Boers aimed at the roofs of the houses, for only Old Abraham Malotse was killed. Then came another summons to the effect that we should deliver all our cattle within five minutes. I ordered it to

be brought out of the kraals. The Chieftains, Mooi and Mareka, who had remained with me, obeyed at once.

But the people in the village of Lichaba, on the hill, were too far to hear me, and there the cattle remained shut up. Then a fresh discharge of musketry took place, and lasted about ten minutes. The remainder of the cattle were brought in, and I delivered thirty guns, various assagais, battle axes, ammunition, etc. A messenger came then to inform me that the fight was over, and that I was desired to send the chieftains (who had remained with me) to treat. I sent Mooi and Mareka. The latter was told that his property was confiscated, and that he should be sent to prison until the end of the war. Mooi was to remain in Smithfield as a hostage. Then came a fourth summons, that guns had been perceived in the village of Lichaba, and that if after five minutes any of the people of that village had not come to the Mission house, they would thereby forfeit their lives. I sent to call them; some obeyed, two remained, and about ten took refuge in a ravine.

My messenger had hardly returned when the firing began again. The 9 or 10 persons who had fled into the ravine were pursued and killed. The village was set fire to, and the two men who tried to resist were made prisoners. The place was pillaged, and our position became intolerable, I begged that something might be done for our personal safety.

Three days after an escort arrived to take me to Smithfield. I refused at first, and said I would rather die on my station with what remained of my flock, but I was told that the Free State Government would not take a second time the trouble of bringing me out, and would not be responsible any longer for what might happen to me. Then I decided to load up my waggon, but I had no longer oxen to drag it, and was obliged to hire some from a Boer.

I left Beersheba, the heart rending with sorrow. It would be impossible for me to describe my feelings. *Beersheba exists no longer.* Its only fault was being on the frontier. I know no other. I have remained three days at Smithfield, and have gone back to the station to fetch a few things. Every time I have gone I have found the doors and windows forced open, and many things carried away, such as linen, cooking materials, &c. I have lost my horses and my cattle. Mr. Sauer, the Landdrost, ordered that my sheep should be given back to me. I received fine promises for the rest, and am told that after the war I may recover it, but only any appearance of fault on our part will suffice to cause the whole to be confiscated. I am at Carmel with about the fourth part of my congregation, I do not know where to find food for from three to four hundred people, and we are without a shelter for the winter.

The pretence of the war is the farm of De Winnaar which Poshuli occupied. We have no news from the Brethren in the Interior. We have been threatened with prison if we communicate with the Basuto country.

(Signed) S. ROLLAND.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the President and the Commandant General of the South African Republic.*

Bloemfontein, 9den April, 1858.

Jaren lang hebben de burghers van dezen staat geleden onder de veeroveryen en andere kwellingen van de Basutos, en altoos met de grootste toegeeflykheid en verdraagzaamheid gehandeld, om, indien mogelyk, den vrede te bewaren, maar naar mate de verdraagzaamheid aan de eene zyde was, was de toenemende trotschheid en overschreiding aan den anderen.

Dat volk, dat binnen de herinnering van velen onzer, als verstrooide, verslagene, en opgebrokene stammen, zich onder de bescherming van de blanken begaven, hebben zich gestadig aan, weder vereenigd en versterkt. En grooten deels door roof verrykt geworden zynde, ryden zy nu te paard, hebben zich vuurwapenen aangeschaft, en daar zy duizend voor elke honderd van ons tellen, en tydens de regering van het Britsche Gouvernement eenige voordeelen in gevecht behaald hebben, zyn zy zoo verwaand en stoutmoedig geworden, dat zy zich zelve als onoverwinnelyk beschouwen, en in het oog van vele volkstammen in Zuid-Afrika niet minder gerekend worden.

Hun gebied willende uitbreiden, geven zy voor dat een groot deel van dezen Staat, zonder eenige grensscheiding te willen bepalen, hen toekomt, gevolgelyk hebben zij meestal in de laatste tyden met gewapende benden wild jagende, of om eenige reden of voorwendsel, tot diep in ons land doordringende, onze burgers behaaldelyk verontrust en van hunne woningen verdreven, waarvan zij bezit begonnen te nemen en die te bewonen; om niet eens te gewagen van de onophoudelyke veedieveryen, die ongestraft en onvergoed bleven.

Wij vonden ons derhalve eindelyk genoodzaakt de wapens tegen hen op te nemen, hoe moeijelyk, kostbaar, of verwoestend dien, in vele opzigten, onglyken stryd ook zyn mogt, naardien wij niet alleen tegen hen gerekend gering in getal zyn, maar daarenboven eene lange grenslyn te beschermen, onze magt gevolgelyk in drie en vier deelen moesten splitsen; en aan andere zyden van volken grenzende, of zelf onder een vermengd zyn, wier vreedzaamheid wy niet weten of wij die wel mogen betrouwen, bleef er toch geen andere keus.

De stryd is begonnen, en nu reeds byna eene maand lang aan den

gang, en tot hiertoe onder God's zegen wel in zoo verre voorspoedig geweest, dat de vyand in verscheidene gevechten en schermutselingen verslagen en verdreven werd, en zoo aan de zyde van Smithfield of het Caledonsrivier district, als aan die van Winburg, hebben de Kapiteins Poshuli, Lebenya, Molitsane, en Moperi hunne woonplaatsen moeten verlaten, maar hun vee hebben zy verder naar de gebergten in verdreven, en naar mate zy hunne magt consentreren, worden zij al sterker, en wy hebben aan onze zyden alreeds het verlies te betreuren van 19 man, en verscheidene zyn gewond.

- Het is mij dan voorgekomen dat, indien het ons gelukken mogt de Basuto stammen met God's hulp te verslaan en op de vlugt te dryven, onse burgers te veel afgemat zullen zyn om die overwinningen zoo op te volgen, dat zy geheel vermeerderd of verbroken worden, en dan zou een vrede besluit van geen goed gevolg zyn, of onze grensplaatsen, die al reeds aan veel verwoesting door verlating zyn blootgesteld geworden, zouden welligt nog lang verlaten moeten blyven, en waarschylyk geheel vernield.

Ik acht het om de aangehaalde redenen myn pligt u met deze omstandigheden bekend te maken, en als broeders uit te noodigen ons naar uw uiterste vermogen de behulpzame hand te bieden; welligt mogt het ons dan gelukken die trotsche Basuto stammen geheel ten onder te brengen, en in dat geval hebben wy alle reden te gelooven dat (de kop van die Barbaren te neer geworpen zynde) er lange jaren van vrede voor de emigranten zyn zal. Het doet myn lied u ook te moeten berigten dat, daar onze landgenooten in de oude Kolonie eene groote bereidwilligheid hebben getoond om ons ter hulp te komen, het Gouvernement zulks door eene Proclamatie stellig belet heeft, onder voorgeven dat het strydig zyn zou met zekere oude Parlements Acte; die Acte heeft myns inziens nimmer in het oog gehad om menschen te beletten hunne land en geloofsgenooten tot hulp te komen tegen heidensche barbaren, en ik kan niet gelooven dat die acte in den weg zou staan, als het Gouvernement gaarne zag dat de Basutos geslagen werden; immers heeft het Engelsche Gouvernement zelf in de oorlog tegen de Russen 10,000 Duitschers, die met Rusland in vrede waren, in dienst genomen. Maar Moshesh heeft vele voorspraken, zelf by het Kaapsche Parlement, en dat er bij vele een afgunst bestaat tegen de verkregene vryheid en onafhankelykheid van de uitgewekene Emigranten is wel bekend. Misschien wil men ons noodzaken om het Britsche Gouvernement te smeeken het land weder in bezit te nemen, welke vernedering over ons de Hemel gunstiglyk verhoede.

In afwachting van UEds. antwoord, indien mogelyk met bringer dezès, heb ik de eer te zyn, enz.,

(Geteekend)

J. BOSHOR.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 14th April, 1858.

SIR,—Adverting to my despatch of the 25th March last, enclosing the copy of a Proclamation I had issued declaring the intention of this Government to attempt to preserve a strict neutrality in the event of hostilities breaking out between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation, I have now the honour to enclose for your information copies of a correspondence which has passed between the President of the State and myself upon this subject.

2. You will observe that the first notification I received from the President regarding the contemplated hostilities with the Basutos was dated Bloemfontein (the capital of the Free State), March 16th, and did not reach me until the 29th of that month, whilst my proclamation was issued on the 24th of March at Cape Town. All the other information I possessed regarding the events passing in the Free State was such as the colonial authorities on the Frontier could glean from current rumours.

3. The President made two requests in his letter of the 16th of March. 1st. That I would order such men, as a gentleman he names, to remain within the colony, and not to meddle in the affairs passing between the Free State and the Basutos. It was clearly impossible for me, with such a vague description of persons, to issue any order upon the subject, for the Government had no means, until some overt acts were committed, of judging who such persons might be, and the general proclamation I had issued seemed to embrace all that I could do.

2ndly. The President requested that I would not prevent the inhabitants of this Colony from volunteering to go to the assistance of the Free State, but this request the terms of the proclamation I had issued prevented me from complying with.

4. As yet only trifling skirmishes have taken place between the Free State Force and the Basutos. But intelligence reached me late on Monday night, which makes me think that the Basutos must be overcome, if the war is persisted in.

5. You are aware that by our treaties with the Republics we are compelled to allow them to obtain arms and ammunition, and to prevent the Basutos from obtaining supplies of these articles; as we occupy all the ports, the Basutos are therefore effectually cut off from obtaining arms or gunpowder.

6. To alleviate the misfortune to which his nation is thus subjected, Moshesh, the Chief of the Basuto nation, had gunpowder manufactured in his Territories, which to the eye appeared good, and he was thus satisfied that his people were well supplied with ammunition, and I have no doubt that he entered on the war in this belief. The last

accounts which have reached us state that the Basutos, in all the skirmishes which had taken place, had suffered considerable loss, and that only one man of the other party had been wounded, and that, to the surprise of all, the Basutos' bullets, even at the distance of only two hundred yards, had fallen short.

7. In July last, hearing that gunpowder was being manufactured in the territories of Moshesh, I caused some of it to be procured and tested, and you will see from the enclosed report that it was found to be for the purposes of warfare quite useless.

8. I apprehend, therefore, that there is much reason to believe that Moshesh is now in point of fact disarmed, and at the mercy of his enemies.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from Commandants Senekal and Pretorius to the Landdrost of Winburg.*

Camp at Cathcart's Drift, Caledon River, 14th April, 1858.

SIR,—We have the honour to advise you, for the information of His Honour the President, that after driving Molitsane, Paulus Moperi, and Molapo through the Caledon, we encamped near Cathcart's Drift on the Caledon. About 2 in the afternoon we saw a number of the enemy, whom we went to meet with about 300 men. We were speedily engaged with them, and after fighting for about an hour and a half, we found ourselves surrounded by several thousands of Kaffirs, who rushed upon us from every side. We found our cannon of considerable use, and repelled the enemy with great loss on his side. The enemy again came on, and we were compelled to return to the camp. Close to the opposite bank of the said drift we had to fight hand to hand. Many Kaffirs were shot, and you will perceive from the annexed list how many of our people were killed and wounded.

We had scarcely reached the camp when we were encompassed and attacked by thousands of Kaffirs, who from all sides strove to overpower us and to get into the camp, but by God's help they were compelled to retire. On our side six were slightly wounded, but without danger, except in one instance.

On the 13th the enemy came upon us from all sides, and endeavoured to storm the camp, but was prevented from forcing an entrance. This fight lasted till sunset, but the enemy did not then leave their position. About 11 p.m. the enemy opened a heavy fire upon our camp, but none of the burghers were wounded, only a few cattle and horses that were tied to the waggons being hit.

At daybreak a heavy fire on our camp was recommenced by the enemy, which was directed against us from every side. Near the

camp a number of the enemy had posted themselves on a kop. This kop was immediately stormed by Commandant Senekal and Field-cornets Pieter Naude, Andries Bester, Adriaan Bouwer, and Petrus Lombaard, at the head of 50 burghers, and taken possession of. After they had occupied it for about an hour, the enemy assailed them from every side. Commandant Senekal retired with his men, but not before he had killed a great many of the enemy; but all at once their numbers became so overwhelming that the Commandant deemed it prudent to return to the camp, which he did in perfect order.

About half past six a.m. the enemy to the number of 6,000 or 8,000 mounted men, and well armed, made an attack on the camp, leaving behind them a great number of women and children on the ridges of the hills—probably with a view to inspire us with terror. Immediately Commandant Senekal had entered the camp, we were at once surrounded by the whole force of the enemy. The spectacle was terrible, and the attack of the enemy ferocious, but the intrepid Winburg burghers went manfully to meet the enemy till within 100 yards, outside the camp.

The enemy rushed on and charged us from every side, but the burghers constantly drove them back, and in this case also the cannon, under the command and management of Mr. J. A. de Roosema, did good execution, destroying many of the enemy and forcing them to give way. We fought hard for four hours, without interruption, while the burghers stood their ground and did not give way one inch. At last the enemy began to retreat in all directions, and were pursued with cheers by our men.

At this moment no enemy is visible, with the exception of a few at a great distance on the mountains. The Korannas likewise behaved well. We are deeply impressed with the conviction that the hand of the Almighty has shielded us, otherwise not one of us would now be alive. Not a single one of our burghers or allies was either killed or wounded in this last severe engagement.

The camp is well fortified, but we are nevertheless obliged to evacuate it, by reason of the dead Kaffirs lying round about us. A number of horses and guns have been taken from the enemy, the number whereof we are at this moment unable to state. We have, &c.

(Signed) F. SENEKAL,  
W. J. PRETORIUS, } Commandants.

The list of killed and wounded contains 17 names.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 14th April, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excel-

lency's letter of the 30th ultimo, and deeply regret that Your Excellency should have considered it necessary to publish the Proclamation of which a copy was transmitted to me.

I had hoped that although Your Excellency might have decided to observe a strict neutrality, yet that might have been done without prohibiting our countrymen, though British subjects, to volunteer for the assistance of their relatives and friends in a struggle which has been to a considerable extent, if not mainly, brought upon them in consequence of the acts of the Government of which they too were until but recently subject.

The acts alluded to by me were, first the establishment of the Boundary line between the Orange River Sovereignty and the Basutos under solemn Proclamation of Her Majesty's High Commissioner, and afterwards through its officers admitting to the Basutos that they had been thereby unjustly dealt with, without redressing that alleged injustice before abandoning the country, thereby encouraging the Basutos to set up the most unreasonable claims in that respect, and ever since the abandonment causing to the inhabitants of the Free State such annoyance and damage as forced them at last to take up arms in defence of their rights, however formidable the power may be which was opposed to them.

I was not aware of the existence of the Act of Parliament referred to in Your Excellency's Proclamation, but if I had been, I should have thought it exclusively applicable to civilized nations, and not to a case like ours, where on the one side fellow Christians who but recently were fellow subjects, and who had been abandoned merely because the expense of protecting them was considered too great, were concerned, and on the other side hordes of Native Tribes, whose propensity for cattle and horse stealing had actually involved the British Government in a war with them, at the very time when the abandonment of the Sovereignty was in contemplation; and considering too that in the event of their being victorious how much that would affect the adjoining British Colonies.

What I in this case apprehended has come to pass. Moshesh has not left me a chance of avoiding a war with him. He was prepared for it, and would not even promise to come to fair and reasonable terms, unless I first disbanded the Burghers who had assembled on our frontier. This I could not do without exposing the people to a murderous attack and easy destruction. The struggle, as Your Excellency will be aware from official publications, has commenced, our loss in life, considering our small numbers, has already been very severe, and a few days further may bring us lamentable tidings. I therefore venture to express a hope that Your Excellency will see cause to withdraw the Proclamation above alluded to, or at least not

to prohibit such of the colonists as may wish to do so to come over into the Free State to protect the families and property of their friends and relatives who are absent from home.

Your Excellency expresses your regret that I did not at an earlier period advise you of what was passing between this Government and the Basutos. I could not well have done so, since as late as the middle of February I had not the slightest idea that matters would so soon assume so serious an aspect. I also hoped that Moshesh would not refuse the very fair and reasonable proposals submitted to him by the Landdrost of Smithfield, who, I was aware, had written to Your Excellency, and when after attending personally at a meeting with Nehemiah I clearly saw the course of events, I lost no time in acquainting Your Excellency therewith.

It strikes me that Your Excellency misunderstood my reasons for alluding to a portion of the Cape Town Press, and to Mr. Orpen. I knew you could not interfere with the press, but I thought it right notwithstanding to bring under Your Excellency's notice that our difficulties have been very materially aggravated by the intermeddling of Colonists in matters of such serious consequence to us, and with such a formidable weapon in their hands as the press. As to Mr. Orpen individually, I did suppose that if he really was what he here, and no doubt with Moshesh represented himself to be, a Justice of the Peace of Aliwal, and consequently an officer in the Queen's service, Your Excellency would doubtless have the power to control him.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

---

*Letter from the Commandant of the Frontier Armed and Mounted Police to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Wittebergen, 21st April, 1858.

SIR,—To keep a strict neutrality in compliance with His Excellency the Governor's desire is perfectly impossible along the eastern boundary of the Reserve, occupied as it is at present with a mixed population of Basutos, Tambookies, and other native tribes, with a sprinkling of rebel Hottentots living within the Colony, claiming Morosi as their captain under their Great Chief Moshesh, subject to and practising their own savage laws and customs.

It is therefore my opinion that this is the time to act, and without the least fear of causing hostilities, you as Superintendent of the Reserve should at once give an order that all natives acknowledging British authority now living between the Sterk Spruit and the Tees remove to the former place, where the advance of the Police are at present stationed. At the same time request Morosi to remove his people living within the Reserve across the Tees into his own country.

Until this be done, thieving will never be put a stop to, and neutrality is out of the question. Your experience in this country may however lead you to differ with me, but should it not, and you have no instructions on the subject from Government, you will do well to act at once. If you delay for orders from Cape Town they will come too late to embrace the favourable opportunity which now presents itself for settling this part of the country without a struggle. I have, &c.

(Signed) W. CURRIE, Comt. F. A. M. P.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Morosi.*

Wittebergen, 21st April, 1858.

Morosi knows Moshesh's intentions and wish with regard to the thieving, that no thieving is to be committed on this side the Orange River during the present war across the Orange River, and that Morosi and his people are to sit still. The Governor's orders are that the strictest neutrality shall be observed by all British subjects on this side of the Orange River, with regard to the present contest now going on between the Boers and Basutos.

Notwithstanding the wish of both Moshesh and the Governor, various thefts have been lately committed within the Colonial Boundary by Basutos, the spoors of which property, and in several instances the stolen property, have been found in Basutoland. It seems impossible to prevent a continuation of this state of affairs, without a complete separation of those who acknowledge British authority from those who do not.

The Superintendent of the Reserve has therefore issued an order that all loyal natives, British subjects, or who intend to acknowledge British authority, and who reside between the Sterk Spruit and the Tees, shall concentrate themselves on a spot which he has pointed out. And he requires Morosi to adopt a similar course in regard to any of his subjects, who may now be residing between the Sterk Spruit and the Tees, within the Reserve, by removing them out of British territory into his own country beyond the Tees.

This course seems indispensable to prevent any further thefts. Morosi is given to understand that this message does not proceed from any unfriendly feeling, but from a wish to preserve the peace of the country, as in the present mixed up state of the population it is impossible to prevent thefts, without some such measure being adopted.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Chief Morosi to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Palmiet Fontein, 24th April, 1858.

DEAR SIR,—I have the honour of acknowledging your message of the 21st, and with the greatest regret to think I should be ordered out of the country wherein my people are residing. Dear Sir, I most humbly beg of you, as you say in your letter that it is the wish of the Government and also of Moshesh to preserve the peace on this side of the river, I Morosi also acknowledge that it is my sincere wish to keep the peace also with all nations, therefore my sincere wish is as the order is issued that you will instruct me in what manner of way the children are to be fed, or in what manner of way the parents are to obtain food, because I think that if the crops are to be left to the mercy of the waves that through hunger there will be more depredations committed, because when people are hungry they must steal to obtain a living. It is hard to die with hunger, because I think that no one is able to put a stop to hungry people stealing. Therefore, Dear Sir, I hope you will instruct me what to do, because I am not master of the veldt alone, but only a chief under the strength of another, therefore in regard to your order I am not able to answer you, and I think in place of preserving the peace it brings me into trouble with my people, because hunger is a war of itself.

Sir, I have also to remind you of the message you sent to me with the bearer of the letter about horses stolen to the number of 36. I must let you know that there have horses been taken from thieves, 22 in number, but the thieves are not yet found, and the reason I have not sent them in, my people are yet on the spoor of three horses of the same lot.

In the second place the two horses of the man Tsomi, I can't take it on, because the same man belongs to me, and he ought to have brought the complaint to me first, therefore I think it is the same sort as Tsomi is that is always asking when the meat will be cooked that it can be eaten, because I know not whose man he is, mine or yours, and I know not that I ever injured him that he should try to injure me, because he ought to come to me with the spoor and first hear what I should say to him, because I am the same as I was when Moshesh placed me here, and with the same thought as the order of Moshesh is, to sit still with my people and to keep peace with all. I remain, Sir, yours

(Signed) MOROSI.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Chief Morosi.*

Wittebergen, 24th April, 1858.

CHIEF MOROSI,—I have just received your letter of this day's date,

and with reference to your question what you are to do with your people's food, my answer is that it is now reaping time and there will be no necessity for any one to abandon his food; the people who belong to you may take their food with them. I have told all the people who consider themselves British subjects not to leave their food behind if they wish to come nearer to me.

(Signed)

JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to Government.*

Aliwal North, 26th April, 1858.

The Rev. Mr. Giddy is at present at Platberg on a tour of inspection of the Wesleyan Mission Stations in the Free State country. He was at Thaba Bosigo on the last day of Senekal's fight before Berea. It appears the Missionaries were under no apprehensions of danger to themselves personally, and all the French Stations, except of course Beersheba, are being occupied as usual.

4 p.m.—I had written so far about 7 o'clock this morning when intelligence was received in the village that the whole of the Free State country across the river as far as Koesbergen was being overrun by Kaffirs. The nearest farm to Aliwal North (Mr. Hayward's), about 4 miles from us, was attacked this morning about sunrise by, as the family suppose, 200 Kaffirs, all of them armed and mounted. They ransacked the houses and burnt them, carrying off all the stock and horses. So far as we can learn at this time, the whole of the farm steadings for many miles have been totally destroyed. Some of the inhabitants who have means of conveyance have reached Aliwal. Many are being brought over by their friends and acquaintances, who have gone across to fetch them; many have come on foot; whilst of other families we know as yet absolutely nothing. Judging from the statements of those who have arrived, it would seem that cattle stealing was the object, and that the burning of the farm steadings has been in proportion to the resistance shown by the occupants. Where no resistance or next to none was offered, little mischief was done.

It was Sacrament here yesterday, and an evening service was held by the Rev. Dr. Hofmeyr at a late hour, at one of the farms burnt this morning.

I think it my duty to state for His Excellency's information, after what I have witnessed this morning, that it will be impossible to restrain the near relatives and friends of those parties who are suffering from such attacks as this before their eyes. During the excitement this morning, and in bitter uncertainty as to the fate of brothers, sisters, parents, or children, whose homes were evidently burning, it was absolutely needless and impossible to prevent them

crossing to their rescue or assistance, all the males fit for service being well known to be on the commando.

So long as the war was at a distance, little was thought of it, but when brought to their very doors it is widely different. Several declared this morning that no punishment, which the law may inflict, will deter them from going to rescue their blood relations. Others were crying out that were His Excellency in Aliwal North, and a witness of what was being transacted so near, he would be the last man to hinder them, and such like expressions. I mention these circumstances that His Excellency may fully understand the difficulty of entirely preventing such as are nearly allied in family relations from sympathising with each other.

Those who went out to-day followed the spoor of the cattle, &c., to some considerable distance, but ventured upon no attack on the Kaffirs with the view of retaking them. I have not seen any of the party, but I believe the Kaffirs were numerous.

I enclose the letters just received from Mr. Austen, Superintendent of the Native Reserve, and I may mention that there is a strong belief among the Farmers that the mischief above detailed has been done by the people of Morosi, Seperi, and Mohali, the two latter residing close to Morosi, but across the Orange.

Just as I am closing, a message has arrived from the Reserve, stating that the talk among Poshuli's and Seperi's people is "that they have surrounded the Boers so that they cannot get out, and they are going into the Free State to steal cattle." So that the conjecture of the Farmers to-day, as to the depredations, is not far wide of the mark.

This is all we know at 7 p.m.

I have also this moment learnt that only a few sheep have been recovered, of all taken this morning, and that three white men and a few coloured are killed, and several wounded. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET, C.C.

*Government Notice.*

Bloemfontein, 27th April, 1858.

At the time when the Winburg commando at Cathcart's drift was surrounded by the enemy, they detached strong marauding parties into Winburg district, who succeeded in sweeping off considerable numbers of cattle from different farms along Taaibosch Spruit and Vet River, where the inhabitants (considering themselves safe on account of their distance from the border) had not formed lagers.

Fieldcornet P. Naude, returning from the commando with seven men, fell in with one of these marauding parties, 17 in number, mounted and well armed, driving before them 176 cattle and 20

horses. In retaking these cattle and horses Fieldcornet Naude killed 8 of the enemy. The remainder escaped, in consequence of Mr. Naude's horses being too much jaded to pursue the enemy. The landdrost speaks most highly of the courage and unwearied activity displayed by Mr. Naude on every occasion of his coming in contact with the enemy.

Near the farm Keerom six of the enemy were met with and killed.

On the 17th of this month the Smithfield commando advanced till within an hour of Letsie's army. On the 18th (Sunday) they halted, on which day a report was received that the Winburg commando was hemmed in by the enemy. Two men were then sent to the Winburg force to reconnoitre. These men returned on the 20th with a favourable report. Two of the three commandants could not, however, be prevailed on to attack Letsie, and it was decided that the commando should make a retrograde movement to the Caledon River, above Jammerberg Drift, where it is now encamped.

While returning, the commando was followed and attacked by the enemy, which produced a skirmish between them and a portion of our force, which lasted two hours, and ended with the enemy being routed with a loss of 16 killed. Some of his horses were also killed, and two guns taken. Our men suffered no loss. The despatch says:—"It is difficult to estimate the loss of the enemy, as they usually place their dead comrades on horseback, and carry them away." The same thing is mentioned in the despatches of the landdrost of Winburg and others.

Commandant W. Pretorius and Fieldcornet Bester reached Smithfield on the 20th, and proceeded the following day to the Smithfield force with an escort of 35 men.

It is expected that the two commandos will very shortly form a junction.

Patrols from the Smithfield commando have in several instances killed small numbers of the enemy, amounting to 10, since the 12th April. While this announcement is being written, advices have arrived from Winburg that an attack has been made on Commandant Schutte's lager at Zand River, and 2,000 head of cattle carried off. On our side one man, named Jacob Pienaar, has been killed, and one named H. Reineke slightly wounded. Twelve of the enemy have been killed, and several wounded, and 15 horses shot and taken.

(Signed)

J. W. SPRUIT, Gov. Sec.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*  
Bloemfontein, 27th April, 1858.

SIR,—As Your Excellency in your letter to me of the 30th ultimo

expressed a wish to be kept advised of the course of events during the war in which we are unfortunately engaged at present, I beg to inform you that our difficulties seem to increase from day to day.

The enemy has the advantage of being concentrated and keeping his horses in good condition. Our Commandos had to proceed from two distant points, and there being no communication between them, their operations have been greatly retarded. Whilst the Smithfield Commando was waiting to learn the time when the Winburg Commando would commence the attack, the latter was hotly engaged with the enemy for three days, the 12th, 13th, and 14th instant, and being in the heart of the enemy's country, great apprehension existed for some time for the safety of this entire division; at last information was brought that they had driven back the enemy. Ever since the two Divisions have endeavoured to unite, and I am informed by a verbal report that they had succeeded on the 25th instant, and intended making a move against Letsie this day.

I am sorry to state further that our farmers, particularly in the Winburg district, have suffered very severely from large parties of the enemy who constantly penetrate far into the State, attack isolated farms and in some instances encampments, carrying off thousands of cattle and horses, and desolating the abandoned farms.

Learning that Moshesh had been greatly encouraged by Your Excellency's Proclamation of the 24th ultimo, and that Natives from Natal and other parts of the country had proceeded to his assistance, and finding that the contest might be protracted and on that account and for several other reasons exceedingly hazardous and ruinous on our side, I thought it right, in compliance with the urgent desires expressed by many, to apply to the adjoining State for assistance. This has been partially promised, but rumours which I have reason to believe well founded reached me that the condition upon which such assistance will be given is such that it would be out of my power to accede to, and even if the people were so inclined, it would take a long time to arrange it. In the mean time the losses and sufferings of the majority of the people in this State may be irretrievable unless some other powerful intercession may procure us a favourable change, or put a stop to all the bloodshed and spoliation which has already taken place.

Anything which Your Excellency may be able to do in this respect would be thankfully acknowledged as a humane and Christian act. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. BOSHOFF.

*Letter from the Secretary of the Krygsraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*  
Morijs, 30sten April, 1858.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ten informatie van ZHEd. den Staats President

heb ik de eer UWEd. met het volgende rapport bekend te maken. Den 28sten dezer, werd de Commandant F. Senekal eenparig tot Commandant Generaal gekozen in plaats van H. Weber. Op dien zelfden dag brak het leger ten 9 ure aan Zandspruit op, en ten 11 ure a.m. waren wij op de hoogte van Morija van omtrent 4,000 van Mosheesh zijn Kaffers, alsmede die van Letsie, Poshuli, Mohali, Lebenya, en andere Kaffer stammen, omsingeld.

De Commandant Generaal gaf dadelijk bevel tot een algemeen aanval, en een hevig gevecht vond aan beide zijden plaats. Eindelijk werd de vijand genoodzaakt te vlugten. De Commandant Generaal gaf nu order dat het geheele leger op de stad zou bestormen, en ten 3 ure p.m. werd de stad in bezit genomen. In de stad komende, vond men het akelige tooneel van een onmenselijke wreedheid; want van eenige blanke vond men het hoofdvel afgeslagt, handen en voeten afgesneden, en hunne lichamen op stokken nabij het huis van Letsie ten toon gesteld. Onze Burgers van woede brandende, vernielden toen alles, slechts spaarden zij de kerk en het huis van den heer Maeder.

De Commandant Generaal heeft mij verder verhaald dat de leger dadelijk Thaba Bosigo zal naderen en Mosheesh aanvallen.

(Geteekend) J. A. ROOSEMA, Secretaris Krygsraad.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 8rd May, 1858.

Morosi's son who came lately from beyond the Tees to occupy Letuka's kraal has quietly moved off with all Letuka's people; some have crossed the Orange River, other the Tees, and some few have halted at Morosi's old kraal about half a mile on this side of the Tees.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Extracts from the Votes and Proceedings of the Legislative Council of the Cape Colony.*

5th May, 1858.

The President reads the following Message from His Excellency the Governor to the Honourable the Legislative Council:—

The Governor informs the Honourable the Legislative Council, that he has this day received a letter from the President of the Orange Free State, informing him that some intercession might be the means of putting a stop to the bloodshed and spoliation which are there taking place, and would be thankfully acknowledged. The Governor has felt it to be his duty to communicate this information without

delay to the Honourable Council, in the event of its desiring to express any opinion in relation thereto.

Mr. Barry moves, that the Message of His Excellency the Governor, relative to the Orange Free State, be taken into consideration after the Orders of the Day shall have been gone through. Mr. Ebdon seconds. Motion put and agreed to.

6th May 1858.

Mr. Vigne moves, that the Message of His Excellency the Governor, relative to the Orange Free State, be taken into consideration,—and that the following Resolution be adopted :—

That a respectful Address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, thanking him for communicating to the Council the Despatch received from the President of the Free State, and that after attentively considering it, they beg leave to express their entire concurrence in his undertaking the office of Mediator, which he has been requested to do by the President of the Free State, between him and Moshesh, the Chief of the Basutos, with a view to terminate the unfortunate and bloody war, now raging between them, and to definitively settling the long disputed Boundary of their respective Territories. At the same time it is the opinion of the Council, that the office His Excellency has been requested to undertake should be strictly confined to that of Mediator, and that the neutrality and peace of this Colony, neither directly nor indirectly, should be compromised by the result of such Mediation.

Discussion ensues. During discussion Mr. Barry moves as an Amendment, that the following Resolution be adopted :—

It is the opinion of this Council that His Excellency the Governor should acquiesce in the request of the President of the Free State, and offer his services as a Mediator between the Government of the Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, hoping that His Excellency may succeed in establishing the relations between the above named contending parties, on a permanent peaceable basis.

Discussion continues. During discussion Mr. Ebdon moves, as a further Amendment, that the following Resolution be adopted :—

That a respectful address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, thanking him for his message relative to the melancholy state of affairs in the Orange Free State, and expressing the cordial approval of this Council of a friendly mediation on the part of His Excellency, and their earnest hope that he may thus be enabled to restore peace and amicably to settle all differences between the President of the Free State and the Basuto Chief.

Mr. Barry seconds.

Amendment put, and the President having declared the Non-Contents have it, Division called for. Council divides accordingly.

Contents: Messrs. Barry, Ebdon, and Mosenthal. Non-contents: Messrs. Rutherfordord, Van Breda, De Wet, Vigne, Probart, Fleming, and Southey. Whereupon amendment negatived.

Mr. Probart moves, that the Council resolve itself into a Committee, for the consideration of the Message of His Excellency the Governor, relative to the Orange Free State. That the President leave the Chair, and that Mr. Barry do now take the Chair. Mr. De Wet seconds. Motion put and agreed to.

The President leaves the Chair accordingly. Mr. Barry takes the Chair.

His Excellency the Governor's Message read.

Mr. Ebdon moves, that his resolution be adopted.

Discussion ensues. During discussion Mr. De Wet moves, as an amendment, that the words "friendly mediation" be expunged, and the word "intercession" be inserted, and that the word "amicably" be expunged.

Discussion continues. During discussion Mr. Vigne moves, as a further amendment, that his resolution be adopted.

Discussion continues. During discussion Mr. Probart moves, as a further amendment, that the following Resolution be adopted:—

That this Council, convinced that great loss of life and much misery must be the inevitable consequence of the continuation of the contest at present raging between the Government of the Free State and the Basuto Nation, is of opinion that, under the circumstances of an express desire for mediation from the President of the Free State, and the proposal for such an intervention, made prior to the commencement of hostilities with the Chief Moshesh, it is highly advisable that His Excellency the Governor should respond to the call, if such is still desired by the belligerents, and to undertake the duty sought to be imposed upon him as a Mediator; that in doing such, it will be advisable that the greatest care should be taken that the Colony is in no way involved with either party; and that previous to entering into the consideration of the matter in dispute, both parties shall bind themselves to abide finally by His Excellency's decision.

Discussion continues. During discussion Mr. Rutherfordord moves, as a further amendment, that the following Resolution be adopted:—

That a respectful Address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, thanking him for the message communicated to this Council, on the subject of a Despatch received from the President of the Free State, inviting his friendly intercession between the Basuto Chief Moshesh and the Government of the Free State, to bring about such a mutual understanding as may prevent the further effusion of blood on either side. That this Council, not being in the possession of such information as His Excellency may have received,

is at present unable to give any decided opinion on so important a subject. That this Council relies upon the wisdom of His Excellency to take such steps as he may think best adapted to effect a reconciliation between the contending parties, and begs to inform His Excellency that it will give its support to such measures as he may think most likely to accomplish so desirable an object.

Discussion continues. After discussion Mr. Rutherford's amendment put and negatived.

Mr. Probart's Amendment put and negatived.

Mr. Vigne's Amendment put and negatived.

Mr. De Wet's Amendment put and negatived.

Mr. Ebden's Motion put and agreed to.

Mr. Probart moves, that the Chairman leave the Chair, and bring up the Resolution, and report the same as adopted in Committee. The Chairman leaves the Chair accordingly. The President takes the Chair.

The Chairman brings up the above Resolution, and reports the same as adopted in Committee.

Mr. Ebden moves, that the Resolution, as adopted in Committee, be now adopted by the Council. Mr. Mosenthal seconds.

Motion put and unanimously agreed to.

---

*Extracts from the Votes and Proceedings of the House of Assembly of the Cape Colony.*

5th May, 1858.

The Sergeant-at-Arms announced a messenger from His Excellency the Governor. The Colonial Aide-de-Camp having been introduced, handed a Message to Mr. Speaker, and retired.

Mr. Speaker read the Message, as follows,—

G. GREY, Governor.

Message No. 32.

The Governor informs the Honourable the House of Assembly that he has this day received a letter from the President of the Orange Free State, informing him that some intercession might be the means of putting a stop to the bloodshed and spoliation which are there taking place, and would be thankfully acknowledged. The Governor has felt it to be his duty to communicate this information, without delay, to the Honourable House, in the event of its desiring to express any opinion in relation thereto.

Mr. Fairbairn moved, seconded by Mr. Molteno :—

That a respectful Address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, thanking him for his communication relative to the unfortunate events now taking place beyond the Orange River, and assuring him that the House would be glad to learn that any mediation, on the part of His Excellency, between the President of the Free State and

the Chief Moshesh, which would not in any way compromise the Colony in the quarrel, or lead to a war with either party, has had the effect of restoring peace in that quarter.

Mr. Harries moved, as an Amendment, seconded by Mr. Turner:—

That a respectful Address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, conveying the thanks of this House for his Message relative to the letter received by him from the President of the Free State, in which it is submitted that His Excellency's intercession, to put a stop to the present war of bloodshed and spoliation, would be thankfully acknowledged; and expressing the approval of His Excellency's friendly mediation, which this House trusts would be attended with the happiest results.

Mr. Solomon moved, as a second Amendment, seconded by Mr. Fairbridge:—

It is the opinion of this House that His Excellency the Governor should be requested by this House, to tender his services to mediate between the President of the Free State and the Chief of the Basutos, with the view of bringing about a termination of the disastrous war now raging in their territories, and of settling the disputes between them, which have unfortunately led to the war; but it is the opinion of this House that, in case of either power declining to accept His Excellency's mediation, His Excellency should not further interfere, or take any step which might, either directly or indirectly, involve or compromise this Colony in the differences existing between the Free State and the Basutos.

Debate ensued.

Mr. Harries, by leave of the House, withdrew his Amendment.

Debate continued.

Mr. Fairbairn, by leave of the House, withdrew the original motion.

Mr. Solomon's Amendment put, as a substantial motion, and passed.

Mr. Solomon moved, seconded by Mr. Wiggins:—

That a respectful Address be presented to His Excellency the Governor, thanking him for his gracious Message, and conveying the resolution now adopted.

Agreed to.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 6th May, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, in reply to your letter of the 27th ultimo, that the moment it reached me I sent down to each of the Houses of Parliament the message, a copy of which I herewith transmit to Your Honour.

2. In reply, each of the Houses has sent up to me an address,

requesting me to tender my services to mediate between yourself and the Chief of the Basutos, but expressing an opinion that, if either of the powers interested declined to accept my mediation, I should not further interfere, or take any steps which might either directly or indirectly involve or compromise the colony in the differences now existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

3. I beg now therefore to tender my offices for the purpose of attempting to mediate between Your Honour and Moshesh, in the hope that I may fortunately succeed in bringing to a close the unhappy state of things now existing, than which no event could be more gratifying to me.

4. By this post I have addressed to Moshesh a communication of the same tenor as this letter. If Your Honour thinks proper to accept the mediation now tendered, I would suggest that some immediate communication should take place with the Basutos for suspending all further hostilities until I may be enabled to propose terms which would be satisfactory both to the Government of the Orange Free State and Moshesh.

5. I shall also recommend Moshesh to attempt to enter into some arrangement with Your Honour for the immediate suspension of hostilities, if he is on his part disposed to accept the mediation now proffered.

6. I will, by this post, write to Mr. Burnet and direct him to proceed to Bloemfontein for the purpose of, in person, taking any communication to Moshesh for the proposed suspension of hostilities, if Your Honour would inform him that you desire him to execute such a service. I beg therefore that, if you think proper to do so, you will address yourself to Mr. Burnet, requesting him to undertake this duty. I have, &c.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 6th May, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—The two Houses of the Parliament of this Colony have requested me to offer to mediate between yourself and President Boshof, but they have at the same time requested me, if either of you decline to accept my mediation, not to interfere further in the matter, or to take any steps which might either directly or indirectly compromise the Colony in the differences now existing between yourself and the Orange Free State.

2. I therefore now offer to mediate between yourself and the President, in the hope that I may fortunately succeed in bringing to a close the unhappy state of things now existing, than which no event could be more gratifying to me.

3. By this post I have written a letter to the same purport as this to Mr. Boshof, recommending him, if he is inclined to accept the mediation now offered, to enter into some direct communication with you, for the purpose of suspending all further hostilities until I may be able to propose terms which would be satisfactory to yourself and to the Orange Free State.

4. I shall write to Mr. Burnet of Aliwal North, requesting him to act as the medium of communication between yourself and the President for the purpose of arranging the cessation of existing hostilities, should Mr. Boshof be desirous of accepting his services in that capacity. The delay of a reference to me in the first instance may thus be avoided, and I feel sure that you would have entire confidence in Mr. Burnet.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 6th May, 1858.

SIR, —I have the honour to forward for your perusal the accompanying copies of letters addressed to His Honour the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief of the Basutos, by the High Commissioner, conveying his readiness to mediate between the Free State Government and the Basutos.

The High Commissioner desires me to request, in reference to paragraph 6 of his letter to the President, that should His Honour address any communication through you to the Chief Moshesh, having for its purport the suspension of the existing hostilities, that you will forward the same to that Chief without delay.

You are not, however, to proceed to Bloemfontein, unless your presence is desired by the President, but you are to await the arrival of any communication which His Honour may address to you.

The High Commissioner desires me to authorise you to mediate in this matter between the Government of the Orange Free State and the Chief of the Basutos, with a view to suspending the hostilities now existing, and to direct you to exert your influence and energy to this end, until such time as His Excellency can be informed of the result attending his letters forwarded by this day's post.

I have to request that you will forward by express the letter herein enclosed, and addressed to the Chief Moshesh.

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

*Letter from the Secretary of the Krygeraad to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Thaba Bosigo, 7den Mei, 1858.

WEL ED. HERR,—Ik heb in last van den Commandant Generaal F.

Senekal te melden dat wij gisteren ochtend ten 11 ure ons leger een kanonschot ver van Moshesh zijn stad trokken, en dat er dadelijk een hevig gevecht stand greep, hetwelk 4 uren aanhield, om welken tijd de vijand verplicht werdte de vlugt naar de bergen te nemen.

Er was voor de burgers geene mogelijkheid den berg te beklimmen of de stad in te nemen, dewijl de sterkste fortificatien in het bezit van 10 of 12 Engelschen waren, buiten eenige honderden van Kaffers. De Engelschen schieten met geweren van 6 op een pond, en de kogels komen als hagel den berg af.

Verder heeft de Commandant Generaal mij gelast UWEd. te verzoeken hem zoo spoedig mogelijk is te berichten hoe het aan UWEd. grenzen gesteld is, want hij is van besluit het leger zoo lang in het veld te houden, als hij de ondersteuning van een der officieren geniet.

(Geteekend) J. A. ROOSEMA.

*Gouvernements Kennisgeving.*

Tot algemeen narigt wordt mits dezen bekend gemaakt, dat, daar de meerderheid der officieren van den Krygsraad bij het leger voor Thaba Bosigo, van oordeel was, dan aan de burgers eenigen tyd behoorde te worden vergund om van hunne veldoperatien uitterusten, en zich voor eenen anderen krygstogt (indien vereischt) te prepareren, en met het daartoe benoodigde te voorzien; en meenende dat het doel van de jongste expeditie gedeeltelyk is bereikt, door het straffen van de Basuto opperhoofden Posuli and Letsie, wegens hunne vorige overtredingen tegen dezen Staat, besloten is, een einde aan de offensieve vyandelykheden te maken, ten minsten tot zoo lang er geene nieuwe aanleiding daartoe zal gegeven worden, of er oorzaken zullen bestaan om op nieuw eene gewapende magt opteroepen, en dat dien ten gevolge het leger is opgebroken.

By order van den President,

(Geteekend) J. W. SPREUIT, Gouvts. Sec.

Gouvernements Kantoer, Bloemfontein, 11den Mei, 1858.

*Losses of English Residents at Morija.*

Petitions to the Governor, sworn Declarations, and Inventories, dated 11th and 28th May, 1858, go to show that the individuals mentioned below were resident at Morija, that they took no part in the hostilities, that they and their families with the Rev. Mr. Arbousset and his family all left the station before the entrance of the Boer commando, that they took shelter in a cave in a neighbouring moun-

tain, that their property was taken away by the Boers, and that they estimated their losses as follows:—

Isaac Blake, trader and working mason,	..	£714	17	3
James Allington, trader, .. .. .	..	206	12	6
Thomas Smith, trader, .. .. .	..	15	0	0
Frederick Pickard, tailor, .. .. .	..	55	0	0
Robert Hamilton, trader, .. .. .	..	637	10	0
James Pullenger, trader, .. .. .	..	1102	8	0

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Government House, Bloemfontein, 12th May, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—We have been now nearly two months at war, much blood has been shed, and injury inflicted on both sides; as a man and a Christian I would wish to see an end to ruin and the destruction of life. Mr. Pretorius, the President of the South African Republic, has offered his services to bring about a cessation of hostilities, and my burghers have consented to retire into this State for a while. I have therefore thought proper to write you this letter, requesting to be informed whether you are willing to receive either Mr. Pretorius, or a deputation to be sent by me, who shall be instructed to propose certain terms to you, and if you are willing to do so, whether you will give instructions to your people to let them pass unmolested and safe.

Yours,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President Orange Free State.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 16th May, 1858.

GOOD FRIEND,—I, Moshesh, do greet you, Boshof, my chief and master. Your messenger came in last night with a letter, in which Your Honour begins to speak of peace. I am sorry that you ever did speak of war. It is not Moshesh who began war, and I must add I have not fought any battle as yet. At the commencement of the past sad affairs, I thought that the whole of the war was intended against Posuli, and you well know that you found him alone in his town, without any other chief to help him, but when you attacked the innocent and harmless Zevenfonteiners, I was surprised and also grieved beyond all comprehension.

I then gave orders to all my captains to fall back upon Thaba Bosigo, and it is due to your warriors to acknowledge that since the day war was declared they never fell in with either Molapo, Paulus Moperi, Molitsane, or any other captain, till you met them on the banks of the Caledon River. They only found on their way the people of one isolated village, and also a few old men and sick people. This much can I safely assert about the eastern commando.

I had given similar orders to those who were fighting on the West, and you know that even at Zevenfontein you only found a few men who never meant to go to the war ; all the fighting men had already left their doomed town. Did Morosi, who lives on the banks of the Orange River, molest you in any way? I left Poshuli alone, where he was, because you said he was a robber. Letsie had orders to fall back also, and if he attacked you at the place called Hell, he disobeyed orders, and at last I strongly enjoined on my people, without excepting the smallest captains, not to disturb you in your march till you would outspan in view of my mountain. Before I began to strike, I wanted to ascertain what were the true intentions and power of the boers. While they were forming their lager at Thaba Bosigo, I said within myself, "I am a dog, and if my master Boshof beats me I shall bite him." However, for reasons unknown to me, your commando would not come to a fight, and after a short visit the lager broke up and made for Bloemfontein.

Tell Mr. Pretorius, if you please, that I am always his friend, but that his mediation is useless. Mediation has for its object to part two adversaries who are fighting against each other. Tell him that I did not yet fight you, but that you alone were fighting. I did not mean to resist till you would attack me at Thaba Bosigo, and what evidently shows that I never did act on the offensive is the fact of my not having fallen on the lager when it was disbanded and trekking away from Thaba Bosigo. We must both thank Pretorius for his good wishes, but I must tell you that I have got confidence enough in your own government, without requiring the mediation of a foreign power. I will receive your deputation.

Oh! my good chief Boshof, call in the captains of your late commando, and rebuke them much, for they have done you much harm in their march through my country. You style yourself a Christian in your last letter to me. I knew long since that you were a Christian, but the captains of your warriors are not, for if you persisted in saying that they also are Christians, we would immediately conclude that there is no God. What! does their Christianity consist in destroying Christianity? Have not your warriors destroyed the splendid station of Zevenfontein? Did they not also burn the missionary house at Morija? Did they not take the whole of the Rev. Mr. Arbousset's furniture, along with a new waggon of his? Aye, and you stripped as well Mr. Maeder, the assistant missionary of Morija, and dreadfully damaged the large churches, which had been erected at great expense on that very station. When you came to Thaba Bosigo you fired more than ten cannon-shots at the mission premises, but the Lord did not allow you to touch them. No, my good chief, the captains of your commando are no Christians, for I shall never believe that Christianity

consists in carrying away women and children into captivity, in shooting down old and sick people; and all this has been done by your children. I repeat it again, you ought to rebuke them publicly, and even chastise them, because they have made so little of Your Honour, who is their father.

When I was at war with Sikonyela, I gave orders to my people not to destroy that chief's church, and they did not touch it; and at the time the Bastards joined Major Warden, who was marching against me, I sent one of the principal men of the tribe to protect the church of the rebellious Bastards of Platberg, and consequently no damage was inflicted on those two houses of worship. What shall the world say when it hears that the children of a Christian chief have destroyed and ruined churches, whereas the children of a heathen chief were afraid to meddle with the house of God?

Your warriors deserve another great reprimand. Of course, I must believe what you tell me, namely, that the burghers have consented to retire into the Free State for a while, on account of Pretorius's mediation. The very fact of their returning home with such motives was, or at least ought to have been, a commencement of peace. Why then did they burn deserted villages on the road, and also the grass of the fields? And unless a plausible explanation is given of such a conduct, how could we ever believe that the peace of the boers is, or ever will be, sincere?

My policy in this war was to see first, and consider. The boers had been unanimous in saying that the present war was to last till one of the two nations was rooted out of the face of the earth, and because I do not wish to do anything that would be blamed by the British Government, I allowed the boers to try the intended extermination by all the means they liked to choose. Could the English ever blame me, who am yet a barbarian and a heathen, for following the example of a civilized and Christian nation? And now, if my heart could allow me to copy your children, I would be justified in carrying women and children into captivity, in killing old and sick people, and in sending to eternity all the blind people that I could find in the Free State. I would also be justified in burning all the towns where yourself and your captains reside, but this, if I did it, would be too great a calamity, as there are great merchants in Bloemfontein, Fauresmith, Smithfield, and Winburg; but, however, who could find fault with me even if I did all that? It is the custom in our country that when the people of a town go to dance in another town, the compliment is returned by the people of the visited town to the town of the visitors, and agreeably to this usage, we were going to invade the Free State in every direction, and to burn everything before us. But the Lord has inspired to you that it was good to prevent us from rendering evil

for evil. As the winter is drawing near, I wish that your deputation would soon come, because in case we could not agree, we must go on with the war, for the sooner we fight the better for all parties, in order that after the great battle is over we may all retire into some winter quarters.

We have got several reasons for wishing a fight. 1st: We never yet acted on the offensive. 2nd: You have destroyed our corn in several districts of the Lesuto, and because the people of those districts shall be hungry during the winter, we would like to look for some food in the Free State. 3rd: The reports of your commanders and correspondents which are published in the *Friend* are wonderful inventions, and therefore they are utterly false. However, some burghers of the Free State might take them to be faithful and trustworthy statements, and taking for granted that we have been greatly and easily defeated, they might in the succeeding years be inclined to incite wars against us, perhaps for very specious reasons. Moreover those statements have hurt the feelings of our warriors, whom I had great trouble to keep within bounds during the present struggle. The English know that we are no cowards, and we would like the boers to learn that we know how to fight for our rights, now you say we are great cowards. Although I wish for peace, it might perhaps be better that we should fight once or twice on both sides, in order to get better acquainted with each other, and then perhaps peace would be a little more sincere on the part of the boers.

However, my name is Moshesh, and my sister is called "Peace." I never liked war in my youth, how could I like it now I am old? But I lament your having so loudly spoken before the war began of all the great calamities you were going to inflict upon our nation, and what I regret more is that your conduct has clearly shown the true existence of these wicked intentions. I have already advised several of my captains of what is going on, and my wish is that we should both pray to God that an amicable settlement may be the result of our present correspondence. I will send one of my sons to meet your deputation at Thaba Nchu, and I have given instructions in order that they may not be molested or insulted on the road. Such are, my good friend and chief, the true words of your true and humble servant.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Consul of France at Cape Town to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Ville du Cap, 18 Mai, 1858.

MONSIEUR LE GOUVERNEUR,—Les lettres qui me parviennent du Free State montrent à n'en pouvoir douter que la guerre qui mal-

heureusement ravage ce pays est dirigée également contre les Missions établies par mes nationaux dans le pays des Basutos ; déjà plusieurs ont été livrées à la dévastation, et toutes sont menacées d'un sort semblable. Un ordre d'emprisonnement a, dit-on, été lancé par Mr. Boshof contre les missionnaires, et ces hommes respectables ne trouvent leur salut que dans la fuite et dans l'abandon de tout ce qu'ils possèdent ; d'autres, plus malheureux encore, sont obligés de se cacher dans les forêts avec leurs familles.

Je viens au nom de l'humanité prier votre Excellence de vouloir bien prendre sous sa protection spéciale des hommes honorables qui n'ont jamais employé l'ascendant que leur a obtenu leurs vertus et leur abnégation sur l'esprit des naturels, que pour l'avancement de la civilisation et l'établissement du Christianisme. Veuillez etc.

(Signé) Le Consul de France, F. DE CASTELNAU.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 18th May, 1858.

SIR,—Your Excellency's communication of the 6th instant duly reached me by the last post, and I have lost no time in laying the same before the Executive Council, this day expressly appointed to meet.

We feel highly grateful for the interest which Your Excellency has shown in consenting to endeavour to bring about a settlement of the differences unfortunately existing between this State and the Basutos, and gratefully accept Your Excellency's kind offer of mediation.

I presume before Your Excellency will be able to propose terms • you will find it requisite to institute an inquiry into the claims advanced on both sides, and into the causes of the war. I should therefore be glad to learn from Your Excellency, as soon as possible, in what manner Your Excellency proposes to proceed, that I may communicate it to the Volksraad at their meeting on the 7th of next month, considering that the sanction of that body to the proceedings of the Executive Council is requisite in such cases, according to the constitution.

On the sudden and most unexpected breaking up of our commando, I wrote to Moshesh, proposing a deputation to be sent from here with terms which may have the effect of a cessation of hostilities. His reply reached me last night, consenting to receive the deputation, which will in consequence proceed to Thaba Bosigo on Monday next, the 24th instant. On their return I shall know whether Moshesh has consented on his part to submit our differences to Your Excellency's mediation.

I am informed that Mr. Pretorius, the President of the South

African Republic, has arrived in the vicinity of Winburg. I therefore intend proceeding to that place, with the view of preventing any further offensive operations from that quarter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 18th May, 1858.

GOOD FRIEND,—I have received your letter of the 16th instant in reply to mine of the 12th previous, and have now to inform you that I will send two gentlemen as a deputation from here on Monday next, the 24th instant, and that they will expect, according to your promise, to meet your son to accompany them to Thaba Bosigo, in order to secure to them a safe conduct there and back again.

Your letter contains a great many subjects which it is impossible for me now to answer or explain. There are several charges quite foreign to me, and which require to be inquired into. This I do not think for the present practicable, nor do I see that a full reply to your letter would lead to any good result.

As you express yourself willing to listen to proposals of peace, I will give orders to all the authorities of the Free State to abstain from any offensive act against your people out of this State, in the sure expectation that you will do the same on your side, for should this not be strictly observed, the objects which we now have in contemplation may be frustrated.

I have this day received a letter from Mr. President Pretorius, acquainting me of his arrival with a commando at Cronstadt, and that he would proceed to Winburg. I have written to him that I shall meet him there, and will then acquaint him with the measures as so far already entered into between us, with the view of putting a stop to any further offensive operations until the result of the proposed settlement of existing hostilities shall be known.

By the last post I have also received a letter from His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, kindly tendering to mediate in our differences. I shall instruct the deputation to be sent from here what to do should you be inclined to accept of the tender made by the Governor, His Excellency having informed me that he had also written to you to that effect. With best greeting, I remain Your humble Servant,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President of the Orange Free State.

*Letter from the Governor of the Cape Colony to the French Consul in Cape Town.*

Cape Town, 19th May, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter

of the 18th instant, calling my attention to the losses and sufferings which are stated to have been sustained by the French Missionaries at the hands of the Inhabitants of the Orange Free State, who are now at war with Moshesh, the Chief of the Basuto nation.

I will immediately transmit to Mr. Boshof, the President of the Orange Free State, a copy of your letter, and I have no doubt that he will cause the persons and property of the missionaries to be respected, although as the Orange Free State is an independent republic, it is not in my power to afford further protection to the Missionaries whose case you have brought under my notice. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 19th May, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to enclose for your information the copy of a correspondence which has passed between myself and Count Castelnau, the French Consul at the Cape of Good Hope, regarding statements which have been made relative to losses and sufferings alleged to have been sustained at the hands of the inhabitants of the Orange Free State, by Missionaries who are subjects of France. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 20th May, 1858.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to transmit for your information, and for such instructions as Her Majesty's Government may think necessary to issue for the guidance of the Governor of this Colony, copies of a correspondence which has passed between myself and the Count Castelnau, the French Consul at the Cape of Good Hope, regarding wrongs stated to have been inflicted by some of the inhabitants of the Orange Free State upon Missionaries who are French subjects.

2. Your Lordship will observe that I have confined myself to simply transmitting to the President of the Orange Free State a copy of Count Castelnau's letter, in the full belief that if the allegations made are correct, an immediate stop will be put to the proceedings complained of. I thought it right to interfere so far in the matter, because Count Castelnau was known to me as the French Consul here, whilst he is unknown in that capacity to the authorities of the Free State. I have, &c.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 20th May, 1858.

MY LORD,—Since I had the honour of addressing Your Lordship's predecessor on the 14th ultimo, upon the subject of the war existing between the Orange Free State and Mosheesh, the Chief of the Basutos, the correspondence noted in the margin has passed between myself and the President of the Free State.

2. In the first of the enclosed letters, the President requested me to withdraw the Proclamation declaring our neutrality, which I had issued on the 24th of March, or at least, to allow the Colonists to pass into the Free State as Volunteers to protect the lives and property of their friends and relatives. For the reasons given in my reply herein enclosed, I did not feel justified in withdrawing my Proclamation of the 24th March.

The President in his letter of the 14th April also put forward in favour of his views the plea that the war, which is now causing the destruction of the properties of the inhabitants of that Republic, was to a considerable extent, if not mainly, brought upon them in consequence of the acts of the British Government, of which, until recently, they had been subjects. As I felt that no good could arise from discussing this subject at the present moment, I considered it my duty to decline going into that question.

3. The next letter I received from the President was dated 27th April, informing me that the difficulties of the Orange Free State seemed to increase from day to day, that thousands of horses and cattle had been carried off by the Basutos, that many farms had been desolated and destroyed, and that the losses and sufferings of the majority of the people of the Free State would be irretrievable, unless some powerful intercession procured for them a favourable change, or put a stop to all the bloodshed and spoliation which had already taken place, and anything I might be able to do in that respect would be thankfully acknowledged as a humane and Christian act.

4. At the time I received this letter the Colonial Parliament was sitting, and was about to proceed to address me, requesting me to tender my services, as mediator, between the contending parties. I thought it better therefore to send down to both Houses of the Legislature messages, copies of which are enclosed, and which contained the purport of the application which the President of the Free State had made to me.

5. In reply each of the Houses sent up to me an address, copy of which is herewith transmitted, requesting me to tender my services as mediator between the Orange Free State and the Chief of the

A A

Basutos, but expressing an opinion that, if either of the powers interested declined to accept my mediation, I should not further interfere or take any steps which might, either directly or indirectly, involve or compromise the Colony in the existing differences. I thereupon sent letters without delay to the President of the Free State and to the Basuto Chief Moshesh, offering my mediation, in the hope that I might fortunately be able to succeed in bringing to a close the unhappy state of things which prevailed. There has not yet been time for the answers to these letters to reach me.

6. But last night I received a private letter from Bloemfontein, dated 11th May, stating, and I believe this intelligence to be quite correct, that the army of the Orange Free State, upon reaching the spot where the Basuto Chief had determined to give them battle, conceiving that they were unequal to cope with the enemy, had retreated, broken up, and dispersed to their homes, leaving a force of about 400 men to watch their Frontier. I am further informed that the President has in consequence summoned the Legislature of the Free State to meet on the 7th June next, and that the affairs of the country are in such a state of confusion that it is difficult to predict what may next take place.

7. I hope, however, that in fact the war with Moshesh is now terminated, and that some means may be devised for putting the relations existing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos upon such a basis that further disturbances may for at least a very considerable time be avoided. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Resident  
Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Bloemfontein, 20th May, 1858.

MY DEAR SIR,—I was on the point of writing to you officially, at the recommendation of Sir George Grey, requesting you to come over to us and take upon you the mission to the great black Prince Moshesh, for the purpose of arranging a suspension of hostilities, when I received a long epistle from the old gentleman, which I am going to publish, that our friends may grin and our enemies smile to see how he belabours us. However he is inclined to receive a deputation from this, and as I do not know yet whether he will accept of Sir G. Grey's mediation I have determined to send two men from here on Monday next, the 24th instant.

The boers, by their unaccountable sudden break up, have brought me in such a fix as I never yet was in all my life. They imagine that they have given Moshesh such a licking that he will keep quiet for many a day, poor fools. Pretorius is about Winburg. I am

going there to-morrow to meet him, and see what is to be done; perhaps he will receive power and authority from the *publiik* to dismiss me, or come over here with the sitting of the Raad on the 7th June, to claim the country again. All will be alike welcome to me. After the conduct of our boers in this war I shall be indifferent, though I pity the State,—the English ought never to have given it up. Yours very truly,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Instructions for the Deputation to Moshesh, Paramount Chief of the Basutos.*

1. The deputation consists of Lodewyk Jacobus Papenfus, Esquire, and William George Every, Esquire.

2. The object of this deputation is to propose terms for the suspension of hostilities between the subjects of Moshesh on the one side, and the burghers of the Free State on the other side, with a view to a final settlement of peace.

3. As it is foreseen, if peace is to be concluded in such a manner that it may be expected to last, and be faithfully observed by both parties, the terms cannot be hastily agreed upon, as both parties will require some time to consider and weigh their interests well, and for that purpose discussions will necessarily arise, which may take up several days.

4. I therefore propose that Moshesh shall name a commission on his side, and that the Volksraad of the Orange Free State, who are to meet on the 7th of June next, also name a commission on their side, and appoint the time when, and the place where, those commissions are to meet and discuss the articles of peace. Such commissions to have full power in writing, to be produced at the opening of the conference, so that whatever they shall jointly agree to shall be binding on both parties. But no one is to be appointed on the commission on either side who may have, publicly or otherwise, made himself obnoxious to either party by interfering in their disputes.

5. Should Moshesh, however, prefer the mediation of His Excellency Sir George Grey, and give His Excellency full power to inquire into the differences existing between him and the Free State, and bring out a final and binding decision thereon; the President and Executive Council having already agreed thereto, and informed His Excellency thereof; the President will, in such case, submit such agreement to the Volksraad for its approval or disapproval, and acquaint Moshesh with the result without loss of time.

6. As soon as a suspension of hostilities shall have been agreed on, each party shall immediately give notice thereof to all his subjects,

A A 2

and faithfully cause it to be observed ; nor shall any coloured persons or native tribes, not belonging to the Basutos or formerly in submission to Moshesh, but who have during the war come over to the Free State Government, or aided that Government in any way, be injured or molested either in their persons or property, for or on account of anything they may have so done.

7. Until peace is finally concluded, there shall be no intercourse between the subjects of the Free State and Moshesh, except on official public matters, and then they shall never exceed more at any one time than four persons, and be properly provided with letters or other legal testimonials, on pain of being seized or imprisoned, or killed in case of armed resistance.

8. Thieves may always be treated according to law.

9. Any other stipulation which may be suggested by Moshesh, not contained in these instructions, may be agreed upon by the deputation, or any immaterial alteration in the above terms, provided such alteration, modification, or addition, shall not be in direct contradiction or opposition to the general tenor or import of these instructions.

10. Whatever shall be agreed on shall be reduced to writing, and subscribed to by this deputation on the one side, and Moshesh on the other side, and properly dated and witnessed.

Given under my hand and the Public Seal of the Orange Free State, at Bloemfontein, this 21st day of May, 1858.

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF, President of the Orange Free State.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 24th May, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 6th instant, with the enclosures.

I despatched the letter addressed to the Chief Moshesh, by way of the Wittebergen, through Mr. Superintendent Austen. I have advice from him that it reached the Mission Station of Bethesda, across the Orange River, the following day, and would be transmitted from Chief to Chief without delay to Thaba Bosigo, which I expect it would reach about Saturday last, the 22nd. The post was a day behind time last week, arriving here during the night of Monday the 17th, instead of at noon on that day, as it ought to have done.

I enclose for His Excellency's information the Bloemfontein newspaper, from which it seems that a friendly intercourse has been opened by Mr. Boshoff with Moshesh, and that a deputation starts this day from Bloemfontein for Thaba Bosigo, thus precluding the necessity for requiring my services as a medium of communication. In terms of

His Excellency's directions, I have held myself perfectly prepared to proceed upon the mission; and His Excellency may rely upon my being ready at all times to act in furtherance of His Excellency's instructions in this matter.

Beyond what appears in the newspaper, and in the note from Bloemfontein which I enclose, we have no information during the past week, which is worth noting. All is quiet, and there are no thefts worth mentioning consequent upon the retreat of the Boer Commando, as it was fully expected there would be. I am prepared to expect, however, a great division in the Councils of the Free State, or possibly I ought rather to say among the inhabitants of that country. Mr. Pretorius has, and ever has had, numerous secret friends in the Free State, and whether the views and wish of the community generally be to prosecute the war with Moshesh, or to make peace with him, I am persuaded that Mr. Pretorius and his friends will not lose the opportunity presented by the position into which the present Government has now placed the country, to bring him into power, and extinguish the Free State in a union of the Cis and Trans Vaal countries, under a Maatschappij Government. Whether they may succeed it is impossible to calculate with any degree of certainty, as the Boers are so fickle and easily led by transient circumstances. Pretorius and Boshof meet at Winburg under peculiar circumstances. The Winburg District was formerly the hotbed of intrigue and opposition to the British Government in Sovereignty days, and many of his father's old friends will surround him at his meeting with the President on the present occasion. I have not the slightest doubt that both Senekal and Schutte are at heart favourable to the interests of Pretorius, whilst all the common class of Boers, who may think that Moshesh and his allies have not been sufficiently punished, will look to Pretorius as the only man likely to unite all parties of the Boers against him, and accomplish his humiliation.

When Moshesh's letter is translated into Dutch, and placed in the hands of the Boers, it will be an additional incentive to renewing the struggle; and in this view I think Moshesh has acted very unwisely for his own sake, in assuming the sarcastic tone which characterizes his letter to the President throughout.

I may mention that I have had an opportunity of speaking during the past week with one or two really respectable men,—Boers,—who have been throughout the whole commando, present at Beersheba, at Morija, and at the retreat from Thaba Bosigo. I am very much disposed to think and believe that the stories which have found their way into the newspapers, as to their wantonness in destruction of life and property at the two Mission stations, are grossly exaggerated. Mr. Schreiner, the brother-in-law of Mr. Rolland, visited them immedi-

ately after the affair at Beersheba, and assured me that the Burgher statement was substantially correct, and that the only wonder to him was, under the circumstances, that Rolland had suffered almost nothing, and that ten waggons had been placed at his disposal the next day to remove all his effects to Smithfield.

It appears that strict orders were issued also at Morija, not to touch any house or property belonging to the Missionaries, but after the village was taken by the Boers information was obtained in some way that Mr. Arbousset had fled, because he was afraid, having been present on two or three occasions during the fights between the Boers and Letsie's people, and that he had, after bringing his family upon the mountain, fled to Thaba Bosigo.

It is certain that to all the parties sent up by the Commandant to endeavour to assist him and his family, himself was invisible, and on the second or third day after the taking of the village, the Germans attached to the Commando (about a hundred) pillaged and set fire to his house. The Commandant Senekal did everything in his power to save it, but in vain. He could not restrain these men; but had Mr. Arbousset remained at home with his family nothing would have happened to him.

It was stated by the women of Mr. Arbousset's family to the Boers who visited them on the mountain, that the orders of Letsie were, that no flags of truce were to be hoisted, and that he would take subsequent vengeance on all who did hoist such flags. Between fear of the Boers and fear of Letsie, the family fled to the mountain, with every white person on the station, the Maeder family excepted, and which last as appears were not injured. Last night I received information from Mr. Austen that Mr. Arbousset and family have arrived at Bethesda, the French Mission Station on the Orange River opposite the Wittebergen, in a most lamentable condition, having walked from Morija, a distance of 50 miles. Mr. Maeder, the Assistant Missionary at Morija, is still at the station.

I have no report from Mr. Austen this week, save a short note to say that all is quiet in the Reserve, and that Morosi and his people have sent out several lots of horses lately stolen, and appear most anxious to preserve a good understanding with him, a state of things which Mr. Austen ascribes to the presence of the Police Force. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Bethesda, 25th May, 1858.

SIR,—In its issue of the 6th instant, the *Bloemfontein Gazette* has published an official letter written to you by the Secretary to the

Krygsraad from "Letsie's town, Morija, Basutoland, 30 April, 1858." The statements therein contained I will not comment upon, with the exception, however, of three, which run as follows:—

1st statement. "The English and other burghers of the army, fired with indignation, began to destroy everything, and the whole town was presently in a blaze, nothing being left standing but the church and Mr. Maeder's dwelling."

This puts one to the blush. The burning down of my house, after it had been broken up and plundered, may prove to be an indelible stain upon the character of the perpetrators of the deed, and upon the Government of the Free State itself, unless disapproved by them, or proved to have been a merited treatment.

2nd statement. "According to the statements of Mr. Maeder and a Bastard girl, the Missionary Arbousset and a few Englishmen were with the Kaffirs in the fight, and fled with them."

I beg the Krygsraad's pardon; but I was not in the fight. I have not fired one shot, even at birds, since I crossed the Orange River in March last. No Englishmen residing at Morija were in the fight; none of them fired a single gun in that fight, nor in any previous one. I leave it with Mr. Maeder to correct the statement when he reads it. It is true I fled from the station, and that the English fled likewise. I took no advice from them, nor from anybody else; they took no advice from me; each one used his own discretion. Not one hair has fallen from our heads. I would still follow the same course, were it to be but for the sake of my numerous family, if the thing was to be done. My substitute remained at home, that ought to prove sufficient.

3rd statement. "The Krygsraad further resolved that the booty should be put up and disposed of by public sale, and the proceeds fairly divided among the burghers."

Against the burghers, as individuals, I have no claim to lay; but I would respectfully request to know whether the State will approve of their dealings or will give redress. The presbytery has been plundered and then destroyed, the new church injured, its pulpit broken down, the bell of the station carried away, thousands of New Testaments or other Basuto books torn and thrown into the fire, as though the blacks were in need of no instruction at all! My rich library, valuable manuscripts, an abundant correspondence, have all gone. I am informed that one of the Commandants kept my family waggon as his share, whilst a second (only lent me by Mr. Gosselin, of Bethesda, and the Commandant-General had been duly informed of the fact by Mr. Maeder) has fallen to the lot of some one else. Even the tools of the Mission have been taken away out of the workshop, which has been plundered too, &c., &c. Thus we have been dealt with

as have the other white inhabitants of the station, or the Basuto themselves.

Sir, the two Protestant missionaries residing at Morija are fully conscious, and the public well aware, I trust, that the little influence they possess amongst the natives has for long years past, and to this very moment, been exercised in benefiting both blacks and whites. We may fail doing much good; but our line of conduct cannot change. Helped by the Lord, we will, until our last, try and conciliate all parties, returning even good for evil, as much as opportunity and means will afford.

You will oblige me by laying this communication under the eyes of His Honour the President, and returning me an answer. I have, &c.,

(Signed) TH. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 27th May, 1858.

MY LORD,—I have the honour to enclose copies of declarations made by British subjects who have been resident for several years in the Basuto Territory, complaining that, upon the 28th of April last, the forces of the Free State, now at war with the Basuto nation, had after their attack upon a Basuto village, seized private property belonging to the declarants, to the value of £991 9s. 9d., and that they retained the same after they had been warned that it was the private property of British subjects, who were neutrals, and who had taken no part in the war.

2. It appears from letters from the seat of war, that the property seized by the Forces of the Free State was sold by public auction, and that the funds are to be applied to the purposes of the State.

3. I beg that instructions may be given to me as to the steps I am to take in reference to property taken under the circumstances detailed, from British subjects, by the forces of the Free State.

4. Until such instructions reach me, I shall simply transmit copies of the declarations to the Government of the Orange Free State, stating that I rely upon their justly and equitably adjusting the claims of the complainants. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 27th May, 1858.

MY LORD,—Since I addressed Your Lordship upon the 20th instant regarding the state of affairs in the Orange Free State, I have received

a copy of the *Government Gazette* of the South African Republic, which contains the copy of a confidential letter which the President of the Free State had written to the Government of the South African Republic upon the 9th of April last.

2. It is much to be regretted that the President of the Orange Free State, in communicating with me upon the 27th April, did not more unreservedly state the nature of the correspondence which, it now appears, had passed between himself and the South African Republic.

3. Your Lordship will find, from the enclosed letters, that the Government of the South African Republic evidently feel a difficulty in recognising Mr. Boshof as President of the Orange Free State. Hence I infer that there is still some unsettled question regarding Territory and right of jurisdiction between the Government of the two States, which may probably prevent unrestricted freedom of action on the part of the Government of the Free State in adjusting the questions pending between itself and the Basuto nation. Had I known this, I should have doubted the possibility of successfully mediating in these questions, and should therefore have hesitated before I made the offer I did.

4. The necessity of caution on my part, from this cause, will be more obvious from the President's letter of the 18th instant, a copy of which I now enclose, from which it will be seen that, whilst he accepts (subject to the sanction of such acceptance by the Legislature of the Free State) the proffered mediation, he, without giving any further information regarding the correspondence or relations between himself and the South African Republic than he had previously done, acquaints me with the fact that the President of the South African Republic had entered the Free State, and had arrived at Winburg, adding that he intended proceeding to that place with a view of preventing any further offensive operations in that quarter.

5. I learn from other sources that the President of the South African Republic has entered the Orange Free State at the head of an armed force, and that it is very doubtful what turn matters may now take.

6. From the enclosed copy of the confidential communication from the President of the Orange Free State to the Government of the South African Republic, it also appears that, whilst soliciting aid from us, and whilst we, in conformity with existing treaties, have permitted free passage of munitions of war for him, which we have prevented the Basutos from obtaining; he has been using language regarding Great Britain and this Government, which might create feelings hostile to us, and this is the more to be regretted as, from another despatch I have forwarded to you, Your Lordship will find that the forces of the Free State have seized the private property of unoffending British subjects resident in the Basuto territory, and after having been warned that it

was such, have publicly sold it, with the intention of applying the funds towards the payment of the expenses of the war. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 27th May, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose copies of declarations which I have received from certain British subjects, setting forth that after the attack upon a Basuto village on the 28th of April last, by the Forces of the Orange Free State, their private property to the value of £991 9s. 9d. had been seized by the said forces, after they had been duly warned that such property belonged to British subjects, who were neutrals, and had taken no part in the war.

2. From other accounts I learn that property, thus seized, was publicly sold by auction under the sanction of the authorities.

3. I feel satisfied that Your Honour, upon being made acquainted with these facts, will direct that the claims of the complainants shall be without delay justly and equitably settled. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 27th May, 1858.

SIR,—I think it my duty to place on record the fact that when I addressed Your Honour my letter of the 6th instant, offering my mediation for the purpose of attempting to bring to a close the war prevailing between the Basutos and the Orange Free State, I was not acquainted with the terms in which Your Honour had written to the President of the South African Republic upon the 9th of April, or with the nature of the answer to that letter. Published copies of these documents have been since sent to me by the Government of the South African Republic, in their *Gazette* of the 16th ultimo.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse for the Chief Moshesh to the Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North.*

Thaba Bosigo, 28th May, 1858.

MY DEAR SIR,—His Excellency the Governor having kindly proposed to mediate between Mr. Boshof and me in our pending contest, and, at the same time referred us to you for the suspending of hostilities, I hasten to inform you that I readily accept the offer; and that, from this day, the truce has begun on my part; though it may take a certain time to acquaint all my tribe of this decision, and especially to

call back all marauding parties; but I will lose no time, nor spare any trouble, to obtain these two desirable ends; in which effort, I trust, I will be seconded by Mr. Boshof himself by all means in his power, should he, on his side, accept the mediation, as I have all reason to believe. Receive, dear sir, with the chief's respects and my own, the assurance of my high esteem.

For Moshesh, and at his special request,

(Signed) TH. JOUSSE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 28th May, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have lately received your communication of the 6th instant, which must have suffered some delay on its way to me; and I have been pleased with your word, seeing the laudable desire you express to reconcile us with Mr. Boshof. I trust you still remember how I begged that favour of you more than a year ago. I acquainted you then that the Boers were meditating to come to fight against me, under pretence. Such has been the case. To-day, you, the servant of the Queen, offer your mediation. I do not hesitate accepting it. I have lived amidst wars, and found wars to be great evils,—peace a pleasurable thing; and surely my letter must have fallen into your hands—that letter of mine to Mr. Boshof, in which I desired him to refer our case to Your Excellency, before we had fought at all.

I am still in the same sentiments, hoping that all may be well arranged when you put your hands therein and inquire fairly into this contest, and convince yourself that I have not once acted on the offensive as yet; for your letter reached me as I had just decided on going down at once into the Free State; but your word prevented it. Now I learn that a ship loaded with cannons, and guns, and powder, and lead, has arrived; that those ammunitions are on their way to the Free State. My people question whether the truce and mediation for peace asked by Mr. Boshof to yourself, and to me also, are not a snare. They find it hard to be restrained. But I will restrain, and arrange a suspension of hostilities through the medium you point out to me—Mr. Burnet, magistrate at Aliwal.

I have ever been desirous to follow the advice of the British Government, and I do so still, relying on your personal ability and on your generosity too; for my heart is very grieved, seeing that the Boers have cut an ugly pattern for my tribe, under the eyes of my warriors, whom I was struggling hard, at the very time, to restrain. Still, at last, some of them were detached from the others and went on to create a diversion, and they burned houses in their turn. But when I fought some years ago against Sikonyela, I appointed men who

protected Mr. Daniel's house and station, and at Platberg I did the same with Mr. Giddy, when we fought at Viervoet.

Now, my lord, if you can help us in making peace, let affairs be properly investigated, and that peace well guaranteed; also let my teachers and their churches be secured from the rough hands of the Boers, for my fighting men are very wroth at being denied the liberty to go and avenge themselves of the destruction of Beersheba, which had no fault, and of the complete ruin of Letsie's town, where he lived,—he, my eldest son, together with my kind friend Mr. Arbousset, with whom and two of his colleagues we had founded that station, the oldest in my country. But the Boers have plundered and burned down, and left but little standing, though they knew that the law of retaliation is at the bottom of our manners.

Their behaviour makes us wonder at them, although they may give a proper compensation when matters are inquired into and arranged; and at our being deprived of powder and lead, we wonder also, knowing not what for, since the Queen of England has made no law by which they can be refused to us and not to our neighbours; for when we entered into a treaty with Sir George Napier, I had a right to purchase all such things with the £75 sterling secured to me every year. I received that sum during two years, and as to the years following I instructed Mr. Rawstorne, of Colesberg, to take all the money and reverse it into the treasury of Government.

I feel thankful that the colony allows us, to this day, to procure all European produces, which are many, with the exception of ammunition only; but should this only pass on to us, when peace is concluded, my heart will be truly white. It will be further cheered and encouraged if the Free State engages to make no slaves in my land, and likewise if some good guarantee can be given against any encroachment, on their part, upon the boundary line to be traced. But I feel I must refrain from expatiating on these matters, considering that Your Excellency has kindly offered to mediate as a friend, and to propose terms. I accept the mediation with confidence. My official letters will henceforth bear the seal I received as a present from Sir Peregrine Maitland.

I remain, Great Chief, your grateful friend,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 29th May, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—Your letter of the 6th instant has much rejoiced my heart, inasmuch as it shows me that the British Government is always my friend.

There is not perhaps another Chief in South Africa that has shown

as much deference as what I have done towards the British Government. Last year I wrote to Your Excellency, in the month of May, to apprise you of the difficulties that the boundary question was likely to bring about, and even at the commencement of this war I wanted to refer to you, but my enemies wanted war, and they made appeal to the cannon.

I wish the whole Colony to understand that this war was not the work of my hands. I have been attacked at a moment when I was most peaceful, and because I hate war I have kept my people within bounds as much as possible during the present struggle. Had I carried on war in a barbarous and ferocious manner I would never have expected the blessing of God, because the Lord is the God of Hosts, and we must fight as if he were our Chief and our Commander.

I very sincerely thank you for the kind wishes you entertain towards myself and the Orange Free State. I am sorry that the *Friend of the Free State* speaks as if it wanted to conceal the truth and deceive Your Excellency. I hope you will suspend your judgment about the war till I find an opportunity of telling you the truth.

Long before your letter came to hand President Boshof had sued for peace, and I had promised to receive a deputation which he had proposed to send to me. I expect every moment that deputation, and I have sent one of my sons to meet it at Thaba Nchu.

My name is still Moshesh, I am still a man of peace. Boshof has much grieved me, and my people too, by bringing war into our country, and because we are not conscious of having deserved such a calamity. We were going to invade the Free State when Boshof wrote to me about peace, and soon after Your Excellency offered a friendly mediation. We stand still, and if the Free State can or will give us satisfaction we shall not carry on war any further.

One thing among others which has afflicted us, and which must have grieved everybody in the Colony, is that the Boers have interfered with our Churches and Missionaries. If the God of the Black people is not the same God as the God of the Whites, why do all Christian Nations send Missionaries to us? And why is it that the Boers will not respect God?

My father Mokhachane lived happy, and he died very old. He had never to contend with either numerous or great troubles. But I Moshesh have been an unfortunate man all through. I allowed the Boers to occupy some parts of my country. I thought I was doing them good. How have they repaid me? They have broken my heart and trampled me under their feet. There is a snake called Lebulubulu which dies in giving birth, because its little ones rend its bosom. In like manner the Boers whom I had received into my

bosom thought that they could not live without killing me; they have made me very unhappy; how could I ever be consoled or satisfied?

There are some of your subjects in the Colony who make very little of your orders and laws. You say, "let Moshesh live;" and they say, "No, let Moshesh die." If they loved me as you love me they would not be supplying Boshof with so much powder and lead and so many cannons, guns, pistols, and swords. Are not all these things for killing me? Why is it that nobody supplies me?

My great wish to-day is that you should write me very soon, and to offer me some comfort and advice, for I have only one comfort in all my troubles, that is the thought of having in Cape Town a good friend and a devoted father, his name is George Grey and the name of his unfortunate son is

Mark X of MOSHESH.

P.S.—At this very moment we read in a Colonial newspaper, that the steamer *Zulu* has on board a great quantity of ammunition for Boshof. What must I expect, peace or a great war? I see preparations are being made to kill me. I wish you would either prevent those ammunitions to reach their destination or allow me also to get such supplies from the Colony.

---

*Articles of Agreement*

Entered into at Thaba Bosigo, on the first day of June, in the year of our Lord 1858, between Moshesh, Paramount Chief of the Basutos, on the one side, and Lodewyk Jacobus Papenfus, Esq., and William George Every, Esq., as a deputation thereto specially appointed and authorized, and acting on behalf of the Government of the Orange Free State, on the other side, for arranging the terms upon which offensive military operations on the part of both the said contracting powers shall be suspended until the terms and conditions of peace can be finally agreed upon.

Whereas on the 19th day of March, in the year of our Lord 1858, war was declared by the Government of the Orange Free State against Moshesh, Paramount Chief of the Basuto tribes bordering upon the said State, and since that date various offensive and defensive military operations have been carried on by both parties; and whereas both the said contracting powers are desirous that peace should be restored; but finding that considerable time will be required for the careful consideration, decision, and settlement of the terms and conditions upon which such peace shall be based and settled: Now, therefore, it is agreed and fixed upon, by the herein beforenamed contracting powers:

1. That immediately upon the signing and execution of these presents, all offensive military operations on the part of both the said

contending powers shall be suspended, and shall not again be resumed until after all negotiations for the bringing about of a final peace between them shall have been finally broken off and determined by a notice in writing to that effect, under the handwriting, signature, and great seal of the head of the government of either of the said contending powers.

2. That the said Moshesh, as paramount chief aforesaid, herewith accepts the mediation of His Excellency Sir George Grey, and hereby gives His Excellency full power to inquire into the differences existing between him and the Free State, to bring about a final and binding decision thereon, the President and Executive Council having already agreed thereto, and informed His Excellency thereof; the President will submit such agreement to the Volksraad for their approval or disapproval, and acquaint Moshesh of the result without loss of time.

3. Immediately upon the signing and execution of these presents, each of the contracting powers shall give notice of the tenor and import thereof to all his subjects, and cause it to be faithfully observed and adhered to.

4. Any coloured persons, or native tribes, not belonging to the Basutos, or formerly in submission to the paramount Chief Moshesh aforesaid, but who have during the war aforesaid come over to the Free State government, or aided that government in any way, shall not be injured or molested either in their person or property, for or on account of anything they may have so done.

5. Until peace be finally concluded, there shall be no personal intercourse between the subjects of the Free State and the Basuto chief Moshesh, except on official public matters, and then the persons employed on such public matters shall never exceed more at any one time than four persons, and be properly provided with letters or other legal testimonials, on pain of being seized and imprisoned, or killed in case of armed resistance.

6. Thieves are to be dealt with according to law.

Thus done and agreed upon at Thaba Bosigo this 1st day of June in the year of our Lord 1858, in presence of the subscribing witnesses.

Mark X of MOSHESH,

Paramount Chief of the Basutos.

(Signed)	L. J. PAPENFUS,	} Members of Deputation,
	WILLIAM G. EVERY,	
	ST. P. O'S. O'BRIEN,	
		Sec. to the Deputation.

Witnesses: (Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH,  
DAVID MOSHESH,  
PAULUS MOPERI,  
THOS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 1st June, 1858.

SIR,—I have received your despatch of the 25th March, forwarding a copy of a Proclamation which you had issued in relation to the hostilities pending between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, and I have to signify to you my approval of this Proclamation. I have, &c.,

(Signed) STANLEY.

P.S.—I have also received your despatch of 14th April, transmitting copies of a correspondence between the President of the State and yourself on the subject.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, June, 1858.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—It may scarcely appear necessary to lay before Your Excellency any lengthened details of what has taken place between the Orange Free State and myself. I know that you have followed with interest the transactions which have led to the commencement of hostilities, and you have heard with pain of the horrors occasioned by the war, at present suspended in the hopes that peace may be restored by Your Excellency's mediation.

Allow me, however, to bring to your remembrance the following circumstances:—About twenty-five years ago my knowledge of the White men and their laws was very limited. I knew merely that mighty nations existed, and among them was the English. These, the blacks who were acquainted with them, praised for their justice. Unfortunately it was not with the English Government that my first intercourse with the whites commenced. People who had come from the Colony first presented themselves to us, they called themselves Boers. I thought all white men were honest. Some of these Boers asked permission to live upon our borders. I was led to believe they would live with me as my own people lived, that is, looking to me as to a father and a friend.

About sixteen years since, one of the Governors of the Colony, Sir George Napier, marked down my limits on a treaty he made with me. I was to be ruler within those limits. A short time after, another Governor came, it was Sir P. Maitland. The boers then began to talk of *their right* to places I had then lent to them. Sir P. Maitland told me those people were subjects of the Queen, and should be kept under proper control; he did not tell me that he recognised any right they had to land within my country, but as it was difficult to take them away, it was proposed that all desiring to be under the British

rule should live in that part near the meeting of the Orange and Caledon rivers.

Then came Sir Harry Smith, and he told me not to deprive any chief of their lands or their rights, he would see justice done to all, but in order to do so, he would make the Queen's Laws extend over every white man. He said the Whites and Blacks were to live together in peace. I could not understand what he would do. I thought it would be something very just, and that he was to keep the Boers in my land under proper control, and that I should hear no more of their claiming the places they lived on as their exclusive property. But instead of this, I now heard that the Boers consider all those farms as their own, and were buying and selling them one to the other, and driving out by one means or another my own people.

In vain I remonstrated. Sir Harry Smith had sent Warden to govern in the Sovereignty. He listened to the Boers, and he proposed that all the land in which those Boers' farms were should be taken from me. I was at that time in trouble, for Sikonyela and the Korannas were tormenting me and my people by stealing and killing; they said openly the Major gave them orders to do so, and I have proof he did so. One day he sent me a map and said, sign that, and I will tell those people (Mantatis and Korannas) to leave off fighting, if you do not sign the map, I cannot help you in any way. I thought the Major was doing very improperly and unjustly. I was told to appeal to the Queen to put an end to this injustice. I did not wish to grieve Her Majesty by causing a war with her people. I was told if I did not sign the map, it would be the beginning of a great war. I signed, but soon after I sent my cry to the Queen, I begged Her to investigate my case and remove "the line," as it was called, by which my land was ruined. I thought justice would soon be done, and Warden put to rights.

The quarrels between Sikonyela, Moroko, the Korannas, and my people did not cease; the British Resident took part with my enemies; then Basutos took cattle and horses from Boers. I tried to put a stop to this, but Major Warden gathered an army and fought against me, he did us no harm by this fight, but he made my people angry, and more difficult for me to govern.

Then the Queen sent two gentlemen in 1850 to examine into the state of things. I fully expected justice would then be done. I was told by these gentlemen that the line of Warden should be changed, for it was unfair. Months however passed, and the question remained unsettled and my people dissatisfied. Accusations were frequently brought against them of taking property of Boers. It is not here needful to offer excuses for these cases of capture, the case has been already settled by Sir George Cathcart, who in 1851 carried war into

B B

my country, and on retiring from me, told me he left in peace with me.

The limit was however still a question open for settlement. Five years since, Sir George Clerk came to us to arrange every dispute. He declared to me by the mouth of a Commission appointed to speak with me in his presence, that the time was come to name a limit, therefore I was to understand that all limits hitherto spoken of were withdrawn. This statement I can prove if necessary. I proposed a boundary line to the Commission, but I believe there was a diversity of opinion among the members, but whether or not, the meeting separated without coming to any arrangement.

Shortly after I was again invited by Sir George Clerk to Bloemfontein. I there learnt from him that Her Majesty's Government was withdrawn from the land this side of the Orange River. I regretted this step, and foresaw many troubles as the consequence, and I expressed my grief at the time to Sir George Clerk.

On the Government being withdrawn, it was natural for me to suppose that the grants I had made to it were to be cancelled, for the conditions on which they were made could no longer be fulfilled by the British Government. I told my people the British Resident had taken away the limit in his pocket, and would cast it in the Orange River. I did not, and do not, consider it as existing after Sir George Clerk retired, and I made no new proposal to the Free State Government.

The first head of that Government, replacing the British Resident, was Mr. Hoffman. He had the confidence of my people, and we lived in peace. He was, however, too soon removed, and Mr. Boshof was appointed as President. Things went on quietly for a time, but rumours at length spread through the land that the Boers were again pretending to a right to portions of my country, and especially to that part which I had disputed with Major Warden. I heard of hostile plans being laid to oblige us to yield. I then wrote to Your Excellency, requesting you to come forward and assist us in this vexing question. My prayer to you was not answered.

It is not the custom of Basutos to speak much of their real feelings,—they are wrong perhaps, but they soon shew by actions when they are dissatisfied. Seeing the Boers determined to encroach upon the land, they became restless and some took advantage of the angry feeling to carry off cattle and horses. This system I did not approve, when therefore lists were sent to me of stolen property, although very incorrect and unjust, I still ordered a collection to be made, equivalent to the property said to have been lost and the fine imposed upon us in consequence.

The Boers were not satisfied with this, as they said they must have horses instead of cattle. Out of a large number of cattle I sent to them, they took off as many as they liked, and returned me the remainder, ordering horses to be sent instead. I had, however, fully understood that the question of the cattle was a pretext for a quarrel with me, the Boers trusting that they would obtain land if a war was commenced.

I tried my utmost to satisfy them and avert war. I punished thieves, and sent my son Nehemiah and others to watch the part of the country near the Boers, and thus check stealing. In this he was successful, thieving did cease. We were at peace for a time. In the commencement of the present year (1858) my people living near farmers received orders to remove from their places. This again caused the fire to burn, still we tried to keep all quiet, but the Boers went further and further day by day in troubling the Basutos and threatening war. The President (Boshof) spoke of Warden's line, this was as though he had really fired upon us with his guns. Still I tried to avert war.

It was not possible, it was commenced by the Boers in massacring my people of Beersheba, and ruining that station, against the people of which there was not a shadow of a complaint ever brought forward. Poor people, they thought their honesty and love for Christianity would be a shield for them, and that the white people would attack in the first place, if they attacked at all, those who they said were thieves. I ordered my people then all to retreat towards my residence, and let the fury of the Boers be spent upon an empty land; unfortunately some skirmishes took place, some Boers were killed, some of my people also. We need not wonder at this, such is war! But I will speak of many Basutos who were taken prisoners by the Whites and then killed, most cruelly. If you require me to bring forward these cases, I will do so. I will however speak of the horrible doings of the Boers at Morija, they there burnt down the Missionary's house, carried off much goods belonging to the Mission, and pillaged and shamefully defiled the Church Buildings.

I had given orders that no farms should be burnt, and my orders were obeyed till my people saw village after village burnt off, and the corn destroyed, they then carried destruction among the enemy's homes.

On coming to my mountain, the Boers found I was prepared to check their progress, and they consequently retired. My intention was then to have followed them up, and to have shewn them that my people could also carry on offensive operations, believing that having once experienced the horrors of war in their midst, I should not soon be troubled by them again.

My bands were getting ready to make a descent upon them, when the Boers thought proper to make request for a cessation of hostilities. I knew what misery I should bring upon the country by leaving the Basutos to ravage the Boer places, and therefore I have agreed to the proposal of Mr. J. P. Hoffman. I cannot say that I do so with the consent of my people, for many of those who suffered by the enemy were anxious to recover their losses.

If they have remained quiet, it has been owing to my persuasions and my promises that they might have good hope of justice,—Your Excellency having consented to act as arbitrator between the Boers and Basutos. With the expectation of soon meeting you, I remain, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 2nd June, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's despatch of the 19th ultimo, enclosing copies of correspondence between Your Excellency and the French Consul at Cape Town relative to the losses and sufferings alleged to have been sustained by the French Missionaries in the Basuto country at the hands of the Inhabitants of this State.

In reply I beg to thank Your Excellency for your kindness in thus informing me of such injurious statements being made against our State, and which have evidently been made with the intention of injuring this Government in Your Excellency's estimation.

I can assure Your Excellency that no such orders or instructions as those referred to by the French Consul have at any time been issued by me, or in so far as I am aware by any other officer of this Government; but, on the contrary, every exertion has been made on the part of the officers commanding our commando to protect not only the lives but also the property of the French missionaries and their families.

I feel it due to the Burghers of this State to inform Your Excellency that although the Krygsraad at Morija had proofs upon oath, taken from persons resident there after that place had been captured, that the chief missionary, the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, had taken an active part with the Basutos during the fighting, and had fled with his family to the mountains with the natives, the officers in command invited him to return to his house, and several burghers went to his assistance, but he did not choose to avail himself either of the invitation or assistance,

I have been unable from the present circumstances of the country to make any more full enquiry into the matter at present, but I feel confident that the statements made to the French Consul have been very much exaggerated by his informants, however I will not lose sight of the matter. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Extract from a Letter of the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 3rd June, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 18th ultimo, accepting on the part of Your Honour and of your Executive Council my offer to attempt to bring about a settlement of the differences unfortunately existing between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation. The answer from Mosheesh to my offer has not yet reached me; so soon as it does, I will again communicate with Your Honour on this subject.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extracts from the Governor's Speech on the Prorogation of the Cape Parliament on the 5th of June, 1858.*

I thank you for the interest you have manifested in the lamentable events which have recently taken place in the country beyond the Orange River.

In compliance with your request and an application which had been made to me by the Government of the Orange Free State, I tendered my mediation to that Government and to the Basuto nation, expressing to each of them my earnest hope that I might succeed in successfully adjusting the unfortunate differences which prevailed between them.

The former of these countries has notified to me its grateful acceptance of my offer, subject, however, to the confirmation of the Volksraad, which was to meet in a few days. Sufficient time has not yet elapsed for the reply of the Basuto Chief to reach me.

Should his reply be of a favourable nature, I will then exert myself to the utmost to give effect to your wishes by carrying to a successful issue the mediation you have advised, if an opportunity is afforded me of so doing; but new complications appear to be taking place in the country beyond the Orange River, which may preclude me from acting in the manner you had desired.

*Memorial.*

The memorial of the undersigned, Director of the Paris Evangelical Missionary Society, humbly sheweth: That the Protestant Churches

of France, having felt constrained to take a share in the diffusion of Christianity among the Heathen, adopted in 1829 South Africa for the field of their operations.

That their Missionaries were instrumental in making known to the world some important tribes of the far interior, called the Basutos, who acknowledge Moshesh as their Sovereign.

That the Basuto country was then entirely independent and exclusively inhabited by the Aborigines.

That eight principal stations were successfully established in it, and through the instrumentality of the Missionaries wars ceased, the population increased rapidly, agriculture was promoted, churches were founded, schools opened, and the scriptures circulated.

That in consequence of many Boers having emigrated into it, and their presence threatening to cause much disturbance, the Basuto country was in 1848 included by the then Governor General, Sir Harry Smith, into what was called the Sovereignty, a measure which was afterwards cancelled by Her Majesty's High Commissioner Sir George Clerk.

That this Mission is the only one possessed by the Protestant Churches of France, and is now threatened with destruction.

That war was declared on the 19th of March, 1858, against the Basutos by the Boers, who were released in 1854 from their allegiance to Her Majesty. It appears that the main cause of the war is the territorial question, which was left unsettled between the Boers and the Basutos when the Sovereignty was abandoned by the British Crown. No boundary line having been agreed upon, the Boers have persisted in claiming lands to which they had originally no right, and the broils, and bitter feelings, that could not fail to ensue, have entailed on them losses of cattle, and brought on reciprocal grievances.

That the Boers carry on their warfare with the utmost disregard of the interests of the French Mission. Already Beersheba, a very populous station in which the Society had more than 400 converts, Week and Sunday Schools, giving instruction to 500 pupils, and a Printing Press,—has been attacked and completely ruined. The inhabitants were particularly well behaved, and had given the Boers no cause of complaint. The founder of this Institution, the Revd. S. Rolland, after a laborious ministry of 29 years, is now a fugitive on the Borders of the Colony, with nearly 400 Natives, who have lost all they possessed, and whom he does not know how to preserve from starvation.

That another station of the Society, Hebron, has suffered the same fate, and there is every reason to believe that the Boers will spare none of the other Institutions, if they are equally successful in the more central parts of the country.

Your memorialist, who has been himself labouring during 23 years among these people, in laying the case before Your Lordship, in the name of his suffering Brethren and the Society he represents, earnestly begs that some endeavour may be made to avert further calamities, and suggests the propriety of writing by this month's mail to His Excellency Sir George Grey, entreating him to use his influence on the Free State Government, and insist that the persons of the Missionaries, their property, and that of the Society, as well as all the interests connected with the cause of Christianity and Civilization, be respected and secured.

And your memorialist will ever pray.

(Signed)

E. CASALIS, Dr.,

Director of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 5th June, 1858.

SIR,—I transmit to you a memorial which has reached me from the Director of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society, on the subject of losses sustained by that body in the course of the warfare now unhappily carried on between the people of the Orange Free State and the Basutos.

This memorial has only reached me in time for transmission without comment by the present mail. I have no doubt of your anxiety to perform on behalf of the memorialists whatever can be done consistently with the strict observance of those relations of neutrality, which (at the date of your last despatch) you had maintained. I have, &c.

(Signed)

STANLEY.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Volksraad on 7th of June, 1858.*

As you unquestionably might have foreseen, a war with the Basuto tribes became unavoidable. The efforts which were made to prevent it were ineffectual, and the proclamation issued by me on the 19th of March last, under the approval of the Executive Council, and the documents relative thereto will, I trust, convince you that no other course was left, short of yielding up the country to the mercies of a nation who have laid themselves out for years past, by insolence, robbery, and violence, to drive our frontier inhabitants from their farms.

The general urgency to assert the rights of the State, and the willingness evinced thereto by the burghers, promised a favourable

result. But this zeal did not meet a responsive echo from every portion of the State, and delays were interposed, to the sacrifice of much valuable time. The ardour of many soon began to cool, and the first reverse caused the courage of numbers to slacken.

Our commandos were, nevertheless, as successful as could have been hoped for in all their operations which were conducted with any degree of management and good order, considering that the enemy was everywhere able to bring about 1,000 men against every 100 of ours, and held, moreover, hundreds in reserve, to be sent in every direction as devastators of our country, until at last, when the combined force found itself before Thaba Bosigo, it was resolved, after a little skirmishing, to retire to the Caledon, and afterwards break up altogether. The last step was extremely ill-advised and unjustifiable.

The enemy could not have desired a more favourable opportunity, inasmuch as the whole frontier was thereby left exposed, and the entire country laid open to inroad and desolation.

From the reports sent from time to time by the Krygsraad during the campaign, you will be enabled to determine to what causes a certain prejudicial delay, and finally the breaking up of the army, is to be ascribed.

With a view to effect a speedy termination to the war and of the great havoc caused by bands of robbers, the Executive Council decided to apprise the President and Commandant General of the South African Republic of the circumstances of the country, with a friendly request for assistance. \* \* \* \* \*

I have further to inform you that after writing to Messrs. Pretorius and Schoeman, as above stated, the Executive Council, for reasons which will appear from the minutes of that body and other documents, thought fit to empower me to write to His Excellency the Governor of the Colony, with a view to put an end to the devastations of the war. What His Excellency did thereupon, his very considerate and friendly answer to the application, and what I further wrote on the subject, is to be found in the correspondence which I shall lay on the table.

Before the receipt of His Excellency's letter of the 5th ultimo, I felt urged by circumstances to write to the Basuto chief also. In consequence of the correspondence which arose herefrom, a deputation was sent to Thaba Bosigo, which left this place on the 24th ultimo, and was composed of Messrs. L. J. Papenfus and W. G. Every, together with Mr. St. P. O'S. O'Brien as Secretary, with instructions to effect a cessation of hostilities, in order, in the mean time, to come arrangements for a treaty of peace. These gentlemen returned on the evening of the 5th current, having fully succeeded in the object of

their mission, as your Honourable Assembly will perceive from the compact drawn up and duly signed with that view.

The humane interest evinced by the Cape colonists in adopting measures for obtaining subscriptions for the sufferers amongst us,—very many having been robbed of all they had,—will doubtless have afforded you much pleasure; as also the zealous aid afforded by burghers of the Aliwal district, at the time of the attack by Morosi and Seperi on a number of families who were encamped between the two rivers.

A similar kind interest was also displayed by from 60 to 70 Natal burghers, who repaired to the aid of their fellow countrymen in the Wittebergen, and where they still remain.

I have further to inform you that His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony has transmitted to me the copy of a letter from the French Consul in Cape Town, containing complaints of the ill-treatment and loss inflicted on the French missionaries and their property; as likewise complaints from certain British subjects regarding damage done them by our burghers during the war against the Basutos.

I have not yet been enabled to institute a proper inquiry, calculated to show how far these complaints are well founded, or the contrary. This will, however, have to be made as soon as possible, and I am convinced that your honourable body will not hesitate to sanction the granting of compensation in every case in which it may be shown that such is justly and equitably due.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 8th June, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose copies of declarations which I have received from certain British subjects, setting forth that after the attack upon a Basuto village on the 28th April last, by the forces of the Orange Free State, their private property to the value of £1,739 18s. 0d. had been seized by the said Forces, after they had been duly warned that such property belonged to British subjects, who were neutrals and had taken no part in the war.

2. From other accounts I learn that property thus seized was publicly sold by auction under the sanction of the authorities.

3. I feel satisfied that Your Honour, upon being made acquainted with these facts, will direct that the claims of the complainants shall be, without delay, justly and equitably settled. I have, &c.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 8th June, 1858.

MY LORD,—Adverting to my despatch of the 27th ultimo, I have the honour to enclose copies of further declarations made by British subjects, who have been resident for several years in the Basuto Territory, complaining that upon the 28th April last the Forces of the Free State, now at war with the Basuto nation, had, after their attack upon a Basuto village, seized private property belonging to the declarants to the value of £1,739 18s. 0d., and that they retained the same, after they had been warned that it was the private property of British subjects, who were neutral, and who had taken no part in the war.

2. It appears from letters from the seat of war that the property seized by the Forces of the Free State was sold by Public Auction, and that the funds are to be applied to the purposes of the State.

3. I beg that instructions may be given to me, as to the steps I am to take in reference to property taken, under the circumstances detailed, from British subjects by the Forces of the Free State.

4. Until such instructions reach me, I shall simply transmit copies of the declarations to the Government of the Orange Free State, stating that I rely upon their justly and equitably adjusting the claims of the complainants. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Private Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Count Castelnau, French Consul in Cape Town.*

Government House, Cape Town, 9th June, 1858.

SIR,—Adverting to your letter of the 18th of last month, calling the attention of His Excellency the Governor to the losses and sufferings stated to have been sustained by the French Missionaries, at the hands of the inhabitants of the Orange Free State, in the war with the Chief Moshesh, I am directed by His Excellency to forward you a copy of a letter received this day from Mr. President Boshof, in reply to the one addressed to him by the Governor on the subject of your complaint.

2. The Governor further desires that I will state that he considers it but just to Mr. Arbousset to inform you that in the four several declarations of reputed British subjects resident at the time in Basutoland which have been transmitted to him, he finds one and the same assertion as to the conduct of Mr. Arbousset, namely, that he took no part whatever in the action between the Boers of the Orange Free State and the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) CHARLES J. BOYLE.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 9th June, 1858.

MY LORD,—Adverting to my despatch of the 27th ultimo, I have the honour to inform you that I have not yet received from Moshesh, the Basuto Chief, any reply to the letter I addressed to him, offering to mediate between himself and the Orange Free State.

2. I cannot now receive any reply from Moshesh until Monday next, the 14th instant. In the meantime, however, as an opportunity offers of my sending letters to England, I think it my duty to keep you as fully informed as possible of the state of affairs upon our Borders.

3. On the 16th ultimo, Moshesh addressed a very remarkable letter to the President of the Free State, a copy of which is enclosed, taken from the Orange Free State *Government Gazette*, as also a copy of the President's reply to that letter. Moshesh's letter is well worthy of Your Lordship's perusal and consideration.

4. The Presidents of the Orange Free State and Transvaal Republic had a meeting at Winburg, in the former Territory, at which it was agreed that the President of the Transvaal Republic should be allowed to appear, with a deputation from that State, before the Volksraad of the Orange Free State, which met upon the 7th instant, there to urge the propriety of an immediate union between the two Republics.

5. I believe that very strong party feeling exists upon this subject in the Orange Free State, but that, upon the whole, it is most probable that the two Republics will agree to a union.

6. In that case, as I have informed the President of the Orange Free State, it will remain for Great Britain to consider which of the stipulations contained in the conventions she concluded with the States will be binding upon her, as those conventions were concluded with separate and independent States, and under very different circumstances. If, therefore, a union takes place between the two Republics, it will be necessary that immediate instructions should be given to me, as to which of the stipulations of these conventions are to be regarded as still binding upon the British Government.

7. If the union between the two Republics takes place, I fear that they will still continue the war with the Basuto nation, and this war, I regret to say, already exercises a very prejudicial influence upon our interests, and will continue to do so. The Kaffir Tribes upon our own Borders are already becoming disturbed and excited from it. If the Basutos are conquerors in the war, it will greatly encourage the coloured races against the whites, and as they will be dissatisfied with our assumed neutrality, under the guise of which we have continued to supply the Orange Free State with arms and ammunition, whilst we have acted as a police to prevent the Basutos from obtaining such

supplies, I fear they will regard themselves as justified in pillaging and assailing us.

8. If the Basutos are conquered, I think that we shall be regarded as the real cause of their having been vanquished, and as the party upon which the weight of the resentment of the Border tribes should fall. I fear the course our Treaties have compelled us to pursue will not gain us the gratitude or respect of either party.

9. Our position in reference to this war has never been satisfactory to me. I think we should either with a strong hand have stopped it, as we might have done, by insisting upon an equitable arrangement being come to between the belligerent parties, or that the system of non-intervention, if we acted upon it, should have been rigidly carried out, and that we should not have provided one party with the means of destroying the other, and have deprived that latter party of the means of defending itself.

10. I still believe that nothing but a strong Federal Government which unites within itself all the European races in South Africa can permanently maintain peace in this country, and free Great Britain from constant anxiety for the peace of her possessions here. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Secretary to the Government of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 9th June, 1858.

SIR,—I am instructed by the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of His Honour the President's letter of the 2nd instant, addressed to His Excellency, in regard to the losses and sufferings alleged to have been sustained by the French Missionaries in the Basuto country.

Adverting thereto, and in reference to the imputed part taken by the Revd. Mr. Arbousset during the fighting, I am directed by His Excellency in justice to Mr. Arbousset to state that in the four several depositions of reputed British subjects resident at the time at Morija in Basutoland, and which have been transmitted to him, there appears one and the same assertion as to the conduct of Mr. Arbousset, namely, that he took no part whatever in the action between the forces of the Free State and the Basutos. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS, Sec. to High Commissioner.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 10th June, 1858.

I venture to express a hope that Your Excellency will be pleased to

overlook the obstacles which the correspondence above referred to (letter of President Boshof to President Pretorius and Com. Gen. Schoeman of 9th April) may have cast in your way, and that you will take measures to bring about a satisfactory peace between this State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh.

(Signed)

J. BOSHOFF.

---

*Extracts from the Minutes of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

10th June, 1858.

The Raad approves of the Resolution of the Executive Council, accepting the mediation of His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, and requests His Honour the President to signify the same to His Excellency, with thanks, as likewise to perform all that may be further required in connection therewith.

Moved by Mr. Visser, seconded by Mr. J. T. Snyman:—

The Raad resolves to appoint a Commission of not less than 5 members, in order, should His Excellency the Governor accept the mediation, to represent our State on that occasion with His Excellency, and to submit to His Excellency all such documents and elucidations as the nature and extent of the rights of our State may present.—Carried.

12th June, 1858.

Moved by Mr. Radloff, seconded by Mr. Hugo:—

The Raad limits the number of the members of the Commission, which shall represent the State with His Excellency the Governor on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation, to nine.

At the first voting, were chosen by a majority of votes, as members of the Commission, the following gentlemen:—Messrs. J. Sauer, J. T. Snyman, J. J. Venter, G. Coetsee, H. A. L. Hamelberg, J. de Winnaar, and J. M. Howell.

On the second voting were chosen as members by an absolute majority, Mr. O. J. van Schalkwyk, and on the third voting Mr. J. Allison.

Moved by Mr. Hugo, seconded by Mr. Venter:—

In the event of any member of the Commission which shall represent the State with His Excellency the Governor, on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation, declining to act as member of said Commission, or absenting himself from any cause, His Honour the President, or, should he for any reason be prevented from doing so, the Commission itself, shall fill up the vacancy. Carried.

---

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th June, 1858.

Your Lordship is aware of the complaints made by the French

Consul, and by British Subjects, of the outrages recently committed by the Forces of the Free State in the Territory of the Basutos. The agent of the Government at Aliwal North reports, in a letter of the 24th May last, that the French Missionary premises at Morija were pillaged and set on fire the second or third day after the occupation of the village by the Germans (about one hundred in number) attached to the Free State Forces, although the Commandant of the Force did his utmost to repress these outrages. The number of German deserters present is, in my opinion, exaggerated, although I am perhaps in error on this point; but I do not doubt that they were the authors of some of the outrages complained of.

(Signed)

G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah.*

Bloemfontein, 12th June, 1858.

MY GOOD FRIEND MOSHESH,—Your letter dated 9th instant reached me last night, and it grieves me very much to find that whilst you and I were trying to re-establish peace, some acts have been committed by our people inconsistent with our own, and which might tend to upset those endeavours.

I am glad to hear, however, that there is only one solitary instance of our Boers going over into your country, and that, as you yourself admit, for a large span of cattle taken from them, and that this circumstance brought them in contact with Molapo's men. I am sorry to find that John Letelle has made an attack on some of your villages and carried off droves of cattle from thence and from your brother Mohali. I am glad you have made me acquainted with this, and thereby enabled me at once to write to the Landdrost of Smithfield, desiring him to warn Letelle to desist from such hostile acts, and to make an enquiry into the charge made against him, in order that justice may be done.

It grieves me particularly to hear that a woman has been killed; this is a base and cowardly act, unless done by mistake or accident; women and children should never be touched in war, he who does so is no better than a brute. I must, however, in justice to Letelle, inform you that he cannot be even as yet acquainted with the armistice agreed upon between us, as the deputation from here only returned home on the evening of Saturday the 5th instant. On Tuesday the 8th I had it published in the *Government Gazette*, as you will see from the one herewith enclosed. I lost no time in sending off these papers into all the districts; that to Smithfield was sent off on the 10th instant, and could only have reached the Landdrost last night; but I

felt confident that the notice I gave these officers on the receipt of your former letter dated 16th May 1858, to warn their people to abstain from any hostile act beyond our boundary, would have been observed, as I believe it has, with exception perhaps of the case of Jan Letelle now brought to my notice; whether Letelle was informed of the first notice, I am not aware, but I shall not fail to enquire. If he was not so informed it is but natural to suppose that he should try to recover his own losses, which were very serious during the war.

I am glad of this opportunity also to inform you that in consequence of your first letter to me, in which you state that you had given notice to your Chiefs of what was going on to bring about the peace, and of my answer to you dated 18th of May 1858, I was led to believe that hostilities would at once cease on both sides; but I have been greatly disappointed therein, since the country has ever since been overrun by armed parties, small and large, and cattle and horse lifting has been constantly carried on up to the present time, and several valuable farm houses burnt, in the Districts of Winburg and Smithfield travellers have been stopped on the road and been robbed of their cattle and other things, and in one instance also the waggon of Mr. Pretorius, the President of the South African Republic, who was proceeding to this place on business, so that our farmers have no confidence that they may safely return to their homes.

Large droves of cattle have been up to very recently carried off into your country, and not in a single instance have any been returned, from which I must conclude that your chiefs have not exerted themselves to put a stop to these things. I therefore mention it, that you may take prompt measures in this respect.

I herewith annex a list of several instances of robberies committed as above stated, which have been brought to my notice by parties who happen to be in this town at present. I shall make further enquiries to complete the list, and send it you on a future occasion.

The permission to Waterboer's people to return home as requested by you is herewith enclosed. According to the stipulation in the agreement of armistice, I beg to inform you that the Volksraad has approved of the mediation of His Excellency Sir George Grey, and that I have already written to Sir George by the last post acquainting him thereof.

(Signed)

J. BOSHOFF, President.

P.S.—The Volksraad has this day on the application of Mr. Pretorius, the President of the South African Republic, agreed to his sending a deputation to you through this State, concerning certain cattle taken by your people from his Burghers during the war, when they were travelling through this State to the Cape Colony. That deputation will be accompanied by one of our Burghers whose name will be mentioned to you either by the Landdrost, Mr. Howell, or by

Commandant Senekal. Should you have any further communication to make to me, you may write by that person.

(Signed) J. BOSKOP.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Resident  
Magistrate of Alwal North.*

Cape Town, 15th June, 1858.

SIR,—Adverting to my letter to you of the 6th ultimo, in which I acquainted you that the Governor and High Commissioner had offered to mediate between the Government of the Orange Free State and Moshesh, the Basuto Chief, and in consequence of which you were instructed to hold yourself in readiness to arrange the cessation of hostilities between the belligerent parties, in case both should agree to His Excellency's offer of mediation, until such time as His Excellency might be able to propose terms which would be satisfactory to both, I have now the honour to acquaint you that, in consequence of the meeting of the Volksraad in the Orange Free State, and the change which has apparently taken place in the aspect of affairs in that State since the time of His Excellency's proposal to mediate, you are directed to take no further steps in this matter without further instructions from the Governor and High Commissioner, beyond transmitting to His Excellency such information as may from time to time reach you, or such letters as may be addressed through, or to you, by the President of the Free State, or the Chief Moshesh, or their Governments. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High  
Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 16th June, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 27th ultimo, enclosing copies of declarations which you had received from certain British subjects, setting forth, that after the attack "upon a Basuto village on the 28th April last "by the Forces of this State, their private property to the value "of £991 9s. 9d. had been seized by the said Forces, after they had "been duly warned that such property belonged to British subjects, "who were neutrals, and had taken no part in the war." In reply I beg to inform Your Excellency that from the statements made to me, by both officers and men who were engaged in the attack on the village alluded to, it would appear that they had not been duly warned as stated, that they were indeed aware that there were Englishmen in the Basuto country, having seen several of them

actually engaged against our men on the side of the Basutos, and that one of them was shot dead in the engagement at the place called Hell. That if the complainants had chosen, there was every opportunity of communicating with our commando, previous and subsequent to the attack on Moriija (Letsie's Town), but evidence has been collected on the spot, showing that they had there also taken part in the fight with the Basutos, that after the defeat of the latter, they had fled with them to the mountains, and subsequently to Thaba Bosigo, where they again took part in the fight, without making themselves known, or even once giving notice that they were British subjects and had observed neutrality in the war.

I have, however, laid Your Excellency's communication before the Volksraad, and that body agreeing with me that an enquiry should be made, authorised me to do so, and to report the result of such enquiry to them, with the view of making compensation in every case where it shall appear to be justly due. Such enquiry it is my intention to set afoot as soon as it can be done, but the unsettled state of the country, murderous and warlike attacks having moreover been recently made on no less than four different points of our Northern frontier, and robberies being still constantly carried on by the Basutos in the districts bordering on their country, I am at present not in a position fully to ascertain the real facts of the case, and trust Your Excellency will not, under the above mentioned circumstances, insist on an immediate decision on the part of this Government, on the matter in question. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Peace Agreement concluded between the deputations of the Orange Free State and the South African Republic and the Chief Moshesh.*

1. That every burgher of the Free State shall return to his dwelling, and not be there molested by any subject of Moshesh; and that the differences of the Government of the Orange Free State shall be arranged on terms of peace with the chief Moshesh.

2. That thefts on both sides shall be stopped, and if it should happen that thefts be committed, the stolen property must after due inquiry be given back, and the thief be properly punished.

3. The chief Moshesh engages that all the cattle, horses, &c., which have been taken during the war by Moshesh's people from the inhabitants of the South African Republic shall be immediately delivered out.

4. That in the event of a war again breaking out between the Free State Government and the chief Moshesh, Moshesh engages not to permit the public roads to be disturbed, and to allow all travellers to pass in safety.

This done and settled by the undersigned at Thaba Bosigo, on the 18th of June 1858.

Mark X of MOSHESH,  
Mark X of JOSHUA.

as Deputies from the Free State :

(Signed) J. J. FICK,  
J. A. CRONJE.

„ from the South African Republic :

(Signed) J. S. P. KRUGER,  
M. G. SCHOEMAN.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 19th June, 1858.

MY LORD,—In continuation of my despatches to Your Lordship upon the subject of the war prevailing between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, I have the honour to enclose copies of two letters, dated 28th and 29th ultimo, which I have received from the Basuto Chief Moshesh, accepting my mediation in the differences prevailing between himself and the Orange Free State.

2. I have not yet received from the President of the Free State any notification as to whether, or not, the Volksraad of that State, which is now sitting, has confirmed the President's acceptance of my mediation. Affairs are still so disturbed in the Orange Free State that it is impossible to say what turn they may take.

3. I beg to request Your Lordship's attention to the complaints contained in Moshesh's letters, upon the subject of the supply of arms and ammunition to the Orange Free State, under the terms of the existing Conventions, whilst he is deprived of all facilities for obtaining such supplies.

4. Both the Chief Commissioner of British Kaffraria and the Government Agent with the Tambookie nation report that the successes obtained by Moshesh have had an unfavourable effect upon the Native Population, who are becoming restless and excited, whilst their bearing towards Europeans has perceptibly changed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 21st June, 1858.

I believe that all the thefts that have been committed on this border since the commencement of hostilities with the Free State have been by followers of the border chiefs Poshuli, Mohali, Sepere, and

Morosi, who, I understand, are very much disgusted with Moshesh for having accepted the truce, as they have been enriching themselves previous and since the war, and will not obey Moshesh, and are determined to continue stealing and acting upon their own responsibility; and Moshesh has not the power to prevent them from stealing from the Colony. I fear therefore that whatever Moshesh's personal feelings may be towards the British Government and their subjects, he has not the power to make his people respect the property of their subjects. Viewing the present state of affairs on the border, with the extensive daring thefts that have been and are so frequently committed on this border, I cannot look upon them in any other light (according to native ideas and practices) than a declaration of war against the colonists on the part of these border chiefs. Whenever such daring and extensive thefts are committed by one chief or tribe against another amongst themselves, it is called timbaing, and that is understood by the opposite party as a declaration of war.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 24th June, 1858.

MY LORD,—I have now the honour to transmit a letter from the President of the Orange Free State, informing me that the Volksraad of that State have approved of the step taken by their Executive Government, in accepting my mediation, for the purpose of bringing to a close the hostilities prevailing between the Free State and the Basutos.

2. I regret that from another letter I have received from the President, it appears that Her Majesty's late subjects in the Orange Free State are still in a very critical condition. A great part of their Eastern Territory has already been laid waste, the farms having been destroyed, and many thousands of sheep, horses, and cattle have been swept away, and the President informs me that the country is in a very unsettled state in other parts, warlike and murderous attacks having been recently made on no less than four different points of their Northern Frontier, whilst robberies are still constantly carried on by the Basutos in the districts bordering on their country.

3. I shall now do my best to bring to a satisfactory conclusion the war prevailing between the Free State and the Basutos, and to establish the relations with Moshesh's people on a satisfactory footing for the future.

4. I think it better for the sake of humanity to take this course, and to overlook what I still regard as unsatisfactory in the conduct of the President of the Free State, in his correspondence with the South

c c 2

African Republic, because the recent subjects of Her Majesty in the Orange Free State, many of whom are of British birth, and in whose safety I am aware the Queen must still feel so great an interest, have suffered much from the calamities of war, and are in a condition of great peril, which will be increased if hostilities are not brought to a close. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Chief Molapo to Fieldcornet Bester.*

Leribe, 5den Julij, 1858.

GOEDE VRIEND,—Met dese gelegenheid moet ik u bekend stelle dat ik ben voor eenige weken terug gekomen op mijn plaats. Ik neem deze gelegenheid om mijne vergenoegdheid uit te spreken dat hoewel wij zijn in de strijd geweest, daar geene plaatsen in U.W.E. of mijn district zijn afgebrand. Het is U.E. wel bekend dat op de eerste dag van Junij een accord is gesluit tusschen Mosheesh en de Gouvernement van de Vrij Staat, met oogmerken om een stilstand van krijgswapenen te verkrijgen. Dese accord is geteekend door de Vrijstaat Gouvernement en Mosheesh, en meldt dat alle offensieve strijdelijke operaties van de Burgers aan de ander kant zullen ophouden tot dat de Gouverneur Sir George Grey zal komen om de strijdzaak ten einde te brengen, en een vaste vrede te besluiten.

Met vertrouwen op de getrouwheid van de Burgers ben ik terug gekomen, en het spijt mij veel dat ik moet UEd. nu bekend maak van eenige overtreding die door U.W.Ed. bondsgenoot Waters (Matsaneng) tegen mij zijn gedaan.

Ten eersten, voor omtrent eenige weken na de teekening van de bovengemelde accord zijn 14 paarden weggenomen van de werf van Ra Mpolla, een van mijn klein Kapiteins. Ten tweeden, voor omtrent 8 dagen of twee weeken daarna was 35 meer paarden gestolen van de werf van Setlou nabij mijn stad. Ten derden, wederom voor eenige dagen daarna was nog 7 paarden weggenomen van de kraal van Lekhoutola. Dese zijn alle gestolen door Waters, in tegenstand van de accord het welke bestaat tusschen de Basutos en de Vrijstaat Gouvernement.

Ik hoop en vertrouw dat UEd. met alle haast de paarden weder terug zal sturen. Ik vertrouw op UEd. dat u alles zal doen, om zulke zaken te schikken, dat misschien de tegenwoordige verwachting van vrede niet te niets moet gedaan worden door de overdadigheid van UE. bondgenoot Waters.

Verder moet ik u bekend maak dat voor omtrent 10 dagen een overtreding is door een van mijn klein Kapiteins gedaan, door 7 paarden van Kali gestolen; deze zal ook terug gegeven worden, wanneer de bovengemelde 56 paarden zal terug gebracht worden.

Het spijt mijn dat in deze laatste zaake twee personen zijn gedood, een van Kali en een van Masonsoanyane, de klein kapitein die de paarden gestolen heeft. Ik ben uw vriend,

(Geteekend) MOLAPO, Opperhoofd van Basutos.

---

*Appointment.*

His Honour the President of the Orange Free State, having seen the Resolution of Volksraad of 12th June 1858, whereby is determined that in the event of any member of the Commission which shall represent the State with His Excellency the Governor, on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation, declining to act or for any other reason absenting himself, His Honour the President, or should he from any cause be prevented therefrom, the Commission itself shall fill up the vacancy,

Has thought proper and determined to appoint, as member of this Commission, Mr. Thomas Whalley Vowe, in the room of Mr. J. Allison, who has resigned his membership.

Bloemfontein, 9th July, 1858.

By order of the President,

(Signed) J. W. SPRUIT, Government Secretary.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 9th July, 1858.

MY LORD,—In order that Your Lordship may be made aware of the amount of suffering sustained by Her Majesty's recent subjects in the Orange Free State, from the war with the Basutos, I have the honour to enclose an appeal upon behalf of these sufferers, which has been issued by some of the leading gentlemen of the Free State. From this Your Lordship will find that whole tracts of country have been plundered, the homesteads burned, and farms destroyed; that hundreds who have been living in prosperity find themselves ruined, that many widows and orphans, aged and sick, are plunged in hopeless misery, and are literally left without daily bread.

2. I am acquainted with some of the gentlemen who give this picture of the present condition of the country they inhabit, and am satisfied of its correctness. Your Lordship will, I am sure, deeply regret that such a state of things should now exist in a country which so recently formed a prosperous part of Her Majesty's possessions, but you may rely upon my doing all I can to have the affairs of the Orange Free State put upon a more satisfactory footing. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 10th July, 1858.

SIR,—I have received your Despatch of 20th May, reporting that you had made an offer of mediation between the Orange Free State and Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos. I entirely approve of your having taken this step, and am sure that you will not relax in your endeavours by a friendly and impartial mediation to reconcile these hostile parties, which is a most desirable object to be attained. I have, &c.,

(Signed) E. B. LYTTON.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 17th July, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Lord Stanley's despatch of the 5th June last, directing me to do all in my power on behalf of the French Protestant Missionaries in the Basuto country, in so far as I could do so consistently with the observance of a strict neutrality on the part of this Colony in the war prevailing between the Orange Free State and Moshesh.

2. The instructions thus conveyed to me shall be duly observed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 17th July, 1858.

3. I also request that I may be instructed whether Her Majesty's Government will pay the expenses which must be incurred in adjusting the Boundary line between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation, and in arranging the questions outstanding between the Orange Free State and Adam Kok, which two classes of cases it is now, I believe, generally admitted, ought to have been adjusted before we abandoned the Orange River Territory, and which have recently proved the cause of so much disorder and distress. If Her Majesty's Government will not pay the expenses connected with the settlement of these questions, I beg that I may be instructed from what source they are to be defrayed. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 17th July, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Lord Stan-

ley's despatch of the 1st of June last, informing me that the German military settlers can no longer be continued upon full pay, for the reasons stated in Sir Benjamin Hawse's letter to Mr. Merivale of the 14th of May.

2. When this despatch was written to me, Her Majesty's Government were ignorant of the successes which had been gained by Moshesh over the Orange Free State, as also of the very critical state in which our Frontier was consequently placed. Her Majesty's Government were also ignorant of the fact that a cessation had only taken place in the hostilities so prevailing, in the hope that I might by my mediation be able to obtain a more permanent peace; but that hostilities might at any moment again be prosecuted, in which case no resource would be left me but to assemble such a force upon our Northern and North-Eastern Frontier as would enable me to protect it from the results which would inevitably follow if the Orange Free State was overrun by the Basutos, and the native tribes generally thus encouraged to try once more their strength against the European Race.

3. Her Majesty's Government had also not received the despatches in which I informed them of the large number of German deserters who were acting with the Free State Force, and being ignorant of all these circumstances, they had had no necessity to consider the certainty that existed, that if the German Legion were placed on half-pay at such a moment, they would desert in still greater numbers to the Free State. The evils of war would be again brought upon the country, and events of a very serious nature would probably take place in this country.

4. It will therefore be necessary for me, until I have visited the Free State, and seen whether the employment of a Force on our Frontier is necessary, to retain the German Legion under arms and on full pay, as the circumstances stated in Lord Panmure's letter of the 4th February last have arisen, namely, the country is, and must continue to be, threatened by hostile aggression until these disputes with the Free State are adjusted, and it is consequently necessary to retain that Corps called out for military duty in the field.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 20th July, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your several letters accepting upon behalf of the Government of the Orange Free State my mediation for the adjustment of the differences prevailing between that State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh. I shall now uninterruptedly and, I earnestly trust, successfully, devote myself to the

attempt to complete this task, which is undoubtedly beset by many difficulties, a consideration of which circumstances will, I am sure, induce yourself and your Government to afford me a friendly and a hearty co-operation.

2. I propose to start from Cape Town on the performance of this duty on Monday next, and shall travel on for your frontier as rapidly as possible, meeting any further communications from Your Honour on the road as I come along, and the line of route, and the dates at which I shall arrive at the various places, shall be from time to time communicated to you.

3. In your letter of the 18th of May last, you state that in your opinion, before I shall be able to propose terms to the belligerent parties, it will be requisite for me to institute an enquiry into the claims advanced on both sides, and into the causes of the war.

4. I think it will be desirable in as far as possible to avoid any lengthened investigation into circumstances which would lead to a long and protracted enquiry.

5. I will however, if such an enquiry is deemed necessary, appoint Commissioners for the purpose of collecting the necessary information for me, and if Your Honour desires that this course should be pursued, I request that you will be good enough to state, on behalf of your Government, what is the precise nature of the claims you advance, and what are the points you wish to be enquired into.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheh.*

Cape Town, 20th July, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have duly received your letters of the 28th and 29th of May, accepting my proffered mediation between yourself and the Orange Free State. It gave me great pleasure to find that you were so readily disposed to fall in with this proposed amicable adjustment of the existing differences.

2. I shall now earnestly, and I trust successfully, devote myself to the attempt to complete this task, which is beset with many difficulties. It will therefore be necessary for yourself and your people to give me a most zealous and hearty co-operation in my attempt to bring about a final settlement of the distracted state of affairs which has so long existed on your frontier.

3. I propose to start from Cape Town on Monday next, on the performance of this duty, and any letter which you may send to me through Mr. Burnet of Aliwal North will reach me on the road.

4. I am anxious, as far as possible, to avoid any lengthened investigation into past transactions, which might lead to renewed irritation, and to protracted enquiry, but if you desire that an enquiry should be

instituted into any points, I beg that you will acquaint me with the precise nature of any claims which you may wish to advance, and inform me what are the points you wish to be enquired into.—From your good friend,

(Signed)

G. GREY.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 21st July, 1858.

In the Orange Free State and the Basuto Territory the armistice remains uninterrupted, both parties awaiting my arrival to adjust the differences prevailing between them. Public business in Cape Town is now in such a state that I shall be able to start for the Frontier on Monday next, and shall then travel as rapidly as possible. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

G. GREY.

*Extract from a Letter of the Landdrost of Winburg to the Chief Molapo.*

Winburg, 30sten Julij, 1858.

OPFERHOOFD,—Het deed mij groot genoegen gisteren in de Wittebergen te vernemen dat op uw bevel aan den heer Jacob Naude 120 stuks vee zijn uitgeleverd, onlangs door eenigen van uw volk van hem gestolen.

(Geteekend)

J. M. HOWELL.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 31st July, 1858.

SIR,—I am very glad to meet again with the representative of the Queen of England in South Africa. I should have liked to see him before the war commenced, he would have prevented much blood to be shed, but my enemy prefer to settle matters by strength of arms, and after unsuccessful war they asked for a suspension of hostilities; according to their wishes we have put down our weapons. I indeed gladly received the proposition made by the Government of the Orange Free State, because war is not a thing I like at all, but I am bound to give to my people, who has been restrained of revenging himself, a peace which may offer to him some guarantee for the time to come, and since your favoured of the 20th instant invited me to speak freely about the matters which you so generously offer yourself to settle, I shall tell you what I mean upon the subject.

I trust that Your Excellency knows very well the history of the Basutoland since the very commencement.

You are aware that before a white man ever crossed the Orange River to enter this country, I was as the chief and representative of

the Basuto nation, the rightful sovereign of all the country now occupied by the Basutos (including the people of Moroko) and a great part of the country now claimed by the whites, extending far towards Harrismith, beyond Winburg and Bloemfontein and the neighbourhood of the junction of the Caledon and Orange River.

Your Excellency knows that the first whites who ever crossed to stay more or less time in my country asked my permission, and when they began to be tiresome, because of their encroachment, His Excellency Sir George Napier issued a proclamation to put a stop to these encroachments; and when at the prayer of some other representatives of the British Government, I gave the whites permission of living in my country, they never obtained any right of property in the soil from me. Had I granted such a right it should have been contrary to the law of the tribe, which allows no such alienation of lands. Yes Sir, you are well informed of what happened in this country from the time when the whites crossed the Orange River till this day.

At first I did hope that the people so well received in my country should acknowledge my rightful sovereignty, and should live in peace with my own people, but instead of that they incessantly try to make encroachments upon me, and I therefore been involved in severe wars. Now I say and all my people stand with me, since the land granted by me to the whites at the request of the representatives of the British Government and in exchange for its protection is a cause of perpetual wars between the whites and the blacks, I earnestly pray the British Government, by the medium of Your Excellency, to restore unto his legitimate owner the country which was in my possession before the arrival of the whites in this country. In that great question we cannot acknowledge another Government but that of English, at the request of which tracts of land have been granted. When the British Government withdrew his protections from this part of the Orange River, the land should have been restored unto his legitimate sovereign.

We Basutos wonder at the marvellous wisdom of the whites, but we over all put our confidence in the justice which prevails in the Councils of the Government of the Queen. Your love of what is right and good is a buckler for us, because we are weak. I therefore trust that henceforth the British Government will supply me with ammunition of war, as he does for the other Governments in South Africa.

We Basutos are a people of husbandry and shepherds, and though we have been involved in several wars, it has been always unwillingly. Now, if the British Government refuse to provide us with ammunition of war, my people shall consider that refusal as rejection of the Black people by the Government of the Queen, and their abandonment to

the unmerciful Government of the Boers; and then peace shall never be restored.

If I beg to be supplied with powder and lead, it is not only for my self-defence in case of war, but also that we may hunt the game, which abound in the Basutoland, and which provide my people with meat and skins.

Any suggestions that Your Excellency may have to make in modification of my view will meet my respectful attention.

Trusting to hear shortly of your happy arrival on our frontier, I have already commenced issuing invitations to the persons, Europeans and others whose testimony may be required by me in the proposed meeting.

May it please Your Excellency, listen to my just request and that of my people. May you by the blessing of God procure to this country a durable peace, and then the children of our children will pronounce your name with respect and love.

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

---

*Extract from a Despatch of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing Street, 4th August, 1858.

SIR,—I have received your Despatch of 9th June, transmitting copies of a correspondence between Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, and the President of the Orange Free State.

I have read the letter of the Chief Moshesh with interest, and I can only repeat my strong desire that your proposed mediation may be speedily successful in procuring peace.

(Signed) E. B. LYTTON.

---

*Deposition of Mr. A. J. Smit.*

On this 11th day of August, 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River District,

Alwyn Johannes Smit, resident at Onverwacht, in Caledon River District, and formerly Fieldcornet under the British Government, who, being duly sworn, deposes:

About the year 1851 I rode to Morija, Letsie's residence, to treat with him regarding a trespass which had been made by his people on farms of Burghers within the Sovereignty Line. The principal reason of my riding to the above-mentioned Chief was because his people stated that they had been ordered by him to occupy the said farms. When I spoke to Letsie on the subject, he answered me that he had ordered his people to squat upon the uninhabited farms within the Sovereignty line. He further said that he neither knew nor would acknowledge any line. After this conversation with Letsie, I went to

the house of Mr. Arbousset, the missionary. When I entered his house he enquired of me how I had got on with Letsie, and I informed him. On this Arbousset said, I hear you say that the Basutos pass over the line on the farms of Burghers, adding the words, "I neither knew nor acknowledge any line, and my advice to my community is to 'elbow out' (uittewonen) the Burghers." I asked him if this would not lead to mischief. He answered, "I do not mind about that. Should a war arise from it, I shall defend it with my community till I have gained it, or perish."

Since the time that I conversed with Mr. Arbousset, it is evident that the Kaffirs have encroached more and more on the farms of the Burghers, and taken possession of them by force, until they were driven from them by Fieldcornet Talyaard shortly before the late war.

(Signed)

A. J. SMIT.

Before me,

(Signed)

J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Fieldcornet Alfred Elliott.*

Winburg, 16den Augustus, 1858.

Compareerde voor mij, James M. Howell, Landdrost van Winburg, Alfred Elliott, Veldkornet van Winburg, die behoorlijk beëdigd, zegt:—

Op den 6den Augustus 1858 keerde ik huiswaarts van de Wittebergen. De heeren Miskin en Rothman vergezelden mij. Wij waren te paard. Kort aan deze zijde van de Wittebergen, omtrent een half uur van de Basuto grenslijn in het O.V.S. grondgebied, ontmoette ik de eerste troep Kaffers omtrent 50 in getal. Ik heb deze troep niet gesproken. Daarna heb ik langs het pad voortrijdende verscheidene zulke troepen en ook enkele Kaffers den O. Vrij Staat zien intrekken. Ik heb de zelve zien jagen en wild schieten. Ik heb enkele Kaffers langs het pad gesproken. Toen ik op de plaats van Benjamin Reeder kwam was aldaar eene groote verzameling naar ik verneem 2 of 300 Kaffers, en ook een klompje Korannas. Op deze plaats komende reed ik na de Kaffers toe dewijl zij op de werf afgezadeld waren. Op mijne vraag wie hun Kaptein was, kwam een der Kapteins naar mij toe. Ik meen mij te herrineren dat zijn naam Izaak was. Het is een van de Kapteins van Paulus Moperi.

Hij verhaalde mij dat de Kaffers kwamen jagen. Hij vroeg mij wanneer of de menschen naar hunne plaatsen zouden trekken? Ik antwoordde dat ik dacht zoo spoedig als het eerste gras uitkomt. Toen zeide hij, de menschen behoeven nu niet meer bang te wezen. Het is nu geen oorlog meer. Ik vroeg hem wiens Kaffers het waren die nu allen daar waren om te jagen. Hij antwoordde: het zijn Kaffers van Paulus Moperi en van Molitsane. De plaats van Ben-

jamin Reeder ligt naar mijne schatting 3 uren van de grenzen van Basutoland. Deze, en in 't algemeen genomen, de helft van alle de Kaffers die ik dien dag ontmoette, waren ruiters gewapend met geweren. De Kaffers waren beleefd en ordelijk.

Daarna reed ik verder, en ontmoette verscheidene troepen Kaffers (denkelijk van 40 tot 50) al jagtende. Ik heb de laatste troep deze Kaffers gezien omtrent een uur aan deze zijde van de plaats van Reeder. Ik heb reden te onderstellen dat er minstens dien dag 4 à 5000 Kaffers in O.V.S. grondgebied jagtende waren, want niet alleen langs het pad maar in alle directies zag ik troepen van 40 à 50. Ik heb aan deze zijde van Reeder's plaats een brutale Kaffer ontmoet. Hij vroeg mij om tabak; ik zeide dat ik geen tabak had, want dat ik de laatste aan Kaptein Izaak gegeven had. Hij zeide: "Al misschie, jij moet geven." Ik antwoordde dat hij niet op deze wijze moet spreken en dat hij mij op mijn woord moet gelooven. Hij behoorde ook tot een wel gewapende troep ruiters met geweren en assegaien. De Kaffers die ik aan deze zijde der plaats van Reeder ontmoette waren alle op hun terugkeer huiswaarts. Ik heb van te voren en naderhand niet van zoodanige jagtpartijen iets gehoord of gezien. Ik was bij de eerste ontmoeting dezer troepen Kaffers eenigzins ontsteld, doch naderhand stelden hun goed gedrag en beleefdheid mij gerust. Op den avond van denzelfden 6den Augustus kwam ik te Winburg, en deed officieel rapport dezer ontmoeting.

(Geteekend) ALFRED ELLIOTT.

Voor mij, (Geteekend) JAMES HOWELL, Landdrost.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 20th August, 1858.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of Your Excellency's letter of the 20th July last, I beg to state that I would have earlier replied thereto, but was prevented from doing so being ignorant of the place where to address Your Excellency.

The principal questions which gave rise to the war between this State and the Basuto Tribes were the Boundary Line and the repeated thefts of cattle and horses and other trespasses committed within the State by them, and I have every reason to believe that the Commission appointed by the Volksraad will be prepared to lay the proofs before Your Excellency in such a clear manner as to do away with the necessity for the appointment of a Commission of Enquiry as suggested by Your Excellency.

I would suggest to Your Excellency the propriety of the conference for the purpose of settling terms of peace taking place on the 13th

September next at Beersheba (Zevenfontein) near Smithfield, but should Moshesh prefer that it be held at Aliwal North, I shall have no objection to that place. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

J. BOSHOFF.

*Deposition of Mr. P. Meyer.*

Philip Meyer, van Klipfontein, maakt eed en zegt:—Dat op den nacht van 16den Augustus heeft een groot getal Kaffers te paard en te voet behoorende aan Molitsane, geslapen op de plaats van Marthinus Prinsloo, jr., genaamd Rietpoort, van Vet Rivier, binnen de limieten van den Oranje Vrij Staat. Meyer zegt verder dat hij den anderen dag daarop ging naar de plaats van Prinsloo, en vond dat de Kaffers aldaar groote vernieling hadden gedaan, viz., alle timmerhout en planken geheel vernield en aan stukken geslagen. Alle jong geplante vruchtboomen hadden de Kaffers uit den grond gekapt.

Omtrent 400 havergerven hebben zij totaal vernield, 1 ploeg aan stukken gekapt, en het ijzer weggenomen.

Winburg, 21sten Augustus, 1858.

Voor mij, (Geteekend)

JAMES HOWELL, Landdrost.

*Letter from the Rev. F. Daumas to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Mekuatling, 26th August, 1858.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—Molitsane the chief of the Bataungs has come to me to-day to inform me of your arrival, and has expressed the desire to have from me a few words of introduction to you, as he has been invited by the great chief Moshesh to accompany him.

I need not mention how happy and grateful to God we feel that for the sake of humanity Your Excellency has come to such a distant country, undergoing so much fatigue and privation. Even your coming and the expectation of your mediation have had the most happy result in preventing much evil and devastation. The unanimous wish for your interference will be a great inducement to give Your Excellency confidence that the Almighty will bless your endeavours in adjusting matters and establishing a lasting peace in this country.

I need not write to Your Excellency about Molitsane's situation as a territorial chief, acknowledged as such by the British Government. You are aware that he is living in a district which was granted to him by the British Resident as a compensation for the lands belonging to the Bataungs situated beyond Winburg and where there is yet a small tract of country of which the boers will not allow the reoccupation.

The district granted to Molitsane's tribe belongs to the Basutos

and is partly inhabited by them, a circumstance which places Molitsane and his people in a rather difficult position, not wishing to have any quarrel with the great chief Moshesh, who has received him in his country since so many years. I am sure Your Excellency will take in consideration the wants of the Bataungs and their chief during your investigations, and trust that the documents which I had the honour to lay before you when I was in Cape Town, and which you received so kindly, will be of some use to you in the present circumstances.

As to the late war, Molitsane acknowledges that his people have committed some thefts, but that he has always done his best in restoring the stolen property to the boers; he will be ready to answer any question addressed to him.

Molitsane has much at heart a case which he wishes to be mentioned, beside the spoliation done in his district and the loss of his people's crops through the passing of the Commando. He feels grieved about the way in which seventeen of his people have been murdered by the boers. They had gone towards the Vaal River with a *pass* to the jackal-hunting some time before the war. In returning peacefully home, not apprehending any danger, they went on a farm where they were known and received with an apparent friendly manner; as they were preparing to start they were all except one shot in cold blood, without provocation on their part. Among these poor people there was one of Molitsane's sons.

As regards this station, which was under the care of the Rev. T. D. Keek during my absence, the boers have behaved in an honourable way. The petty chief David Raliye, a nephew of Molitsane, and the people of the station, who would not take any part in the war, were all respected, and though the boers' camp was for several days close to the station and patrols came in sight of the people, they have not suffered in any way the least molestation. When the boers were in their camp on the Caledon a party of them were sent to Raliye to ask thirty oxen, being short of food. The oxen were delivered with the promise to pay for them, and I have confidence they will make it good.

I do not speak about what has been done on several of our French stations, the well known interest Your Excellency takes in the civilization and christianizing of the native tribes will induce you to make inquiries on the subject and cause our Society to receive proper compensation for the loss sustained. Our mission is dear to all the Protestant Churches of France, they make annually sacrifices for our maintenance and the extension of the work among the Basutos and other tribes. We have confidence that your coming will be to them a proof that our mission is not to be destroyed, but

on the contrary is to progress and be a blessing to the benighted heathens of this Land.

I pray Your Excellency to believe me, with much respect, to be your humble and obedient servant.

(Signed) F. DAUMAS, V.D.M.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Aliwal North, 31st August, 1858.

SIR,—In reply to Your Honour's letter of the 20th instant, suggesting that a conference should be held at Beersheba, or Aliwal North, on the 13th day of September next, I beg to inform you that I have seen the chief Mosheesh, and that as he stated Beersheba would be the most convenient place for himself and some of his people to attend the proposed conference, I agreed it should be held there, although Aliwal North would have suited my own interests better. In consequence, however, of the distance from the Colonial Boundary of the place of meeting agreed on, I was obliged to fix Wednesday the 15th day of September for the conference, instead of the 13th, which change of date will, I trust, subject you to no inconvenience. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Deposition of Mr. J. J. Botes.*

Landdrost's Office, Bloemfontein, 2nd September, 1858.

Appeared before me, Cornelis van Dyk van Soelen, Landdrost, this day,

Jan Johannes Botes, who being duly sworn deposes:

In the year 1830 I came for the first time with my trek out of Nieuweveld to the place Zevenfontein, now called Beersheba; the first commencement of a farm place I there made in the month of December 1830. About 14 or 15 families were then with me, who had all migrated together from Nieuweveld.

My plan was to allow the Bushmen, who were then very wild and had been living there before my arrival, to keep a small kraal there, if they became sufficiently tame.

When my brother and Hans Rensburg sowed on the place, they likewise made hartebeest huts.

In 1835, as I believe, we were all commanded by Fieldcornet Jacobus Vorster of the Colesberg district, to go as near as possible to the boundary line to assist in defending it, there being then war in the Colony.

In the interval between our arrival and 1835, the wild Bushmen had become tame, and when we proceeded under instructions of the

said Fieldcornet to the boundary, my said brother Barend Hendrik Botes posted there one of those Bushmen as overseer of his sown Land, and on our return, after the war in the old Colony was ended, we there found Mr. Rolland, one of the French Missionaries, who told my brother that Moshesh had given him that ground for a school place, and that he would not quit it, and that he could give no account of the Bushman whom my brother had posted there. I cannot state the Boundaries of the place, for none had been fixed in those days. Thereupon we all went away together, and migrated to this part of the country.

(Signed) JAN JAC. BOTES.

Before me, (Signed) C. VAN DYK VAN SOELEN, Landdrost.

*Despatch from the Foreign to the Colonial Office.*

Foreign Office, 6th September, 1858.

SIR,—I am directed by the Earl of Malmesbury to transmit to you copies of a despatch with enclosures addressed by Count Walewski to the Ambassador of His Imperial Majesty at this Court, which have been communicated to me by His Excellency, with a request that the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope may be instructed to continue to use his good offices in favour of certain French Protestant Missionaries who have been expelled from the territory of the Orange Free State, and for which intervention His Excellency is instructed to convey to Sir G. Grey the thanks of the French Government, and I have to request you to move Secretary Sir E. B. Lytton, that if he sees no objection, instructions to this effect should be addressed to His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and that the thanks of the French Government should be conveyed to him at the same time. I have, &c.,

(Signed) WM. SEYMOUR V. FITZGERALD.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 6th September, 1858.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge your despatches on the subject of claims to compensation made against the Government of the Orange Free State by certain British Subjects.

These were persons who had fixed their residence among the Basutos, in the district under the sway of Mosheesh, called in their depositions Basutoland. Their losses were inflicted in the recent war between that chief and the Orange Free State, and they were inflicted apparently by the armed force of that State. There is, however, some divergence in the statements, as might naturally be supposed

p p

in such a transaction, and it seems doubtful whether the real actors were not the Transvaal allies of President Boshof, or some party of deserters from the German Legion, as suggested in another of your despatches, No. 62, of the 27th May. I assume, however, the first supposition as correct.

If Englishmen, traders or others, establish themselves beyond the British Dominions, in territories inhabited by savage nations, and suffer in war between those nations, or between a savage nation and its civilized neighbours, this country is not bound to interfere in order to compel reparation.

The only question is, whether there are special circumstances to take this case out of the general rule, and I am aware of none. As you have observed in some other recent despatches, the so called "Basuto Country" never seems to have been divided by any fixed and recognised limits from the Orange River Territory, either when the latter formed part of the British Dominions or since. But in relinquishing her dominion over the country beyond the Orange River, Great Britain clearly relinquished whatever right of protection or interference (if any) she had previously exercised with regard to that chief and his people.

Nothing could have been more complete or leisurely than the warning given of the intention of Her Majesty's Government to effect that abandonment. And those who after that announcement remained resident, either in the Free State itself, or among the Basutos, did so at their own peril.

For these reasons, Her Majesty's Government, as at present advised, do not think themselves justified in requiring compensation from the people of the Free State for these losses. And this decision, which seems to them founded on Justice, is equally supported in their view by the essential rule of policy of confining ourselves within our own frontiers, and interfering as little as possible (except as you are now doing in the way of friendly mediation, with what takes place beyond them).

Such are the instructions, if you still require any, which I have to give you on the part of Her Majesty's Government. But I am particularly anxious not to fetter your own judgment now that the state of things has assumed a somewhat different shape, since your first despatches on this subject, by the acceptance of your offer of mediation. From your despatch of June 8th, I collect that you were inclined to believe the Orange River Government might themselves be disposed to compensate these claimants as matter of equity, the question may, since that time, have been discussed between you and the representative of that State. You are therefore at liberty to take any other course, which you may think proper, short of insisting upon

such compensation as of absolute right, and Her Majesty's Government will be of course very glad to hear that these claims are adjusted.

For these reasons, I have made this despatch confidential. I have, &c.,

(Signed) E. B. LYTTON.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the High Commissioner.*

Downing-street, 6th September, 1858.

SIR,—I have to acknowledge your despatches addressed to Lord Stanley, containing the narrative of the events which had taken place beyond the frontier, in the Orange River Territory, and asking for instructions on certain points connected therewith.

Your offer to mediate between the Free State and the Basutos has been already approved by Her Majesty's Government, and they are fully sensible of the good policy as well as humanity of the course which you have adopted.

The terms of mediation which you may adopt will of course be dictated by your own local experience and observation, nor would I inconvenience you by any attempt to dictate them to you beforehand. It is only my duty to state that Her Majesty's Government continue strongly persuaded of the sound policy of maintaining the absolute separation of the Orange Free State from the British Dominions, now that it has been once accomplished.

(Signed) E. B. LYTTON.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 8th September, 1858.

SIR,—I was very thankful to see you at Thaba Bosigo. Your coming to me gave great pleasure and manner of refreshment in my very soul. I am very old and often troubled with headache, therefore I am not able to come to the meeting, but I have selected a number of men, those I trust, and they will be in my place, receive them as you would do to myself. Mr. John Mokoteli is my Interpreter.

Selected: Jobo, Makwai, Lebenya, Raliye, Moletsie, Qacha, Mokoteli, Tsekelo Mosheesh.

I beg leave to tell you that I have not much to say now in this letter, as I said to you when you were with me at Thaba Bosigo, I said to you I have already sent you my words to meet you at Aliwal North. But few things I could say in this that I trust justice will be done by Your Excellency the Governor, that you will search and

p p 2

find out the blame, either the Free State or the Basutoland. I hope that justice and truth are the cause of your coming here, is to put matters a good understanding, and after these are settled, other things if it were possible will be settled also. I remain with all profound respect.

(Signed) MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.  
Prince TSEKELO MOSHESH.

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

King William's Town, 8th September, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to report that just as I reached Bloemfontein in the Orange Free State, on the 20th ultimo, I received letters, copies of which are enclosed, from the Governor-General of India and the Governor of Bombay. \* \* \* \* \*

3. When these letters reached me, I had so far embarked in the arrangements for the preliminaries of an adjustment of the dispute prevailing between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation, that I could not break them off suddenly without endangering the peace of this part of South Africa, which at this time it is so necessary to preserve. I therefore at once sent off orders for the assembly of reinforcements for India, of the nature I will presently state, completed quickly the work I had on hand at Bloemfontein, made my way to the residence of the Basuto Chief, arranged for a meeting at Beersheba in the vicinity of the contending parties on the 15th of September for the final arrangement of affairs, and then rode across the country to this place which it took me nearly four days to reach, although I made all possible despatch.

6. I am compelled now to return without delay to the Orange Free State and the Basuto country, and have so much in consequence to arrange in a short time that I cannot write at such length as I should have desired.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Minute comprising a Statement of the Causes of the late War with the Basutos.*

The Commission appointed by the Volksraad of the Orange Free State in order to represent that State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, on the occasion of his mediation, declares, that the war with the Basutos commenced in the month of March of the present year, was on the part of the Free State unavoidable in consequence of the many acts of violence committed by the Basutos, which

strictly formed a continuation of their conduct during the whole time that British supremacy over the former Orange River Sovereignty subsisted.

These acts of violence are comprised under the following heads:—

1st. Incessant thefts of horses and cattle and refusal or neglect to give compensation for them, which was demanded by virtue of the terms of the agreement of 6th October, 1855, entered into between His Honour the President and the Chief Moshesh, the latter having moreover repeatedly and solemnly bound himself to make such compensation.

2. Incursions and encroachments on public and private lands situated within the boundaries of the State, to the great annoyance and harassment of the peaceable Burghers, in spite of reiterated complaints on the subject on the part of the State Government, and in actual violation of the agreement of the 6th October 1855.

3. The violent seizure of several farms belonging to Burghers of the State, coupled with threats of murder, and the wanton destruction of their houses, orchards, gardens, likewise in actual violation of the agreement of 6th October, 1855.

Smithfield, 11th September, 1858.

(Signed) J. SAUER,  
J. T. SNYMAN,  
J. J. VENTER,  
G. P. N. COETSEE,  
H. A. L. HAMELBERG,  
J. DE WINNAAR,  
JAMES HOWELL,  
O. J. VAN SCHALKWYK,  
T. W. VOWE.

---

#### *Appendix.*

It appears that the Chief Moshesh and his advocates seek to justify such deeds of violence as are mentioned in the foregoing minute, by the allegation that the Burghers of the Free State occupy certain tracts of country of right belonging to the Basuto nation, which last considers our Burghers as the first aggressors, because they have unlawfully taken said tracts and hold them in possession.

To refute this allegation the Commission advances the following facts:—

1st. The boundary line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland was fixed by agreement between the British Government and the Chief Moshesh, and proclaimed by the first-mentioned long before the declaration of the Free State's independence, and has never subsequently been altered.

2nd. In the agreement of the 6th October 1855, Moshesh distinctly recognises the existence of the boundary line, and promises to acknowledge the right of property of the Free State Burghers to all lands in their possession, and not to disturb without the consent of the President, in case of dispute or question.

3rd. Moshesh never formally complained to the Free State Government that unlawful possession had been taken or held of any ground belonging to his people by Free State Burghers, having first spoken of a right to all the ground lying within a certain line running from Commissie Drift on the Caledon to Orange River in a letter to His Honour the President, dated 21st March 1856, and to the invitation then given him by His Honour the President to speak more explicitly on the subject, and to describe the entire line to which he laid claim, he never returned any answer.

4th. Provided even Moshesh had brought forward such complaints, he would not have been entitled before the settlement of the question, arising thereon, to endeavour violently to expel the inhabitants of the disputed ground, to destroy their houses, orchards, &c., and to carry off their cattle, especially as this was at variance with the agreement of 6th October, 1855.

5th. In consequence of the agreement between the British Government and Moshesh, the boundary line was proclaimed by His Excellency the High Commissioner Sir Harry Smith, and Moshesh was thereby for ever legally divested of all title and claim to any ground situated on this side of that boundary line, notwithstanding that some British functionary may have promised him an alteration thereof, and the more especially because such alteration was never carried out and ratified.

6th. The Chief Moshesh alleges that the Orange Free State now holds in possession considerable tracts of country which formerly belonged to him or his ancestors. This we deny, and we assert that there are ample available proofs of the contrary, and moreover that it can be shown that the African Boers occupied these lands before the Basutos began to settle in the neighbourhood, and that the latter have extended their limit in every direction with violence.

But even were this not the case, we maintain that Moshesh forfeited all claim to these grounds by his voluntary agreement and consent, which he is not entitled to retract or annul at any future time at his own arbitrary will and pleasure.

Were such a course lawful, it would be useless to contract any agreement with any nation.

7th. We challenge Moshesh and all other persons to prove, on reasonable grounds, that any Burgher of the Free State ever committed any trespass, misdemeanour, or deed of violence, within

Moshesh's territory, before the formal declaration of war of 19th March last.

8th. As a proof of how little respect the Basutos pay to solemn treaties and agreements, we beg to state that since the cessation of hostilities solemnly concluded at Thaba Bosigo with Moshesh on the 1st of June last, considerable robberies of horses and cattle have been continually committed within the limits of the State, as well as the destruction of houses and other violent acts, by larger or smaller bands of Basutos.

(Signed)

J. SAUER,  
J. T. SNYMAN,  
J. J. VENTER,  
G. P. N. COETSEE,  
H. A. L. HAMELBERG,  
J. DE WINNAAR,  
JAMES HOWELL,  
O. J. VAN SCHALKWYK,  
T. W. VOWE.

---

*Memorandum.*

The Commission appointed by the Volksraad in order to represent the Orange Free State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation, has the honour to hand to His Excellency the following memorandum of claims against the Basuto chief Moshesh, immediately based upon and emanating from the points comprised in the minutes of the Commission of 11th September, 1858, and the appendix subjoined thereto.

I. The recognition and ratification of the boundary line between Orange Free State and Basutoland, according to agreement between the British Resident and the Chief Moshesh, confirmed by Proclamation of His Excellency the High Commissioner of December, 1849.

II. Compensation for cattle and horses stolen between 23rd February 1854 and 19th March 1858, which compensation, as far as regards the thefts committed since 6th October 1855, is claimed in conformity with the terms of the agreement of that date, as likewise compensation for further losses inflicted on the inhabitants of the Orange Free State by the Basutos between the 23rd February 1854 and the 19th March 1858.

III. Compensation for the expenses of the war commenced on the 19th March 1858 and terminated provisionally on the 1st of June last, by the conclusion of hostilities on the last-named date, which war had become unavoidable for the Orange Free State, in consequence of the violent acts of the Basutos.

IV. The delivering up of cattle and horses stolen after the 1st June last, on which day a cessation of hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Chief Mosheesh was concluded, as well as compensation for the further losses which the Burghers of this State have suffered through the Basutos since the 1st June last.

(Signed)

J. SAUER,  
J. T. SNYMAN,  
J. J. VENTER,  
G. P. N. COETSEE,  
H. A. L. HAMELBERG,  
J. DE WINNAAR,  
JAMES HOWELL,  
O. J. VAN SCHALKWYK,  
T. W. VOWE.

---

*Deposition of Mr. G. P. N. Coetsee.*

On this 11th day of September 1858 appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River, besides the members of the Commission named by the Honourable Volksraad at its session of 12th June last, the Burgher Gert Petrus Nicolaas Coetsee, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

In the year 1819, in the month of June or July, I came with Stephanus Kruger, Casper Kruger, and some other Burghers from Cape Colony across Orange River, with waggons on a hunting expedition to shoot elands and hippopotami. We came up between Orange and Caledon Rivers to the neighbourhood of the Koesbergen and Cornet Spruit, and thence to the Great River Drift at the farm of Daniel Erasmus.

During our expedition we saw no natives except small clumps of Bushmen without any cattle, who probably lived by hunting.

In the year 1823 I came for the second time with a large party of Burghers from the Colony to shoot game. Hendrik Coetsee and Abel Pienaar were with the party, besides about twenty more. We then came up with our waggons along Caledon to Jammerberg, thence on the high land in the direction of Beyersberg, Kliphuis, and to Hex River, the farm of Mr. Andries Venter, and further to Marsfontein down along Slik Spruit to the Bushman School or Bethulie. On this occasion likewise we saw no natives except small clumps of Bushmen. There were no kraals or anything that indicated that the land had been previously occupied by tribes possessing cattle.

In the year 1825, when I was lying on Stormberg Spruit, beyond Orange River, with my cattle, starved Basutos came to me and in-

formed me that they had been driven away and chased by other tribes from remote countries.

I then shot some game for them, and gave them food, and let them go to Cape Colony to hire themselves.

Between the years 1827 and 1830, I again came with Jan de Wet on a hunting expedition. We came from Melkspruit to the Koesbergen. The Bushmen told me that Koes lived on the mountain. I then ascended the mountain, and found about 30 people large and small. They had few horned cattle, and it was evident that they had not been long there, and they seemed to be a portion of the people who had earlier crossed the Orange River. From the Koesbergen we proceeded to Cornet Spruit, to where it has its source in the mountains, where we killed game. There also we saw no natives or human beings, and hence we returned to Great River. On my return journey along Cornet Spruit to Great River, I saw on the east side of Cornet Spruit about 30 or 40 natives. They had a few cattle, and they informed me by signs that they had come out of the mountains.

(Signed) G. P. N. COETSEE.

Before me, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Deposition of Mr. J. H. Snyman.*

On this 11th day of September 1858, appeared before the Commission appointed at the session of the Volksraad of 12th June 1858, Johannes Hendrik Snyman, residing at the farm Vlakplaats, district Fauresmith, who being duly sworn before the Landdrost of Winburg, deposes:—

I was for the first time on the banks of Great River in 1821 or 1822, at the time when the first inhabitants went to live there. In 1824 or 1825 I was sent as Provisional Fieldcornet by the British Government to make enquiry regarding a report that a black tribe was advancing, and to see in what manner that tribe was coming on. I then proceeded from Great River to Zevenfontein, and thence to behind Jammerberg where I turned back. I then met with nothing but Bushmen, and saw no Basutos, consequently I did not meet with the black tribe which was reported to be coming on.

A month later I went for the second time in the same direction, to make enquiries about the said tribe. Just below the Koesbergen, I learnt from a Bushman that a few Basutos, as they are now called (for in that time they were not called Basutos, but Koes, a name the Bushmen gave them) were in the Koesbergen. I then sent a Bushman to fetch those Basutos, in order that I might talk with them. Their chief, to whom we gave the name of April, would not come

in person, but sent three neat cattle, one red, one black, and one white.

What the meaning of this was I do not know, for I had no interpreter who understood their language. With my people, however, who were with me, I shot some elands, and sent the flesh to the Basutos, in consequence whereof, when we came back, they were not afraid to come near us. This third time was also a month after the second time of my going out, and then I went to beneath Jammerberg, where I met with a great number of Kaffirs, who as the Bushmen told me, were at that time called Fetcanis or man eaters. Regarding these Kaffirs I did nothing, but brought out a report regarding them to the British Government. Immediately afterwards I was again sent out with the late Fieldcornet Abraham Pretorius. We then went again to Jammerberg, but the Fetcanis were gone, excepting April and his people, with whom I then personally conversed. It is generally known that the first Emigrants (Trekkeks) hired from the Bushmen, with the sanction of the British Government, a large portion of the country now known as Orange Free State. The first Emigrants who came hither to occupy farms came hither in or about 1820.

(Signed) J. H. SNYMAN.

Sworn before me, at Smithfield, 11th September, 1858.

(Signed) JAMES MELVILLE, Landdrost.

---

*Deposition of Mr. J. T. Snyman.*

On this 11th September 1858, appeared before the Commission appointed in the session of Volksraad of 12th June, 1858, one of its members, Jacobus Theodorus Snyman, resident at the farm Nooitgedacht, district of Caledon River, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

In the year 1828 I accompanied Ockert Jacobus van Schalkwyk on a hunting expedition, on which occasion we went up along Caledon River, on the bank opposite to Thaba Bosigo, where Moshesh now resides. At that time I saw no Basutos, none of their kraals, nor any other signs of them. I found nothing but Bushmen in the country. On the 1st December 1841 I came to my farm Nooitgedacht. My farm is situated in the Slikspruit ward. When I came to that farm no Basutos were to be found in the neighbourhood for a distance even of some hours. The only Basutos were at Beersheba (Zevenfontein) mixed with apprentices, Bastards, and Barolongs, the Captain was Arend, an apprentice or former slave; another Captain was named Mooi (one of Moroko's people) who is still there. In 1841 when I came to my farm, I proceeded to Jammerberg, now called Batis, to buy corn of the Bastards who lived there. That was the first

place, excepting Beersheba, where I found Basutos from the time I left my dwelling.

(Signed) J. T. SNYMAN.

Sworn before me at Smithfield, 11th September, 1858.

(Signed) JAMES HOWELL, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Mr. O. J. van Schalkwyk.*

On this 11th September 1858, appeared before the Commission appointed by the Volksraad at its session of 12th June 1858, one of its own members, Ockert Jacobus van Schalkwyk, residing at the farm Driekuul in Fauresmith district, who being duly sworn deposes :—

I have resided since 1831 at Rietkuil, consequently for a period of 26 years. I came for the first time between Caledon and Orange rivers on a hunting expedition in 1821. I then went up Great River to where it issues from the mountain, and thence I went under Langeberg to where Letsie's town now stands, and to Caledon River. There I turned back. I then found nothing but Bushmen, and I saw no Basutos, or dwellings of Basutos, neither did I at that time hear anything of Moshesh.

In 1828 I was again on a hunting expedition in this country, and went to the foot of Thaba Bosigo, where Moshesh's dwelling now is, where I shot elands. At that time likewise I saw no Basutos nor any of their dwellings. In 1831 I first heard of Moshesh.

(Signed) O. J. VAN SCHALKWYK.

Sworn before me at Smithfield, 11th September, 1858.

(Signed) JAMES HOWELL, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Mr. H. W. Olivier.*

On this 11th September 1858, appeared before the Commission appointed at the session of Volksraad of 12th June 1858, Hendrik Willem Olivier, Fieldcornet of the Ward Koesbergen, District Caledon river, residing at the farm Middelkraal, who after taking the usual oath before the Landdrost of Caledon River, deposes as follows :—

In the month of February 1855, the Chief Poshuli warned my father-in-law Jan de Winnaar, residing at Verliesfontein in the ward Koesbergen, to quit that farm, which is situated about 1½ hour on horseback within Major Warden's boundary line, threatening that he would otherwise burn his house over his head. I was not then present, but on my father-in-law's sending for me I rode with my brother-in-law, Jan de Winnaar, to Poshuli's mountain, and the latter repeated to me the same thing that he had told my father-in-law,

and declared to me that he would carry out his threat. I dreaded he would do so, and consequently advised my father-in-law to quit his farm.

Thereupon the latter did so, and Poshuli's son at once took possession of the farm with about 14 Basutos, and cultivated it. At the same time David van der Merwe who had resided at Slangfontein, David Swanepoel, residing at Kapokfontein, Willem Potgieter, resident at Klipfontein, and Johannes Botha, resident at Dantzers Nek, all which farms lie in the Koesbergen Ward, quitted their places in consequence of my advice, because they likewise were threatened by Poshuli. All these farms then became inhabited by Basutos, subjects of Poshuli, who chopped down the trees, and made kraals upon them; and from 1855 to the beginning of the present year 1858 those Basutos have continued to occupy them.

I know the farm Knechtskloof in the Koesbergen Ward, now the property of Willem Engelbregt, formerly Jacobus Swanepoel's, who occupied it under the British Government in 1850.

This farm was abandoned in 1855 by Engelbregt, from fear of Lebenya, who had warned him to quit, and people of Lebenya's, with one of his brothers, then took possession of it, and remained upon it till the beginning of the late war. They entirely demolished the brick built house on the farm, worth £300, carried off the wood-work and built their huts with it.

In 1856 I saw at the homestead of the Missionary at Hebron, Mr. Cochet, a portion of the wood-work, which they took away from this farm. Another portion I saw in 1857 at the farm of Piet Erasmus in the Koesbergen, whither the Kaffirs had taken it to build themselves a house there. An Englishman named Drury then lived on the farm, and they wanted to drive him away.

In 1856 a Basuto, called Jason, took possession with his family and stock, of the farm Houtberg in the Koesbergen Ward, belonging to Willem Swanepoel, who was forced to quit it when Jason moved on to it. Under written instructions from the Landdrost of Caledon River, I warned Jason and his associates in 1857 to leave the farm, but they refused to do so. Jason's answer was that he would not go away, because it was his ground, and he was living on it by the orders of Lebenya, a chief subject to the paramount authority of Moshesh.

In 1857, in the month of October, a meeting was holden in my presence at my farm Middelkraal, between the Landdrost of Caledon River, the President, and some Fieldcornets on the one side, and Nehemiah Moshesh, his uncle,—a brother of Moshesh,—expressly sent by the last named to attend the meeting, and at least 50 other Basutos on the other side.

Moshesh's brother was instructed to tell Nehemiah that he must make the Basutos quit the Free State Burghers' farms.

On this occasion Nehemiah publicly told the Basutos that he was ordered by Moshesh to shoot them dead if they did not quit these farms, and that the owners of them were also entitled to kill them if they did not go away.

The Landdrost of Caledon River complained the same day to Nehemiah of Jason's conduct, and Nehemiah promised to drive Jason and his people away from the farm Houtberg, but he never did so.

At Jan de Winnaar's abovementioned farm Verliesfontein, the Basutos in 1855, 1856, and 1857, burnt down a masoned house 30 feet long and 12 broad, demolished a house containing a water mill, destroyed the mill itself, cut down the fruit trees and made cattle kraals of them, trampled down the vineyard or let their cattle trample it down, and lived in the dwelling house.

Two dorsch mills were also destroyed by them on this farm, and the half of a fourth house on the place was likewise broken down. I estimate the aggregate amount of all the destruction and damage on this farm at £350.

In the month of March last I was present at a meeting at Vley Spruit between the Landdrost of Caledon River and Nehemiah. This meeting was holden in order to take measures for the prevention of a war.

The Landdrost of Caledon River proposed on that occasion to Nehemiah to cause the damage done by Basutos to Jan de Winnaar's farm Verliesfontein, Willem Engelbregt's place Knechts Kloof, David van der Merwe's farm Slangfontein, and some others, to be appraised by a Commission, the members of which should be nominated by both parties, and to remove within 6 days the Basutos who had squatted on those farms.

This was, however, never acted upon by the Basutos.

Willem Swanepoel's farm Houtnek lies four hours on horseback within Major Warden's lines.

(Signed)

H. W. OLIVIER.

Before me. (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Deposition of Mr. J. H. de Winnaar.*

On this 11th day of September 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River district, besides the members of the Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad at its session of 12th June last, the Burgher Jan Hendrik de Winnaar, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

I am the owner of the farm Fouriesfontein, situated in the ward

Koesbergen, District of Caledon River. I was in the peaceable and undisturbed possession of said farm from the year 1838 to 1850. At the time that I began to occupy the farm there were no Basutos or other Natives in the neighbourhood. The nearest Basutos were at Tandjes Berg, fully six hours on horseback to the eastward, in the direction of Thaba Bosigo. In the year 1839 April, the Chief of the Bamonageng, came from beyond Great River to the Koesberg, and settled there with about 60 followers.

When I began to reside on my farm in June 1838, some other Burghers, viz., Gideon Lubbe, David van der Merwe, Willem Potgieter, David Swanepoel, Adriaan Swanepoel, and others, settled down on unoccupied farms in the ward of Koesberg, and two years later many burghers trekked in, and settled down on the farms which were unoccupied in the Koesberg ward.

In the year 1840 Moshash paid me a visit at my farm; he had with him two waggons, he told me he was delighted that the country was becoming inhabited by white people, for that this would contribute to his safety against the attacks of his enemies. He told me that I must plant trees and a vineyard, and build houses, as a proof that I would continue to inhabit the farm.

About the year 1850, after the murder of the late Van Hansen, Major Warden came to Vechtkop with a commando to apprehend the murderers. Soon after this event Moshash's brother Poshuli told me that I was the cause of Major Warden's coming with a commando and that I must immediately quit my farm, or he would have me murdered with all that belonged to me.

I informed Major Warden of this, who accordingly sent me for a time 20 men of the Cape Corps for my protection. I was nevertheless forced by Poshuli's threats to abandon my farm.

After the lapse of three months I came back to it, and continued to inhabit it till the year 1855, when Poshuli again warned me to quit my farm within three days, threatening that if I refused to do so he would burn my house over my head.

No reason, however, existed for this violent conduct of Poshuli's, as there was no dispute between us. A few days after I had quitted my farm, Poshuli sent his son with about 15 Basuto families, with their cattle to my farm, and caused them to occupy it till just before the late Basuto war. During this time Poshuli's people, who had been posted on my farm, ruined it. My dwelling house they burnt down, another house of 30 feet long they pulled down, and completely destroyed three water mills. The orchard and vineyard were in a great measure destroyed. I estimate the damage done to my property by these violent acts of Poshuli's Basutos at £450 sterling, at the least.

The Basutos began in 1847 to encroach (intedringen) between the farms of the Burghers, and even to squat upon the Burghers' farms.

(Signed) J. DE WINNAAR.

Before me. (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Deposition of Mr. G. W. Fouché.*

On this 13th September, 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River District, Gustavus Wilhelmus Fouche, Fieldcornet, who being duly sworn deposes :—

I live at Klipplaats drift in this District, and came into this country in the year 1835 or 1836. There were no other tribes or natives on the west side of the now existing line, besides April with a few followers of the same tribe as the Chief Letelle.

Since the year 1839 or 1840, the farms in the Koesberg Ward have been inhabited by Burghers, who held them in peaceable possession until the land came again under the authority of the British Government. At the time the boundary line was made by the British Government, the Basutos intruded themselves among the Burghers, and occupied their farms in a forcible manner, as for example :

1. The farm of Jan Vermaak, near Hanglip.
2. That of Dirk Wolmarans, on this side of Vermaak's farm.
3. That of J. Hayward, called Sondag's Fontein.
4. That of Cornelis van Tonder, also near Hanglip.
5. The farm of George Reed.
6. That of Jan de Winnaar.
7. That of Willem Potgieter.
8. That of Johannes Botha, called Danster's Nek.
9. The farm of P. Swanepoel and Willem van Zyl, called Moolman's Hoek.
10. The farm of Hendrik Swanepoel.
11. That of Jacobus Swanepoel.
12. That of Piet Erasmus.
13. That of Piet du Toit.
14. The farm of Jury Potgieter.
15. That of David van der Merwe.
16. Ventersfontein, belonging to Paul Fouche.

On all the abovementioned farms, except the last one, the Basutos had squatted, and taken possession of them. Basutos have also moved on to the farm of Schalk van der Sandt.

Regarding the farm of Jan de Winnaar, I am aware that an over-shot mill on that farm was wholly destroyed. After this was done, Poshuli sent his son with some of his people to this farm to occupy

it. A house was at the same time burnt down on this farm, and if my memory does not deceive me, a second one also, which had formerly been used as a guard house. I am also aware that fruit trees were cut down on this farm, of which the Basutos made kraals. This farm had the largest plantation and vineyard that I know of in the Free State.

In the year 1855 or 1856, I was sent by Landdrost Ford to inquire why Poshuli had driven Mr. De Winnaar from his farm, and since that time it has been inhabited by and in possession of the Basutos, until the late war commenced. I likewise know that the farm Danster's Nek, belonging to Johannes Botha, and which was also seized on by the Basutos, has been greatly damaged by injury done to the buildings. Knechtskloof, belonging to Wm. Engelbrecht, was also occupied by Basutos, and a valuable masoned house entirely destroyed and demolished. The houses on the farms from which the Burghers have been driven are also nearly all destroyed.

Under instructions from the Landdrost of Caledon River, I requested, in quality of Fieldcornet, Frans Moperi, a Basuto who professed to have been sent by Letsie to the line to check thieving, that the Basutos might be made to vacate the farms of the Burghers which they had occupied. I made the same request of Poshuli and Lebenya. This was done several months before the war. Shortly after I desired Poshuli to quit Mr. De Winnaar's farm, he collected a Commando, which continued there till the war broke out.

Poshuli entered the State by way of Blaauwboschfontein or Salt-peter Krans with the same Commando, when there was already a guard of Burghers stationed at Blaauwboschfontein.

When I came to this country, the nearest Basutos were on the South East side of Batis, a full hour on the other side of the line made by Major Warden.

On this side of Cornet Spruit, from the lower extremity of Langberg, there were no Basutos.

At the time when the abovenamed farms were found occupied by the Burghers in 1837 and 1838, there were no Basutos, nor any other native tribes, who laid claim to those farms.

(Signed) G. W. FOUCHÉ.

Before me, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Deposition of Mr. J. H. Olivier.*

On this 13th September, 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River District, together with the Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad at its Session

of 12th June last, Jan Hendrik Olivier, Assistant Fieldcornet of Koesbergen Ward, who being duly sworn, deposes :—

I now live at Mazels Spruit, in Caledon River District. In February 1858 I moved on the farm of Jan Hendrik de Winnaar, called Fouriesfontein. Poshuli (Moshesh's brother) then came with 30 or 40 armed men to that farm, he said in my presence to Mr. De Winnaar that he must see to quit his farm within 3 or 4 days, for that otherwise he would burn him out, and set the house on fire over his head, as well as all the other houses in the neighbourhood. We had at that moment our horses saddled up to go on the spoor of some Bushmen who had stolen some of our sheep. We were taking a meal. Poshuli took the food from the table, and divided it among his people. He was very insulting, and poked his finger under Mr. De Winnaar's eye. He then said that he would not keep Mr. De Winnaar on his farm, for that he had built a watchhouse on it, and that he wanted to bring war into the country.

We then separated. Three days after this, his interpreter, "Bulldog," came on a message, as he stated from Poshuli, to see whether De Winnaar had left. He also told us that Poshuli had stated that if we were not gone, we must trek, for that otherwise it would not go well if he (Poshuli) came. I then myself rode to Poshuli to enquire whether it was true that he had said so, and if he was serious. He answered in the affirmative.

I immediately reported the circumstances to the Fieldcornet Hendrik Olivier and Assistant Fieldcornet J. van Rooyen, with a request for assistance to help us out. Messrs. Van Rooyen, Fouché, and Commandant Weber then came with 125 men, and Fieldcornet H. Olivier rode to Poshuli to enquire into the matter.

Our whole ward moved the same day further inwards. Eight or ten days later I rode to Mr. De Winnaar's farm, and found Poshuli's son and 30 or 40 families living there. I then asked him how he dared to come there and spoil everything. He answered that his father had sent him to live on the farm, as he wished to make a cattle place of it, and that De Winnaar should never more inhabit it. I then told him that it was a farm Moshesh had given to De Winnaar. He answered, "It is not Moshesh's ground but mine."

I then went to examine the house, and found that 1,800 oat sheaves had been taken away, and that a quantity of bundles of straw, which we had intended to thatch houses with, had been burnt. One overshoot mill was broken down, and two undershot mills likewise. Everything was so laid waste that nothing could be found. My own dwelling house was burnt down, the fruit trees had been chopped away, and kraals made of them. A house of David Swanepoel's on the farm had been also broken down.

The homesteads of Engelbregt, Johannes Botha, Swanepoel, Potgieter, and Greathead, had also been utterly ruined by them.

(Signed) J. H. OLIVIER.

Before me, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Mr. J. G. Landman.*

On this 13th September 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River, together with the members of the Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad in its Session of 12th June last, the Burgher Johannes Gerhardus Landman who, being duly sworn, deposes:—

I live at Riet Kuil, ward of Wilgeboomspruit. In the year 1854 I was present at Jammerberg Drift at a conference between Sir George Clerk and Mosheesh. I was one of the members requested by Sir George Clerk to make the line. J. P. Hoffman and Hendrik Olivier were likewise present (Mosheesh having complained that he had been compelled to make the existing line), and which question it was the duty of Sir George Clerk to settle. We (the members) asked Mosheesh how he was willing to make the line. Sir George Clerk, Commissioner Owen, and Mosheesh's Councillors were likewise present. Mosheesh then proposed to make the line as follows:—

From the old abandoned School of Bamboes Spruit beyond Great River to Hanglip Mountain and in that direction, and thence to Baviaan Berg, thence between the farm of Gustavus Fouche and Frans Cronje to Commissie Drift on Caledon, thence to Karrie Nek, then to Leeuw Kop and thence to Kliphuis, from Kliphuis along the road to Paul Smit's Mountain.

This line was however not accepted. Sir George Clerk afterwards inquired whether we had agreed with Mosheesh. We answered "No." He further inquired if many farms would fall out on the side of Mosheesh. I cannot at this moment remember how many farms I enumerated. Sir George Clerk then thanked us for not having accepted the line offered by Mosheesh,—for, said he, that would be too much for the Government (meaning the British) to compensate. We then separated.

(Signed) J. G. LANDMAN.

In my presence, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Mr. J. G. Vermaak.*

On the 13th September 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River District, besides the members of the Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad at its Session of the 12th June last, Johannes Gerhardus Vermaak, of Persiken

Fontein, in the District of Bloemfontein, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

In the year 1848 when Sir Harry Smith first travelled through this country I was with the Reverend Mr. Casalis at Thaba Bosigo, who related to me that he acted as interpreter between Sir Harry Smith and Moshesh, and that he (Moshesh) had given the ground to Sir Harry Smith as far as a white man dwelt.

One of Moshesh's sons, whose name has escaped me, told me the same thing.

(Signed) J. G. VERMAAK.

Before me on the above-named date, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Mr. G. W. Fouché.*

On this 13th September 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of the District of Caledon River, in presence of the Commission appointed by the Honourable Volksraad on the 12th June 1858 to represent this State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, Gustavus Wilhelmus Fouche, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

I am Fieldcornet of Upper Caledon River, and live at Klipplaats drift. About the year 1833, at the time when I migrated to this country from Cape Colony, the Emigrant farmers moved into and inhabited the land between Caledon and Great Rivers. There were at that time no natives who claimed that country or who occupied any ground to the west of the now existing boundary between the Free State and Basutoland.

Some of the Emigrant farmers having heard that Moshesh was the Chief, repaired to him and requested to continue to occupy their lands.

I have never heard that Moshesh had previously laid any claim to that ground which might have given occasion for this. I and other Emigrants never ascribed that right to Moshesh, and we continued to inhabit our farms by right of occupation.

(Signed) G. W. FOUCHÉ.

Sworn before me, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Mr. F. J. C. Cronjé.*

Smithfield, 14th September, 1858.

Appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of Caledon River District, Frans Johannes Cornelis Cronje, who being duly sworn deposes:—

I formerly resided in the District of Swellendam in Cape Colony, whence I removed in the year 1831 to the District of Colesberg. In

EE 2

the month of June 1831, I came through Great River to hunt with Piet Venter, Barend Venter, Willem Venter, my brother Stephanus Cronje, Hendrik Weber—the Commandant of this District, and other Burghers. We then met with the missionaries Kolbe and Klerk with some Bushmen at Bethulie.

There were no other native tribes besides a few Bushmen who lived on game. At the upper end or source of Kaffir River we met with about 20 Kaffirs or Basutos (large and small), without any cattle or means of subsistence, and we shot game for them. At Swartlapberg we also met with about 30 Kaffirs or Basutos. These had built 10 or 12 huts, and had about 12 or 15 goats and two sheep. At Platberg we saw a few old decayed tumble-down kraals, and the skeletons of human beings, which lay scattered about in all directions.

We thence went to Caledon on the other side of Platberg, where Moshesh came to visit us. He was dressed in a kaross, sat on a chestnut mare, and was attended by 16 of his people, all on foot. Piet Venter made Moshesh a present of a woollen cap and a jacket. Moshesh related to us that there was a commando of Korannas at the Kimi in his neighbourhood, who had come to take his (Moshesh's) cattle. He asked us to help him to drive away the Korannas. We said we could not do so, because we were subjects of a King who would punish us if we helped Moshesh to drive away or shoot the Korannas. Moshesh then asked us where our King lived. We then told him that the English Government held the administration of Cape Colony.

From Platberg we came down the Caledon. At Zevenfontein or Beersheba we likewise found a few Bushmen. I consider the country to have been then wholly uninhabited, and to have belonged to no one. In the year 1840, I left the district of Colesberg to settle on this side of Great River, the country was then still uninhabited or vacant, except Zevenfontein, where I found Mr. Rolland with about 30 Barolongs. In 1842 I went up Caledon to close by Jammerberg to look for pasture. That region was then wholly uninhabited. After the year 1842 some Basutos came out of Cape Colony, who settled down a little to the east of the now existing boundary line; and after the year 1845, the Basutos first began to press in (indringen) between the Burghers.

About 1844, or in the time when Moshesh sent his sons to Cape Colony, I met with him at Beersheba. Moshesh then thanked me for the advice which we had given him to apply to the British Government for protection against his enemies. Moshesh said that he now had peace, whereas he formerly sat like a baboon upon the mountains. Moshesh told me that when he saw us first on the hunting expedition he had then thought that we were the owners of the country, but now

he saw that we were so. Moshesh told me that I must remain on my farm, and my children after me. Moshesh, however, made on that occasion no direct claim to the grounds which are now occupied by the Burghers, nor did he own those grounds. It was not till within 4 or 5 years past that the Basutos took possession in a forcible manner of the Burghers' farms in the Koesberg ward.

(Signed) F. J. CRONJE.

Before me, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

*Deposition of Lena Sang Lepui.*

On this 14th September 1858, appeared before me, Johannes Jacobus Sauer, Landdrost of the District of Caledon River, in presence of the Commission appointed by the Volksraad on the 12th June 1858 to represent this State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, Lena Sang Lepui, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

When my father came to reside at Bethulie, there was a school there for Bushmen under the direction of the Missionary Klerk. Mr. Pellissier came with us to that place from the side of Vaal River, and by permission of Doctor Philip, he remained at Bethulie. In those days the country from that place along Great River and up Caledon was uninhabited (woest) excepting small kraals of Bushmen who were found there. The Boers also frequently trekked from out of Cape Colony over the river and sometimes stayed so long that they ploughed and sowed and made small gardens. The place most cultivated by them was Zevenfontein, now called Beersheba.

I remember that the Boers who lived in this country were once called back to the Colony, and had to abandon their gardens.

Some of the French Missionaries then lived with Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo. Mr. Rolland was then beyond Vaal River. Mr. Pellissier sent a message to him that he had found a fine place for him; he immediately came to look at it. They rode together to Zevenfontein, the place pleased him, and he (Rolland) went to reside there; but no one was living there whom he could teach. He then requested my father to allow Mooi to trek thither. My father gave his consent, and Mooi went to live there. Afterwards Basutos came thither, also from out of Cape Colony, and continued to reside there. At that time the nearest Basuto kraal or post was on the other side of Caledon, below Jammerberg.

After that time Messrs. Rolland and Pellissier made a boundary line and divided the country. The line passed over Groenvallei, they agreed to assign the land up to that line on the one side to my father, and on the other side to Moshesh. Neither Moshesh nor any one on his behalf was present. I do not know why they assigned to Moshesh the land so far which was wholly uninhabited

by Basutos, but I think it was because they were French Missionaries, and their Brethren lived with Moshash.

The Basutos were then very poor, they had not long before been driven by Sikonyela from their old dwellings higher up in the mountains. They came often on foot down from Thaba Bosigo to exchange corn with us for goats. They carried the corn all that distance on their shoulders.

Mark X of LENA.

Sworn before me, (Signed) J. SAUER, Landdrost.

---

*Deposition of Mr. L. J. Fourie.*

On this 14th day of September 1858, appeared before me, James Michael Howell, Landdrost of Winburg District, in presence of the Commission appointed by resolution of the Honourable Volksraad of 12th June 1858 to represent this State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, Louis Johannes Fourie, residing at Spitzkop, in Caledon River District, who being duly sworn, deposes:—

I crossed Great River for the first time in the year 1825 with a Commission or rather hunting party.

I crossed Orange River at Sand drift and the Caledon at Gladde drift, and then proceeded up along Caledon to Jammerberg as far as the large mountain called Kolaskop. I saw no inhabitants, except a clump of Bushmen in the direction of the farm of Hendrik Mentz on the other side of Caledon. I likewise returned by the same road. I passed through several times afterwards with my cattle in the winter, between Caledon and Great River, and also over Caledon to the side of Modder River, and never met with anything but Bushmen, except in the year 1827, when I discovered Kaffirs for the first time.

These came down from above the Caledon with pack oxen to trade among the white people with corn. I however saw no Kaffirs who had dwellings there. I cannot remember when the first Kaffirs came to live here. When I came through in 1835, I saw dwellings of Kaffirs and white people. The Kaffirs lived in the Koesbergen. I once rode with a hunting party to Vaal River, on riding thither I found white people at Zevenfontein who were then ploughing and sowing and dwelling there.

Before me. (Signed) JAMES HOWELL, Landdrost.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshash to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 17th September, 1858.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I beg to express my great regret and grief at causing you to come as far as Thaba Bosigo after you had come so far for the good of the country.

Having sent to Your Excellency by writing and by trustworthy messengers what I have to say about the affairs you so kindly have come to settle, I had hoped you would be able to bring them to a conclusion without my being present. I fear my messengers have not done all I expected from them.

Let me intreat Your Excellency not to be angry with me on account of my having not gone myself to the meeting at Beersheba. You will not ascribe it to my evil feeling, but you will remember that I am old, and that on account of the state of my health I am much afraid to undertake any long journey.

Be pleased to come with mercy to your most humble and most grateful friend.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Beersheba, 17th September, 1858.

SIR,—I think it right, as Your Excellency is on the point of starting for Thaba Bosigo, to inform you that thefts of cattle, sheep, and horses by Poshuli's people are of daily occurrence between Smithfield and Aliwal North, which seem to be on the increase. Half an hour ago I had a report from one Schalk van der Merwe, who has just left again, that he was yesterday in pursuit of thieves who had stolen five of his oxen, and that he overtook them, being five of Poshuli's Kaffirs mounted and armed, who fired at him, and that he returned their fire, and shot two of the thieves in one shot, and recovered his oxen, but being alone he could not follow the thieves any further.

Such a state of things I think can hardly fail to bring on hostilities again very soon. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Morija, 20th September, 1858.

MY LORD,—I rejoice at your arrival. I am in your hands, if you can grant me help. As regards the matters in the writings of the boers, I do not enter into dispute about them. I put down the spear on account of the word of Boshof, who said you, my Lord, would interfere to bring about an arrangement in our contest. The word which gave me pleasure was your saying, let old matters be in oblivion and let us speak of new matters. If affairs rest as they are in the writing of the Boers we see no means of entering upon new subjects.

But oh! my master, I have looked to you to take up the interests

of the Boers and those of the Basuto equally. It was my word, before the war commenced, that our matters should be referred to you, but Boshof would not; he said he had nothing to refer to the Governor at that time.

I beg of you, my Lord, to accord me a private interview. I am your servant,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheesh to the High Commissioner.*

Morija, 20th September, 1858.

MY LORD,—With regard to the limit question I desire to submit to you that the lands of Beersheba and of Hebron were not taken from the Basuto country by the line of Major Warden. I am also prepared to prove that the rulers of the English who came to this country, after the line was laid down, promised that the Warden line should be annulled and pushed back.

I would wish to agree with Your Excellency that the lands of Beersheba shall extend towards Smithfield as they do in the line called Warden's, and the line shall be taken up where the Beersheba lands fall into the Caledon River to the South, thence brought over Lichueneng (Bavian's Berg) and stretch to the place of Blauw Cobus, south of Koesberg, from thence to the Fika la Bokiba (Wittebergen), a right of road being reserved to the Basutos and others travelling to and from Aliwal. I am Your Excellency's obedient Servant,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheesh.*

On the road a few hours from Morija,  
20th September, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—Your letter dated 17th September has just reached me, about 40 miles to the south of your mountain, where I shall arrive early to-morrow. Great Chief, you must excuse me for saying I cannot understand you. You now tell me you are old, and that on account of the state of your health you are afraid to undertake any long journey. When I saw you a few days since you were strong and well, although I told you it would be more convenient for me to meet you at Aliwal, as saving me a long journey, you yourself named Beersheba as the place of meeting, and promised to meet me there on the 15th, you then expressed no fear of the journey.

I made a hurried journey of nearly 450 miles to be at the place of meeting at the time named. You wrote to me on the 8th September, to tell me you would not come to the place of meeting; had you sent that letter direct to Aliwal, it would have met me on the 11th, and have prevented me from going uselessly to the place

where I was to meet you, and have saved me the last 40 or 50 miles of my journey; but you caused your letter only to be delivered to me at the place of meeting on the morning of the 15th, I having arrived there the previous day, and this, although I had told you that time was of the greatest consequence to me.

To the meeting you sent not your elder sons or principal Chiefs, but a set of messengers, who, under the circumstances, it was in your absence a public affront to send to me. That this was well known to your people was shown by the disrespectful remarks some of them made, and the rumours that were spread. I wish now to say no more on the subject. I should have acted differently after what has taken place, had I been acting for myself, but I now act on behalf of other persons.

I recently did my utmost to show my warm personal interest in your people, and my friendly disposition to yourself. I now appear in a simple official capacity to try to make arrangements for peace between yourself and the Orange Free State, and this I shall exert myself to do with a view solely to the public interests of the country, notwithstanding what has taken place.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner.*

Moriya, 23rd September, 1858.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have placed in your hands several propositions to lay before the Government of the Free State. I have made concessions of no small value, but it has been with the hope of securing peace and a good understanding.

If I accept one of the conditions in the proposed treaty, concerning the right of hunting, I do so with serious apprehensions, for I am in a measure shutting my people out from the means of obtaining food.

This I would beg Your Excellency to do in my behalf: Let the President, if peace is concluded, give orders suspending the restrictions laid upon Basutos going to hunt until my people deprived of food by war can again obtain means of subsistence; this will I trust be as soon as they reap their (mabele) corn. I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Nchu, 23rd September, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour most painfully to inform you that having proceeded from here on the 9th instant for the purpose of meeting Your Excellency at Beersheba, as also on the same day I started not less than 600 men of my tribe upon a hunting excursion, for the

double purpose (as is my custom) of keeping the mind and body in active employment, as also to prevent in my absence any depredations being committed by any of my people. I beg to state that upon the 4th day after my departure from here that my station was surrounded by an armed commando of Basutos of Moshesh's Tribe, with a view, as I have been most faithfully and positively informed, of making an attack hereon, the consequences of which in its then defensive state I leave to Your Excellency to conceive. It grieves me as a loyal subject to undergo such persecution, being without a friend to guide or assist me.

The truth of the above statement we have been most confidentially informed of by one of Moshesh's own subjects, who has in several instances warned us of the danger that hangs over us: the same faithful informant further states that the intended attack was pre-meditated and was only prevented being carried into effect by the fact of the commando falling in with two Englishmen proceeding from this place to Platberg.

I have since also been informed that it is the full determination of Molitsane (a powerful chief of the Basutos) to attack me as soon as the state of the country and his horses will allow, so that I most humbly beg to state that I am myself and subjects in great concern from the nature of such reports, as also fearing that such will be carried into effect. I therefore determined forthwith to apprise Your Excellency therewith, trusting that some future hope may still be held out for me and my tribe, and that we may yet be restored by the hand of power to a state of peace and happiness, which is and ever shall be my most sincere desire.

I am also sorry to state that stealing to a very extensive degree is being carried on by the Basutos in this quarter at this present.

I must also beg that Your Excellency will accept my most sincere gratitude and thanks for all your kind considerations towards me, and also at the same time beg that the above will have your earliest consideration, and shall as in duty bound ever pray.

(Signed) MOROKO, Chief.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Aliwal North, 25th September, 1858.

2. So soon therefore as I had given the directions above alluded to, for sending reinforcements to India, I again rode across the country for the territory of the Basutos, which I reached on the 14th instant, so as to be ready for the meeting with the Basuto Chief, which was to take place on the 15th. He did not, however, keep his promise, and did not attend the meeting, at which the preliminaries of the

proposed peace were to be finally arranged, nor did he send to the meeting any persons empowered to act for him. The aspect of affairs was therefore, from these and other causes, very gloomy, and a general war in South Africa seemed almost unavoidable.

3. With the details of what has since transpired, I will not now trouble you. It will be sufficient to say that all difficulties appear clearing away, and that I hope upon Monday, the 27th instant, the terms of peace will be finally agreed on. But it has been necessary for me to go into the heart of Basutoland, in order to see the Chief at his own residence. My journeys have thus recently been necessarily so rapid; and I have been so far lost sight of from the Colony, that the thread of passing events has been for the last few days lost between myself and the Colonial authorities.

(Signed) G. GREY.

#### *The Beersheba Affair.*

During the months of January and February many letters were exchanged between Mr. Sauer and Nehemiah Moshesh, containing complaints and explanations concerning Poshuli and Lebenya. This correspondence led to the two meetings between the parties, on the other side of the Caledon, the particulars of which are already known to Moshesh, and to which I shall have to allude in the following statement.

Having been the translator of the abovementioned letters, I can testify that they were of the most friendly nature on both sides.

On the 22nd February, I received a letter from Mr. Sauer, which may be considered as the beginning of the unhappy affair of Beersheba, and which I here transcribe.

Smithfield, 22nd February, 1858.

Rev'd. S. Rolland, Beersheba.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am duly in receipt of my friend Nehemiah's letter of this date, which was translated by you, and for which I beg to return you my thanks.

Having heard that Moeletsi was going out in a few days with a large hunting party, and as it would cause a great deal of excitement in the present unsettled state of the country, and perhaps lead to a collision with our Burghers, may I request you to explain to the chief Moeletsi that such conduct would be improper at the present time, and that I further request him to keep his people at the station until peace and tranquillity can be restored on the frontier. With best wishes, &c.,

(Signed) J. SAUER.

P.S.—I hope to pay Nehemiah a visit to-morrow.

(Initialed) J. S.

Moeletsi took this as a friendly warning, put off his hunting expedition, and kept his people on the station as much as possible. At that time there were many of Moeletsi's people living at cattle posts and villages as far as Elandsberg, close to Nehemiah's kraal. These could not be gathered on the station, and there was necessarily some intercourse with them. Two days later I received the following letter from Mr. Sauer in Dutch, which I here translate.

Smithfield, 24th February, 1858.

REVD. SIR,—By order of the President, I have to request you to give orders to the people on your Station to remain still and quiet, whatever may happen, for if they are found armed, the Station will pay for it most dearly and be broken up (*opgebroken worden*). Be so good as to translate the above to the Chief Moeletsi. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. SAUER.

This order caused a great sensation amongst the chiefs and people. Moeletsi said: We can receive orders only from Moshesh, and the President has no right to rule over us. Nehemiah also disapproved of this way of acting, and requested a copy of the above order for his father. I stated to the people that in my opinion the President had no right to give orders to Moshesh's people. At the same time I tried to make them understand that their obedience to it might preserve peace, and that as they did not intend to espouse the quarrel of Poshuli and others, who had given umbrage to the Free State, they had better comply with the restrictions laid upon them. This satisfied them, and the next day the chiefs Moeletsi, Mareka, and Mooi came to declare to me that in case the Free State should make war on Poshuli, they were determined to remain neutral. The same declaration was repeated several times, and all remained quiet on the Station. I had made them understand that if any of them were not disposed to keep neutral they had better quit the Station.

About the end of February, Mr. Sauer held the first meeting over the Caledon with Nehemiah Moshesh. The latter had called some of our men to attend, and a few went, unarmed, for doing which they were blamed by Mr. Sauer. The chiefs went to Smithfield to give an explanation, they told Mr. Sauer that they had gone to the meeting because they were called to it, not as to a meeting for purpose of war but to try and preserve peace. Mr. Sauer could not contradict this, and said, "Well I have warned you, it is your affair." He promised them peace, provided they would maintain a strict neutrality. They returned to the Station, saying it was all right.

At the second meeting Nehemiah wrote to me saying: "As Mr. Sauer was not pleased at your people coming to the last

"meeting, I have not invited them this time, though I should very much have liked some of the chief men to attend as witnesses, and hear what I say. It is however better that they remain on your side of the river, lest they should again be found fault with." After this 2nd meeting, held on the 10th March, at which the President was present, our chiefs received an order from Letsie to attend a meeting (Pitso) called by him. Our chiefs were very reluctant to obey, having made up their minds to be neutral. At length Mareka was deputed to go unarmed and merely to hear the news. Mareka arrived too late to assist at that meeting. He was however accused by Jan Letelle of having promised to help Nehemiah in case of war. That accusation was sent to the President, as I have seen it in the *Friend*. Jan Letelle is well known as a man unworthy of confidence. He is a notorious thief, and a traitor to his chief; he became an ally of the Free State, as his deeds have proved, and this after the Free State had publicly denied the fact. The following is an extract from the minutes of the meeting held at Middlekraal, 23rd October 1857, and sent to Nehemiah by the Landdrost of Smithfield:—

*Translation.*

"That it is not the intention or the wish of the Free State Government to have anything to do with any question of removal (plaatselyk) between the Basuto nation, nor in any circumstances to destroy the good understanding which exists between our Government and the Paramount Chief Moshesh for the suppression of theft, by encouraging the Captain Jan Letelle and others who have made application to be received by the Free State Government to withdraw their allegiance from Moshesh.

"J. SAUER."

A few days before the attack upon Beersheba, Mooi was called to Smithfield, and had a meeting with the Landdrost. According to Mooi's statement, all was still peace, and there was no intention of war against us. All was quiet as usual on the station, commerce was carried on still with Smithfield; until late on Saturday, 20th March, traders from that place were filling their waggons with corn, and would have seen if there had been anything like preparation for war. The strongest proof that the people of Beersheba had no intention to fight is that Mr. Sauer found on his arrival (23rd) all their cattle on the place and at the outposts. It is well known that in time of war the cattle, women, and children are removed to a place of safety.

What made us still more confident was that not only had we done nothing to injure the Free State, having maintained a good understanding with the authorities, but we had also received official

assurance that their intentions towards us were of the most friendly nature. Having written to Mr. Sauer to ask him whether in case of war he thought there would be any danger for the Beersheba people, and what security he could give me of the missionaries' property being respected, I instantly received the following answer:—

“Smithfield, 18th March, 1858.

“To the Revd. S. Rolland, Beersheba.

“MY DEAR SIR,—I beg to state in reply to yours, that should war be declared it would be waged against the offenders, and not against the Natives who will observe a strict neutrality. With regard to the property of the missionaries, &c., I have only to remark that the laws of the State are a sufficient guarantee that it will be respected.

“J. SAUER.”

The evening before the attack I received the following:—

*Government Notice.*

Smithfield, 22nd March, 1858.

“To the Revd. Messrs. Rolland and Schuh, of the French Missionary Society, Mooi, Captain of the Barolonge, and Moeletsi, Captain of the Bamonageng, and all resident at Beersheba.

“Whereas war was declared by His Honour the President of the Free State, with advice and consent of the Executive Council, on the 19th March, at Bloemfontein, against the Basuto Chief Mosheshe and against all who acknowledge his supremacy, or who assist him either directly or indirectly against the Government of that State,—and whereas it is not the wish or intention of the Government of this State to treat as enemies peaceable natives (not subjects of Mosheshe) found within the limits of this State and who remain neutral, but on the contrary to protect them so long as they remain still and quiet. The Landdrost, therefore, hereby makes known to the aforesaid Missionaries and Captains that they will be respected in their persons and property, on condition that neither they nor any of them hold any communication or correspondence whatsoever with the hostile Basutos, or their associates, during the war, or assist in the least degree the enemies of this State, on pain of imprisonment, confiscation of goods, and being treated as enemies. The Landdrost further makes known to the Captains of Beersheba that it is the wish of His Honour the President that they give a suitable guarantee for their quiet behaviour, to obtain which the Landdrost will come to-morrow to Beersheba and make arrangements on the subject.

“Since war has been proclaimed, it cannot be expected that the Landdrost can come unarmed, and the Landdrost therefore desires that the said Missionaries will make this known to the people of

"Beersheba, in order that no uncalled for excitement or fear may be produced, for the coming of the Landdrost is of an altogether friendly nature.

"Given under my hand and seal, at Smithfield this twenty-second day of March, eighteen hundred and fifty-eight.

"J. SAUER."

To this I sent the following reply :—

"Beersheba, 22nd March, 1858.

"To J. Sauer, Esq., Landdrost, Smithfield.

"MY DEAR SIR,—I have received your communication of to-day, in which you make known to us that His Honour the State's President has declared war against Moshesh and his tribe, and the intention of your Government to treat as friendly those Natives who shall keep a strict neutrality. That is my desire, and I dare say that of the people of this place, to do the same. I have read your communication to the chiefs, and they say they will hear you to-morrow. I remain, &c.,

"S. ROLLAND."

I must here state that I received this notice on the evening of the 22nd. The attack took place next morning, the 23rd, and not the 24th, as stated by Mr. Sauer. This was the first notice I received that war had been proclaimed. The commando was already marching, or at least, the order to march had already been given, not to come as stated, and arrange matters in a friendly way, but, as I afterwards learned, with the intention of attacking the Station. This can be proved by the following letter to J. W. Spruit, Government Secretary, Bloemfontein, written *the same day* (March 22nd) as the above Government notice.

Mr. Sauer writes :—

"I shall march against Beersheba early to-morrow morning. Commandants Van der Walt and Weber will together bring one hundred men, another hundred will take up a position to keep Nehemiah in check. I have heard that that Chief has fled with Poshuli to the mountains. From Commandant Ackerman I have asked one hundred men, Fieldcornet Taljaard will furnish 60 more, so that a favourable result may be calculated on."

If the coming of the Landdrost was of an altogether friendly nature, and if he intended to settle matters in a friendly way, why come with a whole commando and a cannon? Why place an ambush on the Caledon to prevent any from escaping? Since according to the decision of the Executive Council "all suspected persons shall be compelled to quit the Station." They were only fulfilling what it had been determined they should be compelled to do. And why upon his arrival, did not the Landdrost come to my house, call the

chiefs together, and hear what they had to say? This would have been the right way of coming to an amicable understanding. But Mr. Sauer will say, his Government knew that they were hostile. Then if so, why did he write to say his coming was of an altogether friendly nature?

The fact is, this attack had been determined upon by the Executive Council which met at Bloemfontein on the 19th March (see *Friend*, June 18th), "Article 4. that the population of Beersheba or Zevenfontein must be brought into subjection to this State; in case of resistance, should need be, the force of arms must be employed against it. All subjected persons shall be compelled to quit the Station, and that until war be at an end, the Chiefs residing at such station, or principal persons, shall be detained as hostages." (See also note at the end of Article 5).

The people as well as myself were unaware of what had been decided on by the Executive Council, and still trusting to the assurances given to us by the Landdrost, we expected to be treated in a friendly manner, and that if war was proclaimed, it would be waged against the offenders as stated above to me by Mr. Sauer.

During the short interim between Mr. Sauer's letter and his arrival, a private letter had been received by some of our people from Smithfield, stating that a commando was on its way that evening to destroy Beersheba by next morning. Moeletsi had also received a verbal message to the same effect, and these reports spreading, the people became alarmed and began to fly from the Station during the night.

Moeletsi, who was the principal Chief, left with his family and the greater part of his men capable of bearing arms, the remainder, excepting one man who lived apart, left early next morning with their cattle. Whilst this was going on, I hurriedly apprised the Landdrost of the state of alarm into which the people had been thrown, and recommended to him caution in coming on the place, still supposing that Mr. Sauer was coming, as he had led us to expect, with a body guard only, to arrange matters peaceably. The *Friend of the Free State* has published a note said to have been written by me on that occasion, and which I must accept as such, for I wrote it very hastily and kept no copy of it. I transcribe it as it stands in the *Friend*:—

"J. Sauer, Esq., Smithfield, or on the Road.

"MY DEAR SIR,—Some of the people, (referring to Moeletsi) are deceiving me, (have disappointed me, would have better conveyed my meaning). They have alarmed the peaceful party, Mooi, Mareka, and others, Bastards and Fingos. All sorts of bad reports come to us from Smithfield. The women of Moeletsi's party are gone through. I tried to persuade the men to go also, and we, the peaceable party, to have remained on the place. In such an affray

"(fright) if you think proper to come, you must do it with the  
"greatest prudence. I would have liked you to give them a day, and  
"those who are for war let them go to the enemy.

"Yours in great anxiety, faithfully,

"S. ROLLAND."

"Moeletsi is afraid to give hostages. They do not know that  
"custom.—S. R."

Before the arrival of the Landdrost, I succeeded in restoring some degree of confidence to those remaining on the Station. As already stated, the people of Moeletsi had gone away, so that nearly all who could have offered any resistance had left, and consequently none was offered, though some may have been naturally reluctant to give up their guns.

About 9 o'clock the Boer Commando appeared on the hills surrounding the Station. They came up in every direction and took up their position in the village in the midst of the town without any opposition. I then went to meet the Landdrost with a white flag, and some Boers on the hill before me, shouting, hoisted red handkerchiefs on their guns.

Before I could reach the Landdrost, I was met by a messenger on horseback, sent by him to enquire whether it was peace on the Station. I answered "peace," and added that Moeletsi and all who could have shown any opposition had left and crossed the Caledon. He galloped back, and I returned to my house, wishing to avoid the signal of the red handkerchiefs. My answer was well understood, for soon after I heard one of the Commandants calling to his men: "All is right on the place, come down and pursue Moeletsi," and about one half of the commando raced past my door. After a while, Mr. Janson brought the order that in five minutes all the people were to give up their arms or they would be fired upon. I called on the remaining chiefs, Mooi and Mareka, to order all the guns in the possession of their people to be brought. Mareka said, "the Landdrost has already all my guns in Smithfield with my children who were taken prisoners," but he went up to his house and brought out his club, spears, and battle-axe, with what there were of arms belonging to his people. Mooi ran twice to his village to get all the guns there. Mr. Janson was yet watching me gathering them into a heap in the street when he was called away, and counted 13. I was still collecting more when the cannon opened fire. This was the signal for a general fusillade, which lasted for 10 or 15 minutes. I was of course obliged to discontinue, and take refuge in my house, the people alarmed rushing in after me. After the firing had ceased, came another order, of 5 minutes like the first, for the people to deliver all their cattle. It was instantly complied with by the chiefs

F F

and people, and the cattle were driven to the commando. Either from fear, or the summons not having reached it, one cattle kraal at a distance from my house remained unopened, and a second firing followed like the first. The firing had caused some of my horses and cattle to spring out of the kraal, but it was also opened and everything in it driven out. Then a messenger was sent to ask for the guns I had gathered. I delivered them to him, with the battle axes, &c. The Landdrost then sent a man, saying that the slag was over, and calling the people out of my house, he stood on a waggon and proclaimed peace. He added that as the Landdrost was unable to come in person, the chiefs were requested to go to him and settle matters. I sent Mareka and Mooi immediately. The former was at once made fast and taken prisoner of war, and told that his property was confiscated, being charged with having sent nine of his young men a day or two before as spies on a lager of Boers,—though Mareka and others had declared to me that those young men had gone to look for horses; of this I had apprised the Landdrost on the 19th. Mooi was kept as a prisoner at large, and told that he should recover his property as well as that of his people, and that his village should be respected. He accompanied the Landdrost to Smithfield, and the Station was consequently without a chief.

Whilst still perfectly astounded at what had befallen us, the chiefs being still detained in the camp, came another messenger, saying that some people had been seen in the village on the hill with guns, and a written order was given to me, stating that if in five minutes all the people were not gathered at my house, they should pay with their lives.

The following is a copy:—

“ 23sten Maart.

“ Aan de bewoners van Zevenfontein.

“ Indien niet alle in vijf minuten bij de woning van den heer

“ Zendeling zijn, zullen zij met hunne leven moeten boeten.

“ J. SAUER.”

With a trembling hand, I wrote hastily on a slip of paper (one of the summons I had received) a few lines, imploring mercy in the name of God, praying that the lives of those persons might be spared, but in vain. I instantly sent off messengers with white flags to call these people and tell them of their danger. One of these messengers made the following statement concerning those unfortunate young men, whose only fault was hesitation in parting with their guns. He says they were holding their horses by the bridles ready to come to my house when a shot from the cannon shattered the head of one of them. The rest fled into a ravine, where they were pursued and shot. My messenger ran back to my house, through the flying balls. Three other men had concealed themselves in a house, where they defended

themselves, but they were at last persuaded to come out by some of our people and were made prisoners, and the greater part of the village was set on fire. With this single exception the firing, as far as I know, was all on the side of the Boers.

Orders were given that the people might come out of my house, but that they were not to return to their own houses till the search for guns was over. The whole town was given up to pillage, and the Boers loaded themselves with all kinds of booty, clothes, karosses, money, &c., &c. The Landdrost returned to Smithfield, and towards evening Mr. Janson came into my house, accompanied by some of the Commandants and Fieldcornets, to bring me a little scrap of paper written by the Landdrost, forbidding any one to touch my property or that of Mooi.

COPY.

“Een ieder en een iegelijk wordt gewaarschuwd niets van het eigendom van den Zendeling aan te tasten, of van het eigendom van Mooi.

“J. SAUER.

“23sten Maart 1858.”

Mr. Janson said it was rather late to go and pick out my horses, cattle, and sheep, but that he would come in the morning to take my affidavit. Mr. Weber apologized for the Landdrost not coming to my house, saying he was “verzondigt,” and could not do so. I recommended the Rev. Mr. Cochet of Hebron to him, and said I hoped his property would be respected. I received as my answer, “Natuurlyk.” I was likewise promised protection for the night, as a party of Boers would be left near the Station, but when they were joined by some returning from the pursuit of Moeletsi and bringing the false report that a large commando of Kaffirs was coming on, they all galloped off together with their booty, and unfortunately, most if not all of these fair promises were likewise broken.

By order of the Commandant I was told that three waggons were confiscated upon Mareka's property, and that we must see that no one took them away before the corn was sent for. When, however, the farmers came, they took off many more with ploughs, &c.

With regard to what happened beyond the Caledon, I shall not say much, as I was not present. Nehemiah Moshesh, so far from coming to assist us, as Mr. Sauer states, had left 2 or 3 days previously.

There could not have been any other Basutos except those belonging to the station itself, or living at the outposts. Had there been, as stated, any plan of resistance, would not these people have been collected on the Station, and would Moeletsi, the responsible Chief, have fled and left them there?

My situation became unbearable, not merely on account of the

distressing pillage going on around me, but on account of the very stringent order of the President, which was sent to me the day after the attack and reiterated in a subsequent letter from Mr. Sauer. The following is a copy of the order :—

“ All the Basutos belonging to the Chiefs Mareka and Moeletsi, who have been or now are at Beersheba, shall be treated as enemies of this State, and together with the subjects or followers of the abovementioned chief shall enjoy no peace as long as they are found on this side of the Caledon River.

“ The women of Mareka and Moeletsi shall be spared (*verschoond*), and must go over the Caledon with their children and corn. This however must be quickly done. If Mareka or Moeletsi's people shall venture to come on the Station, a commando shall come to set all on fire.

“ J. SAUER.”

Being cut off from all communication with the greater part of my congregation, my liberty, my property, and my life being endangered, I was fully justified in leaving Beersheba, which I did on the 26th.

I have now given the facts in the order in which they took place, and any one reading them with impartiality will be convinced that the coming of the Landdrost, with a commando, was of any but an “altogether friendly nature.” If not, why did he send an ambush on the Caledon beforehand? Why did he not come by the main road, instead of taking a road through the mountains, coming up in every direction and surrounding the place?

Why, as I said before, did he not come straight to my house, or call the chiefs to arrange matters, after I had declared that we were at peace, and then send the chiefs to gather all the guns within a reasonable time given?

Why did the Landdrost send the second summons for the delivery of the cattle? Was the people's compliance with the first order, for the laying down of arms, not sufficient guarantee of their neutrality.

If a battle was fought, as Mr. Sauer states, how had we not a single wounded man?

Mr. Sauer will answer to some of these questions, that he knew the people were hostile. Then why did he write to say he was simply coming to make arrangements, that they must not be alarmed if he came armed, that his coming was of an altogether friendly nature?

In closing my statement I would request of Moshesh that he draws the attention of His Excellency to the statement of the President, that Beersheba and Hebron are both within the limits of the Free State. This is contrary to all known and published documents.

The boundary claimed by the Free State is that, I believe, made by Major Warden in September 1849. The only document I know of

that transaction is a chart signed by Moshesh and one witness, of which I obtained a copy at the time, with copies of Moshesh's letters on the signing of it, and of the British Resident's answer, these I will enclose for reference to His Excellency.

His Excellency will please to notice the 2nd article in Moshesh's letter, where he says, "That you make proper limits for Beersheba and Hebron, and lastly that there be an outlet or free space of at least two miles wide from these parts to those places."

1. In the answer of the British Resident there was no objection made to this arrangement.

2. I never received the least intimation that the Sovereignty or the Free State considered either Beersheba or Hebron within their limits.

3. Moshesh never ceased to govern those places. In every difficulty which has ever arisen between them and the Sovereignty, or the Free State, the question has always been referred to Moshesh or his representatives.

4. Although the outlets referred to were never made, the two Stations have never ceased to form part of Basutoland, or to be inhabited by subjects of Moshesh.

5. That these Stations were not considered as being in the Free State is proved by the fact that on the proclamation of war against Moshesh they were the first places to be attacked.

The former inhabitants of Beersheba will not be well able to return until this point is clearly settled.

This document to be laid before His Excellency, by Moshesh.

Furnished by me.

(Signed)

S. ROLLAND, V.D.M.

*Observations by the Commission appointed to represent the Orange Free State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, on the Document laid before His Excellency on the part of the Chief Moshesh, and headed "The Beersheba Affair."*

The Commission appointed by the Volksraad on the 12th June last to represent the Orange Free State with His Excellency the Governor of the Cape Colony, on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation between that State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh, has the honour to lay before His Excellency the following observations on the Document entitled "the Beersheba Affair," and signed S. Rolland, V.D.M., which document has been submitted to His Excellency on the part of the Chief Moshesh, and laid on the table by His Excellency at the conference holden at Beersheba on the 16th September last.

Were it not for the positive decision by His Excellency that the

abovenamed Document must be regarded as proceeding from Mosheshe, the Commission would probably not have answered it at all.

In consequence, however, of that decision, the Commission regards itself called on to do so, and desires to prevent its silence from leading to the supposition that it admits the accuracy of the facts stated or the reasonings advanced in said document, which in a number of instances is very far from being the case.

The Commission is at the same time unable clearly to discern the connexion which can exist between His Excellency's mediation and the question whether the acts described in the document in question as having been done by the Free State people against the Beersheba Station, were performed in due form or in a suitable manner, or not, considering that said acts took place after the Declaration of war of 19th of March last, and that, as the Commission thinks, His Excellency's judgment thereupon can exercise no influence on the terms of His Excellency's mediation.

The Commission therefore confined itself to showing the inaccuracies appearing in said document, and considers it wholly out of place on this occasion to furnish a narrative of what was done at and regarding Beersheba during the war.

#### STATEMENTS OF MR. ROLLAND.

This order caused a great sensation amongst the Chiefs and people. Moletsu said: We can receive orders only from Mosheshe, and the President has no right to rule over us. Nehemiah also disapproved of this way of acting and requested a copy of the above order for his father. I stated to the people that in my opinion the President had no right to give orders for Mosheshe's people.

About the end of February, Mr. Sauer held the first meeting over the Caledon.

#### OBSERVATIONS OF THE COMMISSION.

The views of Moletsu, Nehemiah, and Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., regarding the contents of the Landdrost's letter of 24th February 1858 are incorrect.

The Mission Station of Beersheba has constituted, ever since the establishment of the Boundary Line of 1849, a portion of the territory which up to the beginning of 1854 was called the Orange River Sovereignty, and is now named the Orange Free State, and consequently the President had the undoubted right to cause such orders to be given by the Landdrost to the population of the Station as were deemed necessary for the preservation of tranquillity in that portion of the Country.

This meeting took place on the 3rd of March.

And a few went unarmed,  
for doing which they were blamed  
by Mr. Sauer.

After this second meeting held  
on the 10th March.

That accusation was sent to the  
President.

Jan Letelle is well known as a  
man unworthy of confidence, he  
is a notorious thief and a traitor  
to his Chief.

He became an ally of the Free  
State, as his deeds have proved,  
and this after the Free State had  
publicly denied the fact.

That it is not the intention or  
the wish of the Free State Govern-  
ment to have anything to do with  
any question of removal (*plaat-  
selyk*) between the Basuto nation,  
nor in any circumstances to  
destroy the good understanding  
which exists between our Govern-  
ment and the Paramount Chief  
Moshesh for the suppressions of  
theft, by encouraging the Captain  
Jan Letelle and others who have  
made applications to be received  
by the Free State Government, to  
withdraw their allegiance from  
Moshesh.

All the Natives who attended  
the meeting were armed.

Mr. Sauer declares that he did  
not find fault with them for this,  
either at the meeting or subse-  
quently.

This meeting was holden on the  
11th March.

This accusation was not sent to  
the President, but laid before the  
President on the 10th March last  
at Blaauwboschesfontein by Jan  
Letelle in person.

Supposing him to be a thief, he  
is in this respect, in the opinion  
of the Commission, not worse  
than the Basutos in general are,  
and if he be unworthy of confi-  
dence, he stands in that respect  
on a par with the chief to whom  
Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., here alludes.

The Government of the Orange  
Free State has never since Letelle  
placed himself under its authority  
denied the fact, either publicly or  
privately, and before that time  
such denial was from the nature  
of the case an impossibility.

What is subjoined is an extract  
from the Minutes of a Meeting  
holden on the 23rd October 1857.

Nehemiah was at that time with  
an armed force by Moshesh's  
orders in the Free State, near the  
boundary of Basutoland, in order  
to check thieving by the Basutos,  
and upon this measure the pre-  
sumption was founded that Mo-  
shesh desired to maintain peace  
with the Orange Free State and  
to curb the violent conduct of his  
subjects. Amid these circumstan-  
ces the Authorities of this State  
desired to avoid everything which  
could give occasion to any diffi-  
culties with Mosheah, and thence

the resolution comprised in the subjoined extract.

On the 10th March, however, when Letelle declared to His Honour the President at Blaauw-boschfontein, that he belonged to the Bamonageng tribe, and was independent of Moshesh, and requested to be received as a subject of our Government, the posture of affairs was wholly changed, for in the place of a pacific spirit inclination being any longer evinced by Moshesh and his people, it had become highly probable that from their conduct for several previous weeks collisions must arise, and amid these altered circumstances our Government could no longer be regarded as bound by the resolution of 23rd October 1857.

Any question of removal.

The translation is wholly incorrect, the original words *eenige plaatselyke questien*, mean "any local questions or disputes."

Mooi was called to Smithfield.

Mooi was not called or sent for by the Landdrost to Smithfield, although the latter, finding him there, did certainly talk to him and tell him to conduct himself quietly and peaceably in the event of a war breaking out with Moshesh.

Mr. Sauer found on his arrival 23rd all their cattle on the place and at the outposts.

Mr. Sauer denies that there was any cattle at the outposts when he came there.

Official assurance.

The letter of the Landdrost of the 18th March in answer to Mr. Rolland's communication of the same date was in conformity with the instructions of His Honour the President; and if the inhabitants of Beersheba had remained neutral and displayed no proofs of hostile disposition, they would

Not the 24th, as stated by Mr. Sauer.

The Commando was already marching, or at least the order to march had already been given, not to come as stated, and arrange matters in a friendly way, but as I afterwards learned, with the intention of attacking the Station.

I shall march against Beersheba, &c.

have been protected, and no injury would have been done to them.

The 23rd March is the correct date.

If in one of the Documents from the Landdrost the 24th is named, it is an error of the pen or the press.

This explanation is incorrect. The intention was in reality to proceed, if practicable, in a friendly way, and no attack was contemplated, save in the event of a friendly arrangement of matters being proved by the conduct of the inhabitants of Beersheba to be impossible.

This letter to the Government Secretary was written in answer to his letter to the Landdrost of 19th March, in which the following passages appear.

4thly. His Honour thinks that it will be good, before the commando marches into Basutoland, that you adopt such measures with regard to the Mission Station Beersheba or Zevenfontein on this side of Caledon River, and the one called Hebron beyond the River, and both situated within our limits, that no danger need be apprehended from that quarter, namely, by marching thither with an adequate force, and driving out and mastering all those who belong to the enemy, and by receiving those who are willing to submit to this Government, by administering the oath, provided they do not belong to the tribes who may be properly called subjects of Mosheah, and that for additional security you take as hostages their chiefs or some of

their sons, or other principal people, or, should such be necessary, that you disarm them.

5th. In the event of their refusal or of violent resistance you may drive them away with violence, always bearing in mind that the Missionaries and their families remain untouched, but you can adopt measures that the Missionaries of both Stations continue at Zevenfontein, and that all communications thence with the Basutos be interdicted, on pain of being imprisoned and dealt with according to Law.

From what precedes ought the import of the words, I shall march against Beersheba early to-morrow morning, and so that a favourable result may be calculated on, to be inferred and elucidated, whence it will be shown that their drift was not so hostile as Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., is pleased to ascribe to them.

To keep Nehemiah in check.

It was made known to the Landdrost on the 22nd March that Moletsi had sent messengers through Caledon River to ask help of Nehemiah.

If the coming of the Landdrost was of an altogether friendly nature, and if he intended to settle matters in a friendly way, why come with a whole commando and a cannon.

In order to be enabled, provided matters might not be arranged on so friendly a basis as the Landdrost desired, to settle them in hostile manner, and moreover not to be exposed to personal dangers.

Why place an ambush on the Caledon to prevent any from escaping, since according to the decision of the Executive Council (all suspected persons shall be compelled to quit the Station) they were only fulfilling what it had been determined

The ambush on the Caledon was not intended to hinder the hostile-minded inhabitants of Beersheba to retire, but to prevent Nehemiah from coming to help them.

they should be compelled to do.

Why upon his arrival, did not the Landdrost come to my house, call the chiefs together, and hear what they had to say?

But Mr. Sauer will say his Government knew that they were hostile, then if so, why did he write to say his coming was of an altogether friendly nature?

The fact is this attack had been determined upon by the Executive Council which met at Bloemfontein on the 19th March (see *Friend* 18th) article 4, that the population of Beersheba or Zevenfontein must be brought into subjection to this State, and in case of resistance should need be, the force of arms must be employed against it, all suspected persons shall be compelled to quit the Station, and that until war be at an end, the chiefs residing at such Station, or principal persons, shall be detained as hostages.

We expected to be treated in a friendly manner.

During the short interview between Mr. Sauer's letter and his

The Landdrost answers that being aware of the hostile feelings of some of the Captains he did not wish to run needlessly into danger.

Having arrived within sight of Beersheba, he received the dateless note from Mr. Rolland, which is quoted further on, and in which the writer recommends to him the greatest prudence, if he should come to the Station.

Because, although he was aware of the hostile feelings of some inhabitants of Beersheba, he still desired to use on his side every effort in order to settle matters amicably.

The Executive Council decided upon an attack only in the event of a satisfactory result being unattainable in any other way, as is shown by the contents of point No. 4, here quoted, wherein it is stated that the force of arms must be employed against the population of the Beersheba Station, "in case of resistance."

The necessity of such a resolution of the Executive Council is shown in a communication of Mr. H. A. L. Hamelberg, member of this Commission, inserted in the *Bloemfontein Gazette* of 2nd July 1858.

The Landdrost began to act in a friendly manner, and the blame of the circumstance of his not continuing to do so does not lie with him, but with the conduct of the inhabitants of Beersheba.

The Landdrost denies that the contents of such a letter and such

arrival, a private letter had been received by some of our people from Smithfield, stating that a commando was on its way that evening to destroy Beersheba by next morning, Moletsi had also received a verbal message to the same effect, and these reports spreading, the people became alarmed and began to fly from the Station during the night.

The women of Moletsi's party are gone through, I tried to persuade the men to go also, and we the peaceable party to leave (remain) on the place. In such an affray (fight) if you think proper to come, you must do it with the greatest prudence. I would have liked you to give them a day and those who are for the war let them go to the enemy.

As already stated, the people of Moletsi had gone away, so that nearly all who could have offered any resistance had left, and consequently none was offered.

They came up in every direction.

And took up four positions.

Some boers on the hill before me showing hoisted red handkerchiefs on their guns.

After a while Mr. Janson

a report are in conformity with truth.

If they were ever brought to Beersheba, the Commission would desire that the contents of both and the names of the letter writer and report bearer should be made known, in order that more ample proof of the untruth of the intelligence may be brought forward.

For the consequences which these false reports produced as regards the inhabitants of Beersheba, neither the Landdrost nor any one under his orders can of course be held responsible.

These words appear to be at variance with what Mr. Rolland said a little before, viz., "Moletsi, who was the principal chief, left with his family and the greater part of his men capable of bearing arms. The remainder, excepting one man who lived apart, left early next morning with their cattle."

In the words, "Show who are for the war let them go to the enemy," Mr. Rolland acknowledges that there were some hostile Kaffirs at Beersheba.

These words are in contradiction to what was stated in Mr. Rolland's letter immediately preceding.

They came up from two sides only.

There were only two positions taken, one by Commandant Weber and Van der Walt, and the other under Commandant Ackerman.

The Landdrost declares this to be a positive untruth.

The Landdrost admits that such

brought the order that in five minutes all the people were to give up their arms, or they would be fired upon.

The Landdrost has already all my guns in Smithfield with my children who were taken prisoners.

When the cannon opened, &c.

After the firing had ceased, came another order, of 5 minutes like the first, for the people to deliver all their cattle.

It was instantly complied with by the chiefs and people, and the cattle were driven to the commando.

A second firing followed like the first.

But it was also opened and everything in it driven out.

Then a messenger was sent to ask for the guns I had gathered.

an order was given, but at the same time declares that for the space of two hours that order was three times repeated, and that the cannon shot over the heads of the Kaffirs, whereby the signal to fire was given, was only discharged after those two hours had fully elapsed, consequently after it had become plain that the demanded arms would not be voluntarily given up, and after a portion of the inhabitants of Beersheba had begun to fire upon the Burghers under Fieldcornet Du Plessis.

The Landdrost says that about the 20th March, after the declaration of war, nine Basutos, among whom were two sons of Mareka, who had entered the Free State, were apprehended by a Burgher patrol, and that they had not more than nine guns with them.

Namely two hours after the first demand of the arms.

The Landdrost positively denies that such an order was ever given.

The cattle was not delivered up by the inhabitants of the Station, but collected by the Commando of Burghers after the fight.

The second and last fight did not take place on account of a cattle kraal being unopened, but some Basutos who had fled out of the houses into a kloof began to fire out of it upon the Burghers.

The kraal of Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., was not opened, all the cattle which might have been in it burst out during the fight.

That messenger had a written order in which was demanded

The Landdrost then sent a man saying that the "slaag" was over.

That as the Landdrost was unable to come in person, the Chiefs were requested to go to him and settle matters. I sent Mareka and Mooi immediately.

Being charged with having sent nine of his young men a day or two before as spies on a lager of Boers.

Though Mareka and others had declared to me that those young men had gone to look for horses.

Came another messenger, saying that some people had been seen in the village on the hill with guns.

And a written order was given to me, stating that if in five minutes all the people were not gathered at my house, they would pay with their lives.

The following is a copy :—

whether the Kaffirs were now willing to deliver up their arms. This order was in these words :—

"23rd March, 1858.

"To the Revd. Mr. Rolland.

"Are the Kaffirs now inclined  
"to lay down their arms?"

"J. SAUER, Landdrost."

The Landdrost positively denies having sent such a man.

The Landdrost did not cause such a request to be made, Mareka, Mooi, and six or seven other Natives came without such request to the Landdrost, together with the messenger despatched by the latter, who had been the bearer of the written message just referred to.

This is not the only reason why Mareka was taken prisoner. The chief reason of this being done was that he conducted himself in a hostile manner against our Burghers at Beersheba on the 23rd March, together with his people.

These Basutos are the same of whom mention has been already made, and who were found armed in the Free State and made prisoners after the declaration of war.

After Mareka and Mooi's coming to the Landdrost, the latter declares that he did not send another messenger or order either to Mr. Rolland or anybody else at Beersheba.

This written order was issued by the Landdrost before a single shot was fired on our side, and after it had become evident that all efforts to bring the Beersheba population to submission in a friendly way were useless,

Aan de bewoners van Zeven-  
fontein, 23sten Maart.

Indien niet alle in vijf minuten  
bij de woning van den Heer  
Zendeling zijn, zullen zij met  
hunne leven moeten boeten.

With a trembling hand I wrote  
hastily on a slip of paper (one of  
the summons I had received) a  
few lines, imploring mercy in the  
name of God, praying that the  
lives of those persons might be  
spared.

This letter of Mr. Rolland,  
V.D.M., runs thus,—

“De wapenen is afgeleged en  
“hier op een op bij mijn huis.—  
“S. Rolland.

“Wij geven ons over aan u  
“barmhartigheid. Wees toch ge-  
“nadig aan die volk die vreed  
“verklaard heeft.—S. Rolland.”

(The arms have been laid down,  
both here and up at my house.—  
S. Rolland).

(We submit to your clemency.  
Be merciful therefore to this peo-  
ple which has declared for peace.  
—S. Rolland.)

The Landdrost received this note  
by the return of the messenger  
despatched by him with the be-  
forementioned written order,  
wherein he inquired whether the  
Kaffirs would now surrender their  
arms, and after its receipt no more  
firing took place.

At the beginning of the first  
fight six cannon shots were dis-  
charged, which succeeded each  
other very rapidly.

After that no further use was  
made of the cannon, and the nar-  
rative here told by Mr. Rolland,  
V.D.M., must therefore be con-  
sidered as constituting a portion  
of his statements regarding the  
commencement of the attack, and  
be joined to it.

Two or three houses in all were  
burnt, in which hostile Kaffirs  
had ensconced themselves, who  
fired upon the Burghers and could

When a shot from the cannon  
shattered the head of one of  
them.

The greater part of the village  
set on fire.

With this single exception the firing as far as I know was all on the side of the Boers.

The whole town was given up to pillage, and the Boers loaded themselves with all kinds of booty, clothes, karosses, money, &c., &c.

Mr. Janson said it was rather late to go and pick out my horses, cattle, and sheep.

Nehemiah Moshesh so far from coming to assist us, as Mr. Sauer stated, had left two or three days previously.

Had there been, as stated, any plan of resistance, would not their people have been collected on the station.

not be dislodged from their houses without shooting them, or setting them on fire.

Smart firing was kept up by the inhabitants of Beersheba, not only from these, but from other houses likewise.

The Landdrost declares that no orders to that effect were given by him, and that it is unknown to him that what is here asserted by Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., ever took place. Several affidavits made by persons who accompanied the commando support this declaration of the Landdrost.

Mr. Janson declares that he offered Mr. Rolland as late as the evening of 23rd March to pick out his cattle, when he could have got them all back, but Mr. Rolland said that it was too late, and that the herd who knew his cattle was not there, but that, when the lager was gone, he would send him to Smithfield to pick out his cattle.

Mr. Janson then said, that it certainly was late, and that if the lager staid, the picking out might take place next day.

The Landdrost, in speaking of Nehemiah's plan to go and help the inhabitants of Beersheba, did not particularly refer to him personally, but to his people in general.

This would have taken place, had it not been prevented by the Burghers who were placed in an ambuscade on Caledon River, and who on the morning of the 23rd March, before the Landdrost's arrival at Beersheba, had an engagement with the Kaffirs who were advancing from Elands-

The very stringent orders of the President, which were sent to me the day after the attack.

The following is a copy of the order.

berg, the then residence of Nehemiah, to reinforce the inhabitants of the Station.

The orders here referred to were never given by the President, and, even if they had been, could not have been forwarded to Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., on the very next day after the attack, inasmuch as the former was on the 23rd and 24th March at Bloemfontein, and the latter at Beersheba, the distance between the two places being at least 14 hours on horseback.

This order was given by the Landdrost on his own authority to Commandant Ackerman, and, as may be inferred from its tenor, had no reference to Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., or the station or Mooi's people.

This was subsequently made known by the Landdrost to Mr. Rolland in his letter of 26th March, wherein he writes among other matters :—

“With reference to the order  
“which I have given to Comman-  
“dant Ackerman to treat Moletsi  
“and Moshesh's people as enemies,  
“this is perfectly in accordance  
“with my instructions, according  
“to the proclamation of war, and  
“the order which I gave Mr.  
“Ackerman last night is simply  
“for his guidance to be able to  
“know who are to be treated  
“as enemies.

“It has no reference whatever  
“to Mooi's people, or the Sta-  
“tion, and Mr. Ackerman will  
“certainly not interfere with  
“Mooi's people or with the Sta-  
“tion.

“I therefore regret that my  
g g

*Why did he send an ambush on the Caledon beforehand?*

Why did he not come by the main road instead of taking a road through the mountains?

Why, as I said before, did he not come straight to my house, or call the Chiefs to arrange matters after I had declared that we were at peace, and then send the Chiefs to gather all the guns within a reasonable time given?

Why did the Landdrost send the second summons for the delivery of the cattle?

If a battle was fought, as Mr. Sauer states, how had we not a single wounded man?

Why did he write to say he was simply coming to make arrangements, that they must not be alarmed if he came armed, that his coming was of an altogether friendly nature?

“order should have caused you  
“the least anxiety.”

To hinder Nehemiah from rendering assistance to the hostile inhabitants of Beersheba, to ask which they had sent a message to him that very same day.

The Landdrost did march with the whole commando along the main road till close to Beersheba, but after the receipt of the above-mentioned note of Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., in which the greatest prudence was recommended to him in coming to the Station, he detached a portion of the Burghers under Commandant Ackerman to approach the place from another side, in order as far as possible to guard against all hostilities on the side of the inhabitants.

This question having been previously asked, has been already in great measure answered. About two hours were allowed for the collecting of the arms.

The Landdrost declares that he never ordered such a demand to be made.

If the intention be to show that, after the fighting, nothing but unwounded and dead Kaffirs were to be found at Beersheba, the answer to the question is that all the Kaffirs wounded by our Burghers appear to have been mortally wounded.

This question has been answered above.

The member of the Commission, Mr. J. Sauer, Landdrost of the district of Caledon River, is prepared to substantiate by oath the truth of the foregoing observations, as far as they relate to facts and occurrences at which he was present, or circumstances with which he was officially connected, and in further substantiation of the correctness of the said observations the affidavits of several eye-witnesses can be produced.

As yet, however, the Commission has not deemed this necessary, because in Mr. Rolland's document likewise the statements advanced are not supported by proofs.

In the concluding portion of the document entitled "the Beersheba Affair," Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., asserts that the Mission Stations Beersheba and Hebron have never ceased to form a part of the Basuto territory, and he begins by stating that the declaration of His Honour the President that the said stations are within the Boundary line of the Free State is contrary to all known and published documents.

The only document however, as far as the Commission is aware, which was ever published in reference to this point is the Government Notice of 18th December 1849, whereby among other matters His Excellency the High Commissioner, Sir H. Smith, confirmed Major Warden's so-called line, which, as Mr. Rolland justly supposes, the Free State now demands, and from this notice it clearly appears that the stations of Beersheba and Hebron fall within the line of our State.

The chart signed by Moshesh, of which Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., makes mention, has never been seen by the Commission, and cannot in its opinion be called either a known or a published document.

From the words which appear in Moshesh's letter of 1st October 1849, and which are quoted by Mr. Rolland, viz.: 2. "That you make proper limits for Beersheba and Hebron. 3. And lastly that there be an outlet or free space of at least two miles wide from these parts to those places," no proof can, in the Commission's opinion, be at all deduced that those stations belonged to Basutoland. Limits required to be fixed for them, irrespective of the territory wherein they lay, in order that their inhabitants, as well as the inhabitants of the surrounding lands, might know how far every one's grounds extended, and that no disputes need arise regarding that extent.

The free passages of two miles broad between the Stations and Basutoland were asked and granted, in order that an unhampered intercourse might take place between the inhabitants of the former and those of the latter.

Without some restriction of this kind, the ground, which must now be regarded as reserved for such free passages, might justly have

been given out in freehold to private persons, who might have placed hindrances in the way of the incessant going backwards and forwards by Basutos over their grounds, and to some extent have cut off the intercourse between the station people and their fellow countrymen in Basutoland.

Supposing even that Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., never received any intimation that the Government of the Sovereignty or of the Free State regarded either Beersheba or Hebron as situated within its limits, this does not by any means, in the opinion of the Commission, prove the truth of the assertion he makes at the outset. In all probability he was always merely regarded as a Missionary for the diffusion of the Gospel among the Basutos, who as such had nothing to do with their secular relations, and it is probably but very lately that it has been discovered from Mr. Rolland's own communications that he is likewise a professor of the Principles of the Law of Nations amongst them.

Mr. Vowe, one of the members of the Commission, who was Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate of the Caledon River District in 1849 and subsequently, declares that he most decidedly regarded the grounds of Beersheba and Hebron as situated within the limits of that District.

If since 1st October 1849 Moshesh exercised any authority over the stations, this took place under the sufferance of the past or present Government of the Free State, but the Basuto Chief cannot deduce any proofs therefrom that by virtue of the agreement entered into between him and the British Resident in 1849 the said Stations constituted a part of his territory.

The reason why, at the beginning of the late war, Beersheba was the first place which, as Mr. Rolland expresses it, was attacked, is not that the Government of the Free State considered this station to be beyond its boundary, but because it deemed it necessary to subject the enemies within its limits first, before it caused our commandos to operate against the enemy outside the State.

The Commission considers the foregoing sufficient for the refutation of what has been advanced by Mr. Rolland, V.D.M., regarding the Sovereignty over the Mission Stations Beersheba and Hebron.

In the name of the Commission.

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG, Chairman.

Aliwal North, 27th September, 1858.

---

*Letter from the Chairman of the Free State Commission to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th September, 1858.

SIR,—In the name of the Commission appointed to represent the

Orange Free State with Your Excellency, on the occasion of Your Excellency's mediation between that State and the Chief Mosheah, I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that it has noted the contents of the Document signed by that chief, and dated 23rd September 1858, copy whereof has been forwarded to the Commission by Your Excellency.

The Commission having been charged to provide for the interests of a whole people, and deeply feeling its responsibility for a due and deliberate discharge of that duty, takes the liberty, after mature consideration, respectfully to assure Your Excellency that it will require some time attentively to examine, carefully to weigh, and fully to answer the Document in question.

To all this it considers itself absolutely bound, and therefore flatters itself that Your Excellency, who has already displayed so many proofs of benevolence as well towards the Commission as towards the State, will not be disinclined to grant it the time which may be found indispensable for the preparation of its answer.

Inasmuch as Your Excellency has been made acquainted during the past week, by an inspection of the various documents handed by the Chief Mosheah to Your Excellency, with all the grounds from which he derives his rights, and whereon he builds his proposals and demands, as appears from Your Excellency's communication of the day before yesterday, and the Commission has been enabled thus far on its side only very imperfectly to unfold and prove to Your Excellency the rights and demands of the Orange Free State, the Commission therefore takes the liberty to transmit herewith to Your Excellency copies or translations of certain Documents bearing on the subject.

So soon as the Commission shall have been enabled to complete its examination of the Documents signed by Mosheah, above referred to, and its answer thereto, it will take the liberty of immediately apprising Your Excellency thereof.

Requesting Your Excellency to accept the assurance of my high consideration and profound respect, I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG, Chairman.

---

*Memorandum by the Free State Commission.*

The Commission appointed by the Volksraad to represent the Orange Free State with His Excellency the Governor of Cape Colony, on the occasion of His Excellency's mediation between the State and the Basuto Chief Mosheah, has the honour to forward to His Excellency the following memorandum, containing the Commission's answer to the Terms of Peace proposed by Mosheah, and to the various arguments advanced by him in the document in which

those proposed terms are contained, of which document, bearing date Morija, 23rd September 1858, a copy was forwarded to the Commission by His Excellency the Governor.

The Commission regards the Articles of the Draft Treaty of Peace proposed through His Excellency to Moshesh just as little a necessary consequence of what that Chief terms the Warden Treaty of 1849 as Moshesh's own Proposals of Peace, but can at the same time not abstain from declaring that, in its opinion, every new boundary line which it may be deemed desirable or necessary to draw between the Orange Free State and Basutoland ought in fairness to be based on the agreement of 1849 on that subject, which is proved by all the documents submitted to His Excellency to be just, as well in regard to the subjects of Moshesh as in respect to the inhabitants of the former Sovereignty, now the Orange Free State.

The Commission observes that in the Document of 23rd September 1858, it is not proved nor even asserted by the Chief Moshesh that his consent to the boundary line of 1849 was obtained from him by deception, by intimidation, or by violence, or that by its establishment any injustice was inflicted on his subjects, and it answers to the two points which are advanced by the Chief Moshesh in regard to that line, as follows :—

1. That, conformably to the principles of the Laws of Nations, the war which broke out at the beginning of this year between the Orange Free State and the Basutos cannot at all, in the Commission's opinion, be regarded as having of itself annulled the previously existing and exactly defined boundary line between the two countries, especially as in the agreement for a cessation of hostilities of 1st June last that boundary is still assumed to be in existence, and neither of the belligerent parties then, any more than now, had any portion of the enemy's country in its possession.

2ndly. That if, on the settlement of the Line of 1849, the protection of British Law was promised to those Basutos who fell by it outside Moshesh's territory, it was not definitely intended to be British Law in contradistinction to, and to the exclusion of, all other laws, but British Law was only named, because it alone at that time prevailed in the Orange River Sovereignty, and in order to show that, as it is expressed in Moshesh's letter of 1st October 1849, no distinction would be made between white and coloured people. That the British Government did not make over the Orange River Sovereignty to a third State, but to the inhabitants of that Sovereignty themselves. That the Basutos who are not inclined to live under British Laws, or who are now disinclined to live under the laws of the Orange Free State, had, and still have, freedom to sell their fixed property and to retire beyond the Boundary Line of 1849. That the fact

that the Basutos within the line of 1849 now no longer stand under British law cannot lead to the conclusion that that line has for that reason ceased to exist, to which the Commission would beg to add that it was not made between the Basutos and the British Government, but between them and the emigrant farmers.

That at all events the Government of the Orange River Sovereignty has nothing to do with this question, as regards any former subjects of Mosheesh, and that this is a matter between that chief and the British Government, which in 1854 ceded over the Orange River Sovereignty to its own inhabitants precisely as it possessed the same, and therefore according to the boundary line of 1849.

The boundary line as now proposed by Mosheesh to the Orange Free State is utterly out of the question. That portion of the line which runs from Caledon River to Saltpeterkrans is so full of twists and bends that the greatest difficulties and the most fruitful source of incessant robberies must arise, and the line passing from Saltpeterkrans over Hanglip to the junction of Cornetspruit with Orange River is a palpable absurdity, inasmuch as the narrow strip of country, lying between that part of the line and Orange River is almost utterly worthless. According to the now proposed boundary line the Orange Free State loses a considerable portion of its territory, in which more than 60 farms belonging to Burghers are situated, while in return for this sacrifice of territory so insignificant a compensation is offered as not to be worth a moment's consideration.

The Commission does not perceive with what right Mosheesh (even were his assertion correct, that the agreement regarding the line of 1849 has expired) proposes the now proffered line, by which, as he alleges, he does not cede any territory to our State, but on the contrary appropriates to himself a large portion of territory which never justly belonged to him, and to which he can advance no valid claim whatever. The Commission cannot therefore feel itself justified in acceding to the proposed boundary line, by which many Burghers would have to lose their lawfully acquired farms without their Government being in a position to indemnify them, and considers itself obliged to adhere to the boundary line of 1849, which was guaranteed the Orange Free State by the British Government, under the convention of 23rd February 1854, and which the Commission does not feel called upon to relinquish in consequence of a war, to the declaration of which the Government of the Orange Free State was driven by the incessant, unjust, and violent acts of the Basutos. The Commission is nevertheless willing to accede to an alteration of the line of 1849, provided such alteration should on any grounds be deemed desirable, and were it shown to be feasible, under an equitable arrangement.

Inasmuch as Moshesh proposes no alterations in the existing boundary line between his territory and the District of Winburg, it appears to the Commission to be desirable that a formal recognition of that boundary line should appear in the treaty.

The cession of stipulations regarding Native rights, which Moshesh alleges he is making within the territory which according to his proposed boundary line falls to the Free State, exists only in appearance, inasmuch as no Basutos any longer live within that territory, possessing farms or pasture grounds.

Consequently all burdens and disadvantages resulting from Moshesh's demand that, all claims and rights to grounds situated on both sides of the proposed line respectively should mutually lapse, must fall solely and entirely on our Burghers, and the Commission cannot abstain from remarking that while Moshesh on the establishment of the line of 1849 stipulated on behalf of his subjects for the recognition of their right of property to the lands belonging to them, he will not permit the same privilege to be now conceded to our Burghers, who hold titles to lands which he now desires to bring into his territory.

Moshesh's demands that two public roads in and through our territory with the requisite outspan places shall be reserved on behalf and for the use of Basutos, &c., cannot, in the form in which that demand is made, be consented to by the Commission.

The roads and outspan places in our State are publicly open for every one who acts in conformity to its laws, and consequently for the Basutos likewise, but an unrestricted right to the use of certain roads, to be fixed and marked off by a Commission, cannot be conceded to the last mentioned without exposing our State and its Burghers to great unpleasantness, and opening a door to the unpunished perpetration of all sorts of crimes.

Certain members of the Commission moreover fear that, on the strength of the stipulation proposed by Moshesh regarding the two roads in question, the Basutos will in course of time seek to found a right of property thereon, inconsistent with the usual rights belonging to roads in general.

The Commission positively denies that the Chief Moshesh has of right possessed, since the establishment of the line of 1849, any authority over the lands belonging to the Mission Station of Beersheba, and alleges that it satisfactorily appears from the documents submitted to His Excellency regarding that line, that the said station was considered to be within the British territory, and by right to stand under the jurisdiction of the British authorities, and since the 23rd February 1854 under the control of the Government of the Orange Free State.

The Commission therefore regards all that has been written regarding Beersheba by Moshesh, in his Document of 23rd September 1858, to be void of foundation and meaning; though it still thinks itself entitled to ask the question whether, even if Moshesh still actually possessed any sovereign power over that Station, he be entitled to take away a portion of its grounds from the French Missionary Society and to give them to the Orange Free State, and whether great difficulties might not arise therefrom between that Society and the Free State.

The portion of the Station which Moshesh says he is willing to give to the Orange Free State is of trifling extent, of little value, and nearly useless. It would therefore be absurd to seek to make it appear as if that small tract would even slightly tend to compensate for the loss of other territory, and for injuries inflicted by the Basutos on our Burghers after the truce.

The Commission has good reasons for not believing that the subjects of Mosheesh have since the 1st June last suffered any damage in consequence of lawless acts of the Native allies of the Orange Free State, and considers what he alleges on that subject as quite imaginary.

It is nevertheless willing to engage to cause ample compensation to be made to Mosheesh for all losses which shall be proved to have been thus suffered by the Basutos, if Mosheesh will on his side engage to make compensation for the losses which our Burghers and allies have suffered by the acts of his subjects since the 1st June last.

The stipulation regarding the punishment of cattle and horse thieves, the Commission desires to see modified in such a spirit that they will be punished according to the laws of the State in which they may be found.

The stipulations proposed by Mosheesh regarding the spooring and delivering up of stolen cattle and horses, and regarding the circumstances under which the chiefs, whose people shall commit robberies or other acts of violence against the Orange Free State, may be attacked and punished, appear to the Commission to be of such a character and tendency that instead of preventing or checking such deeds of violence, they will much rather promote them, and make the Orange Free State in that respect wholly dependent on the will and pleasure of Mosheesh and his subordinate chiefs.

Mosheesh proposes such preliminary restrictions, before our State shall have the right to attack and punish any chief for robberies, &c., that no opportunity appears likely ever to be given for such attack and punishment.

By giving its approval to these restrictions, the Commission would,

instead of obtaining for the Orange Free State securities against the acts of violence in question, bring it into a far less advantageous position than the one in which it stood at any previous period.

The Commission cannot comprehend what well founded objections Moshesh can entertain against the articles which, in its Draft of a Treaty of Peace, were submitted to that chief for acceptance, in this respect.

The Commission has further to observe that Moshesh makes no mention whatsoever of the compensation which the Commission has demanded, on the ground of the losses suffered by the Burghers of the Orange Free State before the war, and on the ground of the war expenses incurred, &c., to which compensation the Commission laid claim simply because the incessant deeds of violence of the Basutos were the sole causes which drove the Government of the Orange Free State to the declaration of war of 19th March last.

The Commission considers that a few other observations which it might make in reference to the document of 23rd September 1858 are not sufficiently weighty to require to be enumerated here, and that, as regards the points involved in the same, an arrangement can without much difficulty be made with the Chief Moshesh or his representatives.

Aliwal North, 27th September, 1858.

In the name of the Commission aforesaid,

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG, Chairman.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko.*

Aliwal North, 27th September, 1858.

MY FRIEND MOROKO,—I was very sorry to hear from your letter of the 23rd instant that you had been threatened with such troubles, which however did not overtake you. If a peace can be settled in the country, as I hope may be the case, I will represent to Moshesh and his chiefs the necessity which will exist for their leaving yourself and your people in quiet. I think that we shall now arrange for a general peace. From your friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th September, 1858.

SIR,—From information received on my tour to this place, I have reason to believe that the Basutos, principally of the tribe under Poshuli, are in the habit of disposing of the horses, mules, cattle, and sheep stolen from the Boers of the Free State to traders from the Cape Colony, one of whom, named Stevenson, was mentioned

by name; and as such a practice cannot fail greatly to encourage thefts and disturbances on our frontier, I think it right to inform Your Excellency thereof, in hope that Your Excellency will be able and willing to take measures which may put a stop to such trade being carried on to the injury of the Free State. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

---

*Letter from the Chairman of the Free State Commission to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 28th September, 1858.

SIR,—In the name of the Commission appointed to represent the Orange Free State at Your Excellency's mediation, I have the honour to enclose the answer of the Commission to the document signed by Moshesh, dated 23rd instant, and to inform Your Excellency that the Commission is desirous to give a further explanation of their answer.

With reference to the request of Moshesh contained in his letter of 23rd instant, that the stipulations inserted in the proposal of peace, prohibiting his people from hunting and shooting game in the Free State, until they can better supply themselves with food, may be suspended, the Commission beg to bring to Your Excellency's notice that they cannot accede to that request, as it would cause continual annoyance to our Burghers, and would ultimately lead to a collision or hostilities.

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG, Chairman.

---

*Treaty of Peace entered into between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh.*

The Commissioners for concluding such Treaty, on behalf of the Orange Free State, being

H. A. L. HAMELBERG,  
J. SAUER,  
J. T. SNYMAN,  
G. P. N. COETZEE,  
J. H. DE WINNAAR,  
J. M. HOWELL,  
T. W. VOWE,  
F. J. C. CRONJE,  
H. J. SMIT.

And the Commissioners on behalf of the Basuto Chief Moshesh being

MAQUAAI MICHAEL,  
JOBO DEBOSSA,  
DAVID RALIYE.

With the view of bringing to a close the war prevailing between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Nation, and to the establishment of a lasting peace and amity between the two contracting parties,—the aftermentioned articles have, through the mediation of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and High Commissioner, &c., &c., been agreed upon between them, which shall be binding to the said State and the Basuto chief Moshesh and his successors for the time to come.

Article I.—The boundary-line between the districts of Harrismith, Winburg, Bloemfontein, and Caledon River, down to Jammerberg Drift and Basutoland, is recognized to be that as defined by the late British Resident, Major Warden. From Jammerberg Drift the line shall run down the centre of the Caledon River to the junction of that river with the Wilgebosch or Wilgeboom Spruit, from thence straight to the centre of the summit of Elandsberg; thence to the centre of the summit of Koesberg; thence along the summit of that mountain to its western extremity; thence straight to the centre of the summit of Mount Matlaheng or Aasvogelberg; thence to Hartebeesthoek,—leaving that farm in the Free State Territory; thence straight to the centre of Mount Maypati or Hanglip; thence straight towards the Wesleyan Missionary Station, on the Wittebergen Native Reserve, to where such straight line cuts the Orange River.

Art. II.—The above named boundary-line shall be marked out by His Excellency the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, or by a Commissioner or Commissioners to be appointed by His Excellency, and the decision of His Excellency, or of such Commissioner or Commissioners, upon all matters in dispute, between the said parties, in respect of the said line, shall be final.

Art. III.—All subjects of the chief Moshesh, with the exceptions aftermentioned in the Article relating to the mission station of Beersheba, shall withdraw from the Free State side of the line, without compensation, and all subjects of the Free State shall withdraw from the Basuto side of the line, without compensation,—but ample time shall be allowed them to remove their crops and buildings.

Art. IV.—The chief Moshesh in yielding as above-stated all right of property in the tract of country called Beersheba mission station to the Orange Free State stipulates that 6,000 acres of land immediately surrounding the mission station, the boundaries of which land shall be defined by the Commissioner or Commissioners appointed by the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, shall continue to be held by the French mission, in trust for missionary purposes, with full power, if they see fit so to do, to dispose of the same to any purchaser or purchasers, in order that if the missionaries and Basuto inhabitants of the station choose to retire therefrom, the funds





realized from the sale of these lands may be applied by the French mission for the establishment of a new station or stations, for the benefit, in the first instance, of the Basuto inhabitants who may remove from Beersheba, or for other missionary purposes connected with the Basuto nation; but the right of sovereignty over the 6,000 acres of land reserved, as above said, for the French mission, is declared to be vested in the Orange Free State.

Art. V.—A public road, with convenient outspans, shall be reserved from Hebron to Aliwal North, for the use of all persons travelling between the Basuto territory and the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, but which road and outspans shall be the property, and under the jurisdiction and laws of, the Orange Free State.

Art. VI.—Any Basuto criminals, who having committed crimes in their own country, may fly to the Free State, shall, on demand being made, be delivered up to Moshesh; and all criminals who may fly from the Orange Free State into the Basuto territory shall upon demand being made to Moshesh, be delivered up to the authorities of the Free State.

Art. VII.—Whenever stolen cattle or horses shall be discovered within the territory of any chief under the paramountcy of Moshesh, such chief shall restore such stolen cattle or horses to the owner thereof, and he shall be bound to do his utmost to capture and deliver out the thieves, and to compel them to pay further compensation equal to the value of the cattle or horses they may have stolen.

Art. VIII.—Cattle or horse stealers shall be dealt with according to the laws of the country in which they may be tried.

Art. IX.—Whenever the spoor of stolen cattle or horses is traced to the territory of any chief under the paramountcy of Moshesh, such chief shall be bound to cause his people to aid in tracing the said spoor until the stolen cattle or horses are discovered in his territory, or until the spoor of the same is lost, or traced into the territory of some other chief, which last chief shall be bound to cause his people in like manner to aid in tracing the spoor, until the stolen cattle or horses are discovered, or traced into the territory of some other chief aforesaid. If the people of any chief into whose territory spoor of stolen cattle or horses has been traced, cannot carry the spoor out of his territory, then the chief of such territory shall be bound to pay within one month compensation equal to the value of the stolen cattle or horses to the owner thereof.

Art. X.—The chief Moshesh binds himself to adopt strict and decisive measures for carrying out the above regulations for the prevention and punishment of thefts, and for recovery and restitution of stolen cattle and horses.

Art. XI.—If robberies be committed by any chiefs or their people

under the paramountcy of Moshesh, and if after notice given thereof to Moshesh, together with the necessary proofs, absolute and complete compensation be not given within two months from the date of such notice, or if repeated robberies be committed by the people of any such chief, and the necessary proofs of the same be given to Moshesh, or if any of his chiefs, with their people, make incursions, with armed bands into the Free State, or commit acts of hostility against the said State, then Moshesh shall either inflict a just and sufficient punishment upon the said chief and people himself, or should he be unable so to do, then and in that case, the authorities of the Free State shall be at liberty to attack and punish such delinquent chief or chiefs, without Moshesh's interference, either personally or by others, or without a general war with the Basuto nation being the consequence of such acts on the part of the authorities of the Free State.

Art. XII. Whenever hunting parties of Moshesh's people desire to kill game in the Orange Free State, they must previously obtain permission so to do through the medium of their chief, from the Landdrost who possesses jurisdiction over the portion of the Free State in which they purpose to hunt, and such parties shall submit to the regulations which the Government of the Free State may, from time to time, frame, for the guidance of hunting parties, a copy of which regulations, together with any alteration made therein shall be furnished to the chief Moshesh, for his information. Should such hunting parties go into the Free State without permission of the Landdrost previously obtained, or should they transgress the regulations framed for their guidance, and duly notified as aforesaid to the chief Moshesh, they may, in such case, be treated as enemies, and be driven away by force.

Art. XIII.—The captain Jan Letelle and his people, and any other coloured persons or native tribes not belonging to the Basutos, or not formerly subject to the chief Moshesh—but who, during the late war between the Basuto nation and the Free State, may have gone over to the Free State government, or assisted that government in any way, shall not be allowed by the chief Moshesh to suffer any damages or molestation, either in their persons or their property, and the lands they occupy upon the ground or by reason of anything they may have done in this respect.

But it is to be understood, that if the persons alluded to in this article remain within the territory of the chief Moshesh, they must return to, or come under allegiance to that chief.

This done and signed, in the presence of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, High Commissioner, &c., &c., at Aliwal North, in the Colony of

the Cape of Good Hope, this 29th day of September, in the year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and fifty-eight.

On behalf of the Orange Free State.

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG,  
J. SAUER,  
J. T. SNYMAN,  
G. P. N. COETZEE,  
J. H. DE WINNAAR,  
JAMES M. HOWELL,  
T. W. VOWE,  
F. J. C. CRONJE,  
H. J. SMIT.

On behalf of Moshesh—

MAQUAAI MICHAEL, X his mark.  
JOBO DEBOSSA, X his mark.  
DAVID RALIYE, X his mark.

In presence of—

JOHN BURNET,  
HAMPDEN WILLIS,  
JOS. RIVERS,  
C. B. JANSON.

This done at Thaba Bosigo on this 15th day of October in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifty-eight.

Seal and mark X of MOSHESH,

SOPHONIA,

Mark X of YONKER, sent by  
the Chief MOGALE,

Mark X of MOTA, son of MOSHESH.

Signed and sealed in our presence.

(Signed) THEOP. JOUSSE,  
JOHN BURNET, C. C. of Aliwal North,  
HENRY BERGMAN.

---

*Appendix.*

The Government of the Orange Free State thinking itself entitled to compensation for the property stolen since the conclusion of the armistice of the 1st June 1858, and the Chief Moshesh having declared the readiness of his people to prove the losses sustained by them, from robberies committed on them by the native allies of the Orange Free State, since the conclusion of the said armistice, reserves to itself the right of appointing a Commission to confer with the Chief Moshesh on this point, and to endeavour to come to some mutual amicable arrangement in respect of their losses.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Aliwal North, 30th September, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—It is with very great pleasure that I now enclose you two copies of a Treaty of Peace between yourself and the Orange Free State, which was signed late yesterday evening.

I congratulate you upon peace being restored to your country. One of the copies I send you, you must keep. The other copy, after you have signed it, must be returned to me. Do this without delay.

The Treaty now enclosed differs in several respects from the terms contained in the letter which you placed in my hands, and which contained your offer.

The Orange Free State will now get the greater part of the lands of Beersheba, and the Boundary Line has been altered in this form. Other alterations have been made in several of the conditions. Those of your people whom you sent to represent you here will explain these alterations to you, and the reasons why they were made.

Not one of these points was yielded without a struggle, and it was necessary for your people to give way to bring the Free State to terms. Upon the whole, I feel sure that the terms of the Treaty, as at last concluded, are as advantageous as you could expect, and that you will be satisfied with them. In fact it is undoubtedly a treaty which, from the consolidation of your respective territories, and from its removing numerous causes of further and future disputes, is alike advantageous to the Free State and yourself.

I intend immediately to return to your country to lay down myself the Boundary line between the Caledon River and the Orange River. My doing this will give confidence to the Europeans and your people, and will induce them to return without delay to their farms and to commence cultivation. In taking this step, which imposes much delay and trouble on me, I am giving you the greatest proof I can of my friendship and regard. Do you, on your part, send news to all parts of your territory of the conclusion of the Treaty, encourage your people to return to their villages and to commence cultivating, and take the most determined measures to prevent stealing. In this way yourself and your chiefs can reward me for the trouble I have taken to arrange your affairs and secure the future safety and welfare of the country and people.

I send you two letters from the Free State about your hunting parties. Your people who carry this letter will tell you all my thoughts.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Aliwal North, 30th September, 1858.

Her Majesty's Government will be glad to learn that a Treaty of Peace was late yesterday afternoon signed between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation, and that I think the aspect of affairs is now so favourable that the 31st Regiment may at once go on to India, as originally intended. I must still, however, return to the Basuto country for a few days, for the purpose of restoring mutual confidence between the European and Native populations. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Chairman of the Free State Commission to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 30th September, 1858.

SIR,—The Commission appointed by the Volksraad to represent the Orange Free State at Your Excellency's mediation, having been informed by Your Excellency that several parties belonging to the people of the chief Moshesh are at present hunting within the boundaries of our State, beg to acquaint Your Excellency that they will cause due notice to be given as soon as possible to those parties of a treaty of peace having been concluded between the Free State and Moshesh, by which treaty such parties are prohibited from hunting within our boundaries without permission having been obtained from the Landdrost, and that ample time will be allowed to them to return within their own limits without molestation.

(Signed) H. A. L. HAMELBERG.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Elandsberg, 1st October, 1858.

SIR,—I beg to state for Your Honour's information that on my road up here I have found Moshesh's natives in a state of great excitement on account of the constant thefts committed by the Native allies of the Free State. They assure me that, since I passed here a few days ago, Jan Letelle's people have carried off five Troops of Horses. The excitement is so great that I think it not impossible that war will be renewed by the Basutos, unless some means are taken by the Government of the Free State to put a stop to these thefts. The very men who negotiated the Treaty on the part of Moshesh, and who left Aliwal with me yesterday in very good spirits, became so excited on hearing of the thefts committed on their people that I do not know what the result may be. I therefore earnestly recom-

H H

mend Your Honour to take measures for putting a stop to the thefts which Jan Letelle's people are committing. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

### *The Boundary Line.*

(The distances were not measured, but were computed by the Fieldcornets. The bearings were taken with a prismatic compass.)

The boundary line commences at the junction of the Wilgebosch Spruit with the Caledon River, running on a bearing of  $151^{\circ} 30'$  up a rising ground to a neck, on which beacon No. 1 is placed, at a distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the river. The line then runs on the same bearing, for one mile, to a small kop, on the highest and most central portion of which beacon No. 2 is placed. It then runs on the same bearing for six miles, to a remarkable, castellated, detached summit of Elandsberg; thence to the centre of the face of Elandsberg, where beacon No. 3 is placed. It then runs from Elandsberg, on a bearing of  $206^{\circ} 45'$ , to a round rock standing on the centre of the flat topped part of the summit of Koesberg. The rock stands slightly to the right of a precipitous ravine, which appears to divide the table-topped part of the mountain into two almost equal portions. It is about twelve miles in a direct line from the beacon on Elandsberg to the rock on Koesberg. Beacon No. 4 was placed on the line between Elandsberg and Koesberg, about three miles from the former mountain, on a small kran. Beacon No. 5 was placed on the same line, about four miles further on, on the ridge of a hill, to the eastward, and immediately under the summit of the hill close to Van der Sandt's farm. Beacon No. 6 was placed about half a mile beyond Van der Sandt's homestead, but slightly to the east of the line, with the consent of the Basutos, so as to give a greater part of Van der Sandt's farm to the Free State.

From the rock, on the summit of the table-topped part of Koesberg, the line runs along the watershed of the mountain for about 400 yards, on a bearing of about  $262^{\circ}$ . It then becomes a tortuous line, following the watershed of the mountain for about four miles, until it reaches the south-western extremity of the Koesberg mountain, where some rocky points approach to within about 5 miles of Krans Kop, or the centre point of Matlaheng. The line then runs direct to Kranskop, beacon No. 7 being placed on that line, about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a mile from Koesberg.

From the summit of Matlaheng, on which beacon No. 8 was placed, the following bearings were taken :—

To Elandsberg, distant about 15 miles,	..	..	$2^{\circ}$
The beacon No. 6, distant about 1,200 yards,	..	..	$195^{\circ}$

- To Mount Keba, in the Wittebergen Native Reserve,  
distant about 18 miles, . . . . . 189°  
To Mount Mayaputi, distant about 13 miles, . . . . . 152°  
To the end of Koesberg, distant about 5 miles, . . . . . 289° 30'  
To the centre of Koesberg, . . . . . 321° 30'

The line runs from Kranskop, for about 1,200 yards, along a bearing of 195°, to beacon No. 9, following a slight ridge between two valleys on the top of the mountain. From beacon No. 9 the following bearings were taken:—

- To point of ridge above Piet Swanepoel's farm,  
distant about one mile, . . . . . 200°  
To highest peak above Danster's Nek, about two  
miles, . . . . . 182°  
To summit of Matlaheng (Kranz Kop), . . . . . 15°

The line then runs along the ridge above Piet Swanepoel's farm, down to Danster's Nek, above Botha's farm.

On Danster's Nek beacon No. 10 was placed, from which the following bearings were taken:—

- To top of a wooded hill above Swanepoel's farm,  
distant about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile . . . . . 344° 30'  
To highest peak of hill immediately over Danster's  
Nek, . . . . . 165°

The line runs from Danster's Nek to the top of the hill, which bears 165° from the beacon on the nek. Thence along the ridge of that hill, which overhangs, and runs partly round, Botha's homestead, keeping the edge of the ridge on the side of the farm to the central peak of a high kop immediately above Hans Botha's house.

From that kop the line runs to a beacon placed on a remarkable point in a kran about a mile from Hans Botha's house, where there is a detached rock, with a Camdeboo stinkwood tree and a blaauwbosch growing on it. Here beacon No. 11 was placed.

- From this beacon No. 12 bore . . . . . 190° 45'  
The highest point in the kop immediately above  
Hans Botha's house bore . . . . . 18° 30'

The line then runs to beacon No. 12, which is placed on a ridge about  $3\frac{1}{4}$  miles above the farm formerly occupied by William Vogel, at Hartebeest Hoek, and is situated directly in the line running from the centre of Mount Matlaheng to a remarkable spitzkop in the Wittebergen Native Reserve, called Mount Keba by the natives, and Rondtabel by the boers. This beacon was computed to be about  $7\frac{1}{4}$  miles distant from the centre point of Matlaheng, and about the same distance from the south-western end of Mayaputi. From this beacon the centre of Matlaheng bore 14°, and the point taken as the centre of Koesberg bore 349°.

The southwest point of Mayaputi bore  $107^\circ$ , and was computed to be  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles distant from the beacon.

From thence the boundary line runs straight to the southwest point of Mount Mayaputi, where another beacon, No. 13, was placed.

It was found impossible to run the line from any point from the summit of Mayaputi straight to the Wesleyan Missionary Station in the Wittebergen Native Reserve, without cutting off a narrow slip of land running along the north side of the river, which deprived all the farms in the Orange Free State, bounded by that line, of all communication with the river. This boundary would thus have been a great disadvantage to the Free State. It was therefore arranged that the boundary should run from the beacon on Mount Mayaputi along the ridge of that mountain to a point where a ridge runs down from it to the Orange River, distant about four miles from the mountain.

From the beacon on Mayaputi, a bearing of  $201\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  struck the Orange River, on the point where the Free State boundary will now terminate. This bearing runs directly up a reach of the river, which appears to run straight to the beacon on Mount Mayaputi. It was further arranged that Mr. Austen should fix the beacons along the ridge running from Mayaputi to the Orange River, which ridge was pointed out to him and to the fieldcornets.

By the abovestated arrangement the Orange Free State gains several square miles of territory not allotted to it by the Treaty.

From Mount Mayaputi the beacon on Matlaheng bore  $334^\circ$ .

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chairman of the Orange Free State Commission.*

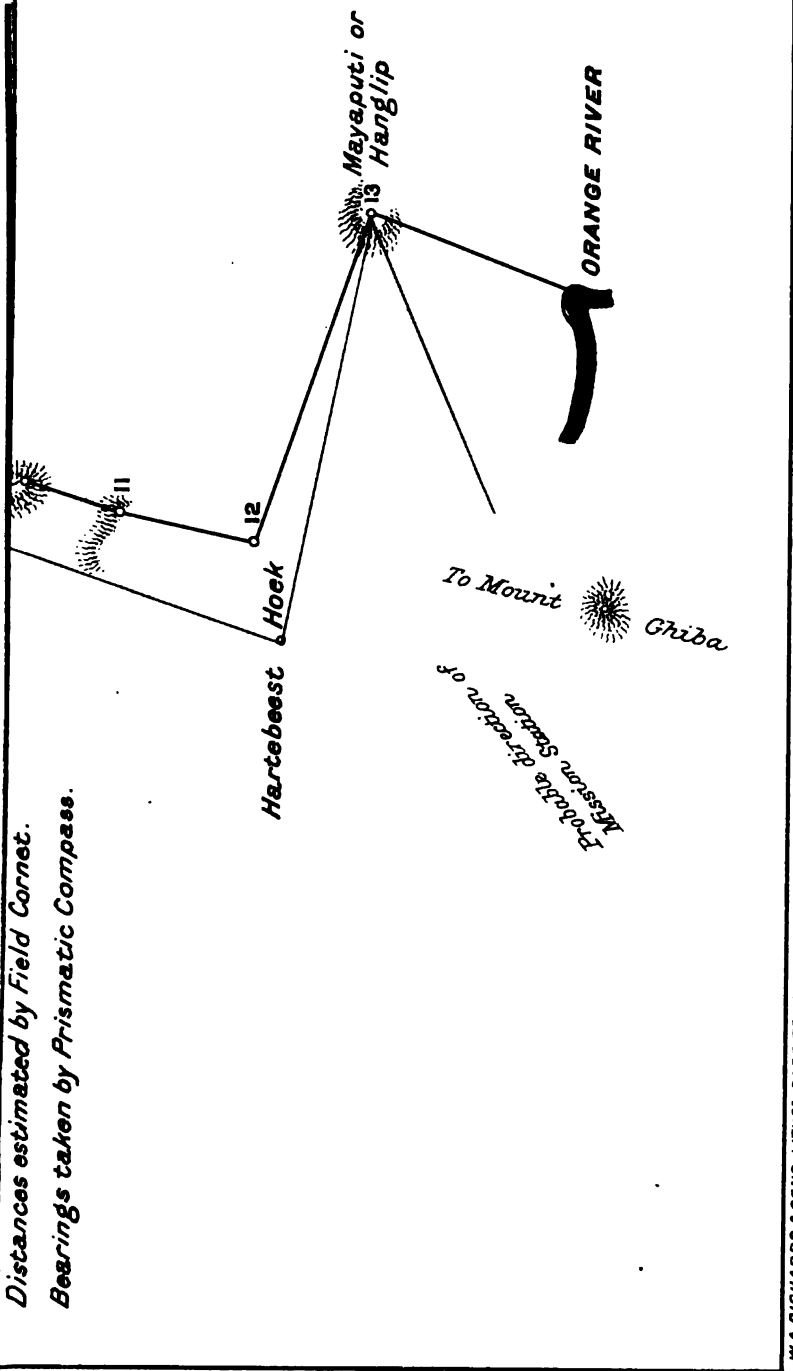
Aliwal North, 8th October, 1858.

SIR,—I have now the honour, in compliance with your request, to enclose a written description and a rough sketch of the Boundary Line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland.

The whole line has been pointed out to the Fieldcornets and Natives, and the points along it are either so remarkable, or so well marked with beacons, that there can be no difficulty in identifying them.

The red line on the sketch shows nearly the Boundary Line, as it would have run in strict accordance with the Treaty, a considerable portion of land has, as will be seen from the sketch, been added to the Free State, in order to secure the interests of the farmers. I hoped that some corresponding advantage would have been gained for the Basutos, but this has not yet been done. I should therefore

*Distances estimated by Field Cornet.*  
*Bearings taken by Prismatic Compass.*





feel much obliged to you if you would press upon the President my earnest request that some equivalent concession should be made to the Basutos, such as by allowing them to retain the whole of the mountains of Koesberg and Matlaheng, where their interests have suffered. This could easily be done by letting the Boundary Line run along the base of those mountains instead of along their summits. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 8th October, 1858.

SIR,—Your Excellency's letter dated at Elandsberg the 1st instant, bringing to my notice the thefts recently committed in the Basuto country by the people of Jan Letelle, has just reached me, and in reply I beg to inform you that I have given the necessary directions that prompt measures be forthwith taken to put a stop to such practices, but at the same time I feel bound also to inform Your Excellency that I have every reason to believe that Letelle's people have only retaliated on the Basutos, who have up to the time of signing the treaty of peace never ceased committing depredations on them, as well as on the Burghers of the Free State, in the Caledon River, Harrismith, and Winburg districts, which they have repeatedly entered in large bodies of armed men, and in some instances actually commenced breaking up land for gardens on some of the farms on our side of the line, in the direction of the Wittebergen. I would fain hope, however, that these irregularities and hostile demonstrations will now be put a stop to. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSCHOP.

---

*Letter from the Chief Mosheah to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 15th October, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF,—I to-day put my seal on the treaty of peace brought to me by Mr. John Burnet. But I desire to be allowed to make some remarks on the two principal points, namely the thieving and the hunting. Thieving is a thing very difficult to be put to an end, and though my earnest desire is to do my utmost to prevent it, I cannot ascertain that I shall truly succeed to do so. The whites have prisons for thieves, and yet thieving is going on. What I mean is this: I earnestly desire a good and generous co-operation from the whites to stop robberies. For though God disapproves the thieving and gave men laws to punish them, yet He supports them and destroys them not.

The second point is about hunting. Great starvation reigns over my country this year, and a man who feels hungry is a man who has no ears to listen to any orders tending to restrain him to get food where food is to be had. I therefore ask for this year not to be bound to keep the law. If God give us rain and good harvest we next year shall be able to submit ourself to the regulations spoken of in the treaty of peace. But this year it should be impossible for me to prevent my people to go. Even during this month a great number of them for want of food are already gone for the purpose of hunting wild beasts, having with them their wives and children. I therefore ask not to be bound to keep such regulations for the present year.

Now, Great Chief, I must thank you very much for all the trouble you have taken endeavouring to restore peace between the Government of the Orange Free State and my people, and I earnestly desire that your trouble and fatigue prove not to be in vain. On the contrary I trust it will for the future bear good fruits for the prosperity of all.

Accept, Great Chief, my grateful salutations.

(Seal)

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Notes of Mr. Burnet's Mission to the Chief Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo, to obtain the Ratification of the Treaty made by his Commissioners with the Free State Government on the 29th September, 1858.*

Undertaken by direction of His Excellency the Governor Sir George Grey, K.C.B.

October 12th, 1858. At Hebron Mission, Koesberg. Mr. Cochet, the missionary, informs me that the letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Excellency, received at Aliwal on the 8th instant, was brought to his station by Maquaai, one of the Commissioners of Moshesh; but that his horse being exhausted he could not go on to Aliwal. He had expected to find His Excellency still at Hebron, and to deliver the letter. Mr. Cochet says, from the statements of this man, he is very much surprised at the line as now laid down. It is so different from what Moshesh expected, and Mr. C. fears it will not bring peace. Moshesh has agreed to it from necessity, but his heart is not in it. Maquaai says, he and Jobo do not know of it, and never agreed to it, but supposed it to be the same or nearly the same that Moshesh had proposed at Morija. Mr. C. thinks the Hebron Station is ruined by it, and that Moshesh is thus sacrificing his people on this part of the Line; cannot expect his doings will be respected by his people; troubles are only beginning. Letelle has taken possession of Lebonya's kraals, and thieving is still going on.

Mr. Burnet told Mr. Cochet that he was present when the alterations in the Treaty from the propositions of Moshesh at Morija had been fully explained to both Maquaai and Jobo. Maquaai said he fully understood them, and that Moshesh had given them power to consent to them. The alterations were pointed out on the map to them, and such pains taken by His Excellency that there cannot be a doubt they fully understood what they were doing, and that there was no mistake.

Mr. Cochet has received no letters from his French Brethren, and does not know anything save what Maquaai has told him.

Mr. Burnet proceeds on towards Thaba Bosigo, and he arrives on the 13th at Morija Mission Station.

Mr. Maeder, the Assistant Missionary, has received a letter to-day from Mr. Arbousset, who is still at Bethesda on the Orange River, that he does not yet know how the line is made, and asking the particulars. Mr. Arbousset has heard that Moshesh's Morija propositions have all been accepted.

Mr. Maeder has also received a letter from Dr. Lautré, the Medical Officer of the French Mission at Thaba Bosigo, which states that Moshesh has not signed the Treaty. Letsie had also told Mr. Maeder that Moshesh had sent a letter to the Governor.

Mr. Burnet gives Mr. Maeder a copy of the *Albert Times* containing the printed Treaty.

The same evening late Mr. Burnet visits Letsie at his kraal, telling him that he is going to Moshesh with letters from His Excellency, and asking Letsie to accompany him.

Letsie is glad to see Mr. Burnet, and hopes that he comes to make an end of this business. Letsie, although he has orders from his father to go and visit Mogale his uncle to-morrow, will not go, but will accompany Mr. Burnet to Thaba Bosigo, and will meet him by a short road to-morrow morning early. Mr. Burnet has come far on their account and Letsie will go with him to Moshesh.

Letsie then at parting asks the particulars of Mr. Burnet's coming to Moshesh.

Mr. Burnet says: "To deliver His Excellency's letters, and also "the Treaty of Peace with the Free State, to be signed by Moshesh "now that Moshesh had sent his letter agreeing to it and His "Excellency had made the Line on the ground."

Letsie made no answer.

14th. Mr. Burnet starts from Morija for Thaba Bosigo.

Letsie sends one of his people as a guide with a message to say that he cannot go with Mr. Burnet to Moshesh, as he has no horse to ride.

On arriving at Thaba Bosigo find Mr. Jousse and Dr. Lautré

absent, having gone to Paulus Moperi to preach ; they are not expected till to-morrow.

Whilst at breakfast a message arrives from Moshesh, stating that he has heard of Mr. Burnet's arrival, and wishes to know whether the visit is to the Missionaries or to himself, and if the latter, whether Mr. Burnet will come up to him on the mountain, or he must come down to the Station. At the same moment Mr. Jousse and Dr. Lautré return home.

Mr. Burnet sends a message that he is preparing to visit Moshesh on his mountain.

Mr. Burnet having requested the Rev. Mr. Jousse to accompany him, he agrees to do so. Mr. Burnet tells Mr. Jousse the object of his coming. Mr. Jousse said he was aware that Moshesh had not signed the Treaty.

Mr. Jousse had declined writing the letter which Moshesh sent to His Excellency on that occasion, because he will not write a deception. Mr. Jousse is always ready and willing to write for Moshesh, when he acts and speaks with his whole heart. That letter was not Moshesh's heart, and therefore Mr. Jousse would not write for him ; his former experience of Moshesh has taught him this caution. Moshesh would afterwards deny what was written, if it suited him to do so.

Mr. Burnet does not understand it all. In the letter of the 4th instant, Moshesh says that he agrees to the Boundary Line, and that he has already agreed to all the other articles at Morija, and thanks His Excellency for all he has done. If this be so, why does he not sign the Treaty.

Mr. Jousse says : "That is just the mistake, Moshesh does not mean that, far from it. He has said he agrees to the line, but he has done so of necessity ; and for the other part of the letter he means that he holds by his proposals at Morija, but does not agree to those in the Treaty, they have been so altered. Moshesh will never sign the Treaty."

Mr. Burnet asks : "Why then did Moshesh give Maquaai and Jobo full powers to go to Aliwal North, and treat for him ?"

Mr. Jousse : "They had no such powers. Moshesh would not have objected to any trifling departure from the proposition he made at Morija, but these have been so entirely altered that he will not sign the Treaty."

Mr. Burnet : "I heard His Excellency in answer to the Free State Commissioners say,—'Maquaai and Jobo had full powers to do anything.' I heard Sir George say in answer to the enquiry of Mr. Hamelberg, the President of the Free State Commission, 'that these men were fully empowered by Moshesh to do so. His

"Excellency would never have said so, unless Moshesh had deceived him into this belief. So far as I now can see, we are just where we started, and His Excellency may have taken all this trouble in vain."

Mr. Jousse: "Things are worse, much worse than before. I see nothing but troubles. Moshesh does not care that (snapping his fingers) for the Boers, and has only looked to His Excellency throughout,"

Mr. Burnet asks: "Where are Maquaai and Jobo?"

Mr. Jousse: "They have not returned to Thaba Bosigo; the papers were sent, I think, by Maquaai, and I believe Jobo has gone to Poshuli."

Mr. Burnet "does not think the Boers will ever submit to any such proposals as Moshesh made at Morija, judging from the difficulty His Excellency had in getting what he has got for Moshesh. It is all very well for Moshesh to boast, but the Boers boast also, and there are many of them far from satisfied; the end of it now is, if Moshesh does not agree to what His Excellency has done, there will be war anew, and they will have to fight it out."

Mr. Jousse: "The Natives will not agree to give up so much country as they now lose by the Treaty. They require it all."

Mr. Burnet: "Nobody will say so who rides through it, but I am only sent to explain to Moshesh any points upon which he may ask explanation regarding the Treaty. I have no further instructions. I can now, however, see plainly that His Excellency has been grossly deceived by Moshesh in this whole business, if things be as they now seem. Maquaai and Jobo made not the least difficulty about the alterations. They made no objections to cutting down the Beersheba Station to 6,000 acres. In fact the only point of difficulty with them at Aliwal North, as it appeared to me, was about the hunting clause, and the refusal of the Free State Commission to relax the operation of it for one year, until the crops were ripe and the Basutos had food enough. They said they feared the refusal would have a bad effect upon the minds of their people. All the other points seemed easy."

1 p.m. Ascended Thaba Bosigo, and was kindly received by Moshesh; presented His Excellency's letter, and explained the object of my mission.

The Rev. Mr. Jousse, by the request of Moshesh, translated His Excellency's letter.

Moshesh says: "His Excellency is a very wise man, and I am very glad to receive his letter, and to hear his message through Burnet, who has been always the medium of communicating with His Excellency at Aliwal."

Moshesh then, after looking at His Excellency's letter which Mr. Jousse had interpreted, asked if that was the document upon which he must put his name.

Mr. Burnet again explains fully what is required by His Excellency.

After much search and delay, the duplicate Treaty with His Excellency's letter is found and placed in the hands of Moshesh.

Moshesh desires Mr. Jousse to read the Boundary Line clause in the Treaty, when Mr. Burnet explains to Moshesh that His Excellency has gone over that country after the Treaty was made with some of the Free State Commissioners and Jobo, and had laid down the Line on the ground and marked it by mountains and Beacons, and also made a chart of it upon paper, which would soon be sent to Moshesh.

Moshesh understands this, but he hears of "Warden's Line" also in the Treaty.

Moshesh has done with Warden's Line, it is dead, and he will hear nothing more of it.

Mr. Burnet explains what he hears of Warden's Line is the portion of it above Beersheba, which is left as it was before, to make part of the Boundary.

Moshesh says that neither Jobo nor Maquaai had come back, and he should also consult with his sons in a thing of such great moment as this, it involves great responsibility.

Mr. Burnet says His Excellency believes that Maquaai and Jobo had after the Morija meeting, where all the Chiefs were present, received full power to treat, and that they had been sent to Aliwal North with him for that purpose. They had made the Treaty and been with His Excellency to lay the Boundary Line upon the ground, and His Excellency could not think there was anything more to be done or said, save that Moshesh should sign and seal what had been done in his name by his Commissioners.

Moshesh says: "Yes! Sir George Grey is the fifth great man "who has come here to make matters right between me and the "Boers," (counting on his fingers, Napier, Maitland, Cathcart, Clerk), "and such arrangements have always ended by a piece of country "being lost to my people. I wished at Morija to leave the whole "matter in His Excellency's hands. I and the Boers are both his "children, and we must listen to our father. If His Excellency "thought that my proposition was good, why did he let the Boers "alter them? Why did he not say,—'It must be so.'"

Mr. Burnet reminds Moshesh that His Excellency had also brought proposals from the Boers at Beersheba to him at Morija, which he had in like manner altered, and that His Excellency had then told him, that after hearing his propositions His Excellency must go back to

the Boers and see whether they would agree, and that Moshesh must send Commissioners. Mr. Burnet is now only come as a messenger from His Excellency, he is nothing but a mouth to deliver a word, he has no power to alter a word, only to explain what Moshesh may say.

Moshesh asks: "Whether His Excellency has given Jan Letelle "a country?"

Mr. Burnet does not know that His Excellency has done so; but knows that Letelle has asked for a country. Letelle did the same to Austen some years ago, saying he was a Chief without a home. Austen had no power to give him a place. Mr. Burnet has heard from Mr. Cochet, in passing, that Letelle had asked for a country and spoken with His Excellency about a part near Faku's and below the mountain.

Moshesh said: "One Great Chief should not take away the people "of another Great Chief."

Mr. Burnet believes that Letelle is still on his old place, and claiming to be independent. Mr. Burnet thinks Moshesh ought to be glad to get rid of his company, he does not seem to be a very first rate neighbour.

A very long discourse was now held by Moshesh to his children and the Natives present (about 10 or 12 men).

Mr. Jousse gives a very short interpretation of it; he says it embraces the question of the Line, and also the thieving and hunting clauses, and is a repetition of what has been formerly said.

Moshesh asks: "Does Mr. Burnet know anything about the establishment of British officers or Residents in Moshesh's country?"

Mr. Burnet knows nothing more than what passed between His Excellency and Moshesh at Morija.

After a good deal of more talking with his people, Mr. Burnet said it seemed useless to wait any longer. Moshesh must know what he intended to do, or would he wish to wait and consider till to-morrow?

Both Dr. Lautré and Mr. Jousse wished Mr. Burnet not to hurry Moshesh, but allow him to go on. Dr. Lautré did not listen to his talking (he said).

Moshesh said at last: "I will agree to the Boundary Line, as "His Excellency has made it, but I cannot agree to the regulations "about thieving. If I sign these, I just sign a great lie. How "can I be bound to say that there will be no more stealing in my "country? There have always been thieves in the whole world."

Mr. Burnet said: "Everyone knows that, and Moshesh is only "bound by the Treaty to do his best to detect and punish thieves

"and get back the stolen property, and if he finds he cannot do this himself, the white men are bound by the Treaty to help him."

Moshesh says: "I know the Boers, they will not act up to the Treaty and trace the property stolen, but they will come afterwards, a long time, as they have always done, with a great demand upon me."

Mr. Burnet says the spoor is the first proof.

Moshesh asks: "Who is now the judge?"

Dr. Lautré explains to Mr. Burnet that Moshesh now alludes to the alteration made in that article from the propositions at Morija. By these Moshesh was the judge, he must be satisfied of the proof. Now it was not so. This condition is taken out.

Mr. Burnet thinks, the spoor is the first, as well as the chief proof of the theft; and if the Boers do not follow it up there is an end of all claim for restitution or for compensation. Proof is proof before Boers or Basutos.

Moshesh then said: "There is the same objection to the hunting clause. My people are hungry, and they are gone away in hundreds, men, women, and children, to kill game and get food, and how am I to keep this law at present? I cannot prevent these people, and I do not know where they are, I only know from what I hear, that they are gone in great numbers; they have not had any liberty from me, and yet I am to agree that they will not go to the Free State. It is not possible for me to promise this; they think God made the wild beasts for every one, for Whites and Blacks."

Mr. Burnet says: "His Excellency has done all he can in this case also, as Moshesh hears from his letter, until this year's crops grow and food is plentiful again."

Another long discourse between Moshesh and his children now follows; but very little of it (Mr. Jousse and Dr. Lautré say) is worth interpreting.

Moshesh says: "I have by my letter of 4th instant consented to the boundary line as it has now been made by His Excellency. Why cannot His Excellency take my letter and put it upon the Treaty?"

Mr. Burnet says: "Moshesh must recollect that he says also in the same letter that he has already approved of the other articles at Morija. His talking in this way is like beating the air."

Moshesh goes on at greater length. Mr. Jousse says, now it is one thing, then another, now Moshesh will sign the Treaty, then he will not, he can make nothing of him.

Mr. Burnet says: "It is now nearly dark, and we are just where we began. Moshesh must understand me, I am not sent here to wrangle or to argue with him, I have no power to do anything."

"Moshesh can ratify the treaty, or leave it. He cannot half do it, "by adopting one portion and leaving another. I have no right "to press advice upon Moshesh, he is the person who must answer "to his people, but I am sorry to go back to the Governor without "fulfilling what I was sent for; and I would say to Moshesh that "I do not know what His Excellency will think of it all. Moshesh "consented to the mediation with joy. His Excellency came and "visited him, and he promised to go to Beersheba, which he himself "selected. He broke his word, and His Excellency came back to "him to Morija; he made his propositions, and sent his commission to "Aliwal, as His Excellency believed with the fullest powers. The "Treaty is made and signed, and His Excellency goes back to the "country and makes the line on the ground that there may be no more "mistakes, and sends Maquaai with the Treaty to Moshesh for "ratification. Moshesh sends it back without signature, and His "Excellency, thinking it was a mistake, as Moshesh's letter says "that he agrees to it, sends me back to explain all Moshesh may "want to be informed of, which I have done, and now Moshesh "does not know what he will do. What will His Excellency now "think? He can only think that Maquaai and Jobo had no powers, "as Moshesh does not ratify their acts."

Moshesh again returns to the accepting of the Line, without reference to the other points, thieving and hunting.

Mr. Jousse says Moshesh changes every minute.

Mr. Burnet says again to Moshesh, would he rather wait till to-morrow? Mr. Burnet will either come up again or meet Moshesh at the Mission house.

Dr. Lautré and Mr. Jousse say, delay is useless, Moshesh must now come to a decision what he will do, to-morrow there will be just the same difficulty.

Mr. Jousse addresses Moshesh at some length.

Moshesh answers him, when Mr. Jousse says: "Moshesh is now "getting angry with me, he thinks I wish to force him, whilst I "am only trying to make him understand the position in which he "stands."

Mr. Burnet thinks it is of little use talking any longer, it is now dark night, and there are no candles in the house, it appears.

Moshesh says, he has a kaross, a present for Mr. Burnet; he sent also one to the Governor, and has kept one for Burnet, which he wishes to give him.

Mr. Burnet thanks Moshesh. Would Moshesh like to see Mr. Burnet again, as he would wish to go away very early to-morrow, provided nothing is further to be done.

After a good deal of talking (Mr. Jousse says, of a vacillating

character) with his children and people, Moshesh says: "I will sign the treaty which His Excellency has made; but I will write a letter to him about the difficulties I feel over the thieving and hunting articles, and Mr. Burnet will send it to His Excellency. I will come to-morrow and do so at the Missionary's house. I want to finish the business that I can get 'boroka' (sleep)."

Mr. Burnet says: "I will wait for Moshesh, and will be glad that he come early; as I have a desire to get back as soon as possible. I would say one word about the letter Moshesh means to write. The Treaty is the Treaty, binding upon Moshesh when he signs it. The letter Moshesh writes to the Governor cannot affect the treaty or make it less binding."

Mr. Jousse explains to Moshesh, and answers that he perfectly understands this.

Mr. Burnet, Mr. Jousse, Dr. Lautré, and Mr. Bergman (who had accompanied Mr. Burnet from Aliwal North) return to the Mission house.

Mr. Jousse, on the way down the mountain, informs Mr. Burnet that Letsie, on the day on which he had signed the letter to His Excellency, along with his father (4th instant) had said to Moshesh, "whatever you do shall be well."

Mr. Jousse says: "I have this week been as far as Moperi's residence on the Winburg Frontier. He and Molapo are delivering out stolen property and thieves; even property taken in the war, under certain circumstances, has been delivered out by them."

15th October, 7 a.m. Moshesh with his sons Tsakelo and arrived at the Mission house. After breakfasting Moshesh said, he had now come to sign the Treaty, he would also write and explain to His Excellency his great difficulty about thieving and hunting. God permitted thieves to live, and he could not be sure there were none in his country, the white man must assist him in this matter

Mr. Burnet points out to Moshesh that this is just what the new Treaty provides for. If Moshesh cannot punish the thieves and make them pay the stolen property, the white men are bound to help to do it.

Moshesh then goes over part of his last night's discourse, that the Boers will not trace the spoor, but come with letters demanding the property, and where is Moshesh to find it?

Moshesh says: "During the short time I have been here this morning, a Boer near Smithfield has sent me a letter that his oxen have been stolen since the war, and asks me to let his servant go and look for them; where am I to find them?"

Mr. Burnet thinks that the moment the treaty takes effect, the tracing of the spoor is the first and chief point.

Moshesh asks again about Jan Letelle being allowed a place by the Governor, and says it would add to the difficulties which he has to deal with, should His Excellency do so, as Letelle would do mischief.

Mr. Burnet cannot say what His Excellency may do in respect of Letelle. Letelle has promised to His Excellency that he would not steal any more.

The Treaty is now signed, by Moshesh affixing his mark and seal to the two originals signed by the Commissioners at Aliwal North.

The letter of Moshesh to the Governor is then signed by Moshesh, and the duplicate of the Treaty, with the letter handed over to Mr. Burnet.

Mr. Burnet requests Mr. Jousse again to explain to Moshesh what he had said to him last night on the mountain, as to the Treaty and the letter to His Excellency being totally distinct matters,—the first being an Act binding upon Moshesh with the Free State Government, the last a request for a grace at the hands of His Excellency, if it could be obtained.

Moshesh perfectly understands this. "It is now done. He hopes "to have boroka (sleep)."

Mr. Burnet says, Moshesh in one of his letters to His Excellency said that he will always now use the seal given to him by Sir Peregrine Maitland, but His Excellency has received several letters since without the seal. Mr. Burnet thinks Moshesh ought to be particular in this respect, in order that His Excellency the Governor may never have any doubt about the letters being really Moshesh's letters.

Moshesh thanks Mr. Burnet, and will henceforth do as he says, and always affix his seal.

Mr. Burnet says, he will be ready at all times to receive and transmit Moshesh's communications to His Excellency. Should the matter be urgent, Moshesh must intimate it to Mr. Burnet, when measures will be taken that no delay take place.

Moshesh left soon after, and Mr. Burnet returned the same day to Morija Mission Station.

These notes are written out on my arrival at Aliwal North, from rough memoranda taken after the interviews, and from memory. They contain every point of moment which was touched upon during the journey.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET, C.C. of Aliwal North.

Aliwal North, 19th October, 1858.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 22nd October, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to report my arrival in Cape Town early this morning. I enclose for your information a copy of the Treaty of Peace which has been concluded between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Nation. From this you will find that in the mediation which I undertook, I, in careful compliance with your directions, abstained from involving in any way either Great Britain or the Colony in the differences prevailing between the States which lie beyond our Frontier.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Bloemfontein, 26th October, 1858.

GOOD FRIEND,—I received a letter received from Sir George Grey, the Governor of the Cape Colony, conveying your request that this Government might not for a while lay too great restrictions on hunting parties coming into the Free State, on account of the distress amongst your people.

I immediately wrote to the Landdrosts on the subject, authorizing them to arrange such fair and equitable terms with each Chief who desires to send out such hunting party as will (whenever the same is allowed) secure its being done without disturbing the peace of the Boers on our frontiers, and that each hunting party proceeds under the orders and superintendence of some Captain, whose name and the number of hunters with him must be specified each time in a pass, signed either by yourself, or one of your subordinate principal Chiefs, and provided that notice of such intended hunt be always given to the nearest fieldcornet at least eight days previously.

These conditions I think you will admit to be very reasonable, and easily complied with, and I hope that your people will be compelled strictly to adhere thereto, instead of continuing to do as they like, and to disturb the peace of the country as hitherto by conduct, such as you will find stated in a Government Notice published in the *Gazette* of this day's date, of which I herewith enclose a copy.

Trusting soon to hear that effectual measures have been taken by you to put a stop to such irregularities and hostile proceedings, and that the stolen property has been returned to its owners, I remain, Great Chief, your friend,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 26th October, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's letter, dated Aliwal North the 8th instant. I have not received a copy or duplicate of the treaty of peace, as ratified and signed by Moshesh, which I understand Mr. Hamelberg believes Your Excellency received when on the point of quitting Aliwal; should this be the case I shall feel greatly obliged to Your Excellency if you could furnish me therewith by the time the Volksraad meets, viz., the 22nd of next month.

With reference to the question of hunting in this State by the Basutos, Your Excellency will perceive from the enclosed copies of a Circular to the Landdrosts, dated 14th instant, and the letter of Landdrost Howell in reference thereto, dated 18th instant, that I lost no time in endeavouring to procure such information as would enable me to inform Moshesh under what restrictions such hunting parties could be admitted consistently with the safety of the State; but I regret having to state that the Basutos have ever since the conditions for the cessation of hostilities were signed disregarded every condition made in that respect on their behalf, that they have continued up to the present time to enter the State in strong armed parties, and spreading particularly over the Winburg District to any extent they please, without the slightest previous notice being given to, or permission obtained from any one of the authorities in this State. That robberies have moreover been going on to such an extent that the farmers have found it absolutely impossible to re-occupy their lands,—some of which the Basutos are now taking possession of.

Such conduct is quite in accordance with the reports the Basutos are spreading in every direction, to the effect that Moshesh was not sincere in agreeing to the treaty of peace, because his people never will agree to any Boundary Line, and that they will not be satisfied until they have the country as far as the Vaal River. That they purposely continue to send out large hunting parties to provoke the Boers to resist them, and that their object is, as soon as their horses are somewhat improved in condition, to invade the Free State under the pretence of hunting game.

I have, however, written to Moshesh on the subject, as Your Excellency will find from the enclosed copy.

I have already given instructions to the Landdrost of Smithfield as to the complaints against Letelle, and have no doubt he will do his best, and will be able to check the cattle and horse lifting by his people, but if the Basutos will not discontinue such practices upon Letelle and his people, it will be more than consists in the nature

of man, or the notions of farmers, and of justice entertained by Black men, quietly to submit to such treatment and in such cases.

I think Your Excellency will agree with me that on our part to force him to submit quietly would not be wise, as we would only be compelling him to go back to the Basutos, and plunder the Free State, with a better chance of doing so successfully and with impunity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 28th October, 1858.

SIR,—I beg to state for your information that while on an inspection tour with Mr. Orpen to the Tees, I found a number of Morosi's followers back in the Reserve. I spoke to these fellows and asked them by whose authority they were there, and when they had come back. They said they returned five days ago, and that Morosi had ordered them to come back and cultivate lands in that portion of the Reserve which His Excellency promised to the Revd. Rolland for the use of the Beersheba people. They also said that they know nothing, that I was to go and speak to Morosi about their being there. I told them that I had found them there, and that I would hold them responsible for their own conduct, and had nothing to do with Morosi. I warned them of the danger to which they had exposed themselves, and that if they did not move back into their own chief's country, I did not know at what moment they might be taken up for being in the Colony without a pass.

These men also told me that the whole of the country from the Tees to where the line cuts Reed's farm in the Free State through the Orange River over my Residence to the Wittebergen had been given back to Morosi. I endeavoured to explain the boundary to these men, and to show them that they were wrong, but regret to say that after I had left them they told my attendant, a man upon whom I can depend, that if the Government intended to keep that country that Morosi had said that he would steal, which would signify war. I fear from the conduct of these men that if the Beersheba people are located in that part of the Reserve, that Morosi will give trouble, and this sudden change in the tone of Morosi's conduct is caused by the sudden and unexpected removal of the Police from the Reserve, before the settlement of affairs between the Free State and Mosheesh was generally known and the Treaty consolidated.

I hope however that my explanation and advice to Morosi's men will have the desired effect.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 10th November, 1858.

SIR,—Several parties who have lost farms by the new boundary line having made application for compensation out of the Beersheba lands, which for various reasons it is very desirable should be occupied as soon as possible, but as those lands cannot be inspected with any permanent result before the 6,000 acres allowed to the French Missionary Station at that place be marked off and defined in terms of Article 4 of the Treaty of Peace, by a Commissioner or Commissioners appointed by Your Excellency, I shall feel greatly obliged by Your Excellency making the appointment, and instructing such Commissioner or Commissioners to proceed to Beersheba for the aforesaid purpose with as little delay as possible, giving due notice to the Missionaries and the Landdrost of Smithfield of the time when such Commissioners will commence their labours. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSHOFF.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President of the Orange Free State at the opening of the Volksraad on 22nd November 1858.*

His Excellency Sir George Grey, the Governor of the Cape Colony, arrived here on the 20th of August last, as you are aware, on the invitation of this Government, in order by his mediation to effect a permanent peace between this State and the Basuto tribes; and after consulting with me regarding a fitting time and place for a meeting between our Commission, appointed by yourselves, and the Chief Moshesh or his representatives, His Excellency left this place on the 25th of August for Thaba Bosigo. The meeting was finally, with Moshesh's consent, fixed to take place at Beersheba on the 15th September. The Commission named by you accordingly went thither; but for the details connected with their proceedings and with the treaty of peace which they ultimately framed and concluded, I would desire to refer you to the report of their able chairman, of whose unwearied interest and zeal up to the termination of the business, I am enabled to bear ample testimony.

Although in my opinion the advantages of this treaty lie wholly on the side of the Basutos, and the sacrifices on the part of the State, both in ground and in other respects, are considerable, I still think the Commission, under all the circumstances, acted wisely in assenting to such accommodating terms.

His Excellency the Governor likewise (to accomplish this object) took so much pains, and acted with so much forbearance and patience, as to be entitled to the unbounded esteem and gratitude of every

burgher of our State. No other than Sir George Grey could have been so successful in this difficult task ; and that he did so far succeed no one could have calculated who reflects on the strict injunctions of his Parliament, which evidently dreaded nothing more strongly than that the Cape Colony should be drawn into difficulties for the sake of the Free State.

That the dispute regarding the boundary line between this State and the Basutos, about which so much falsehood has been trumpeted to the world, and the alleged, though unfounded, grievances of the Basutos on this score (which have always been placed among the leading accusations both against the British Government and that of the Free State, as a cloak and pretext for all the criminal deeds of the pretendedly wronged parties), may now come to an end,—that our frontier inhabitants may henceforth occupy their lands undisturbed, and that their property, both fixed and movable, may be respected by the Basuto tribes, and the rights of this State be as scrupulously observed by them as we have ever regarded theirs, and that a permanent peace may subsist between us, must be the cordial desire of every burgher of the State ; still I must admit that such hope, however sincere and ardent, rests on slender grounds, for since the day that the truce was signed between us and Mosheesh, the Basutos, or at any rate some of them, and especially the followers of Posuli and Molitsane, have not ceased, by robberies and other wanton acts, to impoverish the country, and to keep large tracts on our confines unsafe for our burghers, so that they dare not venture to return to their devastated farms.

Several applications have been lodged for compensation out of the Beersheba lands, from persons who have lost their farms from the alteration in the Basuto line. I have requested the landdrost of Smithfield to furnish me with a statement of the number of farms previously occupied or unoccupied, to which claims were made ; and it appears from a list I have received that the number of farms which were occupied at the time when the country was taken over amounts to about thirteen, and that of unoccupied ones to about thirty-seven ; but, inasmuch as it lies within the power of your honourable body alone to determine this matter, I have referred these applications for compensation to you.

In pursuance of the resolution adopted at your last session, I have caused inquiries to be instituted regarding the claims for compensation made by certain French missionaries and British subjects. The report of the State Attorney thereupon, to whom I forwarded the affidavits, as well as his opinion and that which I expressly requested from Mr. Advocate Hamelberg on the subject, will be laid upon the table.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 23rd November, 1858.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, requesting me, in terms of the recently concluded Treaty, to appoint a Commission for the purpose of marking off and defining the Lands round Beersheba, which are to be reserved for Missionary purposes. In compliance with your wishes, Mr. Burnet shall be forthwith despatched from Aliwal North, for the purpose of executing this service. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Landdrost of Winburg to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Winburg, 25sten November, 1858.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb UEd. te informeeren dat ik heden een boodschap van het Opperhoofd Paulus Moperi ontvangen heb, als dat hij, ziende dat de heer Senekal en zijne kinderen door de omstandigheden van den Basuto oorlog ontbloot waren van kost, goedgekeurd heeft om voor dien gemelden heer zijne plaats te laten vol pikken en beplanten, zoo ook andere plaatsen onder dezelfde omstandigheden; en dat de Basutos verlangen waren dat de heer Senekal, en de andere personen die hunne plaatsen verlaten hadden, zouden terug keeren nu na den vrede. Ik ben, enz.,

(Geteekend) JAMES HOWELL.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 30th November, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have been written to and told that you are preparing war against Moroko. I do not believe this, but I write to you to say that my interest in yourself and your affairs remains undiminished, and that I earnestly hope that you will continue to strive to maintain peace, not only with the Europeans, but with all Native Tribes. From your Friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volkeraad of the Orange Free State.*

30th November, 1858.

Voorstel van den heer Pretorius,

Ondersteund door den heer Vorster,

Op de aanprijzing door Z. E. den Gouverneur der Kaap Kolonie gedaan, om eene verandering in de lijn toe te staan tot den voet van de Koesbergen en Matlakeng, in vergoeding voor eene strook grond door Z. E. aan den Staat bij de afbakening der lijn toegekend,

is de Raad na rijpe deliberatie tot de overtuiging gekomen dat zulks niet geschieden kan, zonder in vele opzichten tot nadeel van den Staat te strekken, en dat men zoo doende eene natuurlijke scheidingslijn, door bergtoppen en hooge raffen aan beide zijden gemakkelijk gemaakt tegen overtredingen, verbreken, en eene andere daarvoor in de plaats stellen zou, die gedurig daaraan blootstaan en tot twisten en geschillen aanleiding geven zou. Bovendien gevoelt de Raad, dat de Basutos door het groot aantal vroeger door blanken bewoonde plaatsen dat nu volgens de nieuwe lijnbepaling aan hen is toegekend, waarvoor de vergoeding in gronden van Zevenfontein op verre na niet toereikende is, eene groote aanwinst hebben gekregen, alsmede dat het den Raad reeds aan middelen ontbreekt om voor de aldus verbeurde gronden aan de burgers slechts eenigzins voldoening te geven, en dat er door de nu verlangde verandering weder vijf bewoonde plaatsen meer zouden uitvallen, waaromtrent voorziening zou moeten worden gemaakt.

Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Visser,  
Ondersteund door den heer Groenendaal,

De Raad bekrachtigt het vredeverslag hetwelk op den 29sten September ll. te Aliwal Noord tusschen den Oranje Vrij Staat en Moshesh is aangegaan.

Aangenomen.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*  
3rd December 1858.

Voorstel van den heer Visser,  
Ondersteund door den heer Venter,

Het is den Raad, na rijpe overweging der ingewonnen getuigenissen, en na het advies van den Staats Procureur en den Advocaat Hamelberg gehoord te hebben, gebleken, dat de zich noemende Britsche onderdanen J. Blake, J. Allington, J. Smith, J. Pickard, R. Hamilton, en J. Pullinger geene aanspraak op compensatie hebben.

Aangenomen.

Voorstel van den heer Visser,  
Ondersteund door den heer Radloff,

De Raad vindt dat de eenige schade aan den heer Maeder aangedaan door het bedrijf van een of meer personen, tot het commando van het Oranje Vrij Staat behoorende, gebleken is te hebben bestaan in een onderzijl van eenen wagen, en kent hem daarvoor toe de som van £3.

Wat den Zending Rolland aanbetreft, is het gebleken dat alle mogelijke stappen zijn genomen om aan hem terug te geven al het vee dat hem toebehoorde en onder het vee door ons commando te

Beersheba genomen gevonden werd, met uitzondering van eenige paarden welke voorgegeven worden nog in bezit van eenige burgers te zijn, en waaromtrent, als zulks mogt blijken het geval te zijn, bevel gegeven is dezelve aan hem af te leveren.

Aangaande den zendeling Arbousset, vindt de Raad dat hij al de hem geleden schade aan zijn eigen gedrag en handelingen te wijten heeft, en dat er dus aan de twee laatst genoemde zendelingen geene verdere vergoeding kan worden gegeven.

De Raad is verder van oordeel dat de schade, aan het Fransche Zendelinggenootschap toegebracht, zoo aan gebouwen als anderzins, niet zou zijn veroorzaakt, hadden de zendelingen zulke maatregelen van voorzorg genomen, als onder zulke omstandigheden onvermijdelijk moeten geacht worden, en dat dit Gouvernement dus ook in dit geval tot geene schadevergoeding gehouden is; doch ten bewijze dat het den Raad leed doet dat het genootschap eenige schaden geleden heeft, heeft de Raad goedgevonden tot tegemoetkoming aan gemeld genootschap om dezelve te herstellen, daarvoor toe te kennen de som van £115.

Amendement van den heer Van Rensburg,

Ondersteund door den heer Vorster,

In het voorstel van den heer Visser wordt in plaats van de woorden *de som van £115* gelezen *de som van £100*.

Het amendement van den heer Van Rensburg wordt aangenomen.

Het voorstel van den heer Visser, aldus geamendeerd, wordt aangenomen.

---

#### *Death of Mayara.*

A letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Mosheah, to Sir George Grey, written in French, and dated 13th December 1858, gives information of the death of Mayara, a son of Mosheah by his great wife, on the 3rd of that month.

---

#### *Letter from Jan Letelle to the High Commissioner.*

Smithfield, 21st December, 1858.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—I have the honour to bring to Your Excellency's notice that when you visited me at Hebron in the month of September last, I gave up to Job Lelosa at your desire seventy horses which my people had captured from Poshuli, and at the same time Your Excellency charged Job Lelosa to see that the property taken by Poshuli from me should be returned. This property, according to the list which I furnished at the time, consisted of 40 goats, 15 milk cows, 15 draught oxen, and six horses; and these, in conformity with Your Excellency's directions, were to have been delivered at Blaauwboschfontein on your arrival there. Job

Lelosa or Poshuli failed to carry out Your Excellency's demand, and to this day I have not received any portion of the property. I would therefore humbly request Your Excellency to take such steps as may secure me in the restitution thereof.

I have further the honour to state for Your Excellency's information that on account of the late drought I have as yet been unable to visit the Queenstown District, to inspect the place that Your Excellency offered me as a location, but as rain has now fallen and the horses are much improved, I intend proceeding to the spot immediately after new year.

When I have seen the capabilities of that part of the country I will not fail to communicate further with Your Excellency.

I would also request Your Excellency to inform me when I may take my three children to Port Elizabeth for the purpose of their being sent from thence to Cape Town, to be placed, according to Your Excellency's kind offer, at school. I am, &c.,

(Signed) Captain JAN LETELLE.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 24th December, 1858.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I now enclose for your information a Plan of the Boundary Line between the Orange Free State and Basutoland, as I recently laid it down, and I at the same time transmit a written description of the same Boundary Line. I earnestly hope that all things are going on well in your country, and that the existing peace between yourself and the Orange Free State may last for many years. From your Friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 24sten December, 1858.

OPFERHOOFD,—Uw brief van den 18den dezer, gezonden met twee van uwe zonen, aan ZHEd. den Staatspresident is gisteren door mij ontvangen. ZHEd. de Staats President is niet te huis, zoodat gij geen antwoord op schrijven kunt ontvangen met uwe zoons, die morgen ochtend weer van hier vertrekken. Ingesloten ontvangt gij de *Gouvernements Couranten* van 23 en 30 November ll. en van 21 dezer, waarin gij zien zult dat nog gedurig rapporten van dieverijen gedaan worden.

(Geteekend) J. W. SPRUIT.

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Nchu, 27th December, 1858.

SIR,—Having the honour to address you in the name of Moroko,

and feeling and considering myself a child of yours from the high respect and regard I feel and have felt for yourself and the British Government, I cannot consider myself other than a child of His Excellency.

I beg most humbly to bring before your notice that Moshesh is determined to attack me, having heard from him personally. His people have since Your Excellency was here stolen not less than 109 horses, besides cattle, sheep, and bucks. I am left to my own resources, and feel myself *helpless*, and am forced to write to you and ask advice. I have, &c.,

(Signed) MOROKO.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Cochet to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Hebron, le 2 janvier 1859.

Les Létélé menacent de nous intercepter les communications de tous côtés; ils sont en ce moment d'une méchanceté extrême; la route d'Aliwal ne serait pas sûre pour nos gens.

(Signé) L. J. COCHET.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 4th January, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of an extract from the minutes of the proceedings of the Volksraad of the Free State on the 29th November last, expressing the thanks of that body for the trouble and sacrifice I have undergone in the task of mediation between the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh, and in marking out the new Boundary Line.

2. I beg that you will in my name express to the Volksraad my sense of the compliment they have thus paid me, adding that upon a review of all the circumstances connected with that mediation, I cannot but reflect with great satisfaction upon the readiness invariably shown by the Burghers of the Free State to make sacrifices for the purpose of bringing about a peace, and upon the remarkable moderation and friendly disposition which they several times evinced under very trying circumstances. Upon these facts I always reflect with pleasure, and I am convinced that they will secure for the inhabitants of the Free State increased sympathy and esteem from all those who take an interest in their welfare. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko.*

Cape Town, 6th January, 1859.

MY FRIEND MOROKO,—I have just received your letter of the 27th

December last, telling me that you have heard from Moshesh himself that he is determined to attack you. I still believe that you are mistaken upon this point, as it is only very recently that I have written to Moshesh, telling him that the same report of his intention to attack you had reached me, and dissuading him, in the most earnest manner, from adopting such a course. I have every hope that he will follow my advice, and am now anxiously awaiting his reply to my letter.

From your friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to Jan Letelle.*

Cape Town, 7th January, 1859.

CAPTAIN JAN LETELLE,—The Governor has desired me to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st ultimo, and to inform you, with reference to your claim for compensation for stock stolen by the Basutos, that the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North has been written to on the subject, and that His Excellency will communicate with you as soon as he has that officer's reply.

His Excellency hopes, at the same time, to give you instructions about the removal of your children to the school.

(Signed) JOS. RIVERS.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 10th January, 1859.

SIR,—The Governor having submitted for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government certain Memorials and Depositions forwarded by you from certain parties who had sustained losses during the late hostilities between the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh, I am directed by His Excellency to request you will inform the Memorialists either directly or through their Agent, Mr. Charles Orpen, as you may deem advisable, that Her Majesty's Government do not think themselves justified in requiring compensation from the people of the Free State for these losses, and this decision, which seems to them founded on justice, is equally supported in their view by the essential rule of policy of confining ourselves within our own frontiers, and interfering as little as possible with what takes place beyond them, except in the way of friendly mediation.—I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOSIAS RIVERS.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 12th January, 1859.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—I received last night the letter which Mr. Jousse at your request was good enough to write to me on the 13th of

December last, informing me that your son and my friend Mayara had died upon the 3rd December.

2. I feel very much for the loss you have sustained, for your son was a young man of great promise, to whom I felt personally much indebted for the prudence and consideration with which he had acted in all my dealings with him, which sometimes related to very intricate affairs.

3. My friend, I am glad that you thus wrote to me upon the loss of your son, thereby shewing your belief in the interest I take in yourself and your affairs. From your friend, from the Governor.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the High Commissioner.*

Bloemfontein, 26th January, 1859.

SIR,—Referring to Your Excellency's letters to me of the 19th and 27th May, and 8th June last, and the copies of statements then forwarded regarding certain losses alleged to have been sustained by parties calling themselves British subjects, and by French missionaries, in the Basuto country, through the commandos sent out by this Government against the Basutos then at war with us; also to my answers dated the 2nd and 16th June last;—

I have now the honour to inform Your Excellency that I have caused a very extensive, and as I believe impartial; enquiry to be made, and referred the depositions, which were published from time to time, to the State Attorney Mr. Roberts, and Mr. Advocate Hamelberg, for legal advice as to the liability of this Government, upon the facts proved, to compensate the persons above alluded to.

From the written opinions of those gentlemen, of which I herewith enclose copies, Your Excellency will perceive that they have come to the conclusion that according to law the said applicants are not entitled to compensation; and the Volksraad thereupon passed the resolution of which I also herewith enclose a copy. At the same time I trust Your Excellency will also feel satisfied that nothing more can be fairly and justly expected from this Government in the matter. If Your Excellency wishes it I will cause copies of all the depositions taken during this enquiry to be transmitted to you. I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. N. BOSCHOP, President O. F. State.

---

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, January, 1859.

GREAT CHIEF,—I regret very much that when your letter was brought to me by your sons I was not at home, as I wished to speak to them on various subjects connected with matters that have occurred on our

frontiers since the conclusion of hostilities between us, and even since the conclusion of the Treaty of Peace, about which it is difficult for us to come to a proper understanding by correspondence.

I have now, as directed by the Volksraad, appointed a Deputation to you, consisting of Messrs. F. P. Schnehage and P. R. Meyer, and hope that on their return they will be able to make such a report to me and the Raad, that we may clearly understand your mind regarding the several matters they are charged with to lay before you; but it would give me great satisfaction, and I am sure also to the Raad, if during their ensuing sitting, which is to commence on the 7th February next and will probably end in about a fortnight thereafter, you would send to this place one of your oldest sons, say David or Nehemiah, or some other confidential Chief who knows your views on the subjects of hunting in this State, and cattle and horse stealing, also practised by marauding Bushmen, that we may speak freely to each other on these matters, and see if it be possible to come to such an understanding as may tend to bring about that confidence with the frontier inhabitants on our side, which is so necessary to enable them peaceably to settle down on their deserted farms, but which it is unreasonable to expect from them so long as robberies and other acts tending to disturb the country are not put down with a strong arm.

As to Jan Letelle, I have caused him to be warned, and he has on former occasions shewn that he is disposed to return the cattle and horses taken by him, but I am sorry to say that Poshuli's people have constantly given fresh provocations, not only by robbing Letelle and his people but also the white inhabitants.

From the enclosed copy of a letter addressed to me by the Landdrost of Smithfield, you will see what daring acts are practised on our people by bands of robbers who have settled down within your territory near our boundary, and as I believe under the protection of Poshuli. I should like therefore to hear from you, what steps you intend taking to remove such plagues and punish the aggressors, and whether in so doing we can render you any assistance.

As to our men not following up the tracks of the stolen cattle according to Treaty, I trust the Deputation above alluded to will be able to show to your satisfaction that it was impossible for them, owing to the conduct of your people in direct defiance of the Free State. In expectation of soon hearing from you, I am, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOSKOR, President O. F. State.

---

*Rapport der Commissie*

Benoemd bij Raadsbesluit van den Hoog Edelen Volksraad, 29sten November, 1858, ten einde te spreken en met het Groot Opperhoofd Mosheesh eene overeenkomst te zien te treffen (1) Omtrent compen-

satie, (2) Omtrent de jagtpartijen, (3) Betrekkelijk Plaatsen van Senekal en andere in de Wittebergen gelegen, en (4) Omtrent dieverijen in de Oranje Vrij Staat gepleegd, enz., volgens instructien d.d. 6 Januarij, 1859.

De Commissie begaf zich den 27 Januarij, 1859, op reis naar Basutoland, en bereikte op den 28sten het Opperhoofd Molitsané, alwaar dien dag een mond-gesprek plaats vond tusschen ons, Molitsané, en den Eerw. Heer F. Daumas, die als tolk diende, en dat wel speciaal over het jagen van wild in de Oranje Vrij Staat en de noodzakelijkheid om permitten daartoe aan te vragen, de naakoming daarvan hem striktelijk aanradende.

Hij, Molitsané, antwoorde daarop, dat hij overtuigd was van de noodzakelijkheid ten einde den vrede te bewaren en misverstand voor te komen, belovende alles te zullen in het werk stellen om zijn volk daaraan te doen gehoorzamen, en de vrede zal tragten te versterken welke nu tusschen de Basutos en het Oranje Vrij Staat Gouvernement bestaat.

Betreffende de Bosjesmans heeft hij, Molitsané, ontkend eenige onder zijne onderhoorigen te hebben dan alleen de Koranna Kapitein Frans Viljoen met eenige Bosjesmans, waarvoor hij zich dan ook aansprekelijk houdt, en met den wensch dat het Opperhoofd Moshesh hem meerdere magt mogte geven om alle ongeregelheden krachtdadig tegen te gaan, en dat wij overtuigd zullen worden door zijne werken dat hij het opregtelijk met ons meent.

Op den 29sten arriveerden wij bij de stad van Paulus Moperi, en knoopte met hem een gesprek aan over de plaatsen in de Wittebergen, en het bijzonder in betrekking derzelven, waarop wij ten antwoord ontvingen, dat hij Paulus Moperi het gezaaide op de plaats van Kommandant Senekal opzettelijk voor Senekal gedaan had, zonder meening om daar het een of ander te oogsten, doch dat hij wenschte voor de andere plaatsen het gezaaide tot onderhoudt van veewachters te mogen oogsten, gewillig zijnde zijn volk, bij komste der eigenaars of bewoners te roepen, en moge het Groot Opperhoofd Moshesh, wiens bevelen hij ten strengste naar wil komen ordoneren, ook de gezaaide op de andere plaatsen te laten berusten en het aan de eigenaars te laten, hij Moperi daarmede zoude te vreden zijn. 2. Over de jagt, antwoorde hij dat de boeren over zijn volk niet konde klagen, want dat hij streng order over hen hield.

Omtrent de dieverijen, zegt hij, Paulus Moperi, dat de weg open is om zulks tegen te gaan, indien de menschen naar het spoor wilden volgen omdat de dief ontdekt worde. Verder zegt hij dat er volstrekt geen vrees bij de Burgers van de Vrij Staat moet bestaan om naar Basutoland te komen om het gestolen vee op te zoeken. Ook drukte hij zijne wensch uit, en sprak daar in naam van het Groot Opper-

hoofd Moshesh, dat de Burgers van de Vrij Staat toch naar hunne plaatsen zouden terugkeeren, en geen kwaad aan hen zoude geschieden, dringende herhaaldelijk daarop aan.

Den 31sten Januarij, 1859, gingen wij weder op weg naar Moshesh, maar werden door de sterkte van de stroom in Caledon Rivier verhinderd.

Moshesh, onze komste vernomen hebbende, liet ons op 1sten Februarij verzoeken om toch niet voor het hooge water terug te gaan, daar hij zijne zwemmers zoude doorzenden om ons veilig over te brengen, waarop wij ons den 2den weder op reis begaven, en de rivier door assistentie der Kaffers zijn doorgekomen, en te Thaba Bosigo aangekomen, met de grootste vriendelijkheid zijn ontvangen, en dewijl wij zonder wapen waren, bij den Eerw. Heer Hughes als gasten zijn opgenomen, waarvoor Moshesh, volgens des zendelings eigene woorden, gezorgd had, en zelfs een beest ter slagten gegeven had. Den 3den werden wij tegen 11 ure des voormiddags bij Moshesh toegelaten, met wien wij toen een voorloopig gesprek aanknoopte, waarin Moshesh ons te kennis gaf, dat indien wij zulks wenschten hij genegen was de conferentie te doen aanvangen, doch hij liever zoude wachten tot den volgenden dag, daar zijne zoonen die hij had laten roepen nog niet daar waren, doch zij des anderdays morgens vroeg daar zoude zijn, in welke opschorting wij toestemden, aangezien wij ook gaarne de zoonen daarbij wenschten te hebben. Dien geheelen dag met verschillende gesprekken doorbragten.

Den 4den Februarij in den voormiddag, begon de Conferentie, waarbij tegenwoordig waren de navolgende personen:—Het Groot Oppelhoofd Moshesh, het Oppelhoofd Letsie, het Oppelhoofd Masupha of David Moshesh, de Groot Kapiteins Stephanus en Jakob, broeders van Moshesh, en een menigte andere Onder-Kapiteins en onderdanen.

Na eene gepaste aansprak, gingen wij als Commissie over om ingevolge instructien ons door het Oranje Vrijstaat Gouvernement gegeven, te handelen, en lazen als toen mede voor, 1st, het aanhangsel van het Vredestractaat gesloten in tegenwoordigheid van Z. H. Ed. den Gouverneur van de Kaap Kolonie (Sir Geo. Grey), op den 29sten September, 1858; 2de, de overeenkomst van Wapen-stilstand tusschen den O. V. Staat en het Basutoland gesloten, gedateerd 1sten Junij, 1858.

Na nog eenige breedvoerige inlichtingen door ons gegeven te zijn, antwoorde het Groot Oppelhoofd Moshesh dat hij door het Gouvernement van den O. V. Staat met alle opregtheid was behandeld geworden betrekkelijk de wapen-stilstand en het vredestractaat.

Wijders overgaande tot breedvoerige discussien over onze zending en de ons gegeven instructien, vroegde het Oppelhoofd Moshesh hem eenige korte oogenblikken te vergunnen, om met zijne Raad over het voorgedragene der Deputatie te raadplegen.

Dit werd van onze zijde toegestaan, en na eenige korte oogenblikken werden de bezigheden weder hervat, en berief Moshesh in de eerste plaats zich daarop dat eene door hem aan Z. H. E. den Staats President van den O. V. Staat gezonden brief, houdende klagten over de schending der wapen-stilstand door Jan Letelle en het stelen, en dat wel gewapender wijs, van het vee van de Basutos, geen voldoende antwoord was gegeven geworden, ofschoon dit door Z. H. Ed. den Staats President der O. V. Staat was beloofd geworden, en wenscht nu te weten wat met Jan Letelle heeft plaats gevonden. Wijders zeide hij, Moshesh, dat hij aan ons afgezanten geen bepaald antwoord of besluit geven kon, dewijl hij eerst zijn geheelen Raad daarover moet hooren, aangezien dit punt te gewichtig was, en hij later geene aanmerkingen, objectien, of voorwendsels van zijne Kapiteinen en Raadslieden over het een en ander wenschte te hebben, hetgeen hij geloofde daardoor te zullen voorkomen worden. Ook beloofde het Groot Opperhoofd Mosheesh, zooals door den President van den Oranje V. Staat gevraagd was, dat hij twee zijner zoonen naar den H. E. Volksraad zoude zenden, en dat die zijn woord alsdan aan Z. H. E. den Staats President zoude brengen. Hierop zeiden wij Commissie-leden aan het Groot Opperhoofd Moshesh dat wij waren gezonden om een bepaald antwoord te brengen, doch het antwoord daarop was dat hij nu niet in staat was dat te geven. Moshesh gaf toen de wensch dat wij de volgende morgen wederom bij hem zou komen, hetgeen wij deed en toen nam de Conferentie weder een aanvang.

Het Opperhoofd Mosheesh nam daarop het woord, en verzocht dat de President van den O. V. Staat zoo vriendelijk moge zijn hem de brief te beantwoorden die hij met zijn zoon Johannes naar Bloemfontein gezonden heeft, want dat hij weet dat de klagte van twee kanten kwam, en dus de beste is om Poshuli en Letelle te zamen te brengen, ten einde de zaak te kunnen beslissen. Dien ten gevolge vraagt Mosheesh om het navolgende verzoek te onderteeken, ten einde de navolgende woorden van hem (Mosheesh) aan den H. E. Volksraad over te brengen, luidende als volgt:—

De verzoek van het Opperhoofd Mosheesh is “om van wederzijds kennis te geven om een behoorlijk bijeenkomst te houden tusschen Poshuli en Letelle en het Opperhoofd Mosheesh aan de een zijde en de Vrijstaat ter andere zijde.”

Hierop werd de vergadering gesloten onder dankzegging aan den H. Ed. Volksraad voor de vriendelijkheid deze Commissie gezonden te hebben.

(Geteekend)

F. P. SCHNEHAGE,  
PHILIP B. MEYER.

Thaba Bosigo, den 5den Februarij, 1859.

*Extracts from the Speech of the President to the Volkeraad of the Orange Free State.*

7th February, 1859.

In the condition of our frontier on the side of the Winburg and Caledon River districts, no material change has in the interval (since the last session) been experienced, inasmuch as great insecurity still prevails in those quarters in regard to the continued occurrence of cattle stealing, the destruction of dwellings, attacks on travellers along the public highways, and on patrols which go out on our side after the trace of stolen cattle, in consequence whereof one of our burghers has been severely wounded, and one of Letelle's people and another coloured man have lost their lives, whence it has become impracticable for us to act upon the 9th article of the Treaty of the 29th September, 1858, in the following up of stolen cattle. It will consequently be necessary for you to deliberate regarding the measures which will need to be adopted to check the robberies, and to establish security on our boundaries.

I am glad, however, to acknowledge that there are some reasons for believing, both on the ground of letters received from Moshesh and other chiefs and from individual instances of the re-delivery of a portion of the stolen cattle, that some amount of activity prevails on the side of certain captains to check these robberies, but it has not come to my knowledge whether the offenders have in any instance been punished, and it moreover appears that Molapo, a son of Moshesh, has alone succeeded in establishing such order among his followers that our burghers who inhabit the country bordering on his territory, not merely endure no considerable annoyance or losses at the hands of his people, but have even for some time past been occupying and inhabiting their farms in safety.

Just as in times past, the greatest annoyance and insecurity is occasioned by robber bands whose haunts lie within the territory of Molitsane and Poshuli. I have accordingly written to Moshesh on the subject, and have given instructions, among other matters, to the deputation appointed by you, to speak definitely on this point; and I hope that the deputation may succeed in crossing Caledon River, and that their report may yet be obtained before the termination of your session.

As a future opportunity may not be offered me for that purpose, I deem it my duty to bear renewed testimony to the noble behaviour of the Chief Moroko, for the whole period of time during which I have held my present office. He has constantly behaved towards us as a friend, and although he appears to have won but little favourable notice or eulogy from the philanthropic friends of the native tribes, he has still proved himself able to keep his subjects in such

discipline and order that there exist no grounds of complaint against himself or his people, and an interchange of friendly offices subsists between him and our Boers whose places lie on his confines. Happy indeed would it be if the example of Moroko were more generally followed; it would then be soon discovered that the contemned African emigrant is quite capable of maintaining amicable relations, and of remaining permanently at peace with the native races. It is to be hoped that Moroko's people may obtain assistance in their progress towards civilization and Christianity, and I do not hesitate to avow my conviction that you will be disposed to lend your aid to that object, provided the means at your disposal should render it practicable.

---

*Extracts from the Proceedings of the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

16den February, 1859.

Worden gelezen de instructien voor de deputatie naar Moshesh gezonden, benevens het rapport dier deputatie.

De Heeren Schnehage en Meyer geven, als leden der deputatie, den Raad nadere ophelderingen aangaande hunne zending.

De Raad besluit dat de deputatie van Moshesh, thans hier te Bloemfontein, in den Raad zal worden binnengelaten, en dat Z.Ed. de Staats-President tot hen het woord zal voeren.

De deputatie komt ter vergadering binnen. Zij bestaat uit de volgende personen : Jesaja, Johannes, Tsekelo, Makwaai, en Metlali.

Het volgende gesprek heeft plaats :—

De Heer Boshof : Moshesh kon geen vol antwoord geven op de voorgebrachte zaken, maar zou twee zoons sturen om hier te praten. Nu wenscht de Raad te weten of Moshesh de boodschap heeft opgedragen aan alle vijf, of aan twee, of aan een.

Antwoord : Hij heeft zijn broeder gestuurd om zijn zoon hier te brengen om te komen luisteren. Hij is hier om te wachten op het eerste woord dat Moshesh aan Mijnheer gestuurd heeft. Mijnheer heeft voor hem geroepen om hier te Bloemfontein te komen luisteren.

De Heer Boshof : Hebt gij een brief medegebragt.

Antwoord : Neen.

De Heer Boshof : Moshesh heeft aan de deputatie gezegd dat hij niet op alles kon antwoorden, maar zijne zoons zouden sturen om verder te praten.

Antwoord : Dat is de waarheid.

De Heer Boshof : Kunt gij namens Moshesh antwoorden op de vragen die ik u doen zal?

Antwoord : Neen, want Moshesh heeft de menschen nog niet bij elkander gemaakt om te spreken.

K K

De Heer Boshof: Heeft Moshesh u niet gezegd waarover gij hier te praten zoudt hebben?

Antwoord: Neen, want Moshesh heeft hen maar gestuurd om te luisteren. Hij (Moshesh) heeft hen haastig gestuurd.

De Heer Boshof: Heeft Moshesh hun geene boodschap gegeven?

Antwoord: Neen.

De Heer Boshof: Moshesh heeft mij laatst 2 zoons gestuurd, toen ik niet t'huis was. Toen heb ik een brief gestuurd. Nu heb ik met de deputatie weer een brief gestuurd, dat de deputatie weet waarover te praten, en dat de Raad nu weer wil zitten, en als hij niet alles aan de deputatie zeggen kan dat hij dan van zijne groote kapiteins naar den Raad kon zenden, die weten over alle zaken te praten. Daarom verwacht ik nu, dat als ik hun vragen doe over de zaken waarover de deputatie gezonden is, of zij mij antwoorden kunnen geven namens Moshesh?

Antwoord: Ja, hij zal antwoord geven zoo als de waarheid is.

De Heer Boshof: Het antwoord aan de deputatie op de groote vraag of Moshesh al het vee na de wapen-stilstand gestolen zal uitleveren, was niet duidelijk. Kunt gij antwoord geven?

Antwoord: Ja, het is de waarheid, maar Moshesh heeft gezegd dat zij geen antwoord kunnen geven, want het beginsel van de zaak is in de brief, en daarom had hij zijn zoon naar Bloemfontein gestuurd.

De Heer Boshof: Wij weten niet waar het begin is, of Letelle begonnen heeft of volk van Moshesh. Maar wij zeggen wij zullen onderzoeken en teruggeven al wat door Letelle en de witte menschen na den wapen-stilstand gestolen is, indien Moshesh zal ook zoo maken. Wat is Moshesh zijn woord daarop?

Antwoord: Zijn vader heeft gezegd dat hij kan geen volle antwoord zoo maar geven, want Moshesh heeft zijn menschen nog niet bij elkaar gemaakt om te spreken. Dan zal hij antwoord geven. Moshesh zal niet vergeten om al te met zijn menschen bij elkaar te maken. Zij hebben hem gestuurd om in de Raad van Bloemfontein te luisteren.

De Heer E. R. Snyman: Moshesh heeft twee zoons gestuurd naar Bloemfontein toen de President niet t'huis was, toen heeft de President weer twee mannen naar Moshesh gestuurd om met hem te praten, en geschreven, dat als hij niet alles kon zeggen hij eenige van zijne groote Kapiteins naar de Raad kon zenden.

De Heer Boshof: De andere boodschap daar de deputatie over gepraat heeft was over de stelerij door de Bushmans, die het goed van de menschen weghalen, en ander schelmvolk dat met hen zamen is. Moshesh zijn antwoord was, "Breng het spoor, en ik zal ze straffen en uitleveren." Mijn antwoord was, "De menschen kunnen niet op de spoor loopen, want dat is gevaarlijk, omdat zoo veel volk daarop rondloopt om te jagen en zoo." Het antwoord van Moshesh is weder,

“Daar is geen gevaar, de menschen kunnen maar komen.” Is dat zoo?

Antwoord: Ja.

De Heer Boshof: Om te bewijzen dat het gevaarlijk is, moet ik zeggen dat toen onze patrouilles het spoor volgden, zij op ons geschoten hebben, en dat zij een man het been afgeschoten en een dood geschoten hebben.

Antwoord: Wat voor menschen hebben die menschen voorgelegd?

De Heer Boshof: Bushmans en Kaffers, zamen.

Antwoord: Er waren alleen Bushmans.

De Heer Boshof: Ik meen daaronder bij Poshuli?

Antwoord: Ja.

De Heer Boshof: Dan weet gij er van?

Antwoord: Ja.

De Heer Boshof: Maar het is toch in uw land?

Antwoord: Ja, maar zij behooren niet onder Poshuli?

De Heer Boshof: Als nu de menschen daarin loopen om die Bushmans dood te schieten, zal dat goed zijn?

Antwoord: De Bushmans zijn niet hullie Bushmans.

De Heer Boshof: Maar volgens het laatste rapport zijn zij nog bij Hanglip. Waarom jagt gij ze niet weg?

Antwoord: Wij waren nog niet achter hen gekomen.

De Heer Boshof: Wij zullen ze uitvinden en doodschieten. Is dit goed?

Antwoord: Het is goed, als de Bushmans goed van de menschen stelen en de menschen het spoor vatten en de Bushmans schieten, is het goed.

De Heer Boshof: Ik heb ook aan Moshesh geschreven dat zijn volk vooreerst mag jagen, maar dat de Kapitein nu moet gaan en de Landdrost daarvan kennis krijgen om ook een man te sturen om te zien dat er geen kwaad gebeurt. Maar zij maken niet zoo, en gaan zoo naar het veld op in groote en kleine klompen, net zoo als zij willen. De menschen die daar plaatsen hebben weten nu niet of zij vrienden of vijanden zijn, en daarom kunnen zij niet op hunne plaatsen gaan wonen, want zij maken ook de huizen stukken. Dat zie de schelmbushmans en schelmkorannas, en die loopen dan ook mede. Nu weten wij niet welk volk vrienden, en welk volk vijanden zijn, want zij loopen door elkaar en stelen goed weg. Als nu de Raad last geeft dat de landdrost menschen aancommanderen om degenen die op die wijze zonder vragen en kennisgeving jagen weg te drijven, zal dat goed zijn? Waarom wacht gij zoo lang naar antwoord? Die zaak is kort, ons land is te vol met kwaaddoeners; wij moeten het land nu schoonmaken, en als zij niet doen zoo als wij geschreven hebben dan zullen onze menschen hen schieten.

Antwoord: Ja, dat is de waarheid. Zij mogen niet jagen zonder pas.

K K 2

De Heer Boshof: Uw volk weet dat zij zoo niet mogen maken.

Antwoord: De menschen weten dat allemaal. Mijnheer heeft zoo een woord gezegd aan Moshesh.

De Heer Boshof: Er zijn van uw volk die op de plaatsen der boeren gaan zitten. Daar zal ook kwaad uit komen, want de menschen willen zelf op de plaatsen gaan, en zullen uw volk weggagen.

Antwoord: Dat is de waarheid. Wij hebben het van Schnehage gehoord. Ook op de plaats van Senekal, maar zij hebben daar maar gezaaid, en niet om te blijven.

De Heer Boshof: Dan is er nog eene zaak tusschen Poshuli en Letelle. Zegt Moshesh hoe moeten wij daar mede maken?

Antwoord: Moshesh zegt dat hij vraagt aan de President dat die zelf naar Poshuli en Letelle zal komen om de zaak te onderzoeken, en dan moet de President aan Moshesh schrijven, dan zal hij ook zelfs komen.

De heer Boshof: Dan moet ik eerst aan Moshesh schrijven op welken dag ik zal komen om die zaak regt te maken?

Antwoord: Ja.

De Heer Boshof: Wij hebben nu genoeg gepraat. De Raad zal verder praten, en als er nog iets is, zal ik hen dat morgen zeggen.

De Heer E. R. Snyman: De Raad heeft spijt dat gij niet een brief van Moshesh gebragt hebt, of dat Moshesh u niet meer gezegd heeft, dat de Raad kan weten wat de gedachte van Moshesh is.

---

24sten Februarij, 1859.

Memorie van B. Schut, d.d. 7 Februarij, 1859, aan den Volksraad, verzoekende meer grond voor de Statie van Beersheba, en verlof om Moletsi in dezen Staat te laten wonen.

Voorstel van den Heer Du Toit, ondersteund door den Heer Cilliers: "De Raad kan niet toestaan dat aan de Zendeling Statie van Beersheba meer grond zal toegekend worden dan die bij het vredes verdrag bedongene 3,000 morgen. De Raad ziet ook geene mogelijkheid om uit de overige gronden tot gebruik van de vroegere inwoners van die Statie iets aftestaan zonder den lijders onder de burgers van dezen Staat, die hunne plaatsen hebben verloren, onregt te doen. De Raad wil niet dat Moletsi en zijn volk van de Statie zullen verdreven worden wanneer zij zich aan de regering van den Staat onderwerpen, maar gevoelt zich verplicht Mooi en zijne volgelingen te beschermen, en niet toetelaten dat zij van de Statie worden gedreven om plaats te maken voor Moletsi en zijne volgelingen, aangezien Mooi zich aan de vorderingen van den Landdrost van Smithfield heeft onderworpen, en in vrede met dezen Staat is gebleven; en Moletsi daarentegen zulks heeft geweigerd, en zich bij de vijanden van den Staat heeft gevoegd." Aangenomen.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the French Consul at Cape Town.*

Cape Town, 25th February, 1859.

SIR,—In reply to the communications which I have received from yourself and your predecessor in office relative to the losses sustained by the French Missionaries settled in Basutoland, in the course of the war which recently prevailed between that country and the Orange Free State, I have now the honour to forward for your information copies of a letter and its enclosures received from the President of the Orange Free State,—from which you will gather the reasons for which that Government have come to the conclusion that the various applicants for compensation for injuries entailed on them by the war above alluded to are not, according to law, entitled to compensation.

As I am not authorised by my Government to carry the matter further at present than I have done for the protection of our subjects, you will see that I have no power to do more for the missionaries who are subjects of France. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Wittebergen Native Reserve, 3rd March, 1859.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—When I last saw Your Excellency at Morija, I spoke to you about removing with my people to an unoccupied tract of country below the Drakensberg. Your Excellency approved of it, but, being much taken up with other business, desired me to write to you about it on your return to Cape Town. Shortly after you left, I became, with my people, much pinched for food. We suffered more than the other Basutos from the famine, as I not only lost last year's harvest by the war, but had already lost one by being removed from near Thaba Bosigo to Elandsberg, when my father sent me to the lower Caledon border to suppress cattle-stealing. I was then compelled to remove at once, hoping, as the country I spoke of to Your Excellency was unoccupied, to find game there for food. I arrived there myself on Christmas-day, but some of my people arrived two months before me. I have seventy of my men now there. My residence is on the western sources of the Umzimvubu, near one of the branches of the Riniya.

There is not the slightest appearance of this country having ever been occupied before, the only traces of men are the old scratches of wild and wandering Bushmen on the sides of caves. And my nearest neighbours, the Amabaca and Amapondomisi, with whom I am on very friendly terms, say neither they nor any other have any claim to it, and that they are very glad a man of influence, in whom they have confidence, is settled there, as it has hitherto been lying open, and a

pathway for Bushmen and other thieves. When I arrived, the Amabaca and Amapondomisi were constantly fighting, and Mr. Hulley, a missionary with the former, asked me, as a friend of both, to mediate. I had the pleasure of being able to do so successfully. I have been much troubled with Bushmen robbers, and the lions have killed twelve of my horses. We have already killed four lions and three tigers. The Bushmen had killed an English trader, named Greenwood, and two Basutos; and after I arrived they murdered Sawana, a relation of Morosi's, with his wife and three children. Only one boy of his whole family escaped. My own people were weary, and their horses knocked up, but I persuaded some of Morosi's people, by a promise of an ox, and by supplying them with ammunition, to attack the murderers. They killed five of the Bushmen and captured thirty horses (of course stolen), and ten cows of the murdered Sawana, and Greenwood's double-barrelled gun.

There are some twenty-five rebel Hottentots also in the Amabaca country, who were formerly with Morosi, and asked a residence with the late Undushani. Since they have been there, as they have ammunition, they have been acting as masters, and plundering in every direction—making mischief between the chiefs, and endeavouring to set the Amabaca upon all who are friendly to Government. The Amabaca have now fallen out with them for bringing war upon them, and three Hottentots have been killed. I am glad to hear that it is probable your Batlokuas are to become my neighbours on the sources of the Tsitsa.

Although I have settled in an unknown and unoccupied country, I remember that the English Government is, and has been my father, and I look to it for support, and as it is my duty, I write to inform you of my proceedings. I am now returning to the Lesuto to remove the remainder of my people, about two hundred men, with the children, and all our property. As the eyes of many in Basutoland are upon us, I expect a large number more to follow or accompany me before the winter.

It will cause me great joy, and encourage me under my difficulties, if Your Excellency will send an assurance of the kind interest you have taken in my affairs.

I shall be very thankful if Your Excellency will inform others who might wish to press in and trouble me, that your child, Nehemiah, has already settled in the new country with your good will.

Your Excellency would also do me a very great service, and oblige me if you would grant me permission to purchase a small supply of ammunition for my protection against robbers and wild beasts. I think Your Excellency knows I may be trusted with it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Extracts from the Speech of His Excellency the Governor at the Opening of the Cape Parliament, 17th March, 1859.*

With the view of securing, as far as lay in my power, the peace and prosperity of the adjacent states, I undertook, at the request of the last Parliament, to attempt to mediate between the government of the Orange Free State and the Basuto Chief Moshesh. I found this undertaking attended with more serious difficulties than I had anticipated, but I exerted myself to the utmost to perform a service, the successful issue of which I knew would be so grateful to the inhabitants of this colony, and so advantageous to British and colonial interests.

In this negotiation I enjoyed, to a degree for which I must ever feel grateful, the friendly co-operation and entire confidence of both the belligerent parties; and, aided by these advantages, I ultimately succeeded in negotiating a peace between them upon a satisfactory basis, which appears to be working well. The paramount chief of the Basuto nation was willing to have entered into the closest relations of intimacy with us, and to have agreed to the terms of an alliance which would, I think, have given the most complete guarantees for the future peace and safety of the country; but the powers with which I was entrusted did not then permit of my carrying my negotiations to such a point.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Bethesda, 17th March, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge in the name of the chief Moshesh that he had duly received your communication of the 25th ultimo, apprising him that you had on the day previous traced the spoor of nine stolen horses up to Poshuli's kraal, and that you sent him word that you held him responsible for the horses, and that he must send the thieves back with the horses to you "according to the treaty."

The Basuto Chiefs will be thankful to you if you can favour them with a few words of explanation about the expression of "according to the treaty," as they do not fully understand it. Further I have been requested to state, in answer to your letter, that on receiving it Moshesh hastened to order Letsie, Sophonia, and George, three of his sons, to proceed to Poshuli's and arrange the affair. They came accordingly, riding the whole night, caught one of the thieves named Kueng, tried him, found him guilty of the theft, and condemned him to death, Poshuli being present and giving his consent. Kueng had an accomplice called Mafrika, but he has made his escape, and people are after him. Should he come in your parts he is to be apprehended

and taken dead or alive. When he can be brought to trial, the chiefs will duly inform you of the sentence passed.

Of the nine horses claimed, six have already been delivered to you, and the bearers of this will bring you the three others. I remain, &c.,  
(at the request of the chiefs)

(Signed) THOS. ARBOUSSET.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Arbousset, for the Chief Letsie, to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

18th March, 1859.

I have been desired to state that the bearer of this, Sophonia, will take to you 9 more horses stolen from the Reserve whilst you came to Poshuli's.

The thieves are called Merepa and Rapeletsane, two sons of Halayoe. They have either absconded themselves or runned away; but people are in search of them. Should they make their appearance on the other side of the river they must not escape unpunished.

As to the two you mention having caught, as coming from Letsie and Mogale, the chiefs will be thankful to you, Sir, if you would give up their names.

I have been further requested to mention that your marching through Basutoland with an armed force, and without giving any previous notice of the step to the chiefs, has not been fully understood by them. I remain, &c.,

(at the request of Letsie)

(Signed) THOS. ARBOUSSET.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 19th March, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for your information, that on the 17th instant the chief Poshuli sent two messengers and a letter to me, to say that he had not succeeded in finding the three missing horses of the nine stolen from Slabber, the spoor of which I traced to his kraal, and desired to know in what way he has to settle the matter, as the horses could not be found, and at the same time saying that he did not know anything about the late thefts, as his people had not stolen from the Colony.

I sent Poshuli's messengers back with a message to their chief, telling him that I felt quite ashamed of his conduct, that he knew as well as I did that Quini had stolen the horses with another named Africa, and that I hoped he would send me no more false messages, but act like a man and a chief and send me the three horses and the thieves without delay.

On the 18th instant I proceeded to Sterk Spruit to visit that part of the location and to gather all the information I could respecting this case, as some of the people there had been over at Bethesda during the week and had just returned previous to my proceeding to Smithfield, whither I have been summoned to attend the court of combined landdrosts in the two cases of murder committed by Free State Boers upon two of Sikonyela's people.

This morning one of Poshuli's messengers who had been with me the day before arrived, with Sophonia, son of Moshesh, with the three horses in question, and also the nine horses stolen from Lady Grey the week before, 30 head of cattle and 4 horses as compensation for the theft of the 19 horses, with a letter which I enclose, and a message informing me that the principal thief, Quini, had been put to death by the Chief Letsie, and that men were still out looking for the other thieves who had made their escape.

I wrote to the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie thanking them both for their willingness and promptitude with which they acted in this case; although I regretted the fate of the unfortunate man Quini, but that I considered the peace of the country demanded such a sacrifice, and that I hoped that the severe example now shown will prevent the necessity of such severity in future. And at the same time assured them that I would at all times give them my co-operation for the prevention of thefts.

I also gave them to understand that I read the treaty the same as the Free State, and considered that, in the event of thefts being committed by their people in the Colony, that I would avail myself of the provisions of the treaty just the same as the Free State.

I also informed the Chiefs that the reason why I crossed the boundary armed was that only a few weeks previous one man had been killed while following upon the spoor of his cattle that had been driven into the Lesuto, and another man had been most severely wounded; and that I consider it therefore unsafe to go unprotected, however much I regretted the necessity there was for doing so, and that I hoped, under the circumstances, the explanation would be considered satisfactory. Sophonia also told me that the Chief Poshuli appeared very humble, and that when the thief Quini was put to death Poshuli paid six oxen before all the people assembled as an atonement and pledge to the Chiefs Moshesh and Letsie that he would now reform, and would no longer encourage his people to steal. From all I have been able to gather, the severe example made in this case appears to have had a very good effect upon the Basutos, and that there has been much excitement amongst them, in consequence of the late thefts, and the whole of the people deprecate the conduct of the Chief Poshuli and have said should he get into trouble again they

would leave him to his fate ; and his own subjects have threatened to abandon him.

I entertain now the most sanguine hope that matters will settle down quietly upon the border.

I have still the compensation cattle in my possession, and would beg to propose that some slight compensation be awarded to the owners of the cattle, who however in justice deserve nothing as in the case of Slabber, although warned by me when going upon the spoor of their horses, none of them accompanied me, and the man Mahon has never reported his loss to me, neither has he taken any trouble about it. The remainder of the compensation I would divide amongst the Natives who so readily volunteered to assist me in following up the spoor. I forgot to mention in the proper place that I gave Sophonia three oxen, one for his brother Letsie as a token of my thanks. I shall feel obliged to you for your instructions with regard to the disposition of the compensation cattle.

I think the above plan would have a good effect. I have, &c.,  
(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 21st March, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit for His Excellency the Governor's information, Mr. Superintendent Austen's report of the result of his having on the 23rd and 24th February last traced the spoor of nine horses stolen from a Farmer near the Reserve a few nights previously and within a short distance of the kraal of the Chief Poshuli.

Mr. Austen had determined previously to follow up personally with a safe party the first theft committed in the locality, in order to ascertain if possible who the thieves actually were.

Poshuli refusing to come and meet Mr. Austen, and receive the spoor brought by him into Poshuli's country, and treating the whole affair in an evasive manner, compelled Mr. Austen to report him to the Great Chief Moshesh, whose prompt measures through Letsie, Sophonia, and George, are praiseworthy, and it is to be hoped have taught Poshuli a lesson he will not forget. I may mention with reference to the remark of Mr. Arbousset, "that the chiefs do not understand Mr. Austen's marching through Basutoland with an armed Band, without giving the Chiefs previous notice of the step,"—Mr. Austen took a party with him sufficient to protect him from any treacherous attack which might be made upon him. He has personally assured me that while he unsaddled in Poshuli's country awaiting the return of the deputation sent to his kraal to confer with

him and deliver the spoor over, the temper of Poshuli's own people who came and spoke with him was such that he could with perfect confidence have marched upon him and driven him out of the country, and that the great bulk of Poshuli's own people would have joined in doing so.

The vigorous steps taken by Moshesh afford proof that he is perfectly satisfied of Mr. Austen's moderation, and the sufficient reasons which existed for appealing to himself as the last resort, and also holding him liable for the consequences. It would yet appear that the Chiefs do not, or are not willing to understand that the treaty affords any redress upon a spoor, if it be brought by Colonial subjects from the south side of the Orange River. I trust, however, His Excellency may convince Moshesh that Mr. Austen's reading of the treaty is not only correct, but that the practice will be held perfectly justifiable when necessary. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Morija, 26sten Maart, 1859.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik heb U Ed. niet veel nieuws te schrijven, maar zoo dom ik ben heb ik toch een weinig nieuws te schrijven. Ik vraag U Ed. mij toch inlichting te willen geven omtrent de gestolene goederen, paarden en beesten. Nadat de oorlog voorbij was, heeft het Gouvernement zich te verschillende malen uitgesproken dat alle paarden en beesten die van wederzijds, van blanken en zwarten, in den oorlog genomen zijn, nagespoort zullen worden, nadat de zaak afgedaan is tusschen het Gouvernement en Moshesh. Nu vraag ik U Ed. of ook de boeren eene stem hebben in de uitmaking der dingen tusschen het Gouvernement en Moshesh. Mijnheer, hier is al een bewijs van 8 ossen die in den oorlog genomen zijn, zijn weder afgenomen door de boer Jan Letele, die was tot nu toe een vervolger van mij.

De beesten van mijn volk worden ook weggenomen door het regt van Letele, en ik moet dan tevrede blijven, omdat ik vrees dat ik dan een breuk maak op u, want hij woont onder het regt van de boeren. Verder krijg ik dag voor dag brieven van de boeren over paarden en beesten; daarom Mijnheer, help mij als U.E. de goedheid wil hebben, en wees mijn en Mosheshs vader. Dat is de meening van mijn brief. Ik blijf uw kind.

(Geteekend) LETSIE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Letsie to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Morija, 29th March, 1859.

MY DEAR SIR,—I wish to inform you that I receive letters from

subjects of the Free State, the contents of which are on the purpose to retain stolen property. Several of the farmers also have been here in person, looking for horses and cattle which, they say, have been stolen from them. A few of the horses, which I got from Poshuli's people, have been given back in this way. But I fear that I may be troubled by constant demands of your Burghers, and that they will ask for stolen property which is not and never will be here. Neither do they make much distinction whether the property was taken from them before, in, or after the war.

On the other hand I have to inform you that the people of Kuane, the son of Letelle, continue to steal horses and cattle from the Basutos; this is very troublesome to me and my people, more so as I do not like to interfere with force of arms, because I keep to the Treaty of Peace. But although I have applied several times to the Authorities, informing them of the thefts of Kuane, I have got no redress.

Now, in going back to the stolen property of the farmers, if we give back their cattle, I thought it would be only justice to get back mine from Kuane. But I may be in the wrong, and therefore come to you to ask for an explanation. I consider you as a much more understanding man as myself. You may be compared to a father and I to a son, say me therefore if you please: Have I to continue to sit still and to allow Kuane to go on in his will doings to eat upon my people and myself? Have I to continue to give the farmers the horses and cattle they ask from me? As I have confidence in you, I trust that you will send me your good advice, and let me know how I have to conduct myself in the present situation. I am, &c.,

(Signed) LETSIE.

---

*Letter from the Committee of the Paris Evangelical Mission Society to the High Commissioner.*

Paris, 1st April, 1859.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,—The last mail from the Cape has brought us the intelligence that the natives who were driven last year from the station of Beersheba have entreated the Rev. S. Rolland to take them back to the place where he has so long attended to their spiritual and temporal welfare. They prefer to live under the rule of the Free State rather than run the risk of dispersing and losing the advantages they derived from living together in the charge of their beloved pastor.

Such being the case, we feel constrained by the interest we take in these people to intreat your Excellency to use your influence on the Free State Government to obtain of them that they enlarge the extent of ground allotted to the station. Six thousand acres of land are altogether insufficient for so many people. We believe that, when Your Excellency consented to this being henceforth the extent of territory

attached to Beersheba, you were under the impression that very few natives, if any, would again assemble there.

Whatever may have been the disputes between the Boers and the Basuto tribe, the people of Beersheba were remarkable by their quietness and their habits of order and of industry. The white inhabitants can therefore have no reason to dread their vicinity, and the less so now that the new treaty has placed those natives under the control of the Free State.

Your Excellency must be aware that the territory of Beersheba has been set apart by the Chief Moshesh that our Society might make use of it for Missionary purposes, and it is principally to this privilege that we owe the success which has attended there the efforts of our agents, both in respect to civilization and Christianity. It can not be that the Free State Government, who profess the same religion as ourselves, should be less desirous than a native chief to grant us every advantage we need to carry on our work. Praying, &c.,

(Signed) For the Committee:

T. H. GRAND PIERRE, D. D.,  
E. CASALIS.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Thaba Bosigo, 1st April, 1859.

SIR,—The Chief Moshesh wishes me to inform you that he has received your letter, and according to your wish he has spoken again to his brother Poshuli that he should steal no more. As you are living not far from Poshuli, he begs of your kindness to be his eyes (matlo) in that quarter, and if you have something to complain of or to say either to him or to his son Letsie, you should send for Isaac who is living at Poshuli's, and he will transmit your message as speedily as possible. The Chief entertains the hope that the blow struck lately will teach many, and put a stop to robberies. With the salutations of Moshesh, I remain, &c.,

(Signed) T. JOUSSE.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 9th April, 1859.

I beg to enclose a letter which I received to-day from the Chief Moshesh, in reply to my letter of explanation which I sent with his son Sophonia. The Chief also sent me a verbal message with Isaac who is the bearer of the letter, which is also very satisfactory. I consider that I have gained a very important point with Moshesh, in getting him to appoint his own official messenger on the immediate

border. Isaac is an intelligent man, I know him, and have no doubt but that he will be very useful to us. Isaac tells me Poshuli is very quiet, and he thinks that there will be no trouble on our border this winter and that the country is very quiet.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Jousse, for the Chief Moshesh, to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Thaba Bosigo, 22nd April, 1859.

SIR,—I am requested by the Chief Moshesh to write to you as follows:—Gustavus Voessie has just been here for two days, complaining that some Bushmen living not far from the frontier are troublesome to the farmers. Three months ago I received such complaints from the President of the Orange Free State, and as in that time Jan Letele and Poshuli, the two instigators of the late war, were stealing from each other, I wrote to His Honour that it should be fair to confront those two great thieves, that we may know who has begun to steal since the proclamation of armistice. His Honour promised to answer me on the subject, but till this day I have not yet received his answer. And as Jan Letele is still stealing fast on the Basutos' property, I cannot hear any other claim till justice be done. I shall wait for the answer from the President of the Orange Free State.

At the request of Moshesh, (Signed) T. JOUSSE.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 29th April, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that I started on the 19th instant with the Chiefs Lehana and Jan Letelle, to show them the country of the Chief Kreli, as requested by His Excellency the Governor; and returned on the night of the 28th instant.

I crossed the Wittebergen, or hip of the Drakensberg, by the pass commonly called by the Boers "Lange Kloof," up to where it opens into the footpath from Morosi's, well-known by the name of "Moshesh's footpath," into Tambookieland, and then took the path called the "Zuurberg road," which brought me to the most easterly source of the Tsomo, which stream runs in a south-easterly direction. I crossed this stream, and kept along the base of the mountains, cutting all the tributary streams of the Tsomo (nine in all) until I came to the Indwe, which is the most westerly boundary of Kreli's country.

The whole of this country abounds with abundance of wood and water, and the soil is rich, and the pasturage good, capable of bearing a very heavy stock, and very extensive agricultural capabilities.

I think the extent of this country may probably be about 50 miles in length, from the Indwe to the Umga rivers, from a point due east, and about 30 miles broad from the base of the mountains to the nearest people belonging to the Chiefs Nonesi, Joi, and Fubu.

Lehana and Jan Letelle are much pleased with the country, and say they have made up their own minds to go and settle there under the directions of His Excellency the Governor, but that they would call a meeting of their people and headmen, and let me know their decision, and request it to be forwarded to His Excellency the Governor.

I consider the above country well adapted to Natives, and think it would be advantageous to the Government to locate them as near the foot of the mountain as practicable, as it is along the mountains thieves generally travel with their booty from the Colony.

I would also beg respectfully to suggest, that in the event of these people being located in that locality, that they be placed at once under judicial supervision, and that I think it would be very bad policy to put them in such an isolated position, with so much evil influence near them, and so many facilities for evil within their reach; but if a judicious man be placed with them, who understands the Native character and customs, they may be made very useful as a local border police force, to stop thieves, and take up spoors of stolen property, supported by the Mounted Police of the Frontier. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th April, 1859.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—You will see by my official report of my trip over the mountains that Lehana and Letelle are delighted with the new country, and I think they are anxious to go and take possession soon; but I doubt whether they will be able to move before the winter sets in. I think from all I have been able to ascertain that it would be useful to locate them in villages at convenient distances apart along the base of the mountains, so as to be able to protect themselves from their enemies. It is not unlikely that they will meet with some opposition from Kreli and Jumba's people, who are their nearest neighbours at our end. I would like to see the whole of that country occupied which I traversed two years ago, as far as where Nehemiah has now located himself, say from the Indwe to the sources of the Umzimkulu River, joining on to the Mabaca tribes \* \* \* \* \*

I hope should Lehana and Letelle go to this country, that a Superintendent may be sent *with them*, to take supervision as they come in; if this is not done, Lehana's people are a lawless set of fellows, and Letelle's are so accustomed to steal, that it would be difficult for them

to refrain from old fixed habits, and they would act the same part the Bushmen now do, stealing from the Wash Bank and Kraai River farmers, and would consequently become a pest to our border, and it would have been better to have left the country in the hands of its former inhabitants.

I have never seen a better watered country than this; the pasturage is coarse and sour, but I think if stocked would soon improve. I was much struck with the difference in the temperature on the other side of the mountains, the days were much warmer and the nights not so cold and frosty as what we found it on this side. I was surprised to see so much wood on the side of the mountains, consisting of what the Boers call the zuiker-bosch, and in the kloofs forests of considerable sized timber and mountain bamboos.

I was sorry I could not go further into the country; owing to the people's crops being ripe they were anxious to get back to gather in their harvest. It took me three days to get to the bottom of the mountain on the east side, and three days more to the Indwe. I don't think the pasturage good along the base of the mountain for sheep, but cattle, goats, and horses will do well, and all kinds of grain will do well. All has been very quiet in the Reserve during my absence. My neighbours over the river are inclined to leave me alone for the present.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheesh.*

Bloemfontein, 4den Mei, 1859

GROOT OPPERHOOFD,—Ingesloten ontvangt u voor uwe informatie copij besluit van den Volksraad, en ik heb u tevens te berigten dat ik goed gevonden heb om zonder verzuim eene Commissie te benoemen om op den 25sten dezer maand te Beersheba te zijn om ingevolgen boven aangehaald besluit aldaar eene Commissie van uwe zijde te ontmoeten, om over de aangelegenheden betreffende hoofdzaakelijk Jan Letelle en Poshuli te handelen. Ik verzoek u derhalve vriendelijk om op den 25sten dezer maand ook de Commissie van uwe zijde op Beersheba te bestellen.

Het spijt mij dat met de behandeling dezer zaak zoo lang versuimd is geworden, daar ik het als zeer wenschelijk beschouw om alles uit den weg te ruimen wat aanleiding zou kunnen geven tot nieuwe onaangenaamheden tusschen de Basutos en Vrijstaat Burgers.

Daar ik plan heb om persoonlijk de bijeenkomst dier Commissie bij te wonen, zoo zou het mij zeer aangenaam wezen wanneer ik ook uzelve daar konde ontmoeten. In de hoop met bringer dezes een antwoord van u te ontvangen, verblijf ik na groete, enz.,

(Geteekend) E. R. SNIJMAN, Fung. Pres. O. V. Staat.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 9th May, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, a letter of Mr. Superintendent Austen relative to the proposed removal of the young Chief Lehana, son of the late Chief Sikonyela, from the Wittebergen Native Reserve to a Location on the Tsomo, together with a Return of the people of his Tribe who would emigrate with him to that country. I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 9th May, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to enclose a return of the people of the Chief Lehana; and at the special request of that Chief to convey his thanks to His Excellency the Governor, and to say that he and his people have met together and have unanimously concluded to avail themselves of His Excellency's kind offer made to them, when at Aliwal North last year, of granting them a Location on the Tsomo River, in the late country of the Chief Kreli, and to say that they will be ready to move there in two months from this.

Lehana also begs respectfully to request that His Excellency may be pleased to cause the necessary arrangements to be made for pointing out to him on his arrival his Location; and that a Special Magistrate may be appointed to reside with him; and also a Missionary.

He also desires that he may be allowed a reasonable supply of Arms and Ammunition to protect themselves against their enemies. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Return of the people belonging to the Batlokua Chief Lehana, son of the late Chief Sikonyela.*

No. of men 465, No. of women 688, No. of boys 250, No. of girls 289. Remarks.—This number includes a number of people now at Smithfield and Beersheba, and some whose time of servitude in the Colony is now expiring.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

Cape Town, 10th May, 1859.

SIR,—Your letter of the 29th ultimo to Mr. Burnet, reporting your return from Kreli's country, has been laid before Her Majesty's High

L L

Commissioner. His Excellency regrets to find that you have mistaken the instructions issued by him for your guidance, and which he had hoped you clearly understood. His Excellency distinctly forbade any intrusion on Krel's country, and you are requested to lose no time in rectifying an error that may give occasion for future trouble. The country His Excellency had in view for occupation by Letelle and Lehana lies between the Umqua River and the sources of the Umzimvubu, including all the tributaries of the Tsitsi.

This country is larger in extent, and equally productive as the land you have wrongly selected, and likewise abounds in game. In conclusion His Excellency requests you will describe to him as correctly as you are able the country about to be occupied by Nehemiah. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOSIAS RIVERS.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Wittebergen, 19th May, 1859.

I cannot think how I managed to misunderstand Sir George. I have all along been under the impression that the Governor named the Tsomo, and even up to this moment I cannot remove that impression, but, however, I must be wrong and the Governor right.

I have explained the whole matter to Lehana, and he and his people understand their position and will only be glad to take lands in any part of the country the Governor may be pleased, and they still express their thanks to the Governor for his kind promise, and hope that they may soon be allowed to go and take possession of their Location. They are very anxious to have a Magistrate sent with them.

I think if they go their numbers will be very considerable, as their movement will draw off a great many of their own tribe, now living in Moshesh's country, who were compelled to go there when their tribe was broken up by Moshesh, so that they would soon grow into a large tribe.

I have not heard anything of Jan Letelle. I don't think that tribe will move. I have heard whispers that their old men demur going down so near the Kaffirs. I also hear that they fear the Basutos will fall upon them when in the act of trekking, and that they are therefore afraid to stir. They still continue to steal from Poshuli, and he from them.

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Free State Commission.*

Thaba Bosigo, 20th May, 1859.

GENTLEMEN,—I send several of my sons to meet you at Beersheba

that they may listen to what you have to say about thieving. Since war was over you have been complaining that Poshuli was stealing, and in many cases cattle and horses have been restored to their owners. Poshuli has been severely punished, and to-day he steals no more.

I did also complain about Jan Letelle, who is living in the Free State. That man has not discontinued to steal since the truce has been signed, and many people of mine have been ruined by him; and although I have oftentimes written to your Government on that subject, no redress at all has been made till this day.

Now my sons will hear what you intend to do before Jan Letelle leaves the Free State, and *I hope you will make* him restore the property he has taken off from my people since war is over. If you do not induce him to do so, I will discontinue to redress the wrongs you may have to complain of henceforth from my people, who are looking at you as a people who give harbour to the thieves. If you have any words to send me, please write in English, since I have some one here who fully understands it.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Rough translation of a Letter given by Jan Letelle to the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve for transmission to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Koesberg, 22nd May, 1859.

I write to you, my Lord and Father, Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Governor.

I, John Letelle, I hope still upon your word that you have said to me, my Lord, at Blesbok Fontein, the place of Hans van Rooyen. Your word was to assist me with waggons if I move, and when I arrived there with powder and lead. Upon your word, my Lord, and also with utensils (gereedschap) and also with a plough. My father, I trust in your word, my Lord, Sir George Grey, and I hope you will take as good care of me as of Adam Kok. And, my Lord, the country is to my taste, Lord and father, and I hope to go as soon as possible. My father, the children wish still to plant if possible, and I hope in two years that I and Sikonyela's son shall have good means of living, for we have for a long time had no rest, but I hope that our God may go with us, and Mr. Austen as you write.

I hope that my father prays for us, because we go as the children of Israel in the wilderness, you also I. Oh be then as a friend and father, and I hope that where I have not done right, you will write me what is right.

To the Lord Sir George Grey, with my best compliments, and my compliments to you J. Austen. I remain your friend,

(Signed) JAN LETELLE.

L L 2

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 2nd July, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to enclose a letter from Jan Letelle which I received some time ago. Upon the receipt of this letter I sent word to Jan Letelle that I could not forward his letter, as it contained several important requests, until he furnished me with a return of the number of his followers to be sent down with his letter for the information of His Excellency the Governor. Last week, too late for the post, I received a message from Jan Letelle, stating that he could not send me a return of the number of his followers, that his people had not yet made up their minds, and that they intended to plough their present gardens this season. From all I have been able to gather, there appears no chance of Letelle's removing from his present country.

I have the honour also to state for your information that the Chief Lehana has applied to me this week, and requests me to say that he and his people are now quite ready to remove to the new country, and requests me to ask you to be good enough to report this to His Excellency the Governor, with a request that His Excellency may be pleased to make the necessary arrangements for his removal, and that some officer might be appointed to point out his Location.

Lehana is anxious to be allowed to move as soon as possible, as they want to go with their stock at once to take possession and break up ground for the coming season; but he wishes to leave the women here to cultivate this season, and when they have reaped their crops to make their final move. I have &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from Jan Letelle to the Landdrost of Caledon River.*

Koesberg, 23sten Julij, 1859.

LANDDROST SAUER,—Om te meld dat hier is genomen 18 beesten van de volk van Kapitein Jan Letelle, 2 wagters is gemoord op Donderdag avond in het veld, maar ik Jan Letelle vraag aan de Opperhoofde wat moet ik nu doen, mij heer en vader. Mijn volk en ik gaan dood van honger, ik straf als hulle steel.

(Geteekend) JAN LETELLE.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Cape Town, 25th July, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to transmit for your information the copy of a letter I have received from the French Missionary Society, begging me to request the Government of the Orange Free State to enlarge the extent of ground allotted to the French Missionary

Station at Beersheba, which the Society considers inadequate to the wants of the considerable number of Basutos who it is presumed will settle there as subjects of the Free State Government.

I am not aware whether the arrangements made by the Orange Free State Government may or may not permit your acceding to this request, but I beg to recommend it for such favourable consideration as it may be in the power of your Government to afford it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the President of the Evangelical Missionary Society, Paris.*

Cape Town, 26th July, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st April last, requesting me to use my influence with the Free State Government for the purpose of inducing them to enlarge the extent of ground allotted to the Missionary Station at Beersheba, to which it now appears a large number of Basutos propose again to return as subjects of the Orange Free State Government. I am not aware whether it will be in the power of the Government of that Country to comply with your request, as they may have made other arrangements with regard to these lands, to induce some of their subjects to abandon valuable farms to which they laid an absolute claim, and which were situated in the Territory now finally acknowledged as belonging to the Basutos alone.

I have, however, requested the Orange Free State Government to give as favourable a consideration as they can to the request you have made, for I am anxious in every way that lies in my power to promote the interests of your Missions, of the beneficial results of which I have been a witness, and to which I shall always be ready to bear testimony. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th July, 1859.

SIR,—I have been requested by the Chief Lehana to state for the information of His Excellency the Governor that he and his followers have been ready for the last two months to move to the new country advised by the Governor when at Aliwal North in September last, and that they have been anxiously waiting for the Governor's permission to remove there, and are very much disappointed that they have not been favoured with His Excellency's pleasure upon that subject.

I have now the honour to beg you to be good enough, at the request

of the Chief Lehana and his people, to bring their case again prominently to the notice of His Excellency the Governor, with their urgent request that His Excellency may be pleased to favour their case with his early consideration, and more especially so as they have heard that a change is likely soon to take place in the Government of the Colony, which in all probability would cause a serious delay, which would be very inconvenient, inasmuch as it would cause the loss of the sowing season to them, as they wish to take possession in time to enable them to plant millet and maize and prepare the ground for the next season at their new Location.

Under these circumstances I beg most respectfully you to be good enough to renew their application in the strongest possible manner, as I fear in the event of their receiving no reply I shall not be able to restrain them from moving without the authority, which would be a great pity, as these people have made up their minds to move to that country under the personal advice of His Excellency the Governor conveyed to them when at Aliwal North. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 7th August, 1859.

SIR,—I have seen it stated in several publications that the Boundary I fixed between the Orange Free State and the Basuto Nation, in negotiating a treaty of peace between those two States on the 29th September last, is the same as that which Major Warden wished to establish several years since.

2. As I am unwilling that such a mistake should remain uncontradicted, I have the honour herewith to enclose for your information a tracing of the Boundaries of the two States in which the line A B represents the Boundary which Major Warden wished to establish, and the broken line C D the line which was fixed by the treaty of the 29th September, 1858. I have, &c.,

(Signed) GEO. GREY.

(It is unnecessary to give the tracing, as it is shown in the different maps.—Compiler).

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 12th August, 1859.

SIR,—Having laid before the High Commissioner your letter of the 1st instant with its official enclosure from Mr. Superintendent Austen, on the subject of the desire of the Chief Lehana and others to remove into the new country advised by the Governor when at Aliwal North

in September last, I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of Mr. Superintendent Austen, that His Excellency, having been recalled from the administration of the Government of this Colony, feels that he cannot take any further steps in this matter, and that therefore the removal of these people, if referred at all, must be referred to Sir George Grey's successor. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Mosheh.*

Cape Town, 18th August, 1859.

MY FRIEND NEHEMIAH,—I have received your letter of the 3rd of March, telling me that you had removed with your people to a tract of country below the Drakensberg. You are quite right in stating that I advised you not to make such a movement until you had written to me regarding it. I fear that complications may hereafter take place from what has occurred. My successor will, however, I am sure, do his utmost to adjust all matters well in so far as he may think it his duty to interfere with them. In the meantime, I wish yourself and your brothers good-bye. If you wish to write to me, when I am in England, if you send your letters to Mr. Rivers he will forward them to me. Wish also your father good-bye for me, if I can be of use to him in England at any time, he can write to me. I am, your Friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Extracts from the Speech of Acting President Snijman to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

24th August, 1859.

I have the best reason for believing that we stand on a good footing of peace and friendship with all our neighbours, both white and coloured, although petty thefts are from time to time committed. On a tour which I recently made in the Winburg district I held a conference with the chief Molapo, at Mr. Hiscock's farm on Sand River. That chief gave me the most emphatic assurances of his desire for peace, and declared that our frontier inhabitants may re-occupy their dwellings in security, in the same manner as Fieldcornet Senekal and others have already commenced doing. The further proceedings of this conference I will subsequently lay before you, when the subjects connected therewith are brought forward for discussion.

In conformity with the resolution passed in your session of February last, I appointed a commission to inquire into the question between Jan Letelle and Poshuli, and shall submit to you the report of that commission, as well as a couple of letters from the Landdrost of Caledon River, from which you will find that Poshuli, or his

subjects, have not discontinued their acts of hostility against Jan Letelle.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 5th September, 1859.

SIR,—Referring to the past correspondence from this office with His Excellency the High Commissioner relative to the locating of Lehana, the son and successor of the Chief Sikonyela, and others, in the country on the sources of the Umzimvubu, and the carrying out of which measure has been referred by His Excellency Sir George Grey to his successor, as intimated to this office by his letter dated 12th August last, I consider it my duty to put you in possession, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, of the following particulars this morning reported to me by Mr. Austen, Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.

Mr. Austen hears that Moshesh is at Mohali's, and it is said he is going over the mountains to see the new country. About a week or two ago Mr. Austen heard from some of his people, who returned from the Pondo country, that they met five special messengers from Moshesh on the road going to that country, and Mr. Austen supposes they were sent to announce the approach of Moshesh.

Some of Lehana's men have just come back from Moshesh's, and they say that Moshesh was very wroth with them, and said that he (Lehana) and his people would never go to the country they contemplate, that it is his by virtue of the blood of his brother, who was slain by the Kaal Kaffirs when they returned with that memorable booty which made the now called "Moshesh's footpath," which is now a standing memorial in favour of his claim to that country.

Mr. Austen believes it is the intention of Moshesh to push his people over into that country, to secure a footing and keep out others. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET, C.C.

---

*The Law for Trade.*

I, Moshesh, write for any trader, whoever he may be, already in my land, and for any who may come to trade with the Basutos; my word is this:

Trade to me and my tribe is a good thing, I wish to promote it.

Any trader who wishes to establish a shop, must first obtain permission from me. Should he build a house, I grant him no right to sell it.

Further, I do not grant him liberty to plough the fields, but only to plant a small vegetable garden.

The trader who fancies that the place he is sojourning in belongs to him, must dismiss the thought, if not, he is to quit; for there is no place belonging to the whites in my land, and I have granted no white man a place, either by word, or by writing.

Further, any trader who leaves a debt there from whence he comes, and he who contracts any whilst in my land, any such debt, if brought to me, I will enquire into, in our Court of Justice, that I may settle it; and the debt will be paid up in the manner the Basutos pay their debts. But the suer is to appear before me, and the debtor likewise, that justice may be done.

Further, the law that I issued on the 8th day of November, 1854, I renew this day, that people may be reminded of it, and conform themselves to it. That law runs as follows:—

(See page 133 of this volume.)

I am,

Mark X of MOSHESH, Chief of the Basutos.

Literal Translation:

(Signed)

THS. ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

Bethesda, 6th September, 1859.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Bethesda, 7th September, 1859.

MY LORD,—I had come to Bethesda station, near to the Orange River, and Morosi has come to me to complain that he has lost his fields in the Native Reserve. I have thought it proper to bring this case to your notice, but I will not speak long. I would only suggest whether it would not be well for Your Excellency to write to Mr. Austen, or to appoint any one else you may trust in, to investigate the matter for the satisfaction of Morosi and my own.

When Napier (Sir George) sent Mr. Walker to me with a treaty, we objected to sign it, stating for our reason that the Orange River line would cut out Morosi from us, but he encouraged us to sign said treaty, saying that though he had no power to alter it, he would insert our complaint into his diary and forward it to the Governor, in order that, should at any future time the colonial line which stood then very far be brought up nearer to Morosi, his claims and rights should be taken into favourable consideration, and we consented.

When the late Governor, Sir George Grey, was last at Morija in the month of September, the matter was brought to the Governor's notice, who said that he had come upon other important business connected with the Free State, and could not enter into this case. I would respectfully beg that an enquiry be established, and that if you

can find any means to satisfy Morosi, you will do it. Should Morosi be required he will attend, and I will also attend if required.

Mark X of MOSHESH.

Literal translation,

(Signed) THOS ARBOUSSET, V.D.M.

---

*Memorandum.*

18th September, 1859.

Sir George Grey, when at Aliwal North in October 1858, told Lehana and Letelle that there might be no objection to their removing, together with their people, to the country about the Drakensberg, a country which he stated was fertile and abounding in game. Sir George Grey at the same time instructed Mr. Austen, who was present, to show Lehana the country to which he alluded. It appears that some time afterwards Mr. Austen showed Lehana the country between the sources of the Bashee and the Indwe rivers, viz. about the Tsomo.

Upon this intelligence reaching Sir George Grey, he made Mr. Austen acquainted with the mistake which he had made, pointing out the country he intended, viz. that between the Umga and the sources of the Umzimvubu, including all the tributaries of the Tsitsi River and on the slopes of the Drakensberg Mountains.

The communication which passed between Sir George Grey and the Chiefs Lehana and Letelle, in September and October 1858, on this subject were, I understand, verbal.

About the same time it appears that Nehemiah Moshesh had an interview with Sir George Grey at Morija, when he mentioned a desire to remove with his people into the country below the Drakensberg. Upon this point Sir George Grey desired Nehemiah to write to him on his return to Cape Town.

It appears that after this and without reference Nehemiah Moshesh removed into this country and settled himself on the sources of the Umzimvubu, near one of the branches called the Knega, from whence in March last he writes to Sir G. Grey and states "*there is no appearance of this country ever having been occupied before,*" and further "*that his nearest neighbours the Amabaca and Amapondomisi say that neither they themselves nor any others have any claim to it.*" These statements coming from Nehemiah do not look as if Moshesh had any great claim to this country.

I cannot see that Sir. George Grey definitely settled that these various moves into this country should take place, for I find that in August last His Excellency, writing to Nehemiah in reference to his having moved, says, "you are quite right in stating that I advised you not to make such a movement until you had written to me regarding it. I fear that complications may hereafter take place

"from what has occurred. My successor will, however, I am sure, do his utmost to adjust all matters well in so far as he may think it his duty to interfere with them."

Again on the 12th of the same month I wrote to Mr. Burnet in reply to a letter from Mr. Austen forwarded through him, in which he stated that Lehana was prepared to move into the new country and was anxiously waiting the Governor's instructions. In my reply I said that His Excellency having been recalled he felt that he could not take any further steps in this matter, and that the removal of these people if referred at all should be referred to his successor. I believe that Sir George Grey implied that any removal to that country should be on their own responsibility.

With regard to the country between the Bashee and Kei rivers known as Kreli's country, I believe it was His Excellency's policy had he remained to have brought Kreli back and to have established a magistrate with him, hoping thus to bring him into friendly relation with the Government and to have placed him on a par with other Kaffir Chiefs.

(Signed)

FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.*

Cape Town, 25th September, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 19th instant forwarding for record in my office the copy of a communication which you had addressed to Mr. John Burnet relative to the settlement of the Chiefs Lehana and Letelle in the unoccupied country towards the sources of the Umzimvubu, and requesting me to furnish any information which I may be in possession of on this subject.

Prior to the receipt of your letter, and apprehending that His Excellency the officer administering the Government might be solicitous at the present moment of obtaining information on this very subject, I drew up and forwarded by last mail a memorandum of all that to my knowledge had transpired in reference to this matter. I was not present with Sir George Grey when the personal communications with the Chiefs Lehana, Letelle, or Nehemiah Mosheah took place, but such remarks as I made in my memorandum relating to such personal communications were framed upon information received from an officer of Sir George Grey's staff, who was present, and who believes the substance of my report to be correct. As regards other subsequent points, I have derived my knowledge from the perusal of such documents as I have been able to collect in the offices of the Government. This memorandum which I forwarded to His Excellency

I intended to be only demi-official, for I could not presume officially to notify what were Sir George Grey's views when he had not himself made me acquainted with them.

The memorandum will however acquaint His Excellency with Mr. Austen's having rectified the error into which he had fallen, when pointing out to the Chiefs the territory which it might have been intended they should at that time have occupied.

Again it will point out the position which Nehemiah Moshesh has taken up. In regard to the intended move of the Chiefs Lehana and Letelle together with their people into this new country, I would add that Mr. Burnet on the 4th July last reported that the former Chief was ready and anxious to move, and the same letter gave cover to one from Mr. Austen, in which he states that he believes the latter named Chief has abandoned, for the present at least, his intention of removing from his present location.

I am not aware of any communication having passed between the High Commissioner and Moshesh respecting these movements, or of the settlement of Nehemiah in this country; but my memorandum will show His Excellency that Nehemiah moved into this country without consulting Sir George Grey, as he was desired to do.

I may here remark that Sir George Grey had decided, in reference to the country on this side of the Tsomo, that neither Adam Kok nor any other Native should occupy it. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Chief Moshesh.*

Graham's Town, 30th September, 1859.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I thank you for the greeting conveyed to me in your letter of the 5th instant, and assure you that I reciprocate the good feeling which you have expressed towards me as the Representative of the Queen of England.

It will be my earnest desire to maintain, and, if possible, increase the good understanding hitherto existing between yourself and the Government of this Colony.

I am aware that for many years a considerable number of your people have come into this Colony and entered the service of the Farmers, and I have generally heard a good account of them, so far I believe this has been a mutual advantage to both parties.

I have been so short a time in this Colony that I am not fully acquainted with all the circumstances which led to the treaties being as you state torn up.

When I get to Cape Town next month I will look into this, and see if there has been any correspondence between you and Sir George

Grey about it, and, if so, whether anything has been done by His Excellency in the matter, so that we may not work in the dark. I am, &c.,

(Signed) R. H. WYNYARD.

*Letter from the Lieutenant Governor to the Chief Moshesh.*

Graham's Town, 30th September, 1859.

CHIEF MOSHESH,—I have received here your letter written at Bethesda on the 7th instant, and assure you that it will give me pleasure to correspond with you on all matters concerning the welfare of the people of this country of all classes.

As regards the complaint of Morosi of having lost his fields in the Native Reserve, I can only say that no alteration has taken place since Governor Cathcart settled the Boundaries after the war of 1850 and 1852. The arrangements then made cannot be altered now, and if Morosi has lost anything he must attribute it to his own conduct at that time.

War is a bad thing, and people cannot take part in it without risk. It is a pity that Morosi did not think of this betimes. I hope this will satisfy Morosi, and that there will be in future a good understanding between him and the people of the Native Reserve, so that all may reap the fruits of that peace which is now so fairly established. I have, &c.,

(Signed) R. H. WYNYARD.

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Bloemfontein, 10den November, 1859.

GOEDE VRIEND,—Ik ben verblijd u te kunnen zeggen dat sedert ik aan het hoofd der regering alhier geplaatst ben, er weinig klagten over rooverijen bij mij zijn gekomen, en ook verheug ik mij dat ik geen moeite heb gehad om mijne burgers tegen te houden van het plegen van eenige vijandelijkheid tegen de Basutos, integendeel, zonder daartoe aangemaand te zijn, hebben zij zich stil en rustig gedragen, zoodat het gebleken is dat uwe vrees ongegrond was, dat namelijk, zooals gij door uwen zoon deed weten, gij bang waart dat de Burgers van den Vrijstaat niet naar mij zouden luisteren, maar hun eigen goedvinden of willekeur met de Basutos zouden handelen.

Sedert kort zijn echter verscheidene diefstallen gepleegd, zoo het schijnt meestal door het volk van Poshuli, iets dat mij waarlijk zeer spijt.

Ik heb gedacht u daarvan niet onkundig te moeten laten, en zend u daarom ook eenige afschriften van rapporten en verklaringen omtrent die rooverijen, in het vaste vertrouwen dat gij een dadelijk onderzoek

zult doen, de dieven straffen, en het gestolen onverwijld zult doen terug zenden. Want door zoo te handelen zult gij zeker best bewijzen, dat Vrede inderdaad uw keus is.

Volgens uw zeggen van vroeger is Poshuli een der groote oorzaken van den jongsten oorlog, daarom vertrouw ik dat gij hem tot zijnen pligt brengt en hem beletten zult de rust op de grenzen te verstoren. Ik eindig deze met de hoop en vaste vertrouwen dat gij alle middelen in uw magt zult gebruiken om de rooverij te beletten. Ik ben, enz.,  
(Geteekend) E. R. SNIJMAN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th November, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to state for your information that Lehana, son of the late Chief Sikonyela, removed this day with a portion of his followers to take possession of the new country situated on the Umga River. Lehana has left their women and children here to take care of their gardens, and intends removing finally when they have harvested their crops.

I gave Lehana a letter to Mr. Thomson, the Police officer at Doornkop near the Tsomo, and requested that officer to get the Tambookie Chief near his station to give Lehana a guide to point out to him the Umga River, and also a letter to Mr. Hulley, a Missionary Agent of great influence with the Native Chiefs on the Tsitsa and Mapondo country, requesting that gentleman to be kind enough to inform those chiefs of Lehana's movement, and to use his kind offices with them to come to a good boundary arrangement to prevent any further disputes.

I have just seen some of Captain Adam Kok's men from his camp, who tell me that their chief had arrived a day or two ago with his party at Morosi's, having made a road over the Drakensbergen. And that their Chief is much pleased with the country he has inspected.

They also told me that they consider the best country to be that stretching from the Umzimvubu North East towards the boundary of Natal.

Lehana wishes me to report his removal to the Government, with a request that His Excellency may be pleased to name some authority in their neighbourhood to whom they may apply for advice if necessary, and passes should any of his people wish to enter the Colony. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Petition from the Chief Mosheah to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Thaba Bosigo, 13th December, 1859.

EXCELLENCY,—Your humble Petitioner and undersigned Mosheah,

the chief of the tribe called Basutos, over the Orange River, most respectfully sheweth :—

Your humble Petitioner and undersigned, in behalf of the Basutos people, once more would lay before Your Excellency clemency, and also Power, as the represented (*sic*) of Her Majesty Queen Victoria of Great Britain Government in this country, we would lay before you our humble request and also complaint.

1. Ever since the spiration (*sic*) of the *Treaty of Peace and Alliance* with the late Excellency Sir *George Napier*, our unfortunate country and people has been subject to the griefs and pains occasioned by the encroachments and the cowardly and shameful wars by the Boers! as in circumstances also I will not have my people blameless for the many faults and errors! but nevertheless through *fatigues* of these long and disastrous wars our hearts have grown heavier and for a long time we have been under the oppression of wars, we wishes with an earnest desire enter with all possible way to an alliance with Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain Government at your hand of the Cape of Good Hope.

2. Regarding with regret of the shameful consequences that will perhaps use at the *nomination* of the present head of affair among our deadly enemy, not on our side, but on their own side the Boers! that in our defenceless position we shall be forced to use all the means possible in defending our land, our wife, and our children, at whatsoever might be the cost, will not then your humanity and mighty and just law assisted us. Yes! we trust to your justice, and also we believe in your *benevolence*.

3. Your Excellency also is aware of our noble conduct during the attack of the late lamented Excellency Sir George Cathcart, our love and faithful regard for that General, and also his handful of men under his command. Also our kind hospitality to many of Her British Majesty's subjects during the late war of 1858 with the Boers! and even toward they these Boers themself. If we would but have been thirsty for blood as they were for our blood. No. Your Excellency will perceive that during these lamentable affair our desire and Policy was for peace and happiness, that our country may undergo a new system and changes for the better, that was our wishes and action during these lamentable calamity.

4. The present offer in behalf of my nation and people I pray and hope that Your Excellency will take into consideration our petition and future prospects, for if we are then regarded as humain (*sic*) and helpless being, Your Excellency will not deny our request to an alliance with Your Government, to that might be Your Excellency plan. Beset (*sic*) upon the Best and just foundation! and also to a co-operation as well for us the Basutos and all the communities in South Africa.

5. We regret indeed of the sad opinion afftat (sic) by all the white men concerning the Black in general, of there faithless confidence for the English Government, and also their *en loyalty*. We hope Excellency that to hear soon the changes of the aspect of affair! and also see and hear the faithful unity of Peace not only with us Basutos but also the Boers and so to see the welfair of all, and each other, that is our wishes!

6. Our esteem and regard for the *Queen of Great Britain* is indisputable! and also Her subjects here, and we hope the confidence will increase with a far greater love, even for ever more! And we hope to see soon established in our country industrial Institution schools Hospital! and roads and even bridges in prosperity! and many other branches of useful trades, so as to raise our Rising children to that rank of a Nation! We hope also of seeing men of better ability soon come to live with us, so as to help us in this great work. We fell now the impossibility of remaining any longer alone without a better system of Government and a new constitution, and also a right and just law, that is, Excellency, our future prospect and hope, and we earnestly pray that Your Excellency will take in consideration our Petition! for that alliance with the British Government, and will also soon return us an answer favourable and also satisfactory.

Your humble Petitioner ever praying that God will still continue that favour and Blessing upon the rightful and faithful Queen of Great Britain and also to all Her Governor subjects, that she may long live in His Almighty strength and Protection so that she may give also Protection to the weak and the oppressed.

Believe, Excellency, in the faithful assurance and confidence of the earnestful and good wishes of the Basutos people. We remain, Excellency, your humble petitioner ever praying, your faithful and humble servant.

Command and authorize by *Moshesh*.

(Signed)

CHARLES ROSS.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 14th December, 1859.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5th instant, wherein you transmitted a communication from Mr. Austen relative to the movements of the Chiefs Lehana and Adam Kok.

2. Adverting to that portion of Mr. Austen's letter having reference to Lehana, I have to remark that as no direct authority has been conveyed from His Excellency authorising the movement which Mr.

Austen reports as having taken place, His Excellency is not prepared to countenance, further than Mr. Austen has already done, this movement into a country over which this Government has no immediate or direct control.

I am instructed to request that you will be good enough to thank Mr. Austen for the assistance which he has rendered to the Chief Lehana, as reported in his letter to you ; at the same time I have to request that you will acquaint that gentleman that it will be necessary for him to make Lehana clearly to understand that the movement which he has undertaken has been entirely on his own responsibility, and not under authority from this Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the Acting President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheah.*

Bloemfontein, 16den December, 1859.

GOEDE VRIEND,—Uw brief van den 9den dezer heb ik gisteren van uwen zoon George ontvangen, en was verblijd te zien dat gij zeer bezorgd zijt over de nog gedurige dieverijen, en dat gij besloten hebt om te Matlaheng (Asvogelskop) een publieke bijeenkomst te hebben, en trachten wilt middelen te beramen om orde en vrede op den meest duurzamen voet te brengen. Gaarne wil ik daartoe met u medewerken, en ben alzoo bereid om de bijeenkomst te Matlaheng in persoon bij te wonen. Daar gij aan mij hebt overgelaten om den dag dier bijeenkomst te bepalen, heb ik vastgesteld dat zulks plaats zal vinden op Maandag den 9den Januarij, wanneer ik op de bepaalde plaats tegenwoordig zal zijn, en het genoeg hoop te hebben ook u daar te vinden.

(Geteekend) E. R. SNIJMAN.

---

*Letter from the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Chief Mosheah.*

Cape Town, 23rd December, 1859.

GREAT CHIEF,—A letter purporting to come from you, but not bearing either your signature, mark, or seal, has just been received by the Lieutenant Governor. The letter to which I allude is signed and written by a Mr. Charles Ross, and has for its purport the annexation of your country to the British Government.

His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, being anxious as ever was your true friend Sir George Grey, to give every consideration to all matters concerning your welfare and that of your people, has desired me to ask you whether the letter to which I allude was written by your direction, and to request that in all communications you would attach your seal or name as you promised to do, without which

M M

His Excellency cannot be certain of the authenticity of such letters as the present. I am, great Chief, Your Friend,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the Chief Letsie.*

Thaba Bosigo, 5th January, 1860.

MY SON,—There will be a meeting at Mathlakeng on the 9th of this month. I thought I would go myself to meet with President Snijman, but I am hindered doing so. But I send you to that meeting, my son, and you will speak out my words.

My words to the President are these: I ask that Koane (Jan Letele) return under my rule. I had hoped that the Free State would cure Koane of his propensity to thieving, but it is not so, and ever since he has rebelled he has not ceased to steal. And when I intend to punish my own Basutos for thieving they are ready to say, "We will go where thieving is permitted." And in that way the Free State puts me in difficulty, in not punishing its own subject who does steal enormously; therefore he must return under my rule, in order that I may punish him as well as others, when he steals. And if the Free State refuses to do so it will prove that thieving will not be put an end to, and that there cannot be peace between the Free State and us. In case Koane refuses to return under my rule, it must allow me to punish him where he is, any time he offends me.

In reference to the claims of the Free State and our own, my words are these: The things stolen from us by Koane outnumber very much those the Basutos have stolen from the Free State. You will have the list of our claims. But if the Free State agree to return Koane to me, though he has stolen so much, I say: Let him be forgiven both by the Free State and us all his former thieving. But if the Free State refuses to deliver him up to me, and perhaps refuses also to forget what has been stolen by the Basutos, then you must present the list of our own claims, in order that payment may not be made on one side only, for there are poor people in our land who are crying for their cattle and horses, which have been taken away by Koane's people. Your Father,

(Signed) MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 9th January, 1860.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th ultimo relative to the position of the Chief Jacob Sikonyela

(Lehana) in the new country below the Drakensberg on the sources of the Umzimvubu.

The Chief Lehana is fully aware that the Colonial Government has not authorised him to proceed to that country, and that the step he has taken is entirely upon his own risk and responsibility; that he has nothing to expect; that he must maintain his own position; and that he must not locate himself *West* of the *Umga*.

Lehana has no fears of being able to maintain his position, and I have requested Mr. Austen to reiterate to him, at a fitting opportunity, that the movement he has made is entirely upon his own responsibility. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Minutes of a Meeting between the Acting President of the Orange Free State and Representatives of the Chief Moshesh.*

10th January, 1860.

Tegenwoordig: ZHEd. de ag. Staats President, de Landdrost van Caledon Rivier, de veldkornetten H. Olivier en G. Fouché, behalve nog eenige Burgers van den Staat. Als vertegenwoordigers van Moshesh, de Kapiteins Letsie, George, en Sophonia, behalve eenige hoofden van kralen als vertegenwoordigers van Mohali en Poshuli.

Letsie handigt eenen brief van Moshesh aan den Staats President, meldende dat hij, Moshesh, verhinderd is geworden ZHEd. persoonlijk te ontmoeten, doch dat hij zijnen zoon Letsie in zijne plaats gezonden had.

ZHEd. zegt dat hij verwacht had Moshesh persoonlijk te ontmoeten, ten einde met hem te spreken over het gedrag van zijn volk, zoowel als over dat der Bosjesmans, die niet alleen van onze Burgers vee roofden, maar op onze Burgers die het spoor van geroofde vee gevolgd waren, geschoten hebben, en een van Letelle's volk gedood, en de Burger Petrus de Beer gewond had.

Letsie zegt dat hem de bijzonderheden omtrent het verwonden van De Beer bekend was, doch vraagt naar de namen der personen die het gedaan hebben.

Johannes du Plessis zegt dat het twee Basutos waren die op De Beer geschoten hebben, met name Afrika en Zwartboy of Molzie, en twee Bosjesmannen, met name Rooibaatje en Dikkop.

Veldkornet Olivier levert eene lijst van geroofde vee in, waarvan sommige bij Poshuli gezien waren.

Letsie, na de opgaaf van dieverijen gehoord te hebben, verklaarde dat hij verblijd zoude zijn indien alles op eene mannelijke manier geschikt konde worden.

Op eene vraag van ZHEd. den Staats President, of Letsie wilde instaan dat de rooverijen en geweldenarijen die door de Basutos en

Bosjesmans herhaaldelijk gepleegd worden, gestraft zullen worden, en verder dat alle gestolene vee zal worden uitgeleverd, antwoordde Letsie, dat hij gekomen was om te hooren, en dat hij alles aan zijnen vader Moshesh zoude mededeelen. ZHEd. zegt dat indien het geroofde vee uitgeleverd wordt, en de dieverijen een einde nam, dat er dan eene duurzame vrede zoude zijn.

Letsie antwoordde dat hij verblijd was zulks te vernemen, en verklaarde dat hij alle mogelijke middelen zoude aanwenden om de vee en paarden die zedert het sluiten van den Vredesverdrag gestolen waren, uit te leveren.

De Staats President vraagt welke tijd Letsie noodig zoude hebben om het geroofde vee uit te leveren?

Letsie antwoordde dat hij naar Moshesh zoude gaan, om alles te rapporteren, en dat hij dadelijk werkzaam zoude zijn om het gestolen vee op te spooren, alsook om de Bosjesmans die zich in Vechtkop schuil houden, te vangen.

Op eene vraag van ZHEd. den Staatspresident, verklaarde Letsie, dat er nimmer een diefstal van eenige aardt door Burgers van den Staat in Basutoland gepleegd was, doch wel dat er gestolene paarden door Burgers van dieven gehandeld waren.

Op vraag van den Staats President, keurt Letsie het plan goed:— “Dat op Woensdag den 18den dezer de Landdrost van Smithfield met Makwai of Jan Moshesh de dieverijen die zedert het sluiten der vrede gepleegd zijn te onderzoeken, en dat de gestolen vee binnen eene redelijke tijd zullen worden uitgeleverd.

Overigens sprak Letsie nog over de Kaffer die voor een tijd geleden door eene patrouille Boeren geschoten was, en verlangde eenige explication.

De Landdrost van Caledon Rivier zegt dat hij hem eene brief had toegezonden, en merkt verder aan, dat er in de Vredestraktaat (hetwelk in de Sesuto taal gepubliceerd is geworden) gestipuleerd is dat alle Basutos die verlangen wild te jagen, met eene pas van den Landdrost tot dat einde voorzien moesten wezen, en verder dat indien de zoogenaamde jagtpartij aan den eisch van den veldkornet voldaan had, en zich gevangen had gegeven, en niet weggejaagd hadden, hetwelk het vermoeden deed ontstaan dat zij dieven waren, de Burgers dan niet op hen zouden gevuurd hebben.

De bijeenkomst brak hier op met genoegen van beide partijen.

(Geteekend) J. SAUER.

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Nchu, 16th January, 1860.

MY LORD,—We are persuaded that in resuming the government of this country His Excellency is fully prepared to redeem his kind

and repeated promises to grant us the necessary means for the building of an Industrial School for the Barolong Tribe at Thaba Nchu. It is impossible that His Excellency can have forgotten the services which we rendered in times past to Her Majesty's Government in this country, and the immense losses we sustained in consequence thereof, and for which we never got adequate compensation even unto this day. We therefore submit that we have a better claim upon His Excellency's kind consideration than many other natives, and we therefore seize this opportunity before more forward beggars have emptied His Excellency's hands. Besides the Barolong are a people fully prepared, and most thankfully would they receive such an Institution, so that there is no fear of misplacing the liberality of the Government.

Nor do we doubt but that His Excellency has acquainted Her Majesty with the difficult position into which we were thrown by the abandonment of the Sovereignty, and that in answer to a former letter our kind Sovereign has sent us the *British Flag* and the permission to procure the necessary articles of ammunition for hunting purposes without being obliged to apply to the tender mercies of the Free State Government Monopoly. In expecting a kind answer I remain, Your Excellency's faithful Servant, in the name of my People.

(Signed) Chief MOROKO.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Maeder, for the Chief Letsie, to the Landdrost of Smithfield.*

Morija, 25sten Januarij, 1860.

MIJNHEER,—Letsie verzoekt mij UEd. bekend te maken, dat de heer Louw gisteren twee mannen naar hem gezonden heeft met twee paarden aan Letsie behorende, biddende in denzelfden tijd hem ook zijne paarden uit te geven. Letsie wenscht UEd. te herhalen wat in den tijd toen de Gouverneur Sir Geo. Grey hier was regt gemaakt geworden is, namelijk, dat de oude zaken, welke in den tijd van oorlog voorgevallen zijn, zullen vergeten en onaangelaast blijven. Anders zoude hij (Letsie) ook moeten vragen, waarom de Burgers van den Vrijstaat zijne stad afgebrand hebben?

Nu bid hij u, mijnheer, u gevallen te herinneren dat de paarden die van den heer Louw geëischt worden, waren van hem in den oorlog weggenomen, het was in den maand Mei 1858.

Gevolgens deze omstandigheden Letsie zijne twee paarden niet kan uitgeven. Hij bidt UEd. deze zaak aan den HEd. Heer Staats President bekend te maken, omdat zulke verlangen toekomstig niet weder voor hem (Letsie) gebragt mogen worden. Letsie verzekert u om zijn vriendschap en zendt zijne beste groeten.

Voor LETSIE, (Geteekend) F. MAEDER.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Rev. Mr. Cochet to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Hebron, le 4 février, 1860.

Vous avez dû apprendre qu'une entrevue a eu lieu il y a quelques semaines, non loin d'ici, entre le Vice Président du Vrijstaat et le chef Letsié; je ne sache pas qu'elle ait en beaucoup de résultat. Il se commet encore quelques vols. Cette semaine nos gens accompagnaient les Boers sur les traces de choses qu'on leur a volées; l'un d'eux, homme paisible que j'ai baptisé il y a quelques semaines, y fut tué par la décharge accidentelle, et qu'on ne s'explique pas, du fusil d'un homme de Jan Létélé qui accompagnait les Boers. Je doute si à l'avenir aucun de nos gens voudra se mettre en marche en pareille réquisition de suivre les traces des chevaux ou de bétail volés.

Je ne suis guère au courant des affaires de Mosheah; mais il me semble qu'il ne serait pas fâché ni son peuple nou plus de rentrer sous la domination du Gouvernement anglais. Ce serait peut-être le seul moyen de voir un peu d'ordre s'établir dans cette partie du pays.

(Signé) L. J. COCHET.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 3rd March, 1860.

SIR,—I beg to state for your information that the Chief Lehana with a small escort returned here on the 28th ultimo. Lehana states that he proceeded as far as the Umga River, and had communicated with some of the Chiefs in that immediate neighbourhood, and states that the Chiefs Jumba and Mbali had sent word to him that he was not to proceed on his journey, that that country belonged to them, and that they would not suffer him to occupy it. Lehana wishes to remain at the Tsomo. I have told him that the Governor's word was very clear upon that point, and that he must either proceed or return to the Wittebergen, as he would not be allowed to occupy that country. I think Lehana will adopt the latter, as he is evidently afraid to proceed.

I have much pleasure in being able to report that no fresh cases of theft have been reported to me, and that all the thieves implicated in the recent thefts have been apprehended, and are in custody awaiting their trial at the ensuing Circuit Court. I hope to be able to start in the early part of next week as far as Nehemiah's Kraal, to make arrangements to get back the horses stolen and referred to in the above instances.

Some excitement prevails in this part of the Basuto border. Poshuli's and Mohali's cattle have been removed to the Cornet Spruit Mountains. I believe they have heard of Mr. Pretorius's arrival at

Bloemfontein and dread an attack. I believe this alarm is only partial and will soon subside. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 3rd March, 1860.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose a letter this afternoon received from Mr. Superintendent Austen, relative to the young Chief Lehana, son and successor of the late Chief Sikonyela, who lately left the Native Reserve with a portion of his people, with the view of locating himself in the unoccupied country on the east of the Umga River. It appears that certain other Native Chiefs, Jumba and Mbali, claim the country in question, and have forbidden Lehana to occupy it; and that in consequence he is afraid to venture.

Captain Adam Kok, on his return from that country, managed, in spite of his promises to the contrary, to slip cleverly through the Orange River and home; and without affording either Mr. Austen or myself an opportunity of learning anything of the result of his journey; and I have a strong impression that some arrangement, having for its object the exclusion of Lehana, exists between Kok and these petty Chiefs. Lehana delayed his journey too long. He ought to have started in October 1858, when His Excellency Sir George Grey afforded him the opportunity. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extract from a Letter of the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 13th March, 1860.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 5th instant with enclosure from Mr. Austen, and in reference thereto to state that the Government cannot sanction Lehana's wish to remain at the Tsomo, and that it cannot afford him its assistance against those Chiefs who oppose his tardy desire to occupy the district into which the Government sanctioned his removal, at his own risk.

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

*Letter from the Secretary to the Acting High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 17th March, 1860.

SIR,—Adverting to Mr. Austen's communication of the 3rd instant, forwarded in yours of the 5th wherein reference is made to Lehana not being permitted to occupy the country between the Umga and the sources of the Umzimvubu, I have the honour to request that you will

ascertain from Mr. Austen, and acquaint me as early as possible, with Lehana's present position and future intentions, also that you will call upon Mr. Austen to state whether any and what movements have taken place amongst the Natives in his district. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 19th March, 1860.

MY DEAR SIR,—We learn from private sources that in consequence of Pretorius's *Word* at the Meetings lately in this part of the Country, a Fieldcornet's Commando, as large as they can muster, is to assemble near the Koesberg (Sir George's Line) to punish the "*contemptible Bushmen*," denounced as being the authors of all the thefts lately perpetrated on this frontier of the Free State. One Field Piece has been allowed to the party, which is to assemble on the 21st instant. There is no doubt these Bushmen are Poshuli's dogs or jackals, that they are now permitted by him to reside on his own old Mount, Vecht Kop, in his front, to plunder the Boers, and that he gets a lion's share of their booty. These creatures are said to be well mounted by him, and that many have good rifles, conical bullets, &c. The probability is that the expedition will get wind in some way, and before the Boers get to the scene of action the birds will have flown; and very possibly all Poshuli's flock will also have vanished into the mountain recesses.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 26th March, 1860.

(Concerning a Boer Commando sent against a band of Bushmen who had taken up their residence at Vecht Kop.)

Moshesh has repeatedly said, on being applied to about these Bushmen by the Farmers: "The Bushmen are not my people; they steal from my people as from you; do what you will with them; come into my country and destroy them." Now it is notorious that this very nest of Bushmen is protected by Poshuli, the full brother of Moshesh and himself an important chief and also a notorious robber. He has retired with his own people from this mount, Vecht Kop, since the boers burnt it in the war of 1858, further back into his own country, and has beyond a doubt placed these Bushmen there to thieve as well as to act as a sort of advance guard; and he is well known to share their plunder.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 30th March, 1860.

SIR,—With reference to Major Travers' letter of the 17th instant, I beg to state for your information that Lehana is now away to his camp near the Tsomo to bring his cattle and people back to the Wittebergen, whither I believe it is his intention to return. He was led to take this step upon my advice, as conveyed to you in my letter of the 3rd instant. Lehana left here during my absence to the Umzimvubu Country. I have not seen him since, but I think it is his intention to return to the Wittebergen.

When Lehana moved from this to the Umga, he left all his women and children here in charge of their gardens, which are not yet harvested, so that in fact his position remains unaltered, as he had only moved a portion of his stock with a few followers, without their families. Upon Lehana's return I will ascertain from him his final intentions as to the future, and will communicate the same to you without delay.

When I left home on the 5th instant some excitement prevailed amongst the Basutos near the Cornet Spruit, which arose from the late patrol from the Free State against the band of Bushmen robbers at the Vecht Kop. Poshuli and Mohali mistrusted the intentions of the Boer Patrol, and took the precaution to remove their cattle from that immediate locality. Yesterday I heard that Poshuli had removed all his cattle into the mountain fastnesses along the Orange River, and it is reported that his intention is to move from the immediate border as soon as his crops are reaped. In the Native Reserve all is quiet. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Rolland to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Beersheba, 31st March, 1860.

MY DEAR SIR,—I informed you last year that owing to the destitute state of the people of Beersheba they would not then be able to remove to the part of the Wittebergen Native Reserve kindly placed at our disposal by His Excellency Sir George Grey. Since that time my people have been enabled to collect some corn and provisions which would enable them to remove. They have after more than a year's trial generally convinced themselves that the station grounds are altogether insufficient to enable them to support themselves or to supply them with food, and their prospects here being in many respects most discouraging, most of them have determined to leave.

They are altogether indisposed to go to the Lesuto, and are pressing

me to take them to the Reserve. Some of the principal men desire to go to the Reserve in a few days to examine the spot offered as a site for the new station, and should my congregation remove thither I intend accompanying them. I write therefore to request you to be so kind as to inform His Excellency the Governor of these circumstances and of my hope that the kind offer made to the people of Beersheba may be considered open to them, notwithstanding its not having been immediately acted upon. I remain &c.,

(Signed) S. ROLLAND, V.D.M.

To the above letter Mr. Burnet replied that he would immediately transmit the application to Government, and added :—

“I think it would be wise and prudent for the principal men to refrain from proceeding to examine the spot in question until I am able to communicate to you His Excellency’s pleasure in respect of their application.”

To Mr. Burnet’s letter forwarding Mr. Rolland’s application, Colonel Travers attached the following memorandum :—

“It appears that on the 7th October 1858 Mr. Burnet, by order of Sir George Grey, expressed His Excellency’s readiness to allow of a Location in the Wittebergen Reserve being granted to the former inhabitants of the Beersheba Mission Station. On the 11th October 1858 the Rev. Mr. Rolland accepted the permission to select a site for a Mission Station within the Reserve, and stated that he had communicated his acceptance of this to the Paris Society. On the 18th December 1858 Mr. Burnet forwarded a letter from Rev. Mr. Rolland intimating his inability at present to avail himself of the above offer. It does not appear that any reply was transmitted by the High Commissioner to this letter. The Rev. Mr. Rolland now begs that he may be allowed on the part of his people to accept of Sir George Grey’s offer, and proposes to examine the spot originally offered. I am not aware (personally) of any other than the above circumstances connected with this matter, though Mr. Rivers I believe is cognizant of some further particulars.”

(Initialed) F. J. T.

*Extract from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 1st April, 1860.

It appears a strong feeling is abroad in Basutoland, as to trying to effect some sort of arrangement to receive the Queen’s protection in some way. I believe Moshesh does not care in what shape, whether as an ally or a subject. They hear the name of Pretorius, and there is little doubt Moshesh has spies who tell him all that happens, and all that the President says and does.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 10th April, 1860.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 2nd instant referring to the desire of Lehana to return to the Wittebergen, I have the honour to state that, as it appears this Chief's people have never yet abandoned their Location there, and as he has been prohibited from occupying the new Territory, the Acting High Commissioner conceives there can be no objection to his returning with his people to his original position in the Wittebergen. I have, &c.,

(Signed)

FRED. J. TRAVERS.

*Letter from the President to the Government Secretary of the Orange Free State.*

Doorn Kop, 2den Mei, 1860.

WEL ED. HEER,—Ik kan niet nalaten U Ed. iets van de zake alhier mede te deelen. Ik en Moshesh zijn van dag bij elkander geweest en hebben voorloopig veel over alles gesproken, en het schijnt of de zake tot nog toe goed loopt, maar de dag was te kort om zitting te nemen, de zitting zal morgen een aanvang nemen, en dan zal de knijppunten voor den dag komen. Het schijnt of zij een groote afgewektheid gevoelen voor vrede; er is omtrent 3,000 Basutos met Moshesh mede gekomen. Dit schandelijk luigentaal heeft Moshesh hijna bewoogen om terug te blijven, maar hij begeert zelf vrede. Molapo heeft in een aanspraak gemaakt als hij eerst vertrouwen heeft zal hij hard tegen de dieven optrekken; het blijkt dat hij in de wijk naast aan hem al de huizen gespaard heeft, en de andere zijn alle verbrand. Oude Molitsane is ook hier, maar hij zit in de nouw omdat Molapo zoo sterk over de diefstal spreekt. Ik schrijf u deze laat in de nacht, en ben braaf vermoeid van rijden. De bijeenkomst zal op de plaats van Hans Moolman aan Wonderkop wezen. De Landdrost van Winburg zal de secretarischap waarnemen der bijeenkomst.

(Geteekend)

M. W. PRETORIUS.

*Treaty between the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh.*

De Vrede tusschen hunne beide Natien wordt hiermede vastgesteld en door beide Opperhoofden van wederzijde gewaarborgd.

Wordt van wederzijde overeengekomen dat een middel zal be-  
raamd worden om aan tegenwoordige disputationen en disputen een  
einde te maken.

Er zal eene Resident Magistraat op de grenzen wonen, die met  
twee personen van den kant van den Vrijstaat, benoemd door den

President, en twee personen benoemd door Moshesh, een Hof zullen uitmaken, die in zaken van diefstal van vee, en andere zaken tusschen de twee Natien, bij den Magistraat onderzoek zal doen en daarop finale uitspraak doen zal.

De Wet zal gelijk wezen voor alle.

De Wet tot straffe van misdaden zal door ZHEd. den President en Moshesh nader gemaakt; de lands Wetten zullen tot regel genomen worden.

Deze wetten zullen moeten goedgekeurd worden door de Raden van beide Natien.

De Residensie of hof zal zoo veel mogelijk in de middel van de grenzen geplaatst worden, en Makwathla aan Merumetsu zal de plaats wezen en genaamd worden, "De moeder van Vrede (Ga Bokhotsu)."

Moshesh zal een Policie magt geven den voormelden Hof te ondersteunen, en indien de Policie magt te zwak gevonden wordt in eenige zaak, dan verbindt de President en Moshesh, in den naam van hunne natien, van beide zijde de noodige verder assistentie te verleenen.

De Policie magt zal bestaan uit tien Basutos, die woonachtig bij den Residensie zal wezen, en twee honderd Basutos van andere plaatsen die ten alle tijd gereed zullen wezen ten assistentie van den Hof.

De zaken van Gestolen Vee van de vorige tijden zal aan den Resident Hof overgegeven worden voor beslissen.

Aldus solemniele gedaan en geteekend op Witte Bergen den Vierden dag van Mei in de Jaar onzes Heeren, Een duizend acht honderd en zestig, in tegenwoordigheid van de Raden en Kapiteins van beide Hoofden.

(Geteekend)	M. W. PRETORIUS, President,	MOSHESH,
	J. J. FICK, Commandant,	MOLAPO,
	A. J. BESTER, Veldkornet,	PAULUS MOPERI,
	J. N. M. VALCKENAER,	TSEKELO MOSHESH,
	Landdrost,	DAVID MOSHESH,
	(en drie anderen).	SOPHONIA MOSHESH.

---

*Gouvernements Kennisgeving.*

Bloemfontein, 15den Mei, 1860.

ZH. de Staatspresident wenscht hiermede ter algemeene kennis te brengen dat ZH. op den 2den en 3den dezer maand met het groot opperhoofd der Basutos, Moshesh, eene bijeenkomst heeft gehad aan Wonderkop, Wittebergen, op de plaats van Hans Moolman, en dat de uitslag dier bijeenkomst alles goeds voor de toekomst doet verwachten, daar het Opperhoofd Moshesh en zijne hoofd kapiteins de sterkste blijken hebben gegeven van hunne opregte

gezindheid om den vrede te bewaren, en alles te doen wat in hun vermogen is om vrede en eene goede verstandhouding tusschen den Oranje Vrijstaat en Basutoland te bevorderen en meer dan ooit op vasten voet te brengen.

ZH. de Staatspresident is met het opperhoofd Moshesh overeengekomen om op de grenzen tusschen den Oranje Vrijstaat en Basutoland een Magistraat te plaatsen, en wel op de plaats vroeger genaamd Merumetsu, doch thans genaamd "de Moeder van de Vrede," (Ga Bokhotso), welke Magistraat zal aangesteld worden door den Staats President, die te zamen met vier andere leden een gerechtshof zullen vormen om over zaken van diefstal van vee en landlooperij regt te spreken, en de misdadigers te straffen, overeenkomstig eene Wet die nader bepaald en vastgesteld zal worden.

Bedoelde Magistraat zal steeds een genoegzaam aantal gewapende Basutos als politie dienaren onder zijn bevel hebben, om dieven of rondloopers op te sporen en te vangen en voor bovengenoemd Hof te brengen.

Wanneer de gewone Policie magt te zwak zal gevonden worden om in eenige zaak de dieven in arrest te nemen en te doen straffen, zal de President, zoowel als het opperhoofd Moshesh, van beide zijden de noodige assistentie verleen.

ZH. de Staatspresident nu overtuigd zijnde van den goeden wil van het opperhoofd Moshesh, om den vrede te bewaren, en aan alle dieverij en landlooperij een einde te maken, vertrouwt dat de burgers van den Oranje Vrijstaat ook het hunne zullen aanwenden om het opperhoofd Moshesh in zijne goede bedoelingen te ondersteunen, en ook alles zullen doen wat in hunne magt is om eenen duurzamen vrede te bevorderen.

ZH. noodigt vooral de grensbewoners uit van nu aan hunne plaatsen weder te gaan bewonen en bewerken, om daardoor het opperhoofd Moshesh een bewijs te geven van het vertrouwen dat de burgers van den Oranje Vrijstaat stellen in zijne goede meening, en om hem tevens gelegenheid te geven te bewijzen dat waarlijk, volgens zijn zeggen, "zijne zuster vrede is."

Een ieder wordt verder hiermede gewaarschuwd om in geval van dieverij van eenige soort van vee of paarden, de sporen van zulk gestolen vee, enz., te volgen, en onverwijld van de diefstal kennis te geven aan den naasten Veldkornet of Landdrost, met nauwkeurige opgave van het spoor dat gevolgd is.

Eenige Veldkornet of Landdrost die eene verklaring of opgave van diefstal ontvangt zal verplicht zijn daarvan zonder verzuim aan den grens-Magistraat kennis te geven, die dan dadelijk de noodige stappen nemen zal het gestolene zoowel als de dieven te doen opspreken.

Bij order. (Geteekend) J. W. SPULST, Gouvts. Secretaris.

*Extracts from a Letter of the President of the Orange Free State to the Officer administering the Government of the Cape Colony.*

Bloemfontein, 16th May, 1860.

SIR,—Amid the numerous difficulties with which this State has in latter times had to contend, I trust I have very recently been successful in surmounting *one*, namely in placing the Peace with our neighbouring Kaffir Chief Moshesh on a more solid footing.

In the beginning of this month I had a meeting with that Chief in the District of Winburg, the result of which promises much benefit to the future of this State.

In order, however, to render the Peace as permanent as possible, and to restrain and suppress the robberies and other disorders which have continued till very recently to harass our frontier, Moshesh has agreed with me to establish a Functionary of the Free State Government close to the Frontier, who will be supported by an adequate Kaffir police force placed by Moshesh at his disposal for that purpose.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS.

*Letter from Mr. D. C. Grant to the Secretary to the Government of the Cape Colony.*

Bloemfontein, 16th May, 1860.

SIR,—As Sir George Grey (who has probably landed ere now) may take some interest in the matter of the conference lately held between Mr. Pretorius and the Chief Moshesh, I enclose a portion of an account of what occurred, transmitted me at my request by a person who was present.

The result of the meeting being deemed of considerable importance by persons interested in this territory, I communicated the report to the local newspaper, and in its issue of the 11th instant the first part of the narrative will be found, rendering it unnecessary that I should now transmit a complete copy.

The number of the same paper to be published on the 18th instant will not reach Cape Town before the 28th or 29th, whereas this my communication will arrive on the 23rd, which is the consideration which has induced me to take the liberty of addressing you.

The treaty itself will not be published, at any rate in detail, until sanctioned by the Volksraad. In substance it is in conformity with what is contained in the enclosure now sent. Moshesh is to furnish the 10 and 200 policemen respectively, at his own cost, the Free State providing suitable buildings.

Some of the more experienced in the politics of this country are doubtful as to the practical working out of the stipulations of this convention; and it is not to be denied that they contain elements

which may hereafter lead to contention. The constitution of the Police itself is not much to be relied on.

In the meantime, however, the Boers are elated; and Pretorius will for a time redeem his popularity, which was already on the wane. I have, &c.,

(Signed) D. C. GRANT.

---

*Account of a Conference between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Moshesh.*

(Enclosed in Mr. Grant's letter of the 16th May.)

The 30th of April witnessed one of the most interesting and satisfactory meetings with Moshesh, Great Chief of the Basuto Nation, that has yet taken place between him and the Free State Authorities.

On the 29th His Honour M. W. Pretorius, attended by his suite, and Josiah, Great Councillor and Premier of Moshesh, arrived from the S. A. Republic at the residence of Fieldcornet Senekal, in the neighbourhood of Wonderkop, the appointed place of meeting; and immediately after His Honour's arrival he was waited upon by Paulus Moperi, brother of Moshesh, and David, Tsekelo, and George, Moshesh's sons, to pay their respects and inform Mr. Pretorius that Moshesh had arrived near Wonderkop, for the purpose of conferring with His Honour as requested by him. In the evening Divine Service was held at Mr. Senekal's, in which the Chiefs and their attendants took part with the Boers.

On the evening of the 30th Josiah informed the President that Moshesh desired that he would select three of his sons as hostages, to be kept in the President's Camp, and requested that Messrs. Howell, Senekal, and Schoeman might be sent in exchange to Moshesh. This was agreed to. Mr. Pretorius was further informed that on his arrival near Wonderkop Moshesh would advance and meet him.

At 10 o'clock a.m., Mr. Pretorius, attended by about 20 Burghers (he having declined to allow a larger number to be present) and the hostages left for Wonderkop.

At noon, near Wonderkop, Mr. Cornelis du Plooy and one of Moshesh's sons met Mr. Pretorius, and informed him that Moshesh was on the move, and that the hostages would be dispensed with. Upon this Mr. Pretorius gave orders that the hostages on the part of Moshesh be allowed to return to the Basuto Army.

A party of 70 mounted Basutos then made their appearance, advanced, and drew up in a line at about 250 yards distance.

Messengers then arrived to announce that Moshesh was coming.

Molapo, Moshesh's youngest son by his great wife, attended by a mounted escort, and preceded by a Basuto carrying a white flag, rode

up to the President and requested to be shown the spot where the Chiefs would meet; and Mr. Pretorius, having pointed out the homestead of Mr. Johannes Moolman, Molapo and his escort rode back, and the Basutos who were drawn up in line wheeled right about face, and retired to some distance, where they halted, dismounted, and picketed their horses. Mr. Pretorius's escort also retired, leaving the President and the Acting Landdrost of Winburg stationary, but mounted.

Moshesh and two of his principal men, Joshua his General in Chief and Molapo, then came on, and the President and Landdrost proceeded to meet him. On meeting Mr. Pretorius, the old King dismounted, and shook hands very warmly, Moshesh saying that he was glad to meet his son again, son of the great Pretorius.

The Chiefs then proceeded to the appointed spot, and, sitting down, were immediately surrounded by the 70 Basutos beforementioned, but all unarmed. After an exchange of the usual greetings, it was agreed upon that the President's escort should also come up. Moshesh then requested that Mr. Howell, whom he had not met before, might be introduced, and that Mr. Schoeman from the Transvaal and others should come and greet him.

The Great Chief then got upon his legs and made an oration of 3 hours continuance, in which he gave the history of the Basuto country and the Boer emigration. After concluding, he was followed by several of his Chiefs in the same strain.

Mr. Pretorius then rose and said:—Great Chief, Father Moshesh, and Chiefs of the Basuto nation! You have brought with you a white flag, so have I. These flags are emblematic of peace. I have come to establish a peace, not a hollow peace, but a substantial and everlasting peace. I have come to place you Moshesh, Captains and people of the Basuto Nation, in my arms, and there you shall all rest in security, lovingly, (clapping of hands on the part of Moshesh and people). But I must have security and peace for my people also. Therefore, if you will have peace, you Moshesh and your Captains must assist in maintaining it between our nations, and that can only be done by your assisting me to put down thieves. (Moshesh and Chiefs: we will; we have bad people amongst us; they must be put down.) Remember what you were not many years ago, a poor, helpless tribe, who made you what you are now? (Moshesh and Chiefs: the Boers, they lifted us up from the ground). Who gave you food when you were starving? (Moshesh and Chiefs: the Boers. Potgieter, Retief, Maritz, Uys, and your father and our father Pretorius). Well then, I have now come again to lift you up from the ground upon which you are now lying morally prostrate, by reason of your thieving and encroachments on the white man's land. My

object in coming here is to restore your character as a nation of Basutos, to take away from you the reproach of being a nation of thieves. To effect this, you Moshesh and Captains must help me, and that honestly. We must establish authorities, police, and laws, to put down theft and aggression.

Moshesh.—It was my intention to offer you a police, and I shall assist you to the utmost. Peace therefore is ratified.

The old Chief then with his own hands planted the flag, saying:—“Let this be a remembrance to all, White and Black, that peace is now for evermore.”

Moshesh and his Captains said that their earnest desire was to live in peace with the Boers.

It was then arranged that the Chiefs and their Councillors should meet the next morning to ratify the peace, and come to a proper understanding by treaty.

Mr. Pretorius and Moshesh, after some ceremonies, retired for the night to their respective quarters.

The next morning the President and Moshesh, attended by their respective Councils, again met, and determined at once to proceed to business.

Mr. Pretorius and his Raad (Messrs. Fick, Du Plooy, Senekal, Bester, Pretorius, and Grobbelaar, assisted by Mr. Valkenaar as Secretary, and Mr. Howell to draw up the treaty in English and Dutch and to interpret the same from Dutch into English to the Chief's educated sons, of the one part, and Moshesh and his sons Molapo, Sophonia, and David, his (Moshesh's) brother Paulus Moperi, and General Joshua, and aided by his sons George and Tsakelo as Secretaries in the Sesuto and English languages, of the other part), then proceeded to business, and a treaty to the following effect was agreed upon:

Peace between the Free State and the Basuto Country is hereby ratified and guaranteed by the Chiefs in the name of their people.

A court consisting of a Resident and two members appointed by the President and the same number appointed by Moshesh shall constitute a Court for the punishment of thefts and settlement of all disputes between the Whites and the Blacks. The decision of this court to be final. The laws for the punishment of theft to be agreed upon between the President and Moshesh. Moshesh to provide ten Policemen to assist the Court at the Residency, and 200 Police at different points to be in readiness when called upon.

The Residency shall be at the old Mission Station Merumetsu, and shall be named Ga Bokhotso, *The Mother of Peace*.

The Laws shall be equal to all.

A further agreement was entered into, to the effect that the owners

of the abandoned farms return to their homesteads, Moshesh guaranteeing their safety and protection.

Moshesh agreed that the cases of theft since the truce between the Free State and the Basutos be referred to the Resident's Court for decision.

With reference to all other subjects, Moshesh said "he had now been seven days from home, and it was raining and severely cold, therefore all other subjects in dispute must be hereafter settled between him and the President."

Moshesh further acknowledged the Treaty between the Free State and the Basutos under the mediation of Sir George Grey.

The treaty then having been read, and interpreted from Dutch into Sesuto, and from Dutch into English, was solemnly signed by Moshesh, the President, and their Councillors. The party then retired to partake of a dejeuner, during which several toasts were drunk, Moshesh proposing "alle oude questies tot niet," to which Mr. Pretorius replied: "Old Father Moshesh, that won't do. Everlasting friendship, if you like, from henceforth, but all the old questions we can't settle in this way." A retort which the old chief enjoyed exceedingly. Other toasts were then drunk, and songs sung by Moshesh's sons to the tunes of "God Save the Queen" and "Sweet Home." Moshesh passed the night in Mr. Pretorius's tent, and the next morning he and Mr. Pretorius reviewed a portion of the Basuto army, numbering about 6,000 cavalry. Thereafter several salvos were fired by the Basutos. Moshesh danced like mad, and thus the conference broke up.

I, as well as the intelligent Boers who were present with Pretorius, were much struck and pleased with the high civilization exhibited by Moshesh's educated children, and the gentlemanly manners of Paulus Moperi and Molapo, and their earnest desire to establish comfortable relations with the Free State.

This is the first time I was in Pretorius's company or had an opportunity of forming an opinion of him, and I must do him the justice to say that throughout all the conference he exhibited a tact in dealing with Native character and prejudices I did not think him capable of.

I hope that the happy result, or if you like it better, *promise* looming in the distance, will be as satisfactory to all in the Free State as it is to myself.

---

*Extracts from a Despatch of the Officer administering the Cape Government to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 12th June, 1860.

3. I now have the honour to transmit for Your Grace's perusal

a letter which I have lately received from Mr. Grant, a gentleman residing at Bloemfontein in the Orange Free State, reporting the result of a meeting on the 30th April between Mr. President Pretorius and the Great Chief Moshesh of the Basuto Nation.

4. The treaty itself there entered into will not, it appears, be published in detail until sanctioned by the Volksraad. Its tenor, however, as Your Grace will gather from the enclosed printed account, has reference to the establishment of a lasting peace between the Orange Free State and the Basuto nation, between whom there existed a war in 1858, which was settled by the intervention of Sir George Grey, as reported in his Despatch No. 167 of 30th September of that year.

5. Mr. Grant, in reporting the late conference, mentions that many of the more experienced in the politics of the Orange Free State are doubtful as to the practical working of the stipulations of the convention, and I myself am induced to agree with him in thinking that they contain elements which may hereafter lead to contention.

6. I will not fail narrowly to watch all proceedings on the part of these our neighbouring powers, and to acquaint Your Grace from time to time with all information which may reach me. I have, &c.,

(Signed) R. H. WYNYARD.

---

*Letter from the Rev. S. Hofmeyr to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Berea, 28th June, 1860.

MY DEAR SIR GEORGE,—On the occasion of a visit to Moshesh at Thaba Bosigo, I was requested by him to write and despatch to Your Excellency the enclosed letter. The President of the Free State, in a recent letter to Mr. Maeder at Morija, expressed his suspicion that the Missionaries, in writing letters in the name of Chiefs, are acting the part of advisers more than that of Secretaries. For this reason the Missionaries are more reluctant than previously to write in the name of Moshesh. Under such circumstances Moshesh requested this favour of my hand, and I found no liberty to refuse this service to him.

Moshesh is also desirous that Your Excellency should be informed of the fact that on account of this letter of the President of the Free State, and the consequent refusal of the Missionaries to write any more letters in his name to the Government of that State, he is placed in a sad predicament with regard to his correspondence with that Government.

As I am now on a journey to the S. A. Republic and Natal, it is not likely that I will arrive at Montagu, to which place I have accepted a call, before September next. Hoping I will still be in time to have the pleasure of meeting Your Excellency, I remain, yours respectfully,

(Signed) S. HOFMEYR.

N N 2

*Letter from the Rev. S. Hofmeyr, for the Chief Moshesh, to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Berea, 28th June, 1860.

SIR,—I am requested by Moshesh, Chief of the Basuto, to inform Your Excellency that he was much pleased when he was informed of the intended visit of Prince Alfred to the Colony of South Africa. He begs the favour of Your Excellency to present his compliments to the Royal Prince, and wishes to communicate to Your Excellency that he will feel honoured very much if Your Excellency's journey could be extended to his country, so as to enable him to meet Your Excellency with the son of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

Another letter to the same effect has been despatched from Morija some weeks ago, without the seal of Moshesh, but fearing that it has been lost, he now sends this letter under his seal.

By request of MOSHESH.

Seal of Moshesh.

(Signed)

S. HOFMEYR.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Acting Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 6th July, 1860.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, that I received information on the 3rd instant of a very serious outrage that was committed on the evening of the 1st or 2nd instant, upon some Free State Boers living on the Koesberg border.

It appears that late in the evening a party of Bushmen and Basutos attacked the kraal of a Boer named Jan Hever, and took a number of horses. Hever was alone on the farm, with only a young lad about 14 or 15 years of age. His brother-in-law and his eldest son were lying out in the field with the cattle and sheep, and were not at home. The horses taken by the thieves were followed by Hever and the lad, and were retaken after a short resistance on the part of the Bushmen. While Hever was collecting the horses to bring them back, the Bushmen, who appear to have divided themselves into two parties, fell upon the farm-house, demanded of the women all the money, clothes, &c., and then attacked the unfortunate defenceless women and children, whom they left all lying in a heap bleeding for dead; attempted to fire the house over their heads, but which fortunately did not take fire; and made off with all they could carry away.

I have just heard that two of the children died the next day, and since I have commenced this letter report has reached the village that Mrs. Hever also died of her wounds yesterday, and that her sister-in-law and 3 or 4 children are also badly wounded. I have also heard

that a small party of Burghers went to Hever's assistance, and that they had fallen in with the Bushmen, and that one Boer got wounded by the Bushmen, and that a report of this outrage had been sent to the President of the Free State, and 400 Burghers have been called out, and are to assemble on the Koesberg border. It is also reported here (upon I think creditable authority), that it is the intention of the Burghers to attack Poshuli, as it is said that there were more Basutos than Bushmen engaged in the attack upon Hever's. I think it not unlikely that there were Basutos with the Bushmen, who have been elated with the success of the Bushmen from time to time, but that all this has taken place without the knowledge or concurrence of the Chiefs, and should the Boers act upon what is said to be their present intentions, I fear the border will again be thrown into sudden confusion, as it stands to reason that it does not require a force of 400 men to punish 15 or 20 Bushmen, and such a step if taken must tend to shake the confidence of the Basuto Chiefs, and jeopardise the peace of our border. I will watch the progress of events, and will keep His Excellency informed.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN, Acting R.M.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Moshesh.*

Smithfield, 12th July, 1860.

GREAT CHIEF,—I am sorry to have to inform you that the Bushmen whom you so solemnly promised to have removed from Vechtkop have committed murder and robbery between the Caledon and Orange River on the 20th of last month. They murdered one young boy of Mr. Hefer, and stabbed with assagais 2 women and 3 other children; the wounded are in a very precarious state, and little or no hope for their recovery is sustained.

I have further to inform you that the robbers carried off £150 in money besides other articles in the shape of clothing. A patrol of Burgers who surprised the robbers at Vechtkop only found about £7 of all the stolen money, and they have shot 6 of the robbers at Vechtkop, but some of the thieves consisting of Bushmen and some of Poshuli's people had gone over from Vechtkop to Poshuli's place with the stolen goods 2 days before we reached Vechtkop.

I must now call your attention to your conversation and the arrangements made when I visited you last. When I warned you to have the Bushmen removed, had you kept your promise this melancholy and atrocious murder would not have been committed; it therefore grieves me very much to find that all my exertions to bring matters upon a friendly footing with the Basuto Nation and the Burghers of the Free State have until hitherto not only been disregarded, but that matters should ever become worse, and that wholesale murder

and robbery and burning of houses be perpetrated by a set of robbers acting under the control and at the instigation of your notorious brother Poshuli.

I must again call your attention to the promise which you made, viz., that you would cause the Bushmen to be removed within ten days from the time that I was with you, and I have now to request that you will, in accordance with your engagement, take immediate steps to have the stolen property which was carried off by the robbers to Poshuli restituted, and also to have the murderers of Hefer's family arrested and delivered over to my Government to be dealt with according to Law.

Finally I have to request that you will make an example of your brother Poshuli, by inflicting such chastisement upon him as his deeds deserve, and also to take such steps as will secure peace and quietness on our borders, in order that we may live at peace with each other. The conduct of your brother Poshuli has become intolerable. I will however leave the matter in your hands, and watch the result with much interest.

I am leaving for Bloemfontein to-day, and expect to meet your representatives there on the 15th instant to make the arrangement about regulations for the Magistrate, and who is to be placed at Merumetsu.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS.

---

*Letter from the Acting Resident Magistrate of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 16th July, 1860.

SIR,—In my letter of the 6th instant, I had the honour to report to you a serious outrage that was committed in the Free State by a party of Bushmen and Basutos, and the assembling of a large Burgher force on the Koesberg border.

I have now the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, that the Burgher force have dispersed, caused either by the severe cold weather or the promptness of President Pretorius who was soon in the neighbourhood, and have not carried out their threat to attack Poshuli.

There have been so many versions of the acts of the patrol and the result of their operations that it is difficult to arrive at the true version. The number of Bushmen said to be killed is given from 4 to 7, including a woman; from Native reports I have learnt that the woman was not killed, but received a simple flesh wound, and that only two men were killed and seven wounded, and that the enemy has only been partially routed, and are still in the moun-

tains in their former neighbourhood, and fear that we shall soon hear of fresh depredations being committed by them.

It is also reported that President Pretorius has left a small Burgher force on the border, which I think will have the effect of checking the Bushmen to a certain extent, and hope the border will settle down quietly for a while.

I have also heard that Moshesh has requested his son Letsie to collect a party of men and go and rout the Bushmen, and that he is investigating the report of some of his subjects being with the Bushmen, and intends punishing them severely if found to be true. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN, Acting R.M.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moroko.*

Cape Town, 23rd July, 1860.

MY GOOD FRIEND MOROKO,—Your letter of the 16th of January congratulating me on my return to this country has just reached me. I thank you for your welcome and for the terms in which it is given. I salute you, your chiefs, and your children. I hope in a few weeks to be with you, to see you, so I shall say no more. Your friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 2nd August, 1860.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—His Royal Highness Prince Alfred is about to visit your part of South Africa. If he has time the Prince proposes to enter your territories, and to receive you there. Will you therefore without delay collect your people, and prepare for His Royal Highness' visit. I will again write to you, and tell you the time and place where the Prince would wish you to receive him. From your friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Letter from the Under Colonial Secretary to Mr. Charles Ross, Secretary to Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 3rd August, 1860.

SIR,—I have received your communication of the 3rd July, praying that His Excellency the Governor would take into consideration the petition regarding an alliance with Moshesh contained in your former letter of 13th December 1859.

In reply the Governor desires me to inform you that he will shortly pay a visit to Moshesh in company with H.R.H. Prince Alfred when on his way to Natal, and that he will then have an opportunity of speaking to Moshesh on this subject.

(Signed) W. DE SMIDT.

*Letter from the Rev. Mr. Daumas to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Mekuatling, le 13 aout 1860.

MONSIEUR LE GOUVERNEUR,—Je suis chargé par Molitsane, le chef de la tribu des Bataungs, allié du grand chef Moshesh, de vous transmettre ses plus respectueuses salutations et vous exprimer le plaisir qu'il restant d'apprendre que vous avez l'intention d'accompagner dans ce pays son Altesse Royale le Prince Alfred.

Le chef envoie deux de ses fils, Raboroko et Mokotlo, et son neveu David Raliye, pour offrir ses hommages à Son Altesse le Prince Alfred et pour l'assurer du bonheur qu'il éprouvera lui-même et sa tribu de voir de leur yeux un des fils de Sa Majesté la Reine Victoria, dont ils ont tant entendu parler.

Le chef Molitsane vous prie humblement de vouloir bien présenter au Prince, ses fils et son neveu. Veuillez etc.,

(Signé) F. DAUMAS, V.D.M.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to His Royal Highness Prince Alfred.*

Aliwal North, 18th August, 1860.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR ROYAL HIGHNESS,—While everybody is flocking to see the Sun, I also wish to enjoy its light, and to have the happiness of seeing a real son of the Queen in person. My trust has always been in the Queen from the first, and I am the oldest of Her Majesty's servants and subjects in this country, and during all the governorship of the Queen's Ministers in this country, from Napier, Maitland, and H. Smith, down to Sir George Clerk, and in spite of everything that has happened to me, and in the midst of many troubles, I have been faithful in my allegiance to Her Majesty.

My prayer to-day is that I may be restored to the same position among the Queen's servants that I first held, for I am become as the least of them. Let whatever fault I may have committed be to-day forgiven. You are the Queen's own Son, give me peace in her name. I do not say that I have been thrown away, but just because I have not been thrown away I make this prayer. I have come to have the peace which I enjoy increased and confirmed. But although I have come to see the light myself, I should be very sorry to prevent all my people enjoying the same privilege. I should like every old man and every child to have it shining on him, and my desire is to draw it into my country. That which hastened me in my journey was the desire to arrive here in time to accompany Mr. J. Burnet and the people of Aliwal in going to meet Your Royal Highness. I have not said all I wish to say in this letter, and should be very happy, if Your Royal Highness can spare the time, to have the honour of speaking mouth to mouth with you. I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 3rd September, 1860.

Mr. Maeder informs me that all Moshash's people are thoroughly dissatisfied with what took place between Moshash and Pretorius. The old chief went too far in everything; and this has led Pretorius to get up a set of articles for the regulation of the proposed border police so utterly contrary to all native ideas that they will never be accepted. In fact the treaty is at an end, nothing will come of it. Mr. Pretorius in transmitting these articles to Moshash stated that he was going away on his private affairs for a few months; but he expected on his return that Moshash would be prepared to enter into the final arrangements for the erection of the new magistracy. The articles are upwards of 40 in number. Flogging is proposed as a punishment in many cases. This has given great offence, being unknown to Basuto custom.

Mr. Austen says that he has it from pretty good authority that a strong feeling exists in the minds of the Basutos that Pretorius is planning something against the spring of the year, and that a collision between the Free State and them is not improbable. From what I can gather from talking with Mr. Maeder all this was in Moshash's mind before he left for Aliwal North; and it explains his readiness to come here and his anxiety about protection and obtaining gunpowder. It would appear that he is on the horns of a dilemma, between the vague liberality of his conversation with the President and the determination of his people not to support him in what he may be supposed to have promised in respect of supplying the police, or agreeing with any obnoxious articles in the constitution of the magistracy.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshash to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd September, 1860.

SIR,—I write to inform you that I received your last letter and was extremely grateful to find it so full of friendliness, although it did not answer what I asked. I write to inform you of several things that have happened since then, of which you may be uninformed. In the month of September Adam Kok came to me and also Umbali, the Chief of the Umpondomisi, came to my kraal to see Adam Kok. I was not at home, but his business was with Adam Kok, whom he wanted to assist him to fight against the Amabaca, which Adam Kok refused to do, saying "I am on a visit, and am besides a man of peace. I could not do this thing, being in Nehemiah's country."

Umbali had brought with him fifteen head of cattle, which he had intended to give to Adam Kok in order to induce him to fight against the Amabaca, but Adam Kok refused them, because he heard that Umbali intended them as a bribe. Now Umbali was very much mortified at having to take them back with him, so he told Adam Kok that he would make him a simple present of them, and Adam Kok accepted them.

After leaving the kraal Umbali went and slept at my outpost, where he had oxen killed. Here he also saw nine horses of mine, of which he chose one and offered to buy it for fifteen head of cattle, but its owner refused to sell it, saying he had no wish to part with the horse, but Umbali insisted and said that though they would not sell that one, they must allow him to buy one of those that he had seen. This they refused too, saying that they had no horses for sale.

After leaving this place, Umbali slept at Namageni, whence he sent two of his men in the night to come and steal, and they stole nine horses and one mare, but the mare ran away and came back. My people then traced the spoor till it led them to Umbali, and then returned home.

Again in that same month eighteen horses were stolen, and the spoor was again followed and led as before to Umbali. This time I sent four men to Umbali to ask for those horses, but he refused to return them, and soon after again stole seven horses belonging to me, and not long after that five more, also male horses. Of all this I informed the Revd. Mr. Hully, the Missionary in those parts, for even the Missionaries are very much troubled by reason of Umbali, for they also say that he deprives them of their things by theft.

About this time I saw Mr. Austen, but I had not then time to write to you, but I spoke to him with my mouth and asked him to write you a little letter about this and salute you from me. Now because of these things of mine that were stolen to such a degree and because when I asked Umbali about them, he said it was because he considered me his enemy, I was at last obliged to go with force to Umbali, and I joined myself to Seloanyane of the Amabacas, he being a very old enemy of Umbali, and because at my place there only remained five horses, I was obliged to borrow horses from Poshuli, and so we started and arrived at eight o'clock at the great place of Umbali.

There were one hundred and fifty Basutos of us, but Umbali brought his whole army to fight us, but because I did not wish to surprise him, I let him see me coming, so that he saved all his property and what we captured was very little. We fought from morning till sunset, and in the battle I lost five Basutos and three

Amabacas, while of the enemy there were killed forty-eight. I then returned, and as soon as I got home I wrote to Umbali telling him how sorry I was for what had happened, and saying that I did not like war, and that if he would leave off stealing my things I would cease fighting with him.

I asked Mr. Pearce, a Missionary of Port Natal, to write this for me to Umbali, but I did not receive a satisfactory answer, which would have made me preserve peace, but all the answer that Umbali returned me was to send more thieves to steal my things, so when I saw Umbali intended to persevere in stealing and that he did not wish for peace, I wrote into the Lesuto, inviting all who were willing to help me, but when Umbali heard that I had friends who were willing to come and assist me he exculpated himself in very strong terms, saying, "It is Moshesh's eldest son Letsie who ordered me to make a war with Nehemiah."

But, my Lord, it gives me great pain to speak to you of this disagreeable subject, which I trust you will preserve for me. I dare say you have already heard that this jealousy of my brother is a jealousy without bounds, and is chiefly kept up because I take the part of the Government, and because there are a great many who hate civilization while I am known to have a great love for it, and so they hate me and say that if I love Government so much I will bring it into the country. They are also vexed because those who stand by me in this matter are my brothers George and Tsekelo Moshesh, who also can confirm everything I say, and so we hope that you will judge rightly.

My master, I wish to inform you that Umbali is uniting himself with the Chief of the Amakosa, Kreli, to make war with the Government, and Kreli has told Umbali to try and steal from all those who have any connection with the Government or from those whom he considers no enemies to Government. I do not say this on my own authority alone, everybody would confirm me that such a preparation is indeed taking place, but I think it would be well could you send some trustworthy person to enquire into this matter and to find out whether it is indeed the case, for my own part I am anxious to do everything that might assist the Government and to prove my friendship.

I wrote to you before, asking for a title from Government, for I am living in an unoccupied country, and because you are my witness and its witness, and besides yourself there is no one else who can help me. I have always trusted thus in you and placed all my hope in the Government to which I belong. But, my master, I should be very glad could you tell the Lieutenant Governor of Natal what I am, and that the little land that I occupy I am anxious to make a civilized

country. And now receive my letter favourably. Above all things grant me answer to it. I remain, your most humble servant,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

*Letter from Nehemiah, George, and Tsekelo Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Thaba Bosigo, 3rd September, 1860.

SIR,—Do not be offended if I pray you to complete this work, for there is no one else with whom I began but yourself. It was that you might assist me when I was in distress, and now I am awaiting your answer with anxiety. I am sorry that I missed the happiness of seeing my Master with my eyes. I am, my Master, your bondman,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH.

We also your loving slaves and children, George and Tsekelo Moshesh, add our prayer that you may protect Nehemiah, for we have a greater trust in you than any body else in the Lesuto. We assure you that Nehemiah is hated by his relations for no fault in himself, but because our father loved his mother. We beseech you to preserve the country of our brother Nehemiah, and we trust you will indeed do so, for we know that it is there that we who have been educated by Government will have to go. We are your Servants,

(Signed) GEORGE MOSHESH, } Your petitioners.  
TSEKELO MOSHESH, }

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Nchu, 4th September, 1860.

MY LORD,—As there was no time left to us at Bloemfontein to speak to our Father on subjects which concern the welfare of our Tribe, I avail myself of the kind advice to lay a written statement of all our need before Your Excellency. It is however nothing new, but matters we already submitted to Your Excellency when first we had the pleasure of meeting you at Bloemfontein, and after that in our midst at Thaba Nchu.

By the kind promises and assurances we have received from Her Majesty's High Commissioner, we were led to believe that assistance would soon be given us to build an Industrial School, in order to teach our youths useful trades and make them otherwise advance in civilization and Christianity. But hitherto, we are sorry to say, these promises remain unfulfilled, and our eyes have grown dim in looking for them. Years have passed away, many souls have passed into another world, and we fear we shall be gone ourselves ere a good foundation is laid for our safety.

We would therefore entreat Your Excellency and if possible move your bowels of compassion to come to our help ere it be too late. Give us then a chance to escape certain ruin, which will otherwise envelop our existence in a few years, when the storms arise which will inevitably come by the increasing influx of the white man. And let not our Father say, "you are beyond the boundaries of the Colony; I can do little or nothing for you." Although we are beyond the Colonial boundaries, have not our lives and blood and the loss of our property in former years testified our loyalty to Her Majesty's Government? And although we were abandoned by them when we least deserved it, yet we hope we are not yet beyond the boundaries of mercy, nor abandoned by yourself. Let therefore Your Excellency's generous heart do a good work for us, and it will have the satisfaction that it has contributed in a great measure to preserve a whole Tribe from ruin.

We would ask for the protection of the British Government and its Flag. Our neighbours in the west, with whom we have always tried to live on good terms, have boldly made us understand "that Pretorius was now come, that he would settle us Kaffirs and make short work with us, till the last was rooted up. The land was theirs, and theirs the power."

Some time ago we received a letter from Mr. Pretorius, in which he signifies to us that he could no longer allow us to purchase powder and lead or guns in the Free State. We asked the cause, but only learnt that such was his good pleasure. We have asked again and again, but had only a refusal. Now Your Excellency knows that we in a great measure live on game; we would therefore beg of Your Excellency to allow us to purchase those objects in the Colony. But if the law prevent your leave, would it be too much for Your Excellency to say a good word in our favour by the Free State authorities?

The cart which our Father promised me when at Thaba Nchu has not yet arrived. I shall be thankful to learn where it is, that I may send for it.

In conclusion I wish to express our high satisfaction and joy to Her Majesty the Queen of England for allowing one of Her Royal Sons to visit us in South Africa. And we hope that as often as His Royal Highness enters the Museum and his eye falls on the trophies of the hunt near Bloemfontein, he will kindly remember the red Barolong Tribe which then surrounded him. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) MOROKO, Chief of the Barolong.

P.S.—We shall be glad if His Royal Highness Prince Alfred will kindly take my children, now at the Cape, to England, and make *good men* of them. And I hereby give them into his kind hand.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 17th September, 1860.

SIR,—I have the honour to submit for the approval of His Excellency the High Commissioner the amount of the expenses incurred by me for the provisions and other necessaries furnished for the use of the Chief Moshesh, sons, and chiefs, with their followers, estimated at twenty-five chiefs and three hundred men; also for the Fingo chiefs of the Native Reserve, eighteen in number, with their followers estimated at eight hundred men; during their stay at Aliwal North from the 17th to the 22nd of August 1860, on the occasion of the visit of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred and His Excellency the Governor. I have incurred no unnecessary expense, less than four pence daily having been expended upon each man. They were on an average five to six days in Aliwal North, and Moshesh had to travel about 250 miles, the Fingos 120 miles.

Taking into account the position of these chiefs and their people as neighbours and friends visiting us on such an occasion to pay homage to Her Majesty in the person of her son, I felt it my duty to incur at once the responsibility of affording them suitable and moderate subsistence and other accommodation during their stay. His Excellency is personally cognizant of their respectable appearance, decorous behaviour, and I may add the loyal feeling displayed by them in the heartiness with which they paid their duty to His Royal Highness.

I would respectfully state that before leaving Aliwal North the Chief Moshesh and many of the other chiefs warmly expressed their delight at the opportunity which had been afforded to them of seeing the Queen's son, and their satisfaction at the unexpected kindness with which they had been received and cared for during their stay. I consider this visit of more value and importance prospectively, in keeping alive good and friendly feeling on this border, than many times the amount which has been expended upon it.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Secretary to the High Commissioner to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Cape Town, 2nd October, 1860.

DEAR SIR,—I have by this mail forwarded to your care a case containing a pistol, as a present from His Royal Highness Prince Alfred to the Chief Moshesh. I would request the favour of your acknowledging the receipt of the same, and of your forwarding it by the first favourable opportunity with a letter acquainting the Chief that you do so by desire of His Royal Highness. I have, &c.,

(Signed) FRED. J. TRAVERS.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 19th November, 1860.

DEAR SIR,—His Excellency would perceive from a late article in the *Friend* that the Basutos have been trespassing in Witsi's Hoek, the piece of country which was conquered by the Landdrost of Winburg in the war of 1856. As it may be desirable that His Excellency be informed of the particulars, as currently stated on the part of the Basutos, I beg to notice the following points which have been related to me, I believe correctly.

Molapo, Moshesh's son, who occupies Sikonyela's old country not far from Witsi's Hoek, sent his cattle to the latter place to graze, owing to the extreme drought (as is pretended).

It appears Pretorius wrote, or some of his officers wrote, to Moshesh to say that if the cattle were not removed in ten days the consequences would be serious. Moshesh replied "that Pretorius had told him when they made the Ga-Bokhotso treaty that they were to live like brothers, using each other's country when necessary; that the Boers were using his country by his permission, and that his people were looking for water and grass in an unoccupied open country belonging to the Boers; that such differences broke the treaty, and the Boers must quit."

It appears that this letter frightened the Boers, who all got into lager, many of the Basutos asking them for their passes, telling them they had heard of the new pass law in the Free State by which it was provided that every *white Foreigner* should have a pass, and the Boers must observe it as well as any other people.

It is said that Pretorius, when he was elected at first, talked a great deal about ignoring all boundary lines, that they did so over Vaal River, and it was far the best way, and it is said also that some of the foolish Boers on the Winburg Frontier have lately been talking much about their old purchase of the whole country between Winburg Frontier, the Caledon River, Harrismith, and Merumetsu from the old chief Rantsani, whose residence was under the very Mountain of Wonder Kop where the Ga-Bokhotso treaty was made. All this does mischief. However I believe that the whole of this talk and excitement has for the present died away, for want of sustenance.

From a note of Mr. Austen's, this morning received, all is quiet in the Reserve, save a few thefts. The Basutos entering the Colony to seek service seem now to have abandoned the great road through the Free State and taken their route *via* the Native Reserve—not a doubt all this babble and talk frightens them more or less as to the intentions of the Boers. Faithfully yours,

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET.

*Extract from a Report of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve.*

18th December, 1860.

Lehana's (Sikonyela's late) tribe are very quiet and well behaved, and give no trouble, and deserve consideration at the hands of government. They have now been five years under my immediate supervision, and I have much pleasure in stating that there have not been more than three or four cases of theft traced to them. I therefore think, under all the circumstances which caused the breaking up of this tribe and loss of their country, they have a very strong claim upon the Government for more ample provision than what they now enjoy.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 13th January, 1861.

Tsekelo says that the portion of the boundary disputed is that from Jammerberg upwards, and that the Basutos will not recognize Major Warden's old boundary, and sent old Job to go and witness what the Commission was about, and that he Job was to go along the line, treading in Sir George's footsteps along the boundary. Of course this is impossible, as the Governor did nothing up there, as it was believed that there was no question about that part of the line.

But from what I can learn it would appear that the Basutos say: "we must not acknowledge any boundary up there, let them get the Governor to come up and mark down that part too; and if he does come we can oppose it, and the Governor will give us up more land the same as he did down here." This is another specimen of the fine character of that good fine old Chief Moshesh!!! This must be correct, as it was told me by Tsekelo himself on Friday.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Extracts from a Letter of the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 18th January, 1861.

SIR,—I have the honour to report for your information that Tsekelo, son of the Chief Moshesh, came to me at Palmiet Fontein on the 11th instant, stating that he had fled from his father's country a few days ago, in consequence of some misunderstanding which had arisen between him and his father, and his family; and that it had been resolved at a meeting of his father's headmen to put him to death; and that he had fled into the Reserve for protection.

I told Tsekelo that I would give him no answer, and that the step he had taken was a serious one, requiring mature consideration;

and that he had better think the subject over before he came to a final conclusion. But that he might remain in the Reserve for a few days, and if he continued in the same mind I would then request him to submit his case in writing to me, which I would then forward to you for the consideration of His Excellency the High Commissioner.

(Signed) JOHN AUSTEN.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to Nehemiah Moshesh.*

King William's Town, 1st February, 1861.

MY FRIEND NEHEMIAH,—Sir Walter Currie is about to visit the country in your neighbourhood. He will report to me upon the present state and the wants of the people who live there. I beg, therefore, that you will communicate to him all that you may wish to bring to my notice. From your Friend,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Extract from the Address of the President to the Volksraad of the Orange Free State.*

4th February, 1861.

De grenspolice te Ga Bokhotso is nog niet in werking gebragt, en ik heb ook nog geen persoon als Hoofd dier Policie aangesteld, daar ik nog niet weet in hoe verre het Basuto opperhoofd Moshesh heeft ingestemd met de voorgestelde wetsbepalingen waaronder die politie zal moeten werkzaam zijn. Eenigen tijd geleden heeft Moshesh mij uitgenoodigd om aan Leeuwrvier met hem eene bijeenkomst te houden, welke uitnoodiging ik heb aangenomen, doch de regens en de volheid van Caledonrivier hebben die bijeenkomst tot nog toe belet.

---

*Letter from Tsekelo Moshesh to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Sterk Spruit, 8th February, 1861.

SIR,—I beg leave to inform you that I Tsekelo son of Moshesh I am here in the Colony, on Sterk Spruit; but I wish to see you. I have something with me to say for you alone without Moshesh. I think it will be much better for you to send me a horse if you will. And also the case that I shall speak shall be more useful for you and for all people in this Colony. I have nothing more to say to you. I remain with possible regard. Please to inform me.

(Signed) TSEKELO MOSHESH.

Mr Burnet replied desiring Tsekelo to communicate with the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve, and then forwarded the above letter with a copy of his answer to the Governor.

---

*Letter from the Rev. J. Daniel to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Lady Grey, 19th February, 1861.

MY DEAR SIR,—In the Lesuto things are quiet and going on pretty

o o

well as regards our spiritual work. Politically the prospect is rather dark. The people of Paulus Moperi are occupying something like 60,000 morgen of the Free State territory in the district of "Senekal" (Wittebergen).

The whole country east of Leeuw and Doorn Kops is now in possession of the Basutos. In this tract are farms which have been bought by farmers for as much as £1,000 sterling each. The Free State Government have remonstrated in vain, and it would seem that the natives are infatuated, at least the chiefs, to their own destruction. It is a pity that some friend of Moshesh does not show him what the inevitable result of all this must be.

He doubtless trusts to diplomacy to set everything right, and when things have reached the extremity will probably say "I have heard of the 'Warden line,' but it has never been pointed out to me." It seems hard to make heathen chiefs feel the obligations of a treaty. It is a pity in many respects, as it must eventually be the cause of their destruction.

Most of the French Brethren are of opinion that one thing and only one can save that country, viz., the taking possession of it by the British as a Native Reserve. As far as my opinion goes, I would say the sooner the better. I remain, &c.,

(Signed) J. DANIEL.

---

*Letter from Tsekelo Moshesh to Governor Sir George Grey.*

Sterk Spruit, 21st February, 1861.

SIR,—I take the liberty to inform you of the reason why I ran away and left Moshesh, it is simply this, my eldest brother Letsie and Masupha were deeply in love with the widow of the late Mayara and offered to marry, but she said she was fond of me than him, so on his hearing that he was determined from that time to kill me, however I did not take any notice of it until he one day came to me in person attended with a great many of his people to Thaba Bosigo. The first word Letsie greeted me was, good day Tsekelo, I have come to kill you because you always take the part of the English. So as I did not expect Moshesh to protect me for he is always afraid of Letsie, so I made up my mind to escape that night, and managed to do so on the next morning, this is the reason why I am now here where I intend to remain if it pleases Your Excellency. Your most obedient and very humble servant,

(Signed) TSEKELO MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from Nehemiah Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Pietermaritzburg, Natal, 22nd February, 1861.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY,—It was with great pleasure I learnt of your return to this country to resume the administration of

its affairs as Governor and High Commissioner. From the time of your departure for England I was full of sorrow, knowing that I had lost my best friend. But that sorrow has been changed into joy since your return, and I hope it may please Almighty God in His providence long to spare Your Excellency as Governor and High Commissioner in South Africa; that your wise and beneficial rule may be felt, especially by my own countrymen, and the various native tribes of this great country.

My heart was glad to receive your kind reply dated 18th August, 1859, to my communication of 3rd March, 1859, while I regretted that the matter of my residence in the country to which I removed could not, on the eve of your departure, be definitely settled.

As you have been spared to return, may I ask Your Excellency to concur in retaining the country named, that I and my people may settle down in peace, and seek to improve in all that is good.

Both the Cape Colony and Natal are under you, and if I can serve Your Excellency in either or both, at any time, and in any way you can suggest, I shall be proud and happy to meet your wishes.

Whenever I go wrong I hope that my great father, Your Excellency, will tell me so, and I will listen as becomes me. Having come to Natal to see the place, I write from Maritzburg. I have been pleased with what my eyes have seen here. I wish that myself and people shall imitate the European subjects of our great and good Queen Victoria. I have, &c.,

(Signed) NEHEMIAH MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 25th February, 1861.

MY DEAR SIR,—I wish you to shew Sir George the latter part of the enclosed letter of one of the Wesleyan Missionaries, Mr. Daniel, whom Sir George will recollect at Platberg, which I have just this evening received. Mr. Mabile, the French Missionary, is to-day here on business; and has been telling me exactly the same story. All the Parsons appear weary of old Moshesh, and would be glad to get rid of him. It is an extraordinary *new* light they appear to have got on the subject, at least to me who know their views and doings some 10 years ago, when we were established in the Sovereignty, and wished to stay there.

Mr. Mabile is very anxious to know when His Excellency may be expected in Basutoland, as the Bishop of Cape Town has written to say that Sir George will soon be there.

Mr. Mabile's opinion is that Molapo and Paulus Moperi are by their doings on the Winburg border trying to urge on a war, while Letsie is doing his utmost to prevent it.

David has also joined the war party. Thieving is common to a great extent throughout Basutoland. Basuto chiefs are stealing from each other. Poshuli is pre-eminent in the mischief. Should anything happen to old Moshesh the country would instantly be in a state of anarchy. Believe me, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 28th February, 1861.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to enclose a document addressed to His Excellency the Governor by Tsekelo, son of the Chief Moshesh. The arrival of this young Chief in the Reserve I had the honour to report to you during the month of January; he has been here ever since, and I have now requested him to commit his case in his own words to paper with a view that there shall be no misunderstanding upon the matter.

I have had several interviews with Tsekelo, and he has each time adhered to the same statement. I therefore believe that there is some sincerity in his professions, whatever may be the secret object of his presence here, a matter which I think is fraught with some interest to this border. I am at a loss as to what would be the views of His Excellency the Governor on this subject. But I think whatever view His Excellency may be pleased to take if Tsekelo even be sincere, that this Reserve is not the place where he ought to have an asylum, but that he should be removed to some other portion of the Colony, where he would be separated from his own people and nation and the politics of this border, as it would be dangerous to have him so near, as he evidently appears a restless, ambitious, aspiring young chief.

With regard to information he has given in reference to the illicit traffic in guns and ammunition carried on by traders on both sides of the boundary, I can credit all he has said, and I believe that that trade has been carried on for some considerable time, and what has been my regret is that there is no detective force on the immediate border. The position of the several police stations in this Division are *perfectly useless*. All the main roads travelled by deserters and traders in contraband are entirely exposed; and notwithstanding the numerous traders' waggons constantly found upon those roads, there is no force at hand to search such suspicious characters before they cross the Colonial boundary.

Tsekelo has given me the name of one special trader residing in this district, who has just returned with a fine troop of cattle from Basutoland, and this man he tells me was at Thaba Bosigo when he left, and was then trading with a number of guns, and this man is the most constant trader in guns in the Lesuto.

He also states that there are several other traders from Bloemfontein and Smithfield, who are largely embarked in that trade. And that there are some storekeepers in Aliwal North who favour this trade, and that his father has been for some time in treaty with a trader there to furnish him with a big gun, and this cannon has actually been shipped and landed at the mouth of the Umzimvubu River, and that the plan was that it was to have been got up to Nehemiah's, who was to have sent it over the mountain *via* Adam Kok's road through Morosi's country and thence into Basutoland.

Tsekelo hesitated to give the name of the party with whom his father was in treaty, and he says that the breaking out of the war between Nehemiah and the Amapondomise tribe prevented the consummation of this plan.

With regard to the combination spoken of by Tsekelo, I am of opinion that there is much truth in his statement, and that it is only a question of time, and that it would be well for the Government to be on the alert. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 4th March, 1861.

SIR,—Referring to the letter of Mr. Superintendent Austen of the 18th January last, transmitted for His Excellency's information by me on the 21st of the same month, reporting the arrival of the young chief Tsekelo, son of the chief Moshesh, seeking protection in the Wittebergen Native Reserve, I have now the honour to transmit an open letter to His Excellency's address from Tsekelo, with Mr. Austen's remarks thereon.

I have been most anxiously awaiting His Excellency's instructions in respect of Tsekelo, being unwilling to do anything harsh, and yet (knowing that his antecedents in word and deed in the Reserve prove him a very unfit person to be there) being most especially desirous that his stay there may be as short as possible.

I am to see Mr. Austen in the matter of Tsekelo to-morrow; and unless it clearly appear to me that some good reason exists for my allowing him to remain longer in the Reserve, I shall incur the responsibility of sending him under escort safely and quietly to his father as a runaway boy. Possibly some directions may reach me to-night in this matter. I entertain great doubts as to the truth of the reasons he alleges for leaving his father and Basutoland. I am much rather disposed to believe that he may be trying to ingratiate himself with the natives, and raise a party for himself against a future day; and that he may so far succeed that we shall in a short time feel it very difficult to get rid of him, or to repair the mischief he may have done. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the President of the Orange Free State to the Chief Mosheh.*  
Bloemfontein, 9den Maart, 1861.

GROOT OFFERHOOFD,—Ik was verblijd toen ik gisteren met uwen zoon George uwe uitnoodiging ontving, om op den 2den April, e.k., eene bijeenkomst te hebben. Ik zou gaarne komen op de plaats door u nu aangewezen, maar daar ik op den 15den April weder hier te Bloemfontein terug moet zijn om den Uitvoerende Raad bij te wonen, stel ik u voor, om op de vroeger bepaalde plek aan Louw Rivier bij elkander te komen, omdat ik dan niet zoo ver behoef te gaan, en langer met u over alle zaken zal kunnen spreken. Ingeval gij met dit voorstel genoegen neemt, wacht ik geen antwoord terug, maar hoop u dan te zien op den 2den April, aan Louw Rivier.

(Geteekend) M. W. PRETORIUS.

*Meeting between the President of the Orange Free State and the Chief Mosheh.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of the 12th April, 1861.)

The following is the substance of a communication addressed to us in the Dutch language, by an eye-witness, of the late meeting between President Pretorius and Mosheh at Maboela, near Platberg:—

On Monday the 1st of April last His Honour the President, accompanied by Messrs. A. J. Erwee, member of the Executive Council, and Jacobus Snyman, member of Volksraad, arrived at Maboela, in Basutoland, for the purpose of meeting the Chief Mosheh. The following day the Great Chief made his appearance, and also the Landdrost of Bloemfontein. Notwithstanding that Mosheh himself fixed upon the time and place, considerable suspicion appeared to exist in the native mind respecting the good faith of the State Authorities. It was afterwards elicited that this distrust was generated by false reports, and that to them it was owing that some thousands of armed Basutos had established themselves in and around Maboela. The frank and manly behaviour of the President, however, soon convinced Mosheh and his petty captains that they had been imposed upon by designing men, and the conference was opened in the most friendly manner.

The chief discussions were about the border police mentioned in the Ga Bokhotso treaty, a portion of the line, and the evacuation by Basutos of some farms belonging to Burghers of the Winburg district. Mosheh again stated his desire to see a border police established, and took great interest in the President's proposal to appoint the present Landdrost of Bloemfontein to the important office of Resident Magistrate of the Border. The greatest and we may say only difficulty which Mosheh had against the consummation of the Ga Bokhotso treaty was that the old station Merumetsu was formerly fixed upon as the Residency; but when the President said he was willing to fix upon another spot for the seat of magistracy, Mosheh and his councillors expressed

their readiness to give full effect to the treaty as early as possible. The President then promised that he would shortly meet Paulus Moperi and some others, for the purpose of settling preliminaries.

As regards that portion of the boundary line from Jammerberg Drift on the Caledon River to the sources of the Modder River, it was settled with the President's consent that the President and Tsita (Moshesh's deputy) should fix proper beacons and make a sketch thereof,—which has been done accordingly. It was also agreed that the Basutos should vacate the farms belonging to Winburg burghers. Everything, we are told, indicates that the peace will be preserved, and that the good relationship at present subsisting between the head of the Free State and the Basuto chieftain will be of long continuance. It cannot be doubted that Moshesh and his people generally are for peace and tranquillity, and that Mr. Pretorius (as he verbally informed the chief) has similar predilections. We are informed that it was a pleasure to witness the satisfaction beaming in the countenances of Moshesh, his captains, and his thousands of subjects, when the President, previous to his departure, addressed the numerous assembly.

Moshesh and Letsie accompanied the President a short distance on his homeward journey after the meeting, which lasted three days, had terminated. Thus everything went off as harmoniously as heart can well desire, and this is in a great measure attributable to that tact which the President possesses in such an eminent degree in dealing with the natives.

---

*Proclamation.*

Whereas I Marthinus Wessel Pretorius, President of the Orange Free State, on the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th of April this year, at Maboela in Basutoland, held a meeting with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, at which meeting I made an agreement with the said Chief regarding the fixed definition of a certain portion of the boundary line between the Orange Free State and the Territory of the Basutos, which line, in accordance with the above-mentioned agreement between me and the Chief Moshesh, I proclaim by this to be as follows, namely:—

From the waterfall at Jammerberg Drift in the Caledon River, where a beacon is cut out in the rocky bank, northwards through between two red hills to upon a small red hillock, straight in the middle over the two first-named hills where a beacon is erected, from there halfway towards the point of the high ridge, on a small hillock, from there to on the point of the high ridge, as far as this always in the same direction northwards as aforesaid, from there with the division or edge of the high stony ridge to the large waggon road from Smithfield to Basutoland, from there all along the division of the ridge, to the large road from Bloemfontein to Basutoland, in the neck on an isolated hillock, from there to on the western point of a large mountain situated

on the northern side of the said neck, from there along the high ridge holding the division of the watershed to the footpath neck, to the north of which footpath on the eastern point of a high sharp ridge a beacon is cut out in the stones, from there along the sharp ridge to the top of the highest point of this ridge, where also a beacon stands, from there northwards from the ridge off behind an isolated hill in the neck, from there along the grass ridge or high ground with the division of the watershed to the source of Roodewal or Modder Rivier.

All persons are hereby commanded to acknowledge and respect the aforesaid definition of the Boundary line, and are warned not to make any trespass or breach thereupon.

Given at Bloemfontein on the 18th day of April, 1861.

(Signed) M. W. PRETORIUS, State President.

By Order. (Signed) J. W. SPRUYT, Govt. Sect.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Chief Mosheah.*

Aliwal North, 10th June, 1861.

GREAT CHIEF,—I have within the last few months been much perplexed by the behaviour of a great many of the Ma'awa Kaffirs supplied with your passes, who decline giving any satisfactory statement as to their object in entering the Colony, more especially as all those who agree to take service in and near this town run away within a very few nights after they have been contracted, *nobody knows where to*.

Within the last few days several parties have been turned back by me at Aliwal North to Basutoland, simply because they would give no assurance that they were willing to enter into contracts for at least one year according to the Laws of the Colony.

I have endeavoured ever since the year 1857, when the Pass Laws at present in force were enacted, to make these people understand that they are passed into the Colony upon the express condition that they shall enter service with a master for at least one year, within the period allowed by the Pass with which I supply them; but it plainly appears that the greatest portion of those who now arrive at Aliwal North with your passes have no such intention. I must therefore desire of you, Chief, not to allow any more of these people to come, unless you are well satisfied that they mean to abide by the Laws of the Colony, as I will be compelled to refuse them passes, and turn them back home.

I explained also to you formerly by letters (of which I annex copies) that it was absolutely necessary, provided the Missionaries could not grant separate passes to every man of a party, yet at least every man's name belonging to it should be written on the pass of the Captain, or Headman.

I trust, Chief, that you will be so good as to endeavour to enforce these regulations by getting proper printed passes, and fully explain-

ing to all natives to whom they are granted the conditions upon which they come into the Colony. I remain your friend,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 15th June, 1861.

SIR,—I beg to state for your information that on the 12th instant I met at Sterk Spruit a young Basuto from over the river, who told me that he is a son of the Chief Moshesh, a brother of Stephanus. This man told me that he was on his way to the Colony to seek employment, in consequence of a dispute between him and his father about a daughter of his uncle Mohali, which daughter he had taken to wife, and which woman they did not wish him to retain. This man also told me that nearly the whole of Basutoland had gone over the mountains to join Nehemiah in some hostile attack upon the Mapondomisi, under the Chief Mbali.

The following are the names of the Chiefs who have headed the Commando:—David, a son of Moshesh; Stephanus, do.; Poshuli, brother of Moshesh; Lebenya, Chief of the Bamonageng; Monaheng, Inferior Chief of do.; Tabeyana, son of Molitsane; Mosithle, do.; Moeletsi, of Beersheba; Ramahitsani, do.; Mohali, Rabatsane, Mota, Moshesh's younger son; and Lerothodi, from Letsie's.

It is also reported to me that just about the time this movement took place, several lots of cattle and horses were stolen from the Free State border, the spoors of which stock have been traced to the kraal of the Chief Poshuli, who, it is said, has taken them for provision on this expedition. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JNO. AUSTEN.

*Letter from the Superintendent of the Wittebergen Native Reserve to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.*

Wittebergen, 22nd June, 1861.

MY DEAR MR. BURNET,—There is a rumour upon I think reliable authority, that one division of the Basuto Commando which I reported as having gone over the mountains to fight the Mapondomisi, under my friend Poshuli, has been defeated by the Mapondomisi.

It appears that Tyali, the Tambookie Chief on the Tees, watched the movements of the Basutos, and sent an express over the mountains to warn the Tembus of this movement, and sent men in the same route to watch their progress—and to report to the opposite party the near approach of the enemy, and Poshuli (ever anxious for plunder) knowing the country better than the other Chiefs whom he had to act to as the guide and advance party, made forced marches so as not to be overtaken, hurried on to the attack. The Mapondomisi, having had timely warning, were prepared to meet the attack; and laid a trap for

Poshuli by driving a large herd of cattle into a kloof, and took up certain positions at different points, and allowed the Basutos to take the cattle, and then sallied out upon them, retook their cattle and killed a great many men, and captured many guns and horses, and completely routed them. The Basutos then made a run for it, and, it is said, rallied at the foot of a mountain, thinking themselves out of harm's length, when the Mapondomisi came down upon them from unexpected points, and attacked them again, killing many more, and beat them out of the field. The rumour says Poshuli has lost from 150 to 200 men in this engagement.

The progress and result of the other branches of the Commandos, I have not yet ascertained. I think much of this report is true, and that the difference will be found small, if any. I hear that there is much dissatisfaction in Basutoland among themselves, and that old Moshesh is very restless about the internal state of his country. Yours faithfully,

(Signed) Jno. AUSTEN.

*Message from the Chief Moroko to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 27th June, 1861.

Memorandum to be sent to His Excellency Governor Sir George Grey, being the word of Moroko, Chief of the Barolongs, taken from his own mouth by Mr. Burnet at Aliwal North :—

“ From the day of Mr. Pretorius assuming the Government of the Free State, I have never had peace. I do not say anything of matters before that time.

“ Sir George Grey told me that if anything came against me I must apply to him.

“ Now Mr. Pretorius has planted beacons other than those of the Sovereignty Land Commissions, encroaching upon my country at the farm called Tochgekregen, lately compensated by H. M. Government to Paul Smit; and also at Hans Steijn's farm close by the former.

“ There are also many of the Boers who tell me that war is approaching, that Pretorius has gone to Panda to get the naked Kaffirs to come and destroy us. The Boers who have so talked are particularly Tjaart van der Walt and one Van den Berg.

“ Further, since Pretorius came to Bloemfontein we can obtain no more gunpowder, guns, or lead, as in Mr. Boshof's time.

“ I wish the Governor to send and examine how the Beacons have been altered. I have written many letters to the Governor, and put them into the Post Office at Bloemfontein, but I have never got any answer, and I do not know whether the Governor has received these letters which I have sent.

“ As the Free State will not allow me any ammunition, I wish the Governor to give me what he considers sufficient for my people.

"The Governor told me I should receive a Flag; but I have never got it, and I do not know whether the Governor has sent it.

"I am anxious for help from the Governor, as I expect war will begin from the Free State; and I wish the Governor to hinder it from breaking out.

"I expect this war will arise from the disputes about the Boundary Lines. I know that Pretorius has sent a letter to Moshesh, telling him that he must send Moperi and Molapo to arrange the Winburg Line.

"My children were lately at Thaba Bosigo, and Moshesh told them this, and said that he had told Moperi and Molapo to have nothing to do with the making a Boundary Line.

"I am trusting to the Governor, that the line of Major Warden shall not be altered; and I hope the Governor will answer me and help me as soon as possible; and I think it can best be done by sending a man to see how the Free State has altered the Line, and to ask why such is done to me. I have lost about the size of two large farms.

"The Governor promised that he would send an Industrial School in my country, but nothing has yet been done to erect it. Four of my children have gone to Cape Town, and one has gone to England. I wish them all to go to England.

"I wish Mr. Burnet to send my best wishes and compliments to the Governor, in whom I trust much. I receive all the letters sent to me by my children from Cape Town, and I am thankful to the Governor for all he has done for me.

"I am good friends now with Moshesh; but he does not altogether trust me; for he thinks I like the Government too well.

"I wish the Governor to allow me some ammunition, because the Free State will not allow me any more; and the traders, having to come through that country to get to my people, are afraid to bring me any, as if they were found out they would be punished. Moshesh can get plenty, but I cannot.

"This is all I have to say about public matters, and I hope the Governor will hear me and help us. I am sure there will not be long peace between the Boers and Moshesh, and the cause of war will be the Boundary Lines; the Free State plagues him so much about the Lines.

"If I have anything further to say after I get home, I will make a letter and send it through Mr. Burnet to the Governor.

"THE CHIEF MOROKO, by me

(Signed)

ISABALIRA MOROKO,

Before me: (Signed) JOHN BURNET.

WILLEM MOROKO.

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 1st July, 1861.

SIR,—In connection with the Report of Mr. Austen, dated the 15th

June 1861, relative to a Basuto Commando having lately crossed over the Drakensberg, transmitted by last week's Post for His Excellency's information, I have now the honour to forward you further particulars, obtained at my request by Mr. J. M. Orpen, while on a Surveying Tour last week on the Caledon in the Orange Free State.

I consider it my duty further also to bring to His Excellency's knowledge the information relative to the attempts now being made by Moshesh to cast cannon.

I also have the honour to report for His Excellency's information that Moroko, Chief of the Barolongs, paid a visit to this place last week, with several of his sons and about twenty followers; and as formerly directed by His Excellency the Lieutenant Governor, I have purchased and presented to Moroko a new cart and harness in the name of His Excellency the Governor, with which the Chief is much pleased. I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

7 a.m.—I have just received information that the son of Mosheh, Tsekelo, who arrived at Aliwal North on Wednesday the 26th June from King William's Town, and was forwarded by me to Mr. Austen on the 27th June, was sent off to his father on the 29th with a proper escort from the Reserve.

---

*Memorandum of information relative to certain warlike operations between the Basutos and Amapondomisi, during the winter of 1861, obtained by Mr. J. M. Orpen, at the request of Mr. Burnet, from the chief men at Beersheba, 26th June, 1861.*

Some six months ago Faku sent to tell Moshesh that he must capture the cattle of Umbali, the Mpondomisi Chief who had been fighting with Nehemiah previously; Umbali had given Faku offence also.

Umbali, knowing this and fearing an attack from Faku, had kept his cattle on the side of the country nearest to Moshesh. The presumption is that Faku wanted Moshesh to drive Umbali to become Faku's subject instead of being a petty independent Chief, whom he possibly dislikes.

Moshesh did nothing in the matter; but when this winter set in, and the rivers were low, David, Poshuli, and others determined to act upon the hint of Faku.

Previously to this Commando going out, Nehemiah Moshesh having been cut off by his father and Letsie from all assistance out of the Lesuto, had retreated from his former Location to the neighbourhood of Selonyana, Chief of the Amabaca, and just at the time David and Poshuli were starting, Nehemiah and Selonyana quarrelled in the following way: Faku, as it appears, is Selonyana's enemy, as well as Umbali's; and the former abruptly accused Nehemiah of being art and part with Faku, because he Selonyana had learnt that Faku had

sent five head of cattle to Moshesh. Nehemiah said: I have nothing to do with this, and know nothing of it. Selonyana continuing to upbraid him, Nehemiah said: "Why do you so? I also am a Chief." Selonyana said: "You are on my ground." Nehemiah said: "It is as much mine as yours, the ground is Moshesh's ground." Selonyana said: "Well we will talk no more about it, but to-morrow we will see whose it is."

During that night one of Selonyana's people came and told Nehemiah privately that the Commando was out to attack him at day-break. Nehemiah's people thought they were too weak to fight, and in a bad position, so they burnt their kraal and fled to the Maluti Mountains, the burning of the kraal being a declaration of war.

Both Nehemiah and Selonyana then sent their messengers to Moshesh, each relating the cause of their quarrel. When these messengers arrived, the Commando of David had already started; and Poshuli, hearing of this new quarrel, in the name of David ordered out a number of Chiefs at once to join him, and he and David determined to take up Nehemiah's *new* quarrel.

Moshesh, in answer to Selonyana, sent him word *to get out of the way*, and Letsie sent a party to turn back David and Poshuli's Commando. This overtook David, who was himself then proposing to return; but his people said: "We are too far to go back." David gave in, and they proceeded. They arrived at Selonyana's Kraal first, found it deserted, and the people fled so far that all pursuit was hopeless. Poshuli next arrived in the neighbourhood; and they were all obliged to return, without having done anything.

To take up another thread, the Missionary at Morija, Mr. Mabile, when he heard of David's Commando, called the Christian Natives together, and told them not to go out if ordered, as they were going to plunder; and thus it happened that when Letsie ordered out the party to go and *turn back* the Commando, these Native Christians refused to go, saying: "we do not trust Letsie." Letsie called them together before him, and upon their again refusing to go, he told them, "I will see whether Mabile or myself is Chief." He then ordered them all to be flogged. When this flogging was about to commence, the thatch of the ammunition house was discovered to be on fire. All ran to the spot, smothering it with their clothes, and on account of the zeal which they displayed, Letsie pardoned them all.

Lebenya, the Chief of the Bamonageng at Koesberg, did not go on the Commando of David and Poshuli against Umbali. He intended to go, but was warned by Poshuli *for a week too late*, it is said *intentionally*, as Poshuli thought there were too many great men to divide the booty.

The Rabatsane whom Mr. Burnet mentioned must be either Ramoetsani, son of Mohali, the brother of Moshesh, or Raputsani (father

of Putsani) i.e., Mohali himself. The Commando was small; all the Chiefs noted in Austen's letter did not go. A son of Moeletsi, the Chief of Beersheba, lives at Elandsberg. He was from home when the order came; but Kantu the youngest son of Moeletsi took 30 of the younger men and joined it. Their horses were completely knocked up; and they had to march on foot. They were obliged to eat horse-flesh on their return home. Mr. Rolland is very much vexed at the people of Moeletsi going, because ordered out by Poshuli, not their Chief.

It is well known that Letsie hates Nehemiah; and it is said that Moshesh winked at the Commando against Umbali, although possibly he might have been content to let him know of the attack.

The chief part of these particulars has been obtained at Beersheba from Mr. Rolland and the family of Moeletsi.

Mr. Orpen, who is now on a surveying tour in that neighbourhood, has also communicated to me the following particulars relative to the manufacture of cannon in Basutoland, but does not say from whom he has obtained it:—

For two months past Moshesh has had a party of men in the Maluti Mountains secretly, and under the guidance of two Englishmen, building large furnaces, collecting large quantities of charcoal and other materials, in order to manufacture cannon and cannon-balls.

For the first cannon he has got together some Loads of Brass Wire, and for the balls he will use iron. Although Bronze, not Brass, is the material required, there is no doubt he will eventually succeed, as he is determined to have them; and if they can succeed in casting Iron balls they can cast Iron cannon; and may easily procure bronze. Report says that he has brass enough for thirty cannon.

The Basutos expect war to be made upon them early next year, and are preparing for it vigorously, having been told by some Member of the O. F. S. Volksraad, whether to frighten them or for mischief, or possibly with the view of obtaining a farm from Moshesh, that it was secretly resolved upon last session. This man told the Basutos that Pretorius said that he was acting by Sir George Grey's advice by putting the war off *till then only*.

It appears that at the late meeting between Moshesh and Pretorius, the Line defined by Sir George Grey at Aliwal North to be the Boundary between the Free State and Mosheesh, was not acknowledged to be so. In Pretorius's former meeting with Moshesh, the minutes of which were taken down by Tsekelo and sent by Mr. Orpen to His Excellency, Pretorius carefully abstained from speaking of a Line in that direction, and was possibly so foolish as to hope still to obtain more ground in that quarter to which the Boers think they have a right claim in consequence of the pretended purchase from Rantsani. Pretorius preferred then to stand upon the basis of the old relations between the Boers and Basutos before the Sovereignty time

when there was no Boundary Line; and he only insisted upon the Boers individually not being molested upon their farms. However from the inhabitants lately on this Border complaining of thefts by Natives, he has been compelled to claim Major Warden's Line. Moshesh says: "How can you speak to me of the Lines made by Warden by force? Ask me the ground as a present, and I will give you a Line from such a point to such a point." Mr. Pretorius agreed to this, although in doing so three farms belonging to speculators would be cut off. With this exception the Line on this Border is identical with Warden's Line. Letsie opposed Moshesh in this matter, saying—"The Governor has declared the Kaffir Kop line to be the right one." Moshesh answered him, "If I make a present to my Friend Pretorius, you have no right to speak." What object Pretorius can have in giving up these farms and a part of the Line of Sir George Grey, instead of endeavouring to obtain his mediation to complete it, is difficult to say, unless to keep the question open upon the Winburg border, and get all the advantage he can out of it. Old President Hoffman has got these three farms from the Basuto owners.

Pretorius may have seen the folly of what he has done on this Line; as very lately, before starting for Harrismith, he wrote to Moshesh and told him he was going there, and that the Winburg Boers were complaining of the Basutos trespassing on their farms; and he now *for the first time* desired Moshesh to remove his people, requesting him to appoint Molapo and Moperi to meet him and "make a Boundary line." Moshesh answered by sending with Mr. Daumas (returning from the conference) letters ordering Molitsane and Moperi to make their people leave the Boers' farms; he also wrote to Pretorius, telling him he had done so; and that the previous delay had been caused by Moperi; but *that no one could make a line but himself.*

One party or the other must ultimately call in His Excellency to decide points open to dispute. The portion of the Line laid down by the Governor has been, and is still, respected by the Basutos; and the Farmers along it say that the Basutos have for a long time behaved very well; but that just as the late Commando was starting (against Umbali, &c.) a number of horses and cattle were stolen from them and traced to Poshuli's country, and the spoor handed over to his Headman, who said "Poshuli would settle the matter on his return." The Boers complain bitterly of the supineness of their officers here, in their not following up and taking trouble about such cases; as different thefts which occurred after the Peace and which might have been arranged have never been taken up by the Authorities.

Jan Letelle has been stealing a good deal lately. Lebenya, the Koesberg Chief, was at Beersheba the other day complaining that he, Letelle, had stolen many horses and sold them in the Free State; and he Lebenya recovered one of them at Smithfield.

The Basutos have very much increased their strength since the war

in 1858. Independently of their having obtained rifles, they have got the eldest son of Lephui (of Bethulie), Kora, and all his people, some 500 well-armed men, it is said. They are excessively enraged at the loss of their ground. Kora refused to take any share of the money for it. Moroko, it is said, has renewed his submission to Moshesh, and begged pardon for his conduct during the war.

Five Chiefs of the Zulus have come from their country and placed themselves under Moshesh in Witsi's Hoek (on the Upper Caledon Border of the Harrismith District).

A great number of Griquas are also collecting in the country of the Koesberg and Orange River, which contains a hitherto waste country, and it is very doubtful whether they will go down to Nomansland. It clearly rests with Moshesh whether or not they will go further. He can allow it, or prevent it, just as he likes. If he be afraid of a war, he will keep them; but if not, he will prevent their settling; as they require so much ground that he would possibly rather be without them. There is a very general move of the minor Basuto Chiefs towards the Winburg and Harrismith Frontier. During the Missionary Conference at Thaba Bosigo in May, there was continually such a crowd that the Missionaries could scarcely find an opportunity of speaking to Moshesh privately. I. J.M.O., was anxious that he should have been spoken to about his relations with H.M. Government. Mr. Rolland says that his opinion and that of all the others is that Moshesh would gladly acknowledge his personal allegiance to the Queen, and in a great measure be ruled by Government in ruling his own people, and in matters of war altogether submit his will to Government; but he would not give up his Chieftainship, or submit to Government having *direct* authority over his People, save only through him. He, with all the other Missionaries, thinks that Moshesh would be faithful to such an allegiance; and that he is not the fool ever to conspire against the Government. He knows it would be knocking his head against a wall.

I asked Mr. Rolland about Moshesh's dancing beside the Prince down to the Aliwal Drift? Mr. Rolland says (as I have always said) that according to Native Ideas it was a decidedly honourable and dignified Act of Homage, that all the Basutos would look upon it as such a deliberate act, and that nothing even approaching to it ever "characterised Moshesh's conduct towards any officer of Government. To Governors he has acted *almost* like an equal, evidently recognising them as *Representatives*. Major Warden he actually embraced when he last saw him at the abandonment; and with Mr. Pretorius he almost acts as a superior, in a sort of fatherlike manner. There is a feeling towards Royalty in the Kaffir mind which I have always thought could be turned to good account."

Extended from Mr. Orpen's Notes.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET, C.C.

*Memorandum attached to Mr. Burnet's Communication of the 1st July 1861, relative to the Basuto Commando across the Drakensberg.*

I was in the Native Reserve on the 4th, 5th, and 6th June, and saw one of Sikonyela's chief men, who had just returned from Letsie's kraal. I heard him tell Mr. Austen that Letsie had sent him the following message:—"My heart is sore, the late Commando across the mountains has failed, our men have been beaten and have lost all their horses, I am very much displeased at Moshesh and my brothers for having undertaken it. I see troubles arising all round on the Free State border, and on the Winburg border. The Boers have taken possession of a large country near Sikonyela's old kraal, and the country will soon be at war again. David and Poshuli have now been fighting with the only people who could have opened a door of peace, in event of anything going wrong with the Free State, and where we might have found a refuge."

I saw also a son of old Marthinus Lippyani, who has lived long on the border of the Reserve. He had just returned from Thaba Bosigo. He says:—

"The Commando of David and Poshuli went to fight with Jambo and Umbali; but they have returned without booty, and they have lost nearly all their horses, many guns, and between 30 and 40 men killed and wounded, a son of Moshesh (a brother of Sophonia) among the latter. At the time the Basutos attacked Jambo, the Amabacas under Silonyana attacked Umbali, who lives near Shawbury Mission Station, on the Tsitsa, and Silonyana was beaten with the loss of 30 or 40 men, and much cattle."

Lippyani had heard of nothing in the shape of a quarrel between Nehemiah and Silonyana, at all events no open rupture had taken place. The cause of Nehemiah having burnt his kraals and fled to the Maluti Mountains was that he was afraid of Silonyana, because the latter suspected him of having a leaning towards Faku, and Silonyana considers that he and not Faku is the rightful owner of the country, as he is the son of the late Fetcani Chief Umjiki. (Austen says this is true.)

I saw also a young man named Dennison, who has been trading for some years in the Reserve, but who was in Basutoland before and during the war of 1858, and was upon Thaba Bosigo when the Boer Camp surrounded the Mission Station; he says that on his return lately from a journey to Natal he saw old Moshesh, who appears to be ill at ease, he distrusts the Governor, he distrusts every body. He told Dennison that when the Governor was at Thaba Bosigo in August 1858, as they rode across the Berea, the Governor's one eye was fire, the other eye was war. As much as to say, there are the precipices where you killed our soldiers. He Moshesh then thought of a word of Austen in former years, about the right to the country of Morosi,

P P

when Austen said to Morosi, "It is too late now to claim the country. the white man's blood is upon it," and it will in the end go so with me; the blood of the white soldier is upon the Berea, and therefore the country is the Englishman's country. Austen and Burnet are too sharp for me, they look out for the Governor.

For His Excellency's information.

(Signed)

JOHN BURNET, C.C.

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 3 juillet, 1861.

GRAND CHEF,—Moi, Moshesh, roi des Bassoutos, je suis satisfait de la manière dont vous avez gardé mon fils Tsekelo dans la colonie; en faisant ainsi vous m'avez fait beaucoup d'honneur. En le renvoyant chez son père, vous avez agi comme un chef. Ce fils me donnait du souci, son retour m'a fait plaisir.

J'ai maintenant à vous faire part d'un grand sujet de tristesse. Mon fils Mashupa et Poshuli et plusieurs autres petits chefs se sont enfin contre mes ordres et ont parté la guerre chez les Amaponda. Ils donnent pour raison que c'est à cause des chevaux pris à mon fils Nehemia, mais moi, Moshesh, je dis qu'ils y ont été poussés par des désirs d'enfants. Ceux chez qui ils se rendirent pour leur faire la guerre furent informés à l'avance, et ils eurent le temps de faire partir le bétail avant l'arrivée de mon fils. Ce dernier, quand il vit cela, rebroussa chemin, mais les Amaponda les poursuivèrent et il s'en suivit un combat dans lequel plusieurs Amaponda furent tués ou blessés. Cette guerre m'a causé une vive douleur, néanmoins j'espère que tout se terminera là et que cette affaire ne nous attirera pas d'autres désagréements.

Nehemia m'a informé que vous aviez reçus une lettre de Mr. Shepstone, et d'après cette lettre le fils de Panda aurait fait alliance avec mon fils Letsié pour faire la guerre aux Anglais. De telle paroles, je ne cesse de les nier, ce ne sont que des mensonges. Il est vrai que des envoyés du fils de Panda ont visité mon fils aîné et que mon fils aîné lui même a envoyé des ambassadeurs au fils de Panda, selon notre coutume, mais non pas dans le sens de la lettre de Mr. Shepstone. J'ai tenu moi-même une assemblée publique au sujet des ambassadeurs du fils de Panda, et tout s'est passé publiquement. Il est dans nos mœurs et coutumes qu'un fils de chef entre en relation avec le fils d'un autre chef. Notre maître à tous, celui de Panda et le mien, c'est le gouvernement anglais. Voilà pourquoi j'ai éprouvé de la peine quand ces nouvelles me sont parvenues. Je vous salue. Grand Chef. Je suis votre serviteur.

(Signé)

MOSHESH.

(Seal of MOSHESH).

Pour copie conforme à la lettre écrite sous la dictée de Moshesh.

(Signé)

T. JOUSSE.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 22nd July, 1861.

MY LORD DUKE,—I have the honour to transmit for Your Grace's information the copy of a report I have received from Mr. Burnet relating the result of an expedition recently made by the Basutos into Kaffraria proper, regarding which Your Grace will probably see accounts published in the papers.—I have, &c.,

(Signed)

G. GREY.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 23rd July, 1861.

MY LORD DUKE,—Lieutenant-Governor Scott upon the 5th of July wrote to your Grace enclosing a confidential report from Mr. Shepstone upon the state of the Zulu country, and regarding intrigues which were being carried on between a son of Moshesh and a son of Panda. In this confidential report, Mr. Shepstone in stating how he acquired this information, adds, "I cannot mention any of the names of these persons for obvious reasons, I believe that the knowledge transpiring in the Zulu country that I had acquired this information from Zulu subjects, would I fear sacrifice the lives of all who held any conversation with me during my visit."

2. Upon a reference to this correspondence your Grace will find that Mr. Shepstone wrote this confidential report on the 22nd of June, that Lieutenant-Governor Scott transmitted it to Your Grace on the 5th of July, and to myself upon the 6th of July, 14 days after Mr. Shepstone wrote his confidential report containing secrets to be so jealously guarded.

3. From the enclosed letter from Moshesh dated the 3rd of July (that is three days before the Lieutenant-Governor wrote to me) Your Grace will find that that Chief, probably fearing that instant steps might be taken against him if the alleged intrigues became known, wrote to me that Mr. Shepstone had written such a report, of which he gives the purport, assuring me that the statements in it were untrue. Had it not been for Moshesh's fears, we should never have known that he had such accurate intelligence, but I think that the circumstances which have now transpired will convince Your Grace with what rapidity and certainty these Kaffirs acquire intelligence, and how extensive must be the ramifications by which they collect it and mature their present plots. It could hardly have been believed that when the Lieutenant-Governor of Natal on the 6th of July was carefully transmitting a confidential report against a son of Moshesh, that 3 days before that date this Chief should have been writing to me begging me not to believe the statements in the report as they were

P P 2

untrue. I do not, however, myself place implicit reliance upon the allegations of Moshesh, and I think his sons should be most carefully watched. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Extracts from a Letter of the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 29th July, 1861.

Mr. Orpen has just put into my hands as a document sent to him from Moshesh through the missionary Jousse for advice a draft, in Mr. Attorney Roberts' (late Free State Attorney) handwriting, of a law to be made for giving effect to the Ga Bokhotso Treaty, sent by Pretorius to Moshesh many months ago. It appears that Moshesh has done nothing in the matter, and will do nothing. He has not the slightest confidence in anybody, British, Colonial, Free State, or Basuto, save only in himself. "I am Basutoland."

Moshesh, in spite of all my friend Orpen's bolstering up, will never be anything but a great humbug, an old liar and deceiver, without one particle of truth, faith, honesty, or sincerity. Major Warden's words are true: "you cannot trust Moshesh."

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

*Extract from a Despatch of the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 31st July, 1861.

8. I have received information which satisfies me that the Orange Free State Authorities, alarmed at the reports which they like myself can only now have heard, are vigorously preparing for a war with the Basuto Nation. Moshesh's letter to me of the 3rd July, of which I transmitted Your Grace a copy in my despatch of the 23rd instant, shows also that he is seriously alarmed at the suspicions we entertain of him, and at some of the events which are taking place. A consideration of these circumstances, and of the movements which Kreli had made, satisfied me that if any weakening of our force in our proper part at this moment took place so as to afford the Kaffirs the least hope of a successful rising whilst we are engaged with Cetywayo in Natal, that a simultaneous movement would take place of large bodies of them, and we should again have a Kaffir war, and a very bad one, upon our hands.

(Signed) G. GREY.

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 8th August, 1861.

MY LORD DUKE,—On the 6th instant I transmitted to Your Grace a Memorandum in which I stated my fears lest the Griquas should be

induced to join the Basutos, if some settlement of their case was not speedily come to. I have now the honour to enclose an extract from a letter which I received last night, informing me that a proposal to this effect has been made by Moshesh to the Griquas, and is now under their consideration. Should it become necessary now to take immediate action in the Griqua case, I will do so, knowing how favourably Your Grace will interpret every action which has for its object the security of any part of Her Majesty's Empire. I have, &c.  
(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Letter from the High Commissioner to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 14th August, 1861.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—Before quitting the Colony I think it right as an old friend of yours to write to you, wishing you good-bye. I hope happiness and prosperity and good order may be the lot of yourself and of your people, and that you may continue to preserve peace as a most inestimable treasure.

I received your letter of the 3rd of July, in which you stated that you had been informed that Mr. Shepstone had written to me to tell me you were plotting war against the English. It was very wise and right of you thus at once to write frankly, denying these reports as soon as you knew that they would reach me.

I am sorry that no complete settlement has yet been come to of your relations with the British Government, which you would regard as altogether satisfactory to me before leaving the Colony. I have written to the Home Government to know if they would approve of an Agent being sent specially to enquire into your wishes, who when he had fully ascertained these, could with you reduce them to writing in such form that they could be clearly understood. My successor will write further to you on this subject. In the meantime I wish yourself and your children farewell. Good-bye. From your friend.

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Despatch from the High Commissioner to the Secretary of State for the Colonies.*

Cape Town, 14th August, 1861.

MY LORD DUKE,—Before quitting the Colony, I beg to bring under Your Grace's notice the present state of our relations with the Basuto Chief Moshesh, which are such as to keep him in a continued state of discomfort and anxiety. His restlessness has recently manifested itself strongly in the case of the Zulu intrigues.

2. Moshesh from time to time sends in letters to this Government, vague from his not understanding exactly what he wants, from his ignorance of our customs, and vaguer still from his custom of using figurative language. I enclose for your information the copy of a let-

ter this Chief placed in the hands of His Royal Highness Prince Alfred, praying it might be laid before the Queen. Moshesh afterwards substituted another letter in place of this, but still so vague, that I could not understand what he really desired.

3. I am now told that his present restlessness in part arises from his thinking himself neglected, and I am of opinion that it would be just to him to send a special Agent carefully to listen to his wishes, and after a conference with him which must from his manner and habits be a long one, to take down in detail his requests, in order that they may be thoroughly understood, and then sent on to the Home Government. I should have appointed Mr. Orpen to this duty, and have sent him at once to Moshesh, but I think it not impossible that he may now, at once, ask to be made a British subject, and if he did this, embarrassments might arise, if Your Grace had not previously been consulted. I therefore beg to recommend that Your Grace would approve of the course I have above alluded to being carried out, or that you would give such other instructions as you may think best suited to the circumstances of the case. I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. GREY.

---

*Mr. Van Soelen's Mission to Moshesh.*

(From the *Friend of the Free State* of 4th October, 1861.)

Mr. Landdrost Van Soelen returned on Tuesday last from Basutoland, after spending some eight days at Thaba Bosigo. So far as we can hear, it appears that Mr. Van Soelen was at first received in a very friendly manner by Moshesh and his people. The paramount chief of all the Basutos promised to instruct Paulus Moperi to accompany Mr. Van Soelen for the purpose of making the new line, and everything seemed to be going on prosperously, so prosperously indeed as even to excite the astonishment of the missionary there resident. But alas! a change came o'er the spirit of the dream, and it was not fated that affairs should be brought to a satisfactory termination.

After calling a meeting of his sons, councillors, headmen, &c., Moshesh, as we are given to understand, sent a letter in the Kaffir language by one of his sons, informing Mr. Van Soelen that it would be better for him to return home; that it appeared to him that the President only wished to bring him (Moshesh) into trouble; that he knew nothing about the line, and what is more he didn't wish to know aught concerning it or to have anything to do with it; that *his people* did not steal, but that was more than he could say for *the Boers!* and further, that he found his people averse to entering into any negotiations with the Free State at present. The above, we believe to be substantially the result of Mr. Van Soelen's visit; but we have not as yet been favoured with any written report for publication.

We fully expect the President will, on his return from Griqualand, think it necessary to call together the Executive Council to deliberate on this matter. We fear the absence of Sir George Grey from South Africa has something to do with the bumptiousness of the Basuto chieftain. The prestige of Sir George Grey's name alone went far to conserve peace among the different tribes of this country. We sincerely hope a war may be averted; for there is nothing we think so much to be deplored as the prospect of future hostilities. We do not however see clearly how a war is to be long postponed unless Moshesh thinks proper to listen to any reasonable demands made upon him by our Government.

11th October, 1861.

We are now informed that the Basuto chieftain did not tell Mr. Van Soelen in so many words that he had better return home, but merely gave him to understand that after mature consideration he (Moshesh) was not prepared to fulfil his promises; and after this it was of course useless for Mr. Van Soelen to remain longer. For the information of our readers at a distance, who are doubtless expecting to hear, in consequence of what we reported last week, that a war is inevitable, we beg to state that affairs between the State Government and Moshesh at present remain in statu quo.

We have just heard, on the best authority, that Moshesh's son arrived here yesterday, and that he is the bearer of a letter from his father to the President, expressive of his most earnest wishes for peace and friendship with this State. He (Moshesh) further says that it is his daily prayer that *peace* may endure to the end of his days.

---

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Officer administering the Government of the Cape of Good Hope.*

Downing Street, 17th October, 1861.

SIR,—I have had under my consideration Sir G. Grey's Despatch of the 14th of August, and I have to convey to you my authority for sending a special agent to the Chief Moshesh, for the purpose of correctly ascertaining his wishes, in order that they may be communicated to Her Majesty's Government. I have, &c.,

(Signed) NEWCASTLE.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moroko to the President of the Orange Free State.*

Thaba Bosigo, 21sten October, 1861.

Zeer Geëerde Heer,—In verscheidene kouranten verklaringen gelezen hebbende dat alle Inboorlingen van Zuid Afrika zouden een geheim verbond gesloten hebben om op een zeker dag den witten man in het Overvaalsche Grondgebied, in de Oranje Vrijstaat, en in de Colonien van Natal en de Oostelijke Provincie der Kaap de Goede Hoop te overvallen, etc., etc., en ziende dat er vele menschen daaraan gelooven, en daaruit kwaad moet ontstaan :

Zoo betuige ik hiermede openlijk dat, voor ik zulks in de kouranten zag, ik nooit eens daarvan gehoord hebbe, nog minder in zulk een geheime verbond zou bedeeldigd wezen. Wel kan ik niet voor andere kleurlingen rekenschap geven, noch alles weten wat in Zuid Afrika mag gebeuren, maar zoo ver als ik weet, en ondervinding hebbe, moet ik verklaren dat zulke rapporten ganschelijk ongegrond zijn.

Mij aangaande, zou ik denken er waren nog sommige oude boeren aan het leven, welke, als zij wouden, konden betuigen wat er gezindheid ik van het beginne tegen den witten man aan den dag gelegd. Of zoude het heel te maal in vergetenheid gekomen wezen op welke manier ik de boeren heb opgenomen ten dage huns ongeluks, toen Mozelekatse hun bij Vaal Rivier kwaad gedaan? Zouden mijne beesten al te maal dood wezen, welke ik toen aan de menschen verdeelde? Er wordt zeker niet meer aangedacht wie de man was welke hun den weg toonde naar Mozelekatse, en door wiens hulp zij het Overvaalsche Grondgebied ingenomen. Zoude ook den Hoogedeelde President schoon ontvallen wezen wie hem beschermde toen hij nog een kind was in Retief's tijd? Waar zou nu wel Piet Uys en zijne menschen wezen met mijne paarden? Of was niet gisteren nog Moroko een schild voor de Vrijstaat in de Basuto oorlog, en moet hij niet nu nog daarvoor lijden? Hoe het mogelijk mag wezen, nu dat Moroko oud is, en niemand geen aanstoot geeft, en redelijk zijn eigen brood eet, hoe het mogelijk kan wezen dat hij nu zou in een geheim verbond staan tegen den witten man! Geloof dit wie blind genoeg is.

Mijnheer President, ik bevel mij in God's hand, en in U. Ed's. welgeneigdheid, en verblijf met hoogachting, etc.,

(Geteekend)

MOROKO.

*Account of an Interview between the Landdrost of Bloemfontein and the Chief Moshesh.*

(Supplied by Mr. J. M. Orpen to the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North.)

The account given in the *Friend of the Free State* of Mr. Van Soelen's mission to Moshesh was founded upon false information.

Mr. Van Soelen arrived at Thaba Bosigo on the 23rd September, and it so happened that Moshesh had summoned a Meeting of his Council. After several interviews, Moshesh answered in writing the four points of the Free State:—

*Point 1.*—Thefts of cattle and horses by Molitsane's people.

*Answer.*—"We beg the boers who have been refused permission to follow the traces of their cattle and horses to proceed to the Chief Molitsane, that they may be known. It is promised to assist them to recover their cattle."

*Point 2.*—The people of Molapo (son of Moshesh) live on the farms of Boers. Moshesh must order them to leave these farms.

*Answer.*—"Name the farms in question. We cannot receive accusations without grounds."

Mr. Van Soelen cannot do so.

*Point 3.*—The President asks when are the police to commence duty, who is their Captain? Let some one go with Mr. Van Soelen to point out the spot for the police. And what does Moshesh think of the regulations which the President has submitted to him with regard to the police? Does he approve of them, reject them, or what does he say to them?

*Answer.*—“If Pretorius wishes to have a police force, he is free to have one, but in his own country, and with his own people. Moshesh also has *his* in his own country, and they can co-operate.”

*Point 4.*—The President requests that Moperi may go with Mr. Van Soelen, and see if the beacons erected on the boundary of the Winburg district still exist.

*Answer.*—“Since nobody knows where the boundary is, it is not thought well to send Moperi, which would be in fact to acknowledge that it is there.”

This was all that took place, and Van Soelen left.

Some days after his departure, Moshesh caused a letter to be written to Pretorius to the following effect :—

“Do not be annoyed at my refusal to send Moperi with Mr. Van Soelen along the Winburg line. It is a matter with regard to which I am not clear, and it is not necessary to trouble the peace of the country about it.”

This letter was to have been carried by David, his son (of the great wife), but for some reason David sent his minor brother Tsekelo in his place to Bloemfontein, as stated in the *Friend*.

The President did not answer Moshesh in writing; but Tsekelo brought back a verbal message, “That the President saw the Basutos desired war, and they would be responsible for the bloodshed.”

If Tsekelo reports truly, what becomes of the assurance of the *Friend* that Tsekelo's arrival has made all peace?

Since the above took place, the President has gone to the Transvaal country. The story current in the Free State is that he has gone to help the people there to put their affairs right. The Basutos suppose that his object is to get assistance against them.

The above is the statement of the Rev. Mr. Jousse, French Missionary at Thaba Bosigo, who acted as interpreter between Moshesh and Van Soelen.

One of the orators of the Basutos during the conference said in respect of the Winburg line: “Is there any one here who was present on that line when beacons were placed in the time of Sikonyela and Gert Taaibosch? Are the Basutos the heirs of Sikonyela and Taaibosch, that a limit should be imposed on them which they had not made themselves? We know the boundary line along which Sir George Grey placed beacons, but with regard to any other we know nothing about them.”

The Orator Ramatseatsane then put several questions to Van Soelen, to none of which he could give any answer.

---

*Letter from the Civil Commissioner of Aliwal North to the Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

Aliwal North, 4th November, 1861.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose, for the information of His Excellency the Lieut.-Governor administering the Government, copy of a communication received yesterday from Mr. Joseph M. Orpen, and containing particulars of the interview between the Landdrost of Bloemfontein and the Chief Moshesh. I have, &c.

(Signed) JOHN BURNET.

---

*Certificate given by Moshesh.*

Thaba Bosigo, 24th November, 1861.

This is to certify that a robbery and murder has been committed in my country, that a Bastard who was in charge of the property but who had absconded was suspected of the robbery, search was made for the Bastard, whose name was Hendrik Jonkers, a place was found in the field where some Kaffir herds who had seen a white man kill the Bastard, they knew the white man and the horse which he was riding, the man who was suspected was apprehended and the horse was also pointed out by the witness, his clothing they also described, he was taken to Thaba Bosigo and tried by the Chief Moshesh for the murder of the Bastard, he is an Englishman, his name is William Robinson, the evidence was very strong against him, the witness swore to him as the white man whom they had seen tie the wrists and ancles of the Bastard and beat his head on the rocks. Moshesh in summing up the case told Robinson it was very plain that he had killed the Bastard, but that he (Moshesh) would not kill him, but that he would write to the English Government to know what was to be done with the prisoner. He was to remain a prisoner at Thaba Bosigo until an answer was received from the Government.

By the order of Moshesh,

(Signed) TSEKELO MOSHESH.

---

*Letter from the Chief Moshesh to the High Commissioner.*

Thaba Bosigo, 6th December, 1861.

SIR,—I have the honour to present Your Excellency my respectful salutation upon your arrival in the Colony.

I have received the letter which His Excellency Sir George Grey wrote bidding me farewell; in it he alluded to my desires with regard to my relations with Her Majesty's Government, and mentioned that he had recommended that an agent should be sent to me.

I beg Your Excellency also to support my petition; and since there

appears to be still some doubt as to the precise nature of my wishes, I beg Your Excellency, lest this should cause any delay, to lay this letter before the Queen, for I desire now to explain distinctly my views with regard to my past relations with Her Majesty's Government and my wishes for the future.

It is well known that when subjects of Her Majesty began to enter my country, and I met some of them about the year 1833, I asked them to tell their Chief on their return that I desired an alliance, and from the time I first became known to Government I have been its friend and virtually its ally; it is now nearly thirty years.

On the 30th May, 1842, I wrote to Governor Napier asking for a written treaty. In that letter I opened my heart, and told him how I honoured and trusted the English Government, and how I saw that we natives could not live and prosper, save under the care of the Queen, and now I think so still.

In the year 1843 a written treaty was granted to me by which I became the child of the Queen, and on account of it I continue still Her child, for, notwithstanding many and great troubles, I have always kept that covenant faithfully, and I cling to Her still.

On the 30th June, 1845, His Excellency Sir Peregrine Maitland proposed to me an additional treaty founded on the first, and I agreed to it. By that agreement I gave up at his request, for the use of Her Majesty's emigrant subjects, a part of my country which had been acknowledged to be mine in my former treaty, and Government bound itself to restrain those subjects beyond the limits which I had assigned to them, and which were agreed to to prevent their molesting me, and even to protect me with troops if necessary, and now, though those limits have been broken through and removed nearer to me, the treaty still exists. I may even say I bought it with that land, and the land has never been returned to me.

On the 27th January, 1848, Sir Harry Smith proposed to me at Winburg an agreement, and it was made strong between us in writing that day. Upon that writing, so far as my country was concerned, was built Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of Her Majesty's paramount authority over the country between the Vaal and the Orange rivers, but the agreement itself, and all that was done by its power, was based upon my original treaties. The written agreement itself styles our arrangement "this day's *cemented* alliance." It cannot be said to have destroyed that which it cemented; my original treaties therefore continued still in force.

And if Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of the Queen's paramount authority (3rd February, 1848) be read, it will also show that, notwithstanding it, I continued to be an ally of Her Majesty as I was before, although placed under the Queen as a Chief of my own people.

For these reasons I have always believed that my alliance was not destroyed, when Her Majesty revoked Sir Harry Smith's proclamation

of Her authority beyond the Orange (River). It was merely the removal of a superstructure, and the old foundations, which were my original treaties, remained still firm, and in effect His Excellency Sir George Clerk, Special Commissioner, who carried out the measure of abandoning the country, never told me that by his doing so my alliance would cease to exist. He spoke to me at Platberg, only one month before the abandonment of my future relations with Her Majesty's Government. We spoke together of a very close connection, and the appointment of a special representative of Her Majesty to reside with or near me. He said I "might rely on General Cathcart's choosing a fit person." All this he related in his Despatch of the 14th January, 1854, in which he strongly recommended such an appointment, and in his Despatch of the 10th November, 1853, he calls my old and still existing treaty, "the most formal document of the kind in our time executed in South Africa."

His Excellency Sir George Clerk, afterwards in his convention of the 23rd February, by which he gave the people of the Free State the right to govern themselves, did say, "the British Government has no alliance whatever with any native tribes northward of the Orange River, save that with Adam Kok, and no wish or intention to enter into any treaties *which would be prejudicial* to the interests of the Orange River Government."

In this thing, however, I think Sir George Clerk was deceived; but it is to be seen in his Despatches that though he may have considered my treaty technically void, yet he strongly advised that the relationship should not be broken off altogether. He thought the abandonment made such an alteration in our affairs that some new arrangements were required between us. He wrote in his Despatch of the 14th January, 1854, "The advantages are considerable in leaving matters between us and Moshesh on a footing which does not prohibit a closer connection hereafter," and he did leave affairs in such a state, and refused to bind Government not to resume such a close connection, and it is this for which I have been waiting, and now ask.

As for me, I have never been told that my alliance had been broken, but I have been as if forgotten; I have found myself left alone, and have suffered much in consequence. I do not know why Sir George Clerk denied my alliance on that occasion; but I have heard that he is said to have thought the unhappy collisions which took place between my people and Her Majesty's troops amounted to war, and therefore destroyed my alliance, for it is said war is a flood which destroys the traces of the past.

Although I speak of these collisions, I do so with very great pain; but I wish to be received again by the Queen, and am anxious to sweep away every obstacle which stands in my way, and this is just the greatest obstacle, and that by which any one looking into my

petition would at first be blinded. But I do not wish to contest that the Basuto were without fault; no, for I acknowledged at the time and asked forgiveness, and it was granted to me, and I still ask that it may indeed be forgotten altogether. But I deny that I have *ever* been the enemy of the Queen. The collisions were two. In both instances my people were on the defensive. The first was in June 1851 at Viervoet. Major Warden, the British Resident, then attacked my people with the troops and many natives, and denounced me as the enemy of the Queen, but I continually protested against that untruth, and begged for investigation, particularly in my letter to Major Warden and Sir Harry Smith of the 7th and 13th October. I restrained my people as well as I was able, and for 18 months after the attack, until Cathcart came, it was not war, though Major Warden continued to cause much confusion in the land by setting tribes against me whom he called allies, and gave ammunition, and they often attacked me both before and after that day at Viervoet, without restraint from him.

When after 18 months General Cathcart, the Governor, came, he came to investigate, as I had begged. Long before he came he wrote to say he would come to visit "as a friend." He came in peace and not in war. He said this in his proclamation at the time when he came, and he repeated it again in his letter to me of the 13th March 1854, "I come amongst you in the Queen's name to administer justice and right equally to all, not to make war, but to settle disputes and establish the blessings of peace."

It could not therefore have been on account of anything which happened before Cathcart came that Sir George Clerk is said to have thought my treaty broken by war, and he also *himself* says, in his Despatch of the 10th November, 1853:—The Basutos never really offended Government till the end of 1852, that is till Cathcart came (December 1852). This offence, for which I grieve to this day, was the struggling of children against a father's chastisement. I begged forgiveness that very same day, and it was granted me with a pleased heart, and the child remained his father's child still.

Sir George Cathcart himself considered his measures at Berea "a vindication of sovereign authority," "a chastisement," "the levying of a fine by force," "administering justice in the Queen's name," not war. It was an act of that authority proclaimed on the 3rd February 1848, and built upon by agreement of the 27th January 1848, which cemented the deep foundations of my original treaties. With its causes and consequences it was confined within those walls, and did not disturb the ancient foundation.

Sir George Cathcart was at first deceived. He thought it possible for me in the short time of three days to raise the immense fine of ten thousand head of cattle, which was then first demanded from me, for before that no number had been specified. The demand was

unexpected, but I collected all I could, four thousand, and paid them to him, and was collecting more when he advanced and seized by force six thousand more; and my people fought that day, but that same day I wrote in haste and said, "My Chief, I beg you to be satisfied with what you have taken, you have shown your power, you have chastised, let it be enough I pray you;" and when Cathcart wrote back he praised me for the message I had sent, and said "Moshesh, I consider your past obligations fulfilled, I am not angry with your people for fighting in defence of their property."

I have said Sir George Cathcart was at first deceived, but he was an honourable and noble soldier, and before his death he left me this testimonial and assurance in his letter to me of the 13th March 1854: he said, "I rejoice to believe that you are and always have been well disposed towards the British Government, and a true and loyal friend to our gracious Queen. I shall not fail to assure Her Majesty of this my favourable and sincere opinion as soon as I have an opportunity, and you may be assured that Her Majesty will be ever favourably disposed towards you so long as you continue so."

I treasure this letter, for who was more competent than he to judge of my conduct on that occasion? And with regard to the causes of this attack, he laid the whole blame on Major Warden. He explained these causes in his Minute of the 20th May 1853, and in his Despatch of the 14th April. He says of him, "In support of unjustifiable aggression he had recruited petty Native Chieftains on the side of Government, and had openly instigated them to annoy and vex the Basutos, whose by no means ill-disposed Chief he had denounced as the enemy of the Queen." He says further that if war had been declared it was very questionable whether justice and good faith would be found on the side supported by Government; and he explains that he had thought it necessary, in vindication of the Queen's supremacy, to establish, by an exhibition of power, that authority which the British Resident had compromised by his acts.

On these grounds I beg that generosity may be shown me, and that my treaty may not be considered void on account of the resistance offered at Berea, which was forgiven that day in the name of the Queen.

But I can also show that I was at once, after that resistance, deliberately and formally recognised to be still the ally of the Queen. and was reported to her Ministers as such.

On the 3rd January 1853, Mr. Green, the British Resident, wrote to me that I, Moshesh, now that peace was restored, was still an "ally of the Queen of England." His Excellency Sir G. Cathcart mentions, in his Despatch of the 15th March 1853, that this letter was written according to his instructions; and Mr. Green also mentions in his letter of the 30th March 1853, that he had personally informed me of Sir G. Cathcart's approval of it; and again Sir G. Cathcart himself,

in his Despatch of the 13th January 1853, mentions me as "a valuable and willing ally of no small power." But even if it could be said we did so deeply offend Her Majesty that we have been unworthy of her countenance, and cast off since that day at Berea, or that we were abandoned at the same time as the country, then I would ask that our conduct since that day should be remembered, for we have continued to do our duty according to the treaty, and throughout all this long darkness we have clung to the Queen for years.

In February 1857 I became aware that war had been determined against me by Mr. Boshof, late President of the Free State. I remembered my duty, and submitted all questions in dispute between us to His Excellency Sir George Grey's decision, calling him "my Father," for he was in the place of the Queen. I begged him by my alliance to interfere and prevent war, and mediate between us; and I begged Mr. Boshof also to join me in calling in the Governor.

The dispute was about a boundary line claimed by the Free State. It was an old line, which Major Warden, the British Resident, had once made by force; but every subsequent representative of the Queen had declared it to be withdrawn, and to have been an unjustifiable aggression, for though he had made it by the power of Sir Harry Smith's proclamation of the sovereignty, it was an infraction of my agreement of the 27th January 1848, upon which that proclamation was founded. It robbed me of a great part of my country and thousands of my people, and both these were reserved to me in that agreement, and my boundaries had been guaranteed in my former treaties.

In March 1858, Mr. Boshof made war upon me on account of this line. Presently, however, circumstances, which he explained at the time in his letter to Sir G. Grey, led him to ask for peace through the mediation of His Excellency. Then one word from Her Majesty's representative caused me to make peace, and put my whole case in his hands, for I remembered my duty. But I did not forget my people and my country, and when I accepted mediation, I claimed, in my letter to Sir G. Grey, that peace should be guaranteed to me, so that I should not be similarly attacked again (May 28, 1858).

I then, at Sir George Grey's desire, offered a boundary line. He said it was very fair and liberal. The Free State asked more. Through Sir G. Grey's mediation I gave it, and even after the line was defined in the treaty of peace, alterations were made which gave them still more, and I submitted to it.

We now thought our faults would indeed be forgotten, and that the face which had been averted from us would shine on us again.

I and my people kept the peace which Sir George Grey had made, and though they suffered from famine, were emaciated with hunger, were reduced to eat the seed of grass in the fields, and many nearly died, they abstained from obtaining food by reprisals.

And now we say, can the Queen suffer Her children to be attacked again with their hands bound, while those who attack us are furnished with cannon and guns and ammunition by Her Government? I have always said we were forgotten, but for a moment. I still trust in Her justice and humanity, therefore I now ask to be recognized as Her subject, and that my subjects, the Basutos, may, on account of and through my chieftainship, be Her subjects too.

I ask this of Her generosity, for we have nothing to offer in exchange but our gratitude and fidelity; though, if it were asked, or necessary, every Basuto would willingly offer his life in Her service, and, as I did in 1846 and 1848, I would again feel pain when she felt pain, and make Her enemies my enemies.

I do not wish to involve Government in wars on my account, my only longing is for peace and rest; and I know that if I were but received, no one would ever think of attacking me. As for me, it is known that I never make war unless I am attacked, and, besides, did I not give peace in the midst of war at one word from the Governor? and would I not, were there anything wrong on my side which would cause war, with all my heart remove it, if he asked me?

I am not perhaps altogether unable to defend my own country, but this I am unable to do—to keep from it the constant expectation of being attacked; this does my people no good. Such security Government alone can give me. It is, therefore, that I ask to be received, that my people may never again be disturbed with thoughts of war, and may build and cultivate, and grow in civilization.

If it should please Her Majesty to appoint an agent to reside with me and communicate with me, and be Her ears and eyes, (such an appointment as Sir George Clerk recommended, and Sir George Grey also spoke of,) I would receive him with gladness. It is an arrangement provided even in my original treaty, and had it been carried out, much mischief might have been prevented.

Though I desire peace much and above all things, yet, after it, I do desire also that powder and such supplies should be allowed to reach us in such measure as our conduct shows us to be deserving of confidence. I beg this favour, because when these things are prohibited my position is difficult, for this gives power to the arguments of those who say it is the fixed determination of Government to give the native tribes no protection, and to deprive them of the means of self-protection. This thing, believed by some, constantly excites evil among people on both sides of my frontier. (Sir G. Grey knew this long ago, and declared that such a policy was unjust, and he said it again in his memorandum of the 27th July last.) I beg it also because my treaties give it to me, and because it is a means of obtaining food for the poor among the Basuto, and indeed all the game in the country first belonged to us.

I ask this of Government very freely, for even the Free State gives

these things to the natives under its government (as Jan Letelle). Sir George Grey also promised to recommend that this should be allowed me.

If I should be received I would wish that the land of the Basuto should continue to be recognised as mine, as it remains at present, for other tribes dispute it with me.

On the south my line touches the Colony, it is partly the Orange River, then the Tees up to its source, thence along the range dividing the waters which flow to the Kraai and Orange rivers, to where that range reaches the Quathlamba Mountains dividing the waters which flow towards Kaffraria from those flowing westwards.

In one part my country extends beyond the Quathlamba. It is where my son Nehemiah is established. The boundaries of this part as they have been agreed upon with the surrounding native tribes, I cannot to-day exactly describe, but I will shortly point them out to Your Excellency in a letter.

On the west my boundary is the Free State.

I do not anticipate that the inhabitants of the Free State will have any objection to make against my being received, for the thing I ask is a security for peace between us, and those who desire war and cause it are in all lands few, and those who suffer by it many. Besides, the document they have received from the Queen giving them the right to govern themselves, gives them no right whatever to object either to my being received or to my receiving ammunition. No such promise was ever made to them or implied, and even if it were, my alliance is older than their independence.

If Your Excellency can give me any encouraging information upon the subject of my application, it will gratify me exceedingly and be of service to me.

I shall be very grateful to receive an answer in assurance that my letter has received Your Excellency's favourable consideration. I have, &c.,

Mark X of MOSHESH.

---

*Moshesh at Home.*

(From a Correspondent of the *Friend of the Free State*, 13th December, 1861).

At 11 o'clock, accompanied by the missionaries, we climbed the famous mountain residence of the great paramount chief of the Basutos. We accomplished this feat in 42 minutes, admiring the while the military tactics of Moshesh in choosing such a place for defence.

On arriving on the mountain we were met by Tsakelo Moshesh, who ushered us into the house of Moshesh—a large thatched building about 70 feet long, containing a sitting and several bedrooms furnished with four-posters, tables, chairs, &c. We remained seated for about an hour, during which there was a running to and fro of

Moshesh's servants with several suits of uniform and mufti, taking one out and bringing the same back again. At last we received a message from the king that he was coming, but a quarter of an hour however elapsed after this intimation before he came, when his arrival was announced by some salutation in Sesuto which I did not catch.

Then Moshesh, a hale, hearty man of some 60 or 65 years old, clad in a general's rich uniform over which he had a blue cloth military cloak, with a military helmet on his head, and accompanied by his councillors, George and Tsekelo Moshesh, and two ambassadors from Panda and two from Sekwati, entered the apartment, and a general introduction by George between us, the strangers of the party, and the chief took place, and then we again seated ourselves. The next operation was laying the cloth and bringing in a handsome china tea service and several condiments. After partaking this meal. Mr. Howell presented his gift, a handsome railway wrapper made of light blue pilot cloth, very heavy and hairy, lined with bright scarlet cloth and braided. Moshesh was highly delighted with this present, and put it on his shoulders à la Poncho. Mr. Van Broekhuizen then, in the name of Professor Hofmeyr of Cape Town, presented the king with a handsome pocket knife, which he admired very much. Mr. Van Broekhuizen then gave his present, a richly ornamented pipe. At this Moshesh looked in a very peculiar manner; and one of his sons began to laugh so heartily that we all caught the infection and laughed too, without knowing why our risible faculties were being excited; but at last the murder came out. Moshesh hated smoking and had a great aversion to a pipe, especially since his powder magazine nearly caught fire in consequence of a smoker's carelessness; and had issued a counterblast against smoking at Thaba Bosigo. The chief however took the will for the deed, and put away the pipe among the numerous presents presented to him from time to time. Mr. Martin, the partner of Mr. Ferreira at Natal, then presented the chief with a handsome silver mounted Malacca whip, which the old chief immediately began to crack to the evident discomfort of his sable attendants.

Mr. Howell then announced the object of his visit. There was to be a great exhibition of the arts and manufactures of all nations, to be held in London next year. Every country, France included, was sending articles to this Exhibition. The Natal Government had appointed a commission to carry out this object in parts of South Africa: and he (Mr. H.) had been honoured by that commission with a mission to the great Chief, in order to endeavour to procure from him, if he felt disposed, arts and manufactures of his country, which, if given, would be exhibited as coming from him; and the Great Queen of England, and her son the Prince Alfred, whom Moshesh had met, and the people of England, to whom Moshesh's name was not unknown.

would see these things, and Moshesh might depend upon it that the commission would be grateful in their acknowledgment, should he kindly give them the articles he could spare. Moshesh then asked for a specified list of such articles required, and Mr. Howell then gave him a list issued by the Natal Government, with the signature of Major Erskine, the Secretary to Government. After a short pause Moshesh replied that his son George Moshesh had that day returned from Natal, and that he had been most kindly treated by His Excellency the Governor and Mr. Shepstone, and that he felt very happy that it was in his power to oblige the commission appointed by the Governor, and that he was too glad that he could oblige his friend Mr. Howell, for whom he had a great esteem. "Go on, stay, as you like," said the chief, "I will get together as quickly as possible all the articles I can procure in this list; when I have them collected I shall send a chief to you, and you can come and receive them and forward them to the commission."

Mr. Van Broekhuizen then said that as a Christian minister he would do his utmost to preserve peaceful relations on the part of the Boers with the Basutos, and hoped Moshesh would do so also on the part of his people, at which Moshesh was much pleased.

A short time afterwards Moshesh said this was a day of pleasure, so he would eschew politics, although he would have liked to say something; but here friends had met friends, and why not spend the day happily.

Having now remained four hours on the mountain, we took leave of the chief.

---

*Letter from the Acting Colonial Secretary to the Chief Moshesh.*

Cape Town, 26th December, 1861.

GREAT CHIEF MOSHESH,—The Lieutenant Governor administering the Government of the Cape of Good Hope informs Moshesh that his letter to Governor Wodehouse of the 6th December has been received, and upon His Excellency's arrival in the Colony will be delivered to him.

His Excellency further acquaints Moshesh that Her Majesty the Queen has, upon the representation of Sir George Grey, authorized the Governor of this Colony to depute some fit and proper person or persons to proceed to Thaba Bosigo to confer with him and to ascertain precisely what are his views and wishes relative to his present and future relations with Her Government, and that these directions will be carried into effect as soon as His Excellency shall have decided upon one or more gentlemen to whom he may entrust this duty.

(Signed) R. SOUTHEY.













